









# PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

By MARY SÖMERVILLE,

AUTHOR OF THE 'CONNECTION OF THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES,'  
'MECHANISM OF THE HEAVENS,' ETC. ETC.

---

*FOURTH EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED.*

---

WITH A PORTRAIT.

LONDON:  
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.  
1858.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

ON THE CONNEXION OF THE PHYSICAL  
SCIENCES.

*Ninth and Revised Edition, Portrait and Woodcuts, Post 8vo.*

"The style of this astonishing production is so clear and unaffected, and conveys with so much simplicity so great a mass of profound knowledge, that it should be placed in the hands of every youth the moment he has mastered the general rudiments of education."—*Quarterly Review*.

LONDON: PRINTED BY W. CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET,  
AND CHANCERY CROSS.

TO

SIR JOHN F. W. HERSCHEL, BART., K.H.,

*gc. gc. gc.*

DEAR SIR JOHN,

I HAVE much pleasure in again availing myself of your permission to inscribe this book to you, as it gives me an opportunity of assuring you once more of my admiration of your talents, my high appreciation of the services you have conferred upon science, and of my sincere estimation of your friendship.

I remain, with great regard,

Yours truly,

MARY SOMERVILLE.

*Florence, November, 1857.*



## PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

---

THE recent rapid progress of science and the numerous expeditions by sea and land, not for mere amusement, but for high scientific research, have caused the accumulation of such a mass of valuable geographical information, that it is difficult to select the leading features where the interest is so extensive, and still more so to condense them within the narrow limits of a work like the present. In many instances newly discovered facts have so modified received opinions, that it has been necessary to add much new matter, and remodel several of the chapters in this volume.

In the former editions the Author acknowledged her obligations to Baron Humboldt's invaluable *Cosmos*, with General Sabine's excellent notes; to the works of Sir Charles Lyell, which have so much contributed to popularise Geology wherever the English language is read or spoken;<sup>1</sup> to the researches of Messrs. Strachey, Thomson, and Dr. Joseph Hooker<sup>2</sup> on the Himalaya, and to the papers in the numerous periodical publications of Europe, India, and the United States. In the present she must express her gratitude to others whose discoveries and researches have so largely contributed to the improvement of this, and in particular to Sir Roderick Murchison, who amongst our countrymen stands unrivalled in everything connected with Geology—to Professor H. D. Rogers of Glasgow, formerly of the United States, for his account of the Physical Geography and Geology of the North American Continent. The surveys that have been exe-

<sup>1</sup> 'Principles of Geology,' by Sir Charles Lyell, 8vo.; 'Manual of Elementary Geology,' by Sir Charles Lyell, 8vo.; 'The Geological Observer,' by Sir Henry T. De la Beche, C.B., 8vo., 1851.

Hooker's 'Himalayan Journals,' Thomson's 'Western Tibet.'

cuted with a view of establishing canals and railways across Central America have furnished much new information with regard to a country which has become of more interest since the discovery of great auriferous riches in California. The travels of Colonel and Mr. Strachey, the labours of several British officers in Tibet and the Himalaya, and the continuation of the Survey of British India under the able direction of Colonel Waugh, have opened new views with regard to the most elevated regions of the Asiatic Continents; whilst the Discoveries of Dr. Livingstone in South Africa, made in subordination to much higher objects, and those of Dr. Barth and his companions in the Northern part of that Continent, have enabled the Author to give a more accurate view of countries that have been until now a terra incognita. This was also the case as regards Northern Australia before the late able survey of Mr. Gregory.

The following pages will show how highly the Physical Geography of the Ocean, by Lieutenant Maury, has been appreciated by the Author; and the extent of information she has collected from the surveys and narratives of the brave and able officers, both of her own country and of the United States, in their perilous examinations of the Arctic Regions in search of the ever-to-be-lamented Franklin.

On the subject of the Tides Dr. Whewell's labours have been her great authority and guide, as those of her friends General Sabine and Mr. Faraday on Terrestrial Magnetism.

In this, as well as in former editions, the Author has availed herself largely of the invaluable labours of Mr. Alexander Keith Johnston.<sup>1</sup> The new edition of his Atlas of Physical Geography in folio, published during the past year, has been of the greatest service to her in the compilation of the present volume,<sup>2</sup> as also the Geographical

<sup>1</sup> 'The Physical Atlas of Natural Phenomena,' 1 vol. fol. 2nd edit. 1856;

'The Physical Atlas, reduced for the Use of Colleges, Families, &c.,' 1 vol. 4to.; and 'The School Atlas of Physical Geography,' 1 vol. 4to.

<sup>2</sup> It had been the author's wish, and her publisher's intention, to accompany this work with maps illustrative of the most important questions of Physical Geography, but this has been rendered unnecessary by the edition of the 'Physical Atlas' on a reduced scale, which has been given to the public.

Dictionary by the same author, the most complete and accurate work of the kind that has appeared in our own or any other language.

To Sir Roderick Murchison, Mr. George Gray, Mr. Sclater, Mr. Adam White, of the British Museum, who have looked over the chapters on Geology and Zoology, to Dr. Hooker and Professor Henslow, who have carefully revised those on Botany, and to Mr. Alexander Keith Johnston for his general revision of the geographical portion, the Author's best thanks are due.

To her friend Mr. Pentland she must express her acknowledgments for his kindness, during her residence abroad, in again superintending the passage through the press of this new edition, for matter hitherto unpublished on the countries visited by him in South America, and for valuable information that could only be procured in England.

*Florence, November, 1857.*





# CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER I.

GEOLOGY: Of Physical Geography — Position of the Earth in the Solar System — Distance from the Sun — Civil Year — Mass of the Sun — Distance of the Moon — Figure and Density of the Earth from the Motions of the Moon — Figure of the Earth from the Measure of Arcs of the Meridian — From Oscillations of Pendulum — Local Disturbances — Mean Density of the Earth — Known Depth below its Surface — Outline of Geology .. .. . Page 1

## CHAPTER II.

Direction of the Forces that raised the Continents — Proportion of Land and Water — Size of the Continents and Islands — Outline of the Land — Extent of Coasts, and proportion they bear to the Areas of the Continents — Elevation of the Continents — Forms of Mountains — Direction of the Chains of Mountains — Connexion between Physical Geography of Countries and their Geological Structure — Contemporaneous Upheaval of parallel Mountain Chains — Mr. Hopkins's Theory of Fissures — Parallel Chains similar in Structure — Interruptions in Continents and Mountain Chains — Form of the Great Continent — The High Lands of the Great Continent — The Atlas, Spanish, French, and German Mountains — The Alps, Balkan, and Apennines — Glaciers — Geological Notice .. .. . 27

## CHAPTER III.

The High Lands of the Great Continent, *continued* — The Caucasus — The Western Asiatic Table-Land and its Mountains .. .. . 47

## CHAPTER IV.

The High Lands of the Great Continent, *continued* — The Oriental Table-Land and its Mountains, .. .. . 52

## CHAPTER V.

Secondary Mountain Systems of the Great Continent — That of Scandinavia — Great Britain and Ireland — The Ural Mountains — The Great Northern Plain .. .. . 64

## CHAPTER VI.

The Southern Low Lands of the Great Continent, with their Secondary Table-Lands and Mountains .. .. . 73

## CHAPTER VII.

Africa — Table-Land — Cape of Good Hope and Eastern Coast — Western Coast — Abyssinia — Senegambia — Low Lands and Deserts .. .. . 81

CHAPTER VIII.

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| American Continent — The Mountains of South America — The Andes —<br>The Mountains of the Parima and Brazil .. .. . | Page 95 |
|---|---------|

CHAPTER IX.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| The Low Lands of South America — Desert of Patagonia — The Pampas of<br>Buenos Ayres — The Silvas of the Amazons — The Llanos of the Orinoco<br>and Venezuela — Geological Notice .. .. . | 108 |
|---|-----|

CHAPTER X.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Central America — West Indian Islands — Geological Notice .. .. . | 117 |
|---|-----|

CHAPTER XI.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| North America — Table-Land and Mountains of Mexico — The Rocky Moun-<br>tains — The Maritime Chain and Mountains of Russian America .. .. . | 124 |
|---|-----|

CHAPTER XII.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| North America, <i>continued</i> . — The Great Central Plains, or Valley of the Mis-<br>sissippi — The Alleghany Mountains — The Atlantic Slope — The Atlantic<br>Plain — Geological Notice — The Mean Height of the Continents .. .. . | 129 |
|--|-----|

CHAPTER XIII.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| The Continent of Australia — Tasmania, or Van Diemen's Land — Islands —<br>Continental Islands — Pelagic Islands — New Zealand — New Guinea —<br>Bornco — Atolls — Encircling Reefs — Coral Reefs — Barrier Reefs —<br>Volcanic Islands — Areas of Subsidence and Elevation in the Bed of the<br>Pacific — Active Volcanoes — Earthquakes — Secular Changes in the Level<br>of the Land .. .. . | 141 |
|---|-----|

CHAPTER XIV.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Arctic Lands — Greenland — Spitzbergen — Iceland — Its Volcanic Pheno-<br>mena and Geysers — Jan Mayen Land — New Siberian Islands — Ant-<br>arctic Lands — Victoria Continent .. .. . | 167 |
|--|-----|

CHAPTER XV.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Nature and Character of Mineral Veins — Metalliferous Deposits — Mines —<br>Their Drainage and Ventilation — Their Depth — Diffusion of the Metals<br>— Gold — Silver — Lead — British Mines — Quicksilver — Copper —<br>Tin — Cornish Mines — Coal — Iron — Most abundant in the Temperate<br>Zones, especially in the Northern — European and British Iron and Coal<br>— American Iron and Coal — Arsenic and other Metals — Salt — Sulphur<br>— Diffusion of the Gems .. .. . | 177 |
|--|-----|

CHAPTER XVI.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| The Ocean — its Size, Colour, Pressure, and Saltness — Tides — Waves —<br>their Height and Force — Currents — their Effect on Voyages — Tem-<br>perature — The Stratum of Constant Temperature — Line of Maximum<br>Temperature — North and South Polar Ice — Inland Seas .. .. . | 195 |
|---|-----|

CHAPTER XVII.

Springs — Basins of the Ocean — Origin, Course, and Heads of Rivers — Hydraulic Systems of Europe — African Rivers — the Nile, Niger, &c. Page 230

CHAPTER XVIII.

Asiatic Rivers — Euphrates and Tigris — River Systems South of the Himalaya — Chinese Rivers — Siberian Rivers .. .. . 247

CHAPTER XIX.

River Systems of North America — Rivers of Central America — Rivers of South America and of Australia .. .. . 258

CHAPTER XX.

Lakes in general — European Lakes — Northern Europe — Of the Pyrenees, Alps, and Italy — Lake of Tiberias and Dead Sea — Asiatic Lakes — Caspian — Lakes of Aral, Baikal, and of the Himalaya — Sacred Lakes of Manasarowar — African Lakes — Bahr Assal — Zambeze — Ngami — American Lakes in Canada — Nicaragua — Titicaca .. .. . 270

CHAPTER XXI.

Temperature of the Earth — Temperature of the Air — Radiation — Foci of Maximum Cold — Thermal Equator — Its Temperature, mean and absolute — Isothermal Lines — Continental and Insular Climates — Extreme Climates — Stability of Climate — Decrease of Heat in Altitude — Line of Perpetual Snow — Density of the Atmosphere — The Barometer — Measurement of Heights — Variations in Density and their Causes — Horary Variations — Independent Effect of the dry and aqueous Atmospheres — Mean Height of Barometer in different Latitudes — Depression in the Antarctic Ocean and in Eastern Siberia — Barometric Storms — Polar and Equatorial Currents of Air — Trade Winds — Monsoons — Land and Sea Breezes — Gyration of the Winds in the Extra-Tropical Zones — Winds in Middle European Latitudes — Hurricanes — The Laws of their Motion — Their Effect on the Barometer — How to steer clear of them — The Storm-Wave — Storm-Currents — Arched Squalls — Tornadoes — Whirlwinds — Water-Spouts .. .. . 279

CHAPTER XXII.

iny  
Snow-Crystals — Line of Perpetual Snow — Limit of Winter Snow on the Plains — Sleet — Hall — Minuteness of the Ultimate Particles of Matter — Their Densities and Forms — Their Action on Light — Colour of Bodies — Colour of the Atmosphere — Its Absorption and Reflection of Light — Mirage — Fog Images — Coronæ and Halos — The Rainbow — Iris in Dew-drops — The Polarization of the Atmosphere — Atmospheric Electricity — Its Variations — Electricity of Fogs and Rain — Inductive Action of the Earth — Lightning — Thunder — Distribution of Thunder-Storms — Back Stroke — St. Elmo's Fire — Phosphorescence — Aurora — Magnetism — Terrestrial Magnetism — The Dip — Magnetic Poles and Equator — Magnetic Intensity — Dynamic Equator — Declination — Magnetic Meridian — Lines of Equal Variation — Horary Variations — Line of Alternate Horary Phenomena — Magnetic Storms — Coincidence of the Lines of equal Magnetic Intensity with Mountain Chains — Diamagnetism .. .. . 304

## CHAPTER XXIII.

Vegetation — Nourishment and Growth of Plants — Effects of the different Rays of the Solar Spectrum — Classes — Botanical Districts .. Page 338

## CHAPTER XXIV.

Vegetation of the Great Continents — Of the Arctic Islands — And of the Arctic and North Temperate Regions of Europe and Asia .. .. 349

## CHAPTER XXV.

Flora of Equatorial Asia — Of the Indian Archipelago, India, and Arabia 358

## CHAPTER XXVI.

African Flora — Flora of Australia, New Zealand, Norfolk Island, and Polynesia .. .. 364

## CHAPTER XXVII.

American Vegetation — Flora of North, Central, and South America — Antarctic Flora — Origin and Distribution of the Cerealia — Ages of Trees — Marine Vegetation .. .. 372

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

Distribution of Insects .. .. 392

## CHAPTER XXIX.

On the Geographical Distribution of Fishes, Mollusca, Infusoria, and the Marine Mammalia .. .. 399

## CHAPTER XXX.

Distribution of Reptiles — Frogs and Toads — Snakes, Saurians, and Testudines .. .. 418

## CHAPTER XXXI.

Distribution of Birds in the Arctic Regions — In Europe, Asia, Africa, America, and the Antarctic Regions .. .. 430

## CHAPTER XXXII.

Distribution of Mammalia .. .. 450

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

The Distribution, Condition, and future Prospects of the Human Race .. 474

APPENDIX .. .. 515

INDEX .. .. 529

# PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

---

## CHAPTER I.

### GEOLOGY.●

Of Physical Geography — Position of the Earth in the Solar System — Distance from the Sun — Civil Year — Mass of the Sun — Distance of the Moon — Figure and Density of the Earth from the Motions of the Moon — Figure of the Earth from the Measure of Arcs of the Meridian — from Oscillations of Pendulum — Local Disturbances — Mean Density of the Earth — Known Depth below its Surface — Outline of Geology.

PHYSICAL Geography is a description of the earth, the sea, and the air, with their inhabitants animal and vegetable, of the distribution of these organized beings, and the causes of that distribution. Political and arbitrary divisions are disregarded, the sea and the land are considered only with respect to those great features that have been stamped upon them by the hand of the Almighty, and man himself is viewed but as a fellow-inhabitant of the globe with other created things, yet influencing them to a certain extent by his actions, and influenced in return. The effects of his intellectual superiority on the inferior animals, and even on his own condition, by the subjection of some of the most powerful agents in nature to his will, together with the other causes which have had the greatest influence on his physical and moral state, are among the most important subjects of this science.

The former state of our terrestrial habitation, the successive convulsions which have ultimately led to its present geographical arrangement, and to the actual distribution of land and water, so powerfully influential on the destinies of mankind, are circumstances of primary importance.

The position of the earth with regard to the sun, and its connexion with the bodies of the solar system, have been noticed in another work of the author's<sup>1</sup> It has been there shown that our globe forms but an atom in the immensity of space, utterly invisible from the nearest fixed star, and scarcely a telescopic object to the remoter planets of

<sup>1</sup> Somerville's Connexion of the Physical Sciences.

our system. The increase of temperature with the depth below the surface of the earth, and the tremendous desolation hurled over wide regions by numerous fire-breathing mountains, show that man is removed but a few miles from immense lakes or seas of liquid fire. The very shell on which he stands is unstable under his feet, not only from those temporary convulsions that seem to shake the globe to its centre, but from a slow almost imperceptible elevation in some places, and an equally gentle subsidence in others, as if the internal molten matter were subject to secular tides, now heaving and now ebbing, or that the subjacent rocks were in one place expanded and in another contracted by changes of temperature.

The earthquake and the torrent, the august and terrible ministers of Almighty Power, have torn the solid earth and opened the seals of the most ancient records of creation, written in indelible characters on the "perpetual hills and the everlasting mountains." There we read of the changes that have brought the rude mass to its present fair state, and of the myriads of beings that have appeared on this mortal stage, have fulfilled their destinies, and have been swept from existence to make way for new races, which, in their turn, have vanished from the scene, till the creation of man completed the glorious work. Who shall define the periods of those mornings and evenings when God saw that his work was good? and who shall declare the time allotted to the human race, when the generations of the most insignificant insect existed for unnumbered ages? Yet man is also to vanish in the ever-changing course of events. The earth is to be burnt up, and the elements are to melt with fervent heat—to be again reduced to chaos—possibly to be renovated and adorned for other races of beings. These stupendous changes may be but cycles in those great laws of the universe where all is variable but the laws themselves, and He who has ordained them.

The earth is one of fifty-seven planets which revolve about the sun in elliptical orbits: of these forty-nine have been discovered since the year 1781.<sup>1</sup> Mercury and Venus are nearer the sun than the earth,

#### <sup>1</sup> SOLAR SYSTEM.

##### SUN.

MERCURY.. .. Known to the Ancients.

VENUS .. .. "

THE EARTH .. .. "

MARS .. .. "

FLORA .. .. Discovered by .. .. Hind.. .. .. In 1847

HARMONIA .. .. " .. .. Goldschmidt .. .. 1856

MELPOMENE .. .. " .. .. Hind.. .. .. 1852

VICTORIA.. .. " .. .. Hind.. .. .. 1850

EUTERPE .. .. " .. .. Hind.. .. .. 1853

VESTA .. .. " .. .. Olbers .. .. 1807

URANIA

the others are more remote. The earth revolves at a mean distance of 95,000,000 miles from the sun's centre, in a civil year of 365

| URANIA .. ..     | Discovered by .. ..    | Hind.. ..                                 | In 1854        |
|------------------|------------------------|---|----------------|
| METIS .. ..      | "                      | Graham .. ..                              | 1848           |
| IRIS .. ..       | "                      | Hind.. ..                                 | 1847           |
| PHOCÆA .. ..     | "                      | Chacornac .. ..                           | 1853           |
| MASSALIA .. ..   | "                      | De Gasparis .. ..                         | 1852           |
| HEBE .. ..       | "                      | Hencke .. ..                              | 1847           |
| LUTETIA .. ..    | "                      | Goldschmidt .. ..                         | 1852           |
| FORTUNA .. ..    | "                      | Hind.. ..                                 | 1852           |
| PARTHENOPE .. .. | "                      | De Gasparis .. ..                         | 1850           |
| THETIS .. ..     | "                      | Luther .. ..                              | 1852           |
| FIDES .. ..      | "                      | Luther .. ..                              | 1855           |
| AMPHITRITE .. .. | "                      | Marth .. ..                               | 1854           |
| EGERIA .. ..     | "                      | De Gasparis .. ..                         | 1850           |
| ASTRÆA .. ..     | "                      | Hencke .. ..                              | 1845           |
| POMONA .. ..     | "                      | Goldschmidt .. ..                         | 1854           |
| IRENE .. ..      | "                      | Hind.. ..                                 | 1851           |
| THALIA .. ..     | "                      | Hind.. ..                                 | 1852           |
| EUNOMIA .. ..    | "                      | De Gasparis .. ..                         | 1831           |
| PROSERPINE .. .. | "                      | Luther .. ..                              | 1853           |
| CIRCE .. ..      | "                      | Chacornac.. ..                            | 1855           |
| JUNO .. ..       | "                      | Harding .. ..                             | 1804           |
| LEDA .. ..       | "                      | Chacornac .. ..                           | 1856           |
| LETITIA .. ..    | "                      | Chacornac .. ..                           | 1856           |
| CERES .. ..      | "                      | Piazzi .. ..                              | 1801           |
| PALLAS .. ..     | "                      | Olbers .. ..                              | 1802           |
| ATALANTA .. ..   | "                      | Goldschmidt .. ..                         | 1855           |
| BELLONA .. ..    | "                      | Luther .. ..                              | 1854           |
| POLYHYMNIA .. .. | "                      | Chacornac .. ..                           | 1854           |
| LEUCOTHEA .. ..  | "                      | Luther .. ..                              | 1855           |
| CALLIOPE .. ..   | "                      | Hind.. ..                                 | 1852           |
| PSYCHE .. ..     | "                      | De Gasparis .. ..                         | 1852           |
| THYMIS .. ..     | "                      | De Gasparis .. ..                         | 1853           |
| HYGIEA .. ..     | "                      | De Gasparis .. ..                         | 1849           |
| EUPHROSINE .. .. | "                      | Ferguson .. ..                            | 1854           |
| DAPHNE .. ..     | "                      | Goldschmidt .. ..                         | 1856           |
| ISIS .. ..       | "                      | Pogson .. ..                              | 1856           |
| ARIADNE .. ..    | "                      | Pogson .. ..                              | 1856           |
| NYXA .. ..       | "                      | Goldschmidt .. ..                         | 1857           |
| EUGENIA .. ..    | "                      | Goldschmidt .. ..                         | Aug. 16, 1857  |
| " .. ..          | "                      | Pogson .. ..                              | 1857           |
| " .. ..          | "                      | Luther .. ..                              | 1857           |
| " .. ..          | "                      | Goldschmidt .. ..                         | Sept. 19, 1857 |
| PELES .. ..      | "                      | Goldschmidt .. ..                         | " " 1857       |
| JUPITER .. ..    | Known to the Ancients. |   |                |
| SATURN .. ..     | "                      |   |                |
| URANUS .. ..     | Discovered by .. ..    | Sir Wm. Herschel .. ..                    | 1781           |
| NEPTUNE .. ..    | "                      | Mr. Adams, Le Verrier,<br>and Galle .. .. | 1846           |

From the elements and position of the orbits of the small bodies which revolve between Mars and Jupiter, it has been conjectured that they once formed the mass of a large planet which had exploded: upon this hypothesis



days 5 hours 48 minutes 49·7 seconds, at the same time that it rotates in 24 hours about an axis which always remains parallel to itself, and inclined at an angle of  $23^{\circ} 27' 28'' \cdot 75$  to the plane of the ecliptic; consequently the days and nights are of equal length at the equator, from whence they progressively differ more and more as the latitude increases, till at each pole alternately there is a perpetual day for six months, and a night of the same duration: thus the light and heat are very unequally distributed, and both are modified by the atmosphere by which the earth is surrounded, and which extends to the height of about forty miles.

With regard to magnitude, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, and Neptune, are larger than the earth, the rest are smaller; but even the largest is incomparably inferior to the sun in size: his mass is 354,936 times greater than that of the earth, but the earth is nearly four times as dense.

Though the planets disturb the earth in its motion, their form has no effect on account of their great distance; but it is otherwise with regard to the moon, which revolves about the earth at a mean distance of 240,000 miles, and is therefore so near that the form of both bodies causes mutual disturbances in their respective motions. The perturbations in the moon's motions from that cause, compared with the same computed from theory, show that the earth is not a perfect sphere, but that it bulges at the equator and is flattened at the poles: they even give a value of this compression<sup>1</sup> or flattening. Again, theory shows that, if the earth were throughout of the same density, it would be much less compressed at the poles than the moon's motions show it to be, but that it would be very nearly the same were the earth to increase regularly in density from the surface to its centre; and thus the lunar motions not only make known the form, but reveal the internal structure of our globe. Actual measurement has proved the truth of these results.

The courses of the great rivers, which are generally navigable to a considerable extent, show that the curvature of the land differs but little from that of the ocean; and as the heights of the mountains and continents are inconsiderable when compared with the magnitude of the earth, its figure is understood to be determined by

several have actually been looked for, and found, but it is no longer tenable. The shooting stars which have appeared in such remarkable showers in the months of August and November, are believed to form a group which revolves about the sun in 182 days, in an elliptical orbit, and that in passing through the aphelion in August and November, they come in contact with the earth's atmosphere, on entering which with great velocity they become ignited and are consumed.

<sup>1</sup> The compression of the earth is the flattening at the poles. Its numerical value is equal to the difference between the equatorial and polar diameters, expressed in feet or miles, divided by the equatorial diameter.

a surface at every point perpendicular to the direction of gravitation, or of the plumb-line, and is the same which the sea would have if it were continued all round the earth beneath the continents. Such is the figure that has been measured in various parts of the globe.

A terrestrial meridian is a line passing through both poles, all the points on which have their noon contemporaneously, and a degree of a meridian is its 180th part. The lines perpendicular to it are the parallels of latitude. Now, if the earth were a perfect sphere, all degrees of latitude would be of the same length; but, as it is flattened at the poles, the degrees are longest there, and decrease in length to the equator. The form and size of the earth may therefore be determined by comparing the length of degrees of the meridian, in different latitudes.<sup>1</sup> Eleven arcs have been measured in Europe, one in the Andes of equatorial America, two in the East Indies, and one at the Cape of Good Hope; but a comparison of no two gives identical results, which shows that the earth has a slightly irregular form. From a mean of ten of these arcs, M. Bessel has deduced that the equatorial radius of the earth is 3963·025 miles, and the polar radius 3949·8 miles nearly. Whence, assuming the earth to be a sphere, the length of a mean degree of the meridian is 69·05 British statute miles; therefore 360 degrees, or the whole circumference of the globe, is 24,858 miles; the diameter, which is something less than a third of the circumference, is about 8286 statute miles; and the length of a geographical mile of 60 to a degree is 6086·76 feet. The breadth of the torrid zone is 2815 geographical miles, the breadth of each of the temperate zones is 2854 miles, and that of each of the spaces within the arctic and antarctic circles 1140 miles nearly. The results, obtained by Mr. Airy, the Astronomer Royal, ten years afterwards, only differ from those of M. Bessel by 117 feet in the equatorial, and 148 feet in the polar radius, quantities not greater than the length of a good-sized ball-room. In consequence of the round form of the earth, the dip or depression of the horizon is in round numbers a fathom for every three miles of distance; that is to say, an object a fathom or six feet high would be hid by the curvature of the earth at the distance of three miles. Since the dip increases as the square, a hill 100 fathoms high would be hid at the distance of ten miles; and the top of Mount Everest the most elevated point of the Himalaya, hitherto measured 29,002 feet high, would be seen to sink beneath the horizon by a person about 169 miles off: thus, when the height

<sup>1</sup> The theoretical investigation of the figure of the earth, the method employed for measuring arcs of the meridian, and that of deducing the form of the earth from the oscillations of the pendulum, are given in the 6th Section of the 'Connexion of the Physical Sciences,' by Mary Somerville, 8th edition.

known, an estimate can be formed of the distance of a mountain by observing its angular distance above the sea-horizon.

The oscillations of the pendulum have afforded another method of ascertaining the form of the earth. Like all heavy bodies, its descent and consequently its oscillations are accelerated in proportion to the force of gravitation, which increases from the equator to the poles. In order, therefore, that the oscillations may be everywhere performed in the same time, the length of the pendulum must be increased progressively in going from the equator to the poles, according to a known law,<sup>1</sup> from whence the compression or flattening at the poles may be deduced. Experiments for that purpose have been made in a great number of places; but, as in the measurement of the meridian arcs, no two sets give exactly the same results. The mean of the whole, however, differs very little from that given by the measurement of degrees of the meridian and the perturbations of the moon; and as the three methods are so entirely independent of each other, the figure and dimensions of the earth may be considered to be known with great accuracy. The sea has little effect on these experiments, both because its density is less than that of the earth, and that its mean depth of perhaps four miles is inconsiderable when compared with 3956 miles, the mean terrestrial radius.<sup>2</sup>

The discrepancies in the results, from the comparison of the

<sup>1</sup> A pendulum which oscillates 86,400 times in a mean day at the equator, will do the same at every point of the earth's surface if its length be increased progressively to the pole as the square of the sine of the latitude. The sine of the latitude is a perpendicular line drawn from any point of a terrestrial meridian to the equatorial radius of the earth. That line expressed in feet or miles, and multiplied by itself, is the square of the sine of the latitude. Gravitation increases from the equator to the poles according to that law, and the length of the degrees augments very nearly in the same ratio.

<sup>2</sup> The compression deduced by M. Bessel from the meridian arcs is  $\frac{1}{299}$ ; that deduced by General Sabine from his pendulum experiments is  $\frac{1}{288.7}$ . Other pendulum observations have given a compression of  $\frac{1}{298.2}$  and  $\frac{1}{266.4}$ . The protuberant matter at the earth's equator produces inequalities in the moon's motions, from whence the compression of the earth is found to be  $\frac{1}{305.05}$ ; and although the reciprocal action of the moon on the protuberant matter at the earth's equator does not actually give the compression, it proves that it must be between  $\frac{1}{279}$  and  $\frac{1}{573}$ . Coincidences and results so near and so remarkable, arrived at from such different methods, show how nearly the irregular figure of the earth has been determined. The inequalities in the motions of the moon and earth alluded to, are explained in Sections 5 and 11, 'The Connexion of the Physical Sciences.'

different sets of pendulum experiments, and also of measured degrees of the meridian, can only arise from local attraction, and from irregularities in the form of the earth's surface. These attractions, produced from dense masses of rock or mountains, cause the plumb-line to deviate from the vertical, and when under ground they alter the oscillations of the pendulum. General Sabine, who made experiments with the pendulum from the equator to within ten degrees of the north pole, discovered that the intensity is augmented by volcanic islands. A variation to the amount of a tenth of a second in twenty-four hours can be perfectly ascertained in the rate of the pendulum; but from some of these local attractions a variation of nearly ten seconds has occurred during the same period. The islands of St. Helena, Ascension, St. Thomas, Mauritius, are some of those noted by General Sabine.

There are other remarkable instances of local disturbance, arising from the geological nature of the soil; for example, the intensity of gravitation is smaller at Bordeaux, from whence it increases rapidly to Clermont-Ferrand, Milan, and Padua, where it attains a maximum (owing probably to dense masses of rock under ground), and from thence it extends to Parma. In consequence of this local attraction, the degrees of the meridian in that part of Italy seem to increase in length towards the equator through a small space, instead of decreasing, as if the earth were drawn out instead of flattened at the poles.

It appears from this, that the effect of the whole mass of the globe on a pendulum or torsion balance may be compared with the effect of a small part of it, and thus a comparison may be instituted between the mass of the earth and the mass of that part of it. Now a leaden ball was weighed against the earth by comparing the effects of each upon a balance of torsion; the nearness of the smaller mass making it produce a sensible effect as compared with that of the larger, for by the laws of attraction the whole earth must be considered as collected in its centre. In this manner a value of the mass of the earth was obtained; and, as its volume was known, its mean density was found to be 5.675 times greater than that of water at the temperature of 62° of Fahrenheit's thermometer. Now, as that mean density is double that of basalt, and more than twice that of granite, rocks which undoubtedly have emanated from very great depths beneath the surface, it affords another proof of the increase in density towards the earth's centre. These experiments were first made by Cavendish and Mitchell, and latterly with much greater accuracy by the late Mr. Baily, who devoted four years of unremitted attention to the accomplishment of this important and difficult research.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Airy has made a series of experiments recently to ascertain the mean density of the earth by comparing the simultaneous oscillations of two

Although the earth increases in density from the surface to the centre, as might naturally be expected, from the increasing pressure, yet the surface consists of a great variety of substances of different densities, some of which occur in amorphous masses; others are disposed in regular layers or strata, either horizontal or inclined at all angles to the horizon. By mining, man has penetrated only a very little way; but by reasoning from the dip or inclination of the strata at or near the surface, and from other circumstances, he has obtained a pretty accurate idea of the structure of our globe to the depth of about ten miles. All the substances of which we have any information are divided into four classes, distinguished by the manner in which they have been formed: namely, plutonic and volcanic rocks, both of igneous origin, though produced under different circumstances; aqueous or stratified rocks, entirely due to the action of water, as the name implies; and metamorphic rocks, originally deposited by water, according to the opinion of many geologists, and consequently stratified, but subsequently altered and crystallized by subterranean heat. The aqueous and volcanic rocks are formed at or near the surface of the earth, the plutonic and metamorphic at great depths; but all of them have originated simultaneously during every geological period. The antagonistic principles of fire and water have ever been and still are the cause of the perpetual vicissitudes to which the crust of the earth is liable.

It has been ascertained by observation that the plutonic rocks, consisting of the granites and some of the porphyries, were formed in the deep and fiery caverns of the earth, of melted matter, which crystallized as it slowly cooled under enormous pressure, and was then heaved up in unstratified masses, by the elastic force of the internal heat, even to the tops of the highest mountains, or forced in a semi-fluid state into fissures of the superincumbent strata, sometimes into the cracks of the previously formed granite; for that rock, which constitutes the base of so large a portion of the earth's crust, has not been all formed at once; some portions had been solid, while others were yet in a liquid state. This class of rocks is completely destitute of fossil remains.

pendulums, one at the bottom of the Harton Coal Mine in Northumberland 1260 feet deep, and the other on the surface of the earth perpendicularly above it. The oscillations were compared with an astronomical clock at each station, and the time was instantaneously transmitted from one to the other by a telegraphic wire. The oscillations were observed for more than 100 hours consecutively, when it was found that the lower pendulum made two oscillations more in 24 hours than the upper one. The places of the pendulums were then reversed and the experiment repeated for the same length of time with the same result. The difference in the number of oscillations at the two stations showed that gravitation at the bottom of the mine exceeded that at the surface by the  $\frac{1}{1970}$  part, and that the mean density of the earth deduced therefrom was 5.655.

Although granite and the volcanic rocks are both due to the action of fire, their nature and position are very different; granite, fused in the interior of the earth, has been probably cooled to a certain extent before coming to the surface: besides, it consists of few ingredients, so that it has nearly the same mineralogical character in all countries. But as the volcanic fire rises to the very surface of the earth, fusing whatever it meets with, volcanic rocks assume various forms, not only from the varied kinds of strata which are melted, but from the different conditions under which the liquid matter has been cooled—a circumstance that seems to have had the greatest effect on its appearance and structure. Sometimes it assumes a crystalline granitic structure, at other times it becomes vitreous, or like glass; in short, all those massive, unstratified, and occasionally columnar rocks, as basalt, greenstone, certain porphyries, and perhaps serpentine, are due to volcanic action, and are consequently devoid of fossil remains.

There seems scarcely to have been any age of the world in which volcanic eruptions have not taken place in some part of the globe. Lava has pierced through every description of rocks, spread over the surface of those existing at the time, filled their crevices, and flowed between their strata. Ever changing its place of action, it has burst out at the bottom of the sea as well as on dry land. Enormous quantities of scorice and ashes have been ejected from numberless craters, and have formed extensive deposits in the sea, in lakes, and on the land, in which are embedded the remains of the animals and vegetables of the epoch. Some of these deposits have become hard rock, others remain in a crumbling state; and as they alternate with the aqueous strata of almost every period, they contain the fossils of all the geological epochs, chiefly fresh and salt water testaceæ.<sup>1</sup>

According to a theory now generally adopted, which originated with Arduino and Hutton, the rocks called metamorphic, which consist of gneiss, mica-schist, clay-slate, statuary marble, &c., were formed of the sediment of water in regular layers, differing in kind and colour; but, having been deposited near the place where plutonic rocks were generated, they have been changed by the heat transmitted from the fused matter; and, in cooling under heavy pressure and at great depths, they have become as highly crystallized as the granite itself, without losing their stratified form. An earthy stratum has sometimes been changed into a highly crystallized rock, to a considerable distance from the point of contact, by heat thus transmitted; and there are instances of dark-coloured limestone, full of fossil shells, that has been changed into statuary

<sup>1</sup> Testaceæ, or shell-fish.

marble from the same cause. Such alterations may frequently be seen to a small extent on rocks adjacent to a stream of lava. There is seldom a trace of organic remains in the metamorphic rocks; their strata are sometimes horizontal, but they are usually tilted at all angles to the horizon, and form some of the highest mountains and most extensive table-lands on the face of the globe.

Aqueous rocks are all stratified, being sedimentary deposits from water. They originate in the wear of the land by rain, streams, or the waves of the ocean. The debris carried by running water are deposited at the bottom of the seas and lakes, where they are consolidated, and then raised up by subterraneous forces, again to undergo the same process of destruction after a lapse of time. By the wasting away of the land the lower rocks are laid bare; and, as the materials are deposited in different places according to their weight, the strata are exceedingly varied, but consist chiefly of arenaceous or sandstone rocks, composed of sand, clay, and carbonate of lime. They constitute three great geological divisions, which, in an ascending order, are the primary and secondary fossiliferous strata and the tertiary formations.

The primary fossiliferous of Palæozoic strata, the most ancient of all the sedimentary rocks, consisting of limestones, sandstones, and shales, are entirely of marine origin, having been formed far from land at the bottom of a very deep ocean; consequently they contain the remains of marine animals only, and after the lapse of unnumbered ages even the ripple-marks of the waves are often distinctly visible on the surface of some of their strata. The Palæozoic rocks are subdivided into the Cambrian and the Lower and Upper Silurian, Devonian, and Carboniferous systems, each distinguished by their peculiar fossil remains.

In the Cambrian rocks, upwards of 20,000 feet in the Longmynd district, no other organic remains are known except a rare zoophyte, a doubtful trilobite, and traces of sea-worms; but the Silurian rocks abound in them more and more as the strata lie higher in the series. In the lower Silurian group are the remains of shells, almost all of extinct genera; and the few that have any affinity to those alive are of extinct species. Crinoidea, or stone lilies, which had been fixed to the rocks like tulips on their stems, are coeval with some of the earliest inhabitants of the deep; and the trilobite, a jointed creature of the crab kind, with prominent eyes, are almost exclusively confined to the Silurian strata, but the last traces of them are found in the Carboniferous limestone above. In the Upper Silurian group are abundance of marine shells of almost every order, together with crinoidea, vast quantities of corals, and some seaweeds: several small and very peculiar fishes, of extinct genera, but of a high organization, have been found in the highest beds—

the only vertebrated animals that have yet been discovered among the countless profusion of the lower orders of animals that are entombed in the primary fossiliferous strata. The remains of one or more land-plants, in a very imperfect state, are said to have been found in the Silurian rocks of North America, which shows that there had been dry land with vegetation at that early period.<sup>1</sup> The type of these plants, as well as the size of the shells and the quantity of the corallines, indicate that a uniformly warm temperature then prevailed over the globe. During the Silurian period an ocean covered the northern hemisphere, islands and lands of moderate size had begun to rise from beneath its waters, and earthquakes, with volcanic eruptions from insular and submarine volcanoes, were frequent towards its close.

The younger palæozoic strata, which comprise a great geological period, and constitute a principal part of the high land of Europe, were deposited at the bottom of an ocean, like the primary, from the débris of all the others, carried down by water, and still bear innumerable tokens of their marine origin. Calcareous rocks are more abundant in these strata than in the crystalline, probably because the carbonic acid was then, as it still is, driven off from the lower strata by internal heat, and came to the surface as gas or in calcareous springs, which either rose in the sea and furnished materials for shell-fish and coral animals to build their habitations and form coral reefs, or deposited their calcareous matter on the land in the form of rocks.

The Devonian or old Red Sandstone group,<sup>2</sup> in many places 10,000 feet thick, consisting of strata of conglomerates, dark red and other sandstones, marls, coralline limestones, &c., forms a link between the Silurian and Carboniferous rocks, by a resemblance in their fossil remains. It has fossils peculiarly its own, whilst others are common to the strata both above and below it. There are various species of extinct fishes in this group, some of which were of gigantic size, others had strong bony shields on their heads, and

<sup>1</sup> According to Sir R. Murchison, the highest authority upon this class of formations, no unequivocal terrestrial plants or vertebral animals (*i. e.* fishes) are known in strata older than the youngest Silurian, or the Ludlow rocks, where the Silurian begin to pass into the Devonian beds, in which land-plants and fishes abound.

<sup>2</sup> The name of Devonian was given to the rocks of this group by Murchison and Sedgwick, because the calcareous strata of Devonshire contain fossils which are unknown in the more arenaceous parts of the old Red Sandstone, and indicate an intermediate period between the Silurian and Carboniferous systems. The Devonian rocks are represented on the Continent by the schistose fossiliferous rocks of the gorges of the Rhine, and in Russia by others containing the shells of Devonshire and the fossil fishes of the old Red Sandstone of Scotland.—See Murchison's *Siluria*, pp. 328–367.



one covered with osseous scales, had fins or appendages like wings. The sharks approach nearer to some of these ancient fishes, than any other now living.<sup>1</sup>

During the long period of tranquillity that prevailed after the Devonian group was deposited, a very hot, moist, and extremely equable climate, which extended all over the globe, had clothed the islands and lands in the ocean then covering the northern hemisphere with luxuriant tropical forests and jungles. Subsequent inroads of fresh water, or of the sea, or rather partial sinkings of the land, had submerged these forests and jungles, which being covered with layers of sand and mud, had in time been consolidated into one mass, and were then left dry by the retreat of the waters, or, more probably, raised above the surface by internal forces.

These constitute the remarkable group of the Carboniferous system, which consists of strata of limestones, shales, and sandstones, filled with a prodigious quantity of the remains of fossil land-plants intermixed with beds of coal, which is entirely composed of vegetable matter. In some cases the plants appear to have been carried down by floods, and deposited in estuaries near the mouths of rivers; but in most instances the beauty and delicacy of their impressions show that they had grown near to the spot where the coal was formed. More than 300 species of fossil plants have been collected from the strata where they abound, frequently with their seeds and fruits, so that enough remains to show the peculiar nature of this flora, whose distinguishing feature is the preponderance of monocotyledonous plants; among these there were tree-ferns of 40 and 50 feet high. There were also plants resembling the fox-tail tribe (equisetum), of gigantic size, others like the tropical club mosses; besides others, to which we have nothing now living analogous. Coniferous trees of great magnitude, of the pine and fir tribes, flourished at that period. The remains of an extinct araucaria, one of the largest of the pine family, have been found in the British coal-fields; the existing species now grow in countries of the southern hemisphere; a few rare instances occur of grasses, palms, and liliaceous plants. The botanical districts were very extensive when the coal-plants were growing, for some species are nearly identical throughout the coal-fields of Europe and America. From the extent of the ocean, the insular configuration of the land, the profusion of ferns and fir-trees, and the warm, moist, and

<sup>1</sup> The old Red Sandstone of Scotland, where it is remarkably well developed, has been admirably illustrated in three works, by one of our most industrious and talented northern geologists, the late Mr. Hugh Millar. See 'Old Red Sandstone,' the 'Footprints of the Creator,' 1 vol. 12mo., 1850, and 'Testimony of the Rocks,' 1 vol. 12mo., 1857, published after the death of its lamented author.

equable climate, the northern hemisphere, during the formation of the coal strata, very probably bore a strong resemblance to that of the South Pacific, with its fern and fir clothed lands of New Zealand, Kerguelen Land, &c. &c.

The marine remains of the Carboniferous period are found chiefly in the mountain limestone, a rock which in some countries lies beneath the coal-measures, or sometimes alternates with their shales and sandstones. They consist of crinoidea and marine testaceæ, among which the size of the chambered shells, as well as that of the corals, shows that the waters of the ocean were then very warm, even in the high northern latitudes. The footsteps of a very large reptile allied to the frog family have been found on some of the Carboniferous strata of North America. In many countries, as in Scotland, Russia, and Turkey, the coal beds are in the Carboniferous limestone.

The coal strata have been very much broken, deranged, and dislocated in many places by earthquakes and igneous eruptions, producing faults or dykes, and basaltic veins which frequently occurred also during the secondary fossiliferous period, and from time to time raised islands and land from the deep. The older rocks are more shattered by earthquakes than the newer, because the movement came from below; but these convulsions have never extended all over the earth at the same time: for example, the Silurian strata have been dislocated and disturbed in Britain, while throughout a vast area in the south of Sweden and Russia they still retain a horizontal position. There is no proof within the historical period that any entire mountain-chain has ever been raised at once, although it is generally admitted by our soundest geologists that such took place at remoter periods, and that by this means the great mountain-chains of our globe have attained their present position: the contrary opinion, which has for its advocate Sir C. Lyell, will only admit that the elevation has been produced by a long-continued and reiterated succession of internal convulsions with intervals of repose. In some rare instances the land has been raised up or sunk down by an equable motion continued for ages, while in other places the surface of the earth has remained stationary for long geological periods.

The Permian system of Murchison comes immediately above the coal-measures, and consists of breccias or conglomerates, gypsum, sandstones, marls, &c.; its distinguishing feature in England is a yellow limestone rock, containing a considerable proportion of carbonate of magnesia, which often assumes a granular texture, under which form it is known as Magnesian Limestone or Dolomite. The Permian formation has a flora and fauna peculiar to itself, mingled with those of the coal strata. Here the remnant of an earlier creation gradually tends to its final extinction. The flora is to some

extent analogous to that in the coal strata below. Upwards of fifty species of fossil fishes are found in this formation, all belonging to genera known in the Carboniferous epoch; and several saurian reptiles,<sup>1</sup> which Owen refers to a higher order than any in the subjacent strata, some even which may have lived upon dry land.

At the close of the Permian period all the palæozoic animals disappeared, and an entirely new creation followed in the next series, called the Trias: consisting of red marls, rock-salt, and sandstones, which have been produced by the disintegration of metamorphic slates and porphyritic rocks, and known as the trias or new red sandstone formation; the trias lies above the magnesian limestone. In England this formation is particularly rich in rock-salt, which, with beds of gypsum and marl, is sometimes 600 feet thick; but the Muschelkalk, a peculiar kind of shelly limestone, is wanting, whilst in Germany and on the southern declivity of the Alps, it is remarkable for the quantity of its organic remains. At this time creatures like frogs, of enormous dimensions, were frequent, as they have left their footsteps on what must then have been a soft sea-beach. Numerous genera of fossil animals have been found in the trias in Germany, consisting of shells, cartilaginous fishes, encrinites, &c., all distinct in species, and many in genera, from those of the subjacent magnesian limestone and also from those entombed in the strata above.

During a long period of tranquillity the Oolitic or Jurassic group was next deposited in a sea of variable depth, and consists of sandstones, marls, clays, and limestones. At this time there was a complete change in the aqueous deposits all over Europe. The red iron-stained arenaceous rocks, the black coal, and dark strata, were succeeded by light-blue clays, pale-yellow limestones, and, lastly, white chalk. The water that deposited these strata must have been highly charged with carbonate of lime, since few of the formations of that period are without calcareous matter, and calcareous rocks were formed to a prodigious extent throughout Europe: the Pyrenees, Alps, Apennines, and Balkan abound in them; and the Jura mountains, which have given their name to the series, are chiefly formed of them. The European ocean then teemed with animal life; whole beds consisting almost entirely of marine shells and corals. Belemnites and ammonites, from an inch in diameter to the size of a cart-wheel, are entombed by myriads in the strata; whole forests of that beautiful Encrinite the stone-lily flourished on the surface of the oolite, then under the waters; and the Pentacrinite, one of the same family, is imbedded in millions in the Lias, which occupies such extensive tracts in Europe. Fossil fishes are numerous in the

<sup>1</sup> Saurian reptiles are crocodiles, lizards, iguanas, &c.

oolitic strata, but different from those of the carboniferous, permian, and triassic series. The newly-raised islands and lands were clothed with vegetation like that of the large islands of the intertropical archipelagos of the present day, which, though less rich than during the carboniferous period, still indicate a very moist and warm climate. Ferns were less abundant; they were associated with various genera and species of the cycadeæ, which had grown on the southern coast of England, and in other parts of northern Europe, as they now do with the *cycas* and *zamia* of the tropics. The pandanus, or screw-pine, the first tenant of new lands in ancient and modern times, belongs to a family found in a fossil state in the inferior oolite of England, which was but just rising from the deep at that time. The species now flourishing grows only on the coasts of such coral islands in the Pacific as have recently emerged from the waves. In the upper strata of this group, however, the *confervæ* and monocotyledonous plants<sup>1</sup> become more rare—an indication of a change of climate.

The new lands that were scattered above the ocean of the oolitic period were drained by rivers, and inhabited by crocodiles and other saurians of gigantic size, mostly of extinct genera. These crocodiles come nearest to living reptiles; but the others, though bearing a similitude in general structure to recent forms, were quite anomalous, combining in one the structure of various distinct creatures, and so monstrous that they must have been more like the visions of a troubled dream than things of real existence; yet in organization a few of them came nearer to the type of living mammalia than any existing reptiles do. Some of these had lived in rivers, others in the ocean—some were inhabitants of the land, others were amphibious; and the several species of one genus even had wings like a bat, and fed on insects. There were both herbivorous and predaceous saurians; and from their size and strength they must have been formidable enemies to their neighbours. Besides, the numbers deposited are so great, especially in the *lias*, a marine formation of clay and limestone, which forms the lowest portion of the oolitic series, that they must have swarmed for ages in the estuaries and shallow seas of the period. They gradually diminished in number towards the end of the secondary fossiliferous epoch; but as a class they lived in all subsequent eras, and some, as the crocodiles, still exist in tropical countries, although the species are very different from their ancient congeners. Tortoises of various kinds—also a family that still exists—were contemporary with the saurians. In the Stonefield slate, a stratum of the oolitic group, there are the remains of insects, and the bones of four small quadrupeds have been

<sup>1</sup> *Confervæ* are plants with nearly imperceptible fructification, found in ponds, damp places, and in the sea. Monocotyledonous plants are grasses, palms, &c., &c.; so called from having only one seed-lobe.

found there belonging to the marsupial tribe,<sup>1</sup> like the opossum—a very remarkable circumstance, not only as being the most ancient animal of the class of mammalia, but because that family of animals at the present time is confined to Australia, the two Americas, as far north as Pennsylvania—and higher up in the oolitic series, in the Purbeck beds of Dorsetshire, as many as fourteen species of predaceous and insectivorous mammalia, allied to the beautiful kangaroo-rat of Australia. The great changes in animal life are indications of the successive alterations that had taken place during this period on the earth's surface.

The cretaceous strata follow the oolite in the ascending order, consisting of clays, green and iron sands, blue limestone, and chalk, probably formed of the debris of coral and shells, which predominate so much in England and other parts of Europe, that it has given the name and its peculiar feature to the whole group. It is, however, by no means universally distributed; the chalk is wanting in many parts of the world where the other strata of this series prevail, and when their connexion with the group can only be ascertained by the identity of their fossil remains. With the exception of some beds of coal in the oolitic series, the Wealden clay, the lowest of the cretaceous group in England, is the only fresh-water formation, and the tropical character of its flora shows that the climate was still very warm. Plants allied to the zamias and cycadææ of our tropical regions, many ferns and conifers of the genus araucaria, characterized its vegetation. It was inhabited by tortoises approaching to forms that now live in warm countries, and saurian reptiles of several different genera swarmed in the lakes and estuaries. This clay contains fresh-water shells and fish of the carp kind.

The cretaceous strata above our Wealden clay are full of marine remains. There are vast tracts of sand in Northern Europe, and many very extensive tracts of chalk; but in the southern part of the Continent the cretaceous rocks assume a different mineralogical character. There and elsewhere extensive limestone rocks, filled with very peculiar shells, show that, when the cretaceous strata were forming, an ocean extended from the Atlantic into Asia, which covered the South of France, all Southern Europe, part of Syria, the isles of the Ægean Sea, the coasts of Thrace and the Troad. The remains of turtles have been found in the cretaceous group, quantities of coral, and abundance of shells of extinct species; some of the older kinds still existed, new ones were introduced, and some of the most minute species of microscopic shells which constitute a large portion of the chalk, have great analogy with creatures

<sup>1</sup> Marsupial animals have pouches in which their young take refuge and are nourished till they attain a certain development. The opossum and kangaroo are marsupials.

now alive, the first approach to an identity of species in the ancient and modern creation. An approximation to recent modes of distribution is to be observed also in the arrangement of organized nature, since at this early period, and even in the Silurian andoolitic epochs, the marine fauna was divided, as now, into distinct geographical provinces. The great saurians were on the decline, and many of them were found no more, but a gigantic creature, allied to the monitor and iguana,<sup>1</sup> lived at this period. From the Trias to the chalk inclusive only two instances of fossil birds are cited, one in a chalk deposit in the Swiss Alps, and the other a kind of albatross in the chalk in England; in North America, however, foot-marks of a variety of birds have been found in the strata between the coal and lias, some of which are larger than those of the ostrich.

It was formerly supposed that a great geological cycle had elapsed between the termination of the secondary fossiliferous strata and the beginning of the tertiary, but later researches, especially of Sir R. Murchison, have shown that the break was not so extensive as had been supposed, and that passages from the chalk to the lower tertiary beds were by no means unfrequent along the southern declivity of the Alps through the well-known beds of the nummulitic series. With the tertiary, however, a new order of things may be said to commence, approaching more closely to the actual state of our globe. During the tertiary period the same causes under new circumstances produced an infinite variety in the order and nature of the strata, accompanied by a corresponding change in animal and vegetable life. The old creation, which had little in common with the existing order of things, had passed away, and given place to one more nearly approaching to that which now prevails. Among the myriads of beings that inhabited the earth and the ocean during the secondary fossiliferous epoch scarcely one species is to be found in the tertiary. This break in the law of continuity is the more remarkable, as hitherto some of the newly-created animals were generally introduced before the older were extinguished. The circumstances and climate suited to the one became more and more unfit for the other, which consequently perished gradually, while their successors increased.<sup>2</sup>

The series of rocks, from the granite to the end of the secondary fossiliferous strata, taken as a whole, constitute the solid crust of the globe, and in that sense are universally diffused over the earth's surface. The tertiary strata for the most part occupy the hollows

<sup>1</sup> The monitor and 'guana, creatures of the lizard tribe, still existing.

<sup>2</sup> A break in no degree less remarkable than that between the chalk and the tertiary strata, exists at the base of the secondary series, between the Permian and the Triassic series.

formed in this crust, whether by subterraneous movements, by lakes, or denudation by water as in the estuaries of rivers, and consequently occur in irregular tracts, often, however, of very great thickness and extent.

The innumerable basins and hollows with which the continents and larger islands had been indented for ages after the termination of the secondary series had sometimes been fresh-water lakes, and at other times inundated by the sea; consequently, the deposits which took place during these alternate changes contain the spoils of terrestrial and marine animals. The frequent intrusion of volcanic strata among the tertiary strata shows that, in Europe, the earth had been in a very disturbed state, and that these repeated vicissitudes had been occasioned by elevations and depressions of the soil, as well as by the action of water.

There are three distinct groups in these strata: the lowest tertiary or Eocene group, so called by Sir Charles Lyell, because, among the myriads of fossil shell-fish which it contains, very few are identical with those now living; the Miocene, or middle group, has a greater number of the *exuviae* of existing species of shells; and the Pliocene, or upper tertiary group, a still larger proportion. Though frequently heaved up to great elevations on the flanks of the mountain-chains, as, for example, in the Alps and Apennines, often assuming a vertical stratification, a part of the tertiary strata maintain their original horizontal position in the places where they were deposited. Immense insulated deposits of this kind are to be met with all over the world; Europe abounds with them, London, Paris, Rome, and Vienna stand on such strata, and they cover immense tracts both in North and South America.

The gigantic reptiles had mostly disappeared, and mammalia, of forms scarcely less anomalous, took possession of the earth, though approaching more nearly to animals now living.

Numerous species of extinct animals that lived during the earliest or Eocene period have been found in various parts of the world, especially in the Paris basin, of the order of *Pachydermata*,<sup>1</sup> to the greater number of which we have nothing analogous; they were mostly herbivorous quadrupeds, which had frequented the borders of the rivers and lakes that covered the greater part of Europe at that time. This is the more extraordinary, as existing animals most similar to them, the tapirs for instance, are confined to the tropical countries. These creatures were widely diffused, and some of them were associated with genera still existing, though of totally different species; such as animals allied to the racoon

<sup>1</sup> *Pachydermata*, thick-skinned animals, as the rhinoceros, hog, elephant, tapir, and hippopotamus.

and dormouse, the ox, bear, deer, the fox, the dog, &c., &c. Although these quadrupeds differ from those of the present day, the same proportion existed then as now between the carnivorous and herbivorous genera. Remains of marine mammalia<sup>1</sup> of this period have also been found, sometimes at great elevations above the sea, all of extinct species; some of these cetacea were of huge size. This marvellous change in the creative power was not confined to the earth and the ocean; the air also was now occupied by many extinct races of birds allied to the owl, buzzard, quail, curlew, &c. The climate must still have been warmer than at present, from the remains of land and sea plants allied to those now growing in equatorial latitudes. Even in England bones of the opossum, monkey, crocodile, and boa have been discovered, animals of warmer latitudes, besides a sword and saw fish, both genera at present foreign to the British seas.

During the Miocene period new amphibious quadrupeds were associated with the old, of which the *Deinotherium* is the most remarkable and one of the largest of the mammalia yet found, of a singular form, and surpassing the elephant in size.

The *Palæotherium* belonged to this period, and also the huge *Mastodon*. Various families, and even genera, of quadrupeds now existing were associated with these extraordinary creatures, though of extinct species, such as the elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, tapir, horse, bear, wolf, hyæna, weasel, beaver, ox, buffalo, deer, &c.; and also marine mammalia, as seals, dolphins, walruses, and lamantins. Indeed, in the constant increase of animal life manifested throughout the whole of the tertiary strata, the forms approach nearer to the living ones as their remains lie high in the series.

In the older Pliocene period some of the large amphibious quadrupeds, and other genera of mammalia of the earlier tertiary periods, cease to appear; but there we find the mastodon, and the *Elephas primigenius* or mammoth, some species of which, of prodigious size, were associated with numerous quadrupeds of existing genera, but lost species. Extinct species of many of the quadrupeds now living inhabited the earth at that time; their bones have been discovered in caverns, enveloped in calcareous breccia or embedded in most of the strata of the epoch—as the hippopotamus, rhinoceros, elephant, horse, bear, wolf, water-rat, hyæna, tiger, and several birds. It is remarkable, that in Australia the fossil bones all belong to gigantic species of genera, of kangaroos and wombats, animals of the marsupial family, which are so peculiarly the inhabitants of that country at the present day. The newer Pliocene strata show

<sup>1</sup> Marine mammalia, which suckle their young like land animals, are seals, walruses, whales, porpoises, &c.



that, the same analogy existed between the extinct and recent mammalia of South America, which, like their living congeners, as far as we know, belonged to that continent alone; for the fossil remains, quite different from those in the old world, are of animals of the same families with the sloths, ant-eaters, and armadilloes which now inhabit that country, but of vastly superior size. In fact, there were giants in the land in those days. Were change of species possible, one might almost fancy that these countries had escaped the wreck of time, and that their inhabitants had perished and dwindled under the change of circumstances. The megatherium and *Equus curvidens*, or extinct horse, had so vast a range in America, that while Sir Charles Lyell collected their bones in Georgia in 33° N. latitude, Mr. Darwin brought them from the corresponding latitude in South America. The *Equus curvidens* differed as much from the living horse as the quagga or zebra does, and the fossil horse found in Europe is also probably a distinct and lost species.

A comparison of the fossil remains with the living forms has shown the analogy between these beings of the ancient world and those that now people the earth; and the greatest triumph of the naturalist is the certainty with which he can decide upon the nature of animals that have been extinct for thousands of years, from a few bones entombed on the earth's surface. Cuvier will ever be celebrated as the founder of this branch of comparative anatomy, which Professor Owen, in our own country, and following in his steps, has so much extended. Among many other important discoveries, he has found, by microscopic observation, that the structure of the tissue of which teeth are formed is different in different classes of animals, and that the species can in many instances be determined from the fragment of a tooth. A small portion of a bone enabled him to decide on the nature of the extinct race of gigantic birds which formerly inhabited New Zealand, and the subsequent discovery of the entire skeleton confirmed the accuracy of this determination.

The greater part of the continents in the northern hemisphere was elevated above the deep during the tertiary period, and such lands as already existed acquired additional height; consequently the climate, which had previously been tropical, became gradually colder, for an increase of land, which raises the temperature between the tropics, has exactly the contrary effect in higher latitudes. To this cause may be attributed perhaps the greater degree of cold that appears to have prevailed during the latter part of the Pliocene period, when a large extent of the European continent was covered by an ocean full of floating ice, not unlike that seen at this day off the north-eastern coast of America.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> If a line be drawn from the north-eastern coast of North America within the limit of floating ice, and if it be continued across the southern half of

During the latter part of the Pliocene period, however, the bed of that glacial ocean rose partially, and after many vicissitudes the European continent assumed nearly its present form. There is every reason to believe that the glacial sea extended also over great portions of the arctic lands of Asia and America. Old forms of animal and vegetable life were destroyed by these alterations in the surface of the earth, and the consequent change of temperature; and when, in the progress of the Pliocene period, the mountain-tops appeared as islands above the water, they were clothed with the flora and peopled by the animals they still retain; and new forms were added as the land rose and became dry and fitted to receive and maintain the races of animals now alive, all of which had possession of the earth for ages prior to the historical or human period. Some of the extinct animals had long resisted the great vicissitudes of the times; of these the species of Elephant, whose remains are found all over Europe, Asia, and America, but especially in the frozen soil of Siberia, alone outlived its associates, the last remnant of a former world. In two or three instances this animal has been discovered entire, entombed in frozen mud, with its hair and flesh so fresh that wolves and dogs fed upon it. The globe of the eye of one found by M. Middendorf at Tas, between the rivers Oby and Jenesei, was so perfect that it is now preserved in the museum at Moscow. It has been supposed that, as the Siberian rivers flow for hundreds of miles from the southern part of the country to the Arctic Ocean, these elephants might have been drowned by floods while browsing in the milder regions, and that their bodies were carried down by the rivers and embedded in mud, and frozen before they had time to decay. Mr. Darwin has suggested that, if the climate of Siberia has at any time been similar to that of the high latitudes of South America, where the line of perpetual snow in the Andes, and its sudden flexure in Southern Chile, come close to a nearly tropical vegetation, such a vegetation may have prevailed south of the frozen regions in Siberia. On the other hand, although the living species of this animal are now inhabitants of the torrid zone, they may have been able to endure the cold of a Siberian winter; for Cuvier has shown that the fossil differed as much from the living elephant as the horse does from the ass. Mr. Darwin supposes that the supply of food in summer was probably sufficient, since the quantity requisite for the maintenance of the larger animals is by no means in proportion to their bulk; or these

Ireland and England, and prolonged eastward so as to strike against the Ural mountains, it will mark the boundary of the European portion of the Glacial Sea. It submerged part of Russia to the depth of 1000 feet.—*Essay on the British Fauna and Flora*, by Professor E. Forbes, in the 'Memoirs of the Geological Survey of Great Britain,' vol. i.

elephants may have migrated to a more genial climate in the colder months.

Shell-fish seem to have been more able to endure all the great geological changes than any of their organic associates, but they show a constant approximation to modern forms during the progress of the tertiary period. The whole of these strata contain enormous quantities of shells of extinct species; in the oldest, three and a half per cent. of the shells are identical with species now existing, while in the uppermost strata of this great geological period there are not less than from eighty to ninety-five in a hundred identical with those now living in the surrounding seas.<sup>1</sup>

Of all the fossil fishes, from the uppermost Silurian strata to the end of the tertiary, scarcely one is specifically the same with living forms. In the Eocene strata one-third belong to extinct genera.

Under the vegetable mould in every country there is a mass of loose sand, gravel, and mud, called alluvium, lying upon the sub-jacent rocks, often of great thickness, which in the high latitudes of North America and Europe is mixed with enormous fragments of rock, sometimes angular, and sometimes rounded and water-worn, which have been transported hundreds of miles from their origin. It is known as the Boulder formation, or Northern Drift: from the identity of its rolled masses with the rocks of the northern mountains, they evidently have been derived from them, and their size becomes less as the distance increases. In Russia there are blocks of great magnitude that have been carried 800 and even 1000 miles in a south-eastern direction from their origin in the Scandinavian range. There is reason to believe that such masses, enormous as they are, have been transported by icebergs, and deposited when the northern parts of the continents were covered by the glacial sea, by which part of Russia was submerged to the depth of at least 1000 feet. The same process is now in progress in the high southern latitudes, where icebergs have been met covered with fragments of rock and boulders.<sup>2</sup>

The last manifestation of creative power, with few exceptions, differs specifically from all that preceded it; the recent strata contain only the exuviae of animals now living, often mixed with the works of man.

The solid earth thus tells us of mountains washed down into the

<sup>1</sup> According to Sir C. Lyell, the Pliocene deposits of England (the Norwich, Red, and Coralline Crag) contain respectively, and in the descending order, 85, 57, and 51 per cent. of species still living, most of which belong to the British seas.

<sup>2</sup> Sir James Ross and Captain Wilkes fell in with icebergs covered with mud and stones in the antarctic seas, even in 66° 5' lat. One block seen by Sir James Ross was estimated to weigh many tons.—Antarctic Voyages.

sea with their forests and inhabitants; of lands raised from the bottom of the ocean, loaded with the accumulated spoils of centuries; of torrents of water and torrents of fire. In the ordinances of the heavens no voice declares a beginning, no sign points to an end; in the bosom of the earth, however, the dawn of life appears, the time is obscurely marked when first living things moved in the waters, when the first plants clothed the land. There we see that during ages of tranquillity the solid rock was forming at the bottom of the ocean, that during ages it was tossed and riven by fire and earthquake. What years must have gone by since that ocean flowed which has left its ripple-marks on the sand, now a solid mass on the mountain—since those unknown creatures left their foot-prints on the shore, now fixed by time on the rock for ever!—time, which man measures by days and years, nature measures by thousands of centuries.

The thickness of the fossiliferous strata from their first appearance to the end of the tertiary formation has been estimated at from seven to eight miles; so that the time requisite for their deposition must have been immense. Every river carries down mud, sand, or gravel, to the sea: the Ganges and Brahmapoutra united bring more than 4,566,000 cubic feet of solid matter every hour into the Bay of Bengal, the Yellow River in China 2,000,000,<sup>1</sup> and the Mississippi 422,680; yet, notwithstanding these great deposits, the Italian hydrographer Manfredi has estimated that, if the sediment of all the rivers on the globe were spread equally over the bottom of the ocean, it would require 1000 years to raise its bed one foot; so that at that rate, it would require 3,960,000 years to raise the bed of the ocean alone to a height nearly equal to the thickness of the fossiliferous strata, or seven miles and a half, not taking account of the waste of the coasts by the sea itself: but if the whole globe be considered, instead of the bottom of the sea only, the time would be nearly four times as great, even supposing as much alluvium to be deposited uniformly both with regard to time and place, which it never is. Besides, in various places the strata have been more than once carried to the bottom of the ocean, and again raised above its surface by subterranean fires after many ages, so that the whole period from the beginning of these primary fossiliferous strata to the present day must be great beyond calculation, and only bears

<sup>1</sup> Account of the Ganges and Brahmapootra, by Major Rennell.—'Phil. Trans.,' 1781. Sir George Staunton's 'Embassy to China.' 'Élie de Beaumont, Leçons de Géologie,' 1 vol. 8vo. The latter work contains a very elaborate essay on alluvial deposits by rivers, &c. Sir C. Lyell on the Deposits at the Delta of the Mississippi, in his Principles of Geology, and Second Visit to the United States.

comparison with the astronomical cycles, as might naturally be expected, the earth being without doubt of the same antiquity with the other bodies of the solar system. What then shall we say if the time be included which the granitic, metamorphic, and recent series occupied in forming? These great periods of time correspond wonderfully with the gradual increase of animal life and the successive creation and extinction of numberless orders of being, and with the incredible quantity of organic remains buried in the crust of the earth in every country on the face of the globe.

Every great geological change in the nature of the strata was accompanied by the introduction of a new race of beings, and the gradual extinction of those previously existing, their structure and habits being no longer fitted for the altered circumstances in which these changes had placed them. These changes, however, were never abrupt; and it may be observed that there is no proof of progressive development of species by generation from a low to a higher organization, for animals and plants of high organization appeared among the earliest of their kind, yet throughout the whole the gradual approach to existing and more perfect forms is undoubted, not by the conversion of one species into another but by increasing similarity of type.

The geographical distribution of animated beings was much more extensive in the ancient seas and land than in later times. In very remote ages the same animal inhabited very distant parts of the sea; the corallines built from the equator to within ten or fifteen degrees of the poles; and previous to the formation of the carboniferous strata there appears to have been even a greater uniformity in the vegetable than in the animal world, though Australia had formed even then a peculiar district, supposing the coal in that country to be of the same age as in Europe and America; but as the strata became more varied, species were less widely diffused. Some of the saurians were inhabitants of both the Old and New World, while others lived in the latter only. During the tertiary period the animals of Australia and America differed nearly as much from those of Europe as they do at the present day. The globe was then, as it is now, divided into great physical regions, each inhabited by peculiar races of animals; and even the different species of mollusca of the same sea were confined to certain localities. Of more than 400 species of the latter which inhabited the Atlantic Ocean during the early and middle parts of the tertiary period, little more than a fortieth part were common to the American and European coasts. In fact, the divisions of the animal and vegetable creation into geographical districts had been in the latter period contemporaneous with the rise of the land, each portion of which, as it rose above the deep, had been clothed with a vegetation

and peopled with creatures suited to its position with regard to the equator, and to the existing circumstances of the globe; and the marine creatures had, no doubt, been divided into districts at the same periods, because the bed of the ocean had been subject to similar changes.

The quantity of fossil remains is so great that, with the exception of the metals and some of the primary rocks, probably not a particle of matter exists on the surface of the earth that has not at some time formed part of a living creature. Since the commencement of animated existence, zoophytes have built coral reefs extending hundreds of miles, and mountains of limestone are full of their remains all over the globe. Mines of shells are worked in some countries to make lime; ranges of hills and rocks, many hundred feet thick, are almost entirely composed of them, and they abound in every mountain-chain throughout the earth. The prodigious quantity of microscopic shells discovered by M. Ehrenberg is still more astonishing; some not larger than a grain of sand, form plains at the bottom of the ocean and entire mountains above its surface; a great portion of the hills of San Casciano, and of other tertiary districts, in Tuscany, consist of chambered shells so minute that Soldani collected 10 454 from one ounce of stone. Chalk is often almost entirely composed of them. Tripoli, a fine powder long in use for polishing metals, is also almost entirely composed of minute animal remains which owe their polishing property to their silicious coverings; there are hills of great extent consisting of this substance, the debris of an infinite variety of microscopic animals.

The facility with which many clays and slates are split is owing, in some instances, to layers of minute shells. Fossil fishes are found in all parts of the world, and in all the fossiliferous strata with the exception of some of the lowest, but each great geological period had species peculiar to itself.

The remains of the great saurians are innumerable; those of extinct quadrupeds are very numerous; but there is no circumstance in the whole science of Palæontology more remarkable than the multitudes of fossil elephants that are found in Siberia. Their tusks have been an object of traffic in ivory for centuries, and in some places they have been in such prodigious quantities that the ground is tainted with the smell of animal matter. Their huge skeletons are found from the frontier of Europe through all Northern Asia to its extreme eastern point, and from the foot of the Altai Mountains to the shores of the Frozen Ocean, a surface equal in extent to the whole of Europe. Some islands in the Arctic Sea, as, for instance, in the Lachow group, are chiefly composed of their remains, mixed with the bones of various other animals of extinct species.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Lieut. Anjou's Polar Voyage.

Equally wonderful is the quantity of fossil plants that still remain, if it be considered that, from the frail nature of many vegetable substances, multitudes must have perished without leaving a trace behind. The vegetation that covered the terrestrial part of the globe previous to the formation of the carboniferous strata has far surpassed in exuberance the rankest tropical jungles at the present day. There are many coal-fields of great extent in various parts of the earth, especially in North America, where that of Pittsburg occupies an area of about 14,000 square miles, and that in the State of Illinois is not much inferior to the area of all England.

As coal is entirely a vegetable substance, some idea may be formed of the richness of the ancient flora; in later times it was less exuberant, and never has again been so luxuriant, probably on account of the decrease of temperature during the deposition of the tertiary strata, and in the glacial period which immediately preceded the creation of the present tribes of plants and animals. Even after their introduction the temperature must have been very low, but by subsequent changes in the distribution of the sea and land the cold was gradually mitigated, till at last the climate of the northern hemisphere became what it now is.

Such is the marvellous history laid open to us on the earth's surface. Surely it is not the heavens only that declare the glory of God—the earth also proclaims His handiwork!<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The author's geological information rests on the authority of those distinguished authors whose works are in the hands of every scientific reader, namely, Cuvier, Sir Roderick Murchison, Sir Henry de la Beche, Sir Charles Lyell, Professor Owen, M. Elie de Beaumont, Professor Edward Forbes, and from the Publications of the Geological Societies of London and Paris, &c. &c.

## CHAPTER II.

Direction of the Forces that raised the Continents — Proportion of Land and Water — Size of the Continents and Islands — Outline of the Land — Extent of Coasts, and proportion they bear to the Areas of the Continents — Elevation of the Continents — Forms of Mountains — Direction of the Chains of Mountains — Connexion between Physical Geography of Countries and their Geological Structure — Contemporaneous Uplift of parallel Mountain Chains — Mr. Hopkins's Theory of Fissures — Parallel Chains similar in structure — Interruptions in Continents and Mountain Chains — Form of the Great Continent — The High Lands of the Great Continent — The Atlas, Spanish, French, and German Mountains — The Alps, Balkan, and Apennines — Glaciers — Geological Notice.

At the end of the tertiary period the earth was much in the same state as it is at present with regard to the distribution of land and water. The preponderance of land in the northern hemisphere indicates a prodigious accumulation of internal energy under these latitudes at a very remote geological period. The forces that raised the two great continents above the deep, when viewed on a wide scale, must evidently have acted at right angles to one another, nearly parallel to the equator in the old continent, and in the direction of the meridian in the new; yet the structure of the opposite coasts of the Atlantic points at some connexion between the two.

The mountains, from their rude and shattered condition, bear testimony to repeated violent convulsions similar to modern earthquakes; while the high table-lands, and that succession of terraces by which the continents sink down from their mountain-ranges to the plains, to the ocean, and even below it, indicate also that the land must have been heaved up occasionally by slow and gentle pressure, such as appears now to be gradually elevating the coast of Scandinavia and other parts of the earth. The periods in which these majestic operations were effected must have been incalculable, since the dry land occupies an area of nearly 38,000,000 of square miles.

The ocean covers nearly three-fourths of the surface of the globe, but its distribution is very unequal, whether it be considered with regard to the northern and southern hemispheres, or the eastern and western. Independently of Victoria Land in the Arctic regions,



whose extent is unknown, the quantity of land in the northern hemisphere is three times greater than in the southern. In the latter it occupies only one-sixteenth of the space between the Antarctic Circle and the thirteenth parallel of south latitude, while between the corresponding parallels in the northern hemisphere the extent of land and water is nearly equal. If the globe be divided into two hemispheres by a meridian passing through the island of Teneriffe, the land will be found to predominate greatly on the eastern side of that line, and the water on the western. In consequence of the very unequal arrangement of the solid and liquid portions of the surface of the earth, England is nearly in the centre of the greatest mass of land, and its antipodes, the islands of New Zealand, are in the centre of the greatest mass of water; so that a person raised above Falmouth, which is almost the central point, till he could embrace in his vision a complete hemisphere, would see the greatest possible expanse of land, while, were he elevated to the same height above New Zealand, he would descry the greatest possible extent of ocean.<sup>1</sup> In fact, only one twenty-seventh of the land has land directly opposite to it in the opposite hemisphere, and under the equator five-sixths of the circumference of the globe is water. It must however be observed that there is still an unexplored region within the Antarctic circle more than twice the size of Europe, and although there is reason to believe that the North Polar basin is an open sea, it has not been navigated. With regard to the land alone, the old continent has an area of about 24,000,000 square miles, while the extent of America is 11,000,000, and that of Australia with its islands scarcely 3,000,000. Africa is more than three times the size of Europe, and Asia is more than four times as large. The extent of the continents is twenty-three times greater than that of all the islands taken together.<sup>2</sup>

The north polar lands are now well known to a high latitude. Greenland, the domain of perpetual snow, is probably an immense island; and the recent discovery of so extensive a mass of high volcanic land near the south pole is an important event in the history of physical science, though the stern severity of the climate must for ever render it unfit for the abode of animated beings, or even for the support of vegetable life. It seems to form a counterpoise

<sup>1</sup> M. Gay Lussac, at the height of four miles and a quarter, must have seen 10,857 square miles of the earth's surface from his balloon. Mr. Green, who ascended to the height of five miles, must have embraced 13,154 square miles of the globe, the greatest extent viewed by man.

<sup>2</sup> The proportions of land to water referred to in the text were estimated by Mr. Gardner. According to his computation, the extent of land is about 37,873,000 square British miles, independently of Victoria Continent; and the sea occupies 110,849,000. Hence the land is to the sea as 1 to 4 nearly.

to the preponderance of dry land in the northern hemisphere. There is something sublime in the contemplation of these lofty and unapproachable regions—the awful realm of ever-during ice and perpetual fire, whose year consists of one day and one night. The strange and terrible symmetry in the nature of the lands within the polar circles, whose limits are to us a blank, where the antagonist principles of cold and heat meet in their utmost intensity, fill the mind with that awe which arises from the idea of the unknown and the indefinite.

The tendency of the land to assume a peninsular form is very remarkable, and it is still more so that almost all the peninsulas tend to the south—circumstances that depend on some unknown cause which seems to have acted very extensively. The continents of South America, Africa, and Greenland are peninsulas on a gigantic scale, all directed to the south; the peninsula of India, the Indo-Chinese peninsula, those of Corea, Kamtschatka, of Florida, California, and Aliaska, in North America, as well as the European peninsulas of Norway and Sweden, Spain and Portugal, Italy and Greece, ~~all~~ <sup>all</sup> take the same direction. All the latter have a rounded form except Italy, whereas most of the others terminate sharply, especially the continents of South America and Africa, India and Greenland, which have the pointed form of wedges; while some are long and narrow, as California, Aliaska, and Malacca. Many of the peninsulas have an island or group of islands at their extremity, as South America, which is terminated by the group of Tierra del Fuego; India has Ceylon; Malacca has Sumatra and Banca; the southern extremity of New Holland ends in Tasmania or Van Diemen's Land; a chain of islands runs from the end of the peninsula of Aliaska; Greenland has a group of islands at its extremity; and Sicily lies close to the southern termination of Italy. It has been observed, as another peculiarity in the structure of peninsulas, that they generally terminate boldly, in bluffs, promontories, or mountains, which are often the last portions of the continental chains. South America terminates in Cape Horn, a high promontory, which is the visible termination of the Andes; Africa with the Cape of Good Hope; India with Cape Comorin, the last of the Ghauts: Australia ends with the South-East Cape in Tasmania; and Greenland's extreme southern point is the elevated bluff of Cape Farewell.<sup>1</sup>

There is a strong analogy between South America and Africa in form and the unbroken mass which their surface presents, while North America resembles Europe in being much indented by inland

<sup>1</sup> This very general view of the structure of the globe originated chiefly with the celebrated German geologist Von Buch, and has been much extended and developed by M. Elie de Beaumont, one of the most philosophical of modern geologists.

seas, gulfs, and bays. Eastern Asia is evidently continued in a subaqueous continent from the Indian Ocean across the Pacific nearly to the west coast of America, of which Australia, the Indian Archipelago, the islands of the Asiatic coast and of Oceania, are the great table-lands and summits of its mountain-chains. With the exception of a vast peninsula in Siberia, between the mouths of the Rivers Yenesei and Khatanga and the unknown regions of Greenland, the two great continents terminate in a very broken line to the north; and as they sink beneath the Icy Ocean, the tops of their high lands and mountains rise above the waves, and stud the coast with innumerable snow-clad rocks and islands. The 70th parallel is the average latitude of these northern shores, which have a great similarity on each side of Behring Strait in form, direction, and in the adjacent islands.

The peninsular form of the continents adds greatly to the extent of their coasts, of such importance to civilization and commerce. All the shores of Europe are deeply indented and penetrated by the Atlantic Ocean, which has formed a number of inland seas of great magnitude, so that it has a greater line of maritime coast, compared with its size, than any other quarter of the world. The extent of coast from the Strait of Waigatz, in the Polar Ocean, to the Strait of Caffa, at the entrance of the Sea of Azof, is about 17,000 miles. The coast of Asia has been much worn by currents, and possibly also by the action of the ocean occasioned by the rotation of the earth from west to east. On the south and east especially it is indented by large seas, bays, and gulfs; and the eastern shores are rugged and encompassed by chains of islands which render navigation dangerous. Its maritime coast is about 33,000 miles in extent.

The coast of Africa, 16,000-miles long, is very little broken, except perhaps at the Gulf of Guinea and in the Mediterranean. The shores of North America have probably been much altered by the equatorial current and the Gulf-stream. It is probable that these currents, combined with volcanic action, have hollowed out the Gulf of Mexico, and separated the Antilles and Bahama Islands from the continent. The west coast of North America is less broken, but on the Icy Ocean it consists of a labyrinth of gulfs, bays, and creeks. The shores of South America on both sides are very entire, except towards Southern Chile and Cape Horn, where the tremendous surge and currents of the Ocean in those high latitudes have eaten into the land, and produced endless sounds and fiords which run far into the interior. The whole continent of America has a sea-coast of 81,000 miles in extent. Thus it appears that the ratio of the number of linear miles in the coast-line to the number of square miles in the extent of surface, in each of these great portions

of the globe, is 164 for Europe, 376 for Asia, 530 for Africa, and 359 for America. Hence the proportion is most favourable to Europe, with regard to civilization and commerce; America comes next, then Asia, and last of all Africa, which has every natural obstacle to contend with, from the extent and nature of its coasts, the desert character of the interior of the continent, and the insalubrity of its climate, on the Atlantic coast at least.

The continents had been raised from the deep by a powerful effort of the internal forces acting under widely extended regions; and the stratified crust of the earth either remained level, rose in undulations, or sank into cavities, according to its intensity. Some thinner portion of the earth's surface, giving way to the internal forces, had been rent into deep fissures; and the mountain masses had been raised by violent concussions, perceptible in the convulsed state of their strata. The centres of maximum energy are marked by the plutonic rocks,<sup>1</sup> which generally form the nucleus or axis of the mountain masses, on whose flanks the stratified rocks are tilted at all angles to the horizon, whence, declining on every side, they sink to various depths, or stretch to various distances in the plains. Enormous as the mountain-chains and table-lands are, and prodigious as the forces that elevated them, they bear a very small proportion to the mass of the level continents and to the vast power which raised them even to their inferior altitude. Both the high and the low lands have been elevated at successive periods; some of the very highest mountain-chains are of but recent geological date, and some chains that are now far inland once stood up as islands above the ocean, while marine strata filled their cavities and formed round their bases.

Notwithstanding the various circumstances of their elevation, there is everywhere a certain regularity of form in mountain masses, however unsymmetrical they may appear at first sight; and rocks of the same kind have identical characters in every quarter of the globe. Plants and animals vary with climate, but a granite mountain has the same peculiarities in the southern as in the northern hemisphere, at the equator as near the poles. Insulated mountains are rare, and are generally of volcanic origin. Mountains generally appear in groups intersected by valleys in every direction, and more frequently in extensive chains symmetrically arranged in a series of parallel ridges, separated by narrow longitudinal valleys, the highest and most rugged of which occupy the centre:<sup>2</sup> when

<sup>1</sup> Plutonic rocks are granite and others which owe their origin to fire, or igneous action.

<sup>2</sup> According to M. Elie de Beaumont, every system of mountains occupies a portion of a great circle of the globe, the cleft being more easily made in that, than in any other direction, and he shows that the mountain chains of the same

the chain is broad, and of the first order in point of magnitude, peak after peak rises in endless succession. The lateral ridges and valleys are constantly of less elevation, and are less bold, in proportion to their distance from the central mass, till at last the most remote ridges sink down into gentle undulations. Extensive and lofty branches diverge from the principal chains at various angles, and stretch far into the plains. They are often as high as the chains from which they spring, and it happens not unfrequently that these branches are united by transverse ridges, so that the country is often widely covered by a net-work of mountains; and at the point where these offsets diverge, there is frequently a knot of mountains spreading over hundreds of square miles.

One side of a mountain-range is usually more precipitous than the other, but there is nothing in which the imagination misleads the judgment more than in estimating the steepness of a declivity. In the whole range of the Alps there is not a single rock which has 1600 feet of perpendicular height, or a vertical slope of  $90^\circ$ . The declivity of Mont Blanc towards the Allée Blanche, precipitous as it appears to be, does not amount to  $45^\circ$ ; and the mean inclination of the Peak of Teneriffe, according to Humboldt, is only  $12^\circ 30'$ . The Silla of Caraccas, which rises precipitously from the Caribbean Sea, at an angle of  $53^\circ 28'$ , to the height of between 6000 and 7000 feet, is a majestic instance of perhaps the nearest approach to verticality of any great height yet known.

The circumstances of elevation are not the only causes of that variety observed in the summits of mountains. A difference in the composition and internal structure of a rock has a great influence upon its general form, and on the degree and manner in which it is worn by the weather. Thus dolomite assumes generally the form of high, abrupt, and insulated peaks; crystalline schists and gneiss assume the form of needles, as in the Alps; slates and quartziferous schists take the form of triangular pyramids; calcareous rocks a

are parallel to one another, even when in opposite hemispheres: thus the Central Alps and Carpathians, the Caucasus and Himalaya, observe nearly the same direction. The great circle of the sphere, that would pass through that part of the Apennines lying between Genoa and the sources of the Tiber, is parallel to the Mountains of Achaia, to the Pyrenees, to the Alleghanies in North America, and to the Ghauts in Malabar. The Western Alps are parallel to the Spanish mountains from Cape San Maritimo to Cape di Gatto; they are parallel to the African mountains along the coast of the Atlantic, to the chain of Brazil between Cape San Roque and Monte Video, and to the Scandinavian chain; the range of Monte Viso in the Piedmontese Alps is parallel to the Apennines of the Roman and Neapolitan States, to Pindus, and to the chain of Taygetus as far as Cape Matapan.—The Southern part of the Ural is parallel to the system of Corsica and Sardinia; another part is parallel to Cape Tenare or Matapan. Monte Laputa, on the coast of South Africa, is parallel to the mountains of Madagascar, those of Egypt and the Red Sea are parallel to the Thuringerwald.

rounded form, or that of table-lands with abrupt declivities; serpentine and trachyte are often of a dome form; phonolites assume a pyramidal one; dark walls, like those in Greenland, and of some of our Western Islands of Scotland, are of trap and basalt; and volcanoes are indicated by blunt cones and craters. Thus the mountain-peaks often indicate by their form their geological structure.

Viewing things on a broad scale, it appears that there is also a very striking connexion between the physical geography or external aspect of different countries and their geological structure. By a minute comparison of the different parts of the land, M. Boué has shown that similarity of outward forms, while indicating similarity in the producing causes, must also to a large extent indicate identity of structure; and therefore, from the external appearance of an unexplored country, its geological nature may be inferred, at least to a certain extent. This he illustrates, by pointing out a correspondence, even in their most minute details, between the leading features of Asia and Europe, and the identity of their geological structure. It has been justly observed, that when the windings of our continents and seas are narrowly examined, and the more essential peculiarities of their contours contemplated, it is evident that Nature has not wrought after an indefinite number of types or models, but that, on the contrary, her fundamental types are very few, and derived from the action of definite constructive forces on a primary base.<sup>1</sup> The whole of our land and sea, in fact, may be decomposed into a less or greater number of masses, either exhibiting all these fundamental forms or merely a portion of them. The peninsular structure of the continents, with their accompanying islands, is a striking illustration of the truth of this remark, and many more might be adduced. It follows, as a consequence of that law in Nature's operations, that analogy of form and contour throws the greatest light on the constitution of countries far removed from each other. Even the picturesque descriptions of a traveller often afford information of which he may be little aware.

The determination of the contemporaneous upheaval of parallel mountain-chains, by a comparison of the ages of the inclined and horizontal strata resting on them, is one of the highest steps of generalization which has been attempted by geologists, and is due entirely to M. Élie de Beaumont. It was first observed by the miners of the Freyberg school, and established as a law by Werner, that veins of the same nature in mines occur in parallel fissures, probably opened at the same time, and filled with metallic ores, also simultaneously at a subsequent period; and that fissures differing in direction differ also in age. As these veins and fissures are rents through the solid

<sup>1</sup> M. Boué.

strata, often of unfathomable depth and immense length, there is the strongest analogy between them and those enormous fissures in the solid mass of the globe through which the mountain-chains have been heaved up. Were the analogy perfect, it ought to follow that parallel mountain-chains have been raised simultaneously, that is, by forces acting during the same geological periods. By a careful examination of the relative ages of the strata resting on the flanks of many of the mountain systems, M. Élie de Beaumont has shown that all strata elevated simultaneously assume a parallel direction, or, that parallel chains of mountains are contemporaneous. Should this be confirmed, parallel chains in the most distant regions can no longer be regarded as insulated masses. They will indicate the course of enormous fissures that have simultaneously rent the solid globe, and passed through the bed of the ocean from continent to continent, from island to island. M. Von Buch found that four systems of mountains in Germany accord with this theory, and Professor Sedgwick has observed the same in the Westmoreland system of mountains, believed to be the most ancient as to the date of its elevation of which the globe can now furnish any traces. This theory of the contemporaneity elevation of mountain-chains, having similar directions, which originated with M. Élie de Beaumont, has already led to the discovery of twenty-four different periods of fracture and elevation in the European continent alone.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Mountain Systems of Europe, according to M. Élie de Beaumont —

|     |   |               |
|-----|---|---------------|
| 1.  | System of La Vendée .. .. .   | N. 22° 30' W. |
| 2.  | ,, of the Finistère .. .. .   | E. 21° 45' N. |
| 3.  | ,, of Longmynd, at Church Stretton .. .. .                                    | N. 25° E.     |
|     | ,, at Bingenloch .. .. .  | N. 31° 15' E. |
| 4.  | ,, of the Mosellan .. .. .  | W. 38° 15' N. |
| 5.  | ,, of the Hundsruck, of the Eifel, and of Westmoreland .. .. .                | E. 25° N.     |
| 6.  | ,, of the Ballons in the Vosges, and of the Bocards in Western France .. .. . | L. 15° S.     |
| 7.  | ,, of the Forez .. .. .   | N. 15° } W.   |
| 8.  | ,, of the N. of England .. .. .   | N. 5° W.      |
| 9.  | ,, of the Low Countries .. .. .   | L. 5° S.      |
| 10. | ,, of the Rhine .. .. .   | N. 21° L.     |
| 11. | ,, of the Thuringerwald and Mosan .. .. .                                     | E. 40° S.     |
| 12. | ,, of Mount Seny in Catalonia between the Lias and Oolitic periods .. .. .    | N. 34° E.     |
| 13. | ,, of Mons Pilatus, and the Côte d'Or .. .. .                                 | L. 40° N.     |
| 14. | ,, of Monte Viso .. .. .  | N. 22° W.     |
| 15. | ,, of the Pyrenees and Northern Apennines .. .. .                             | E. 8° S.      |
| 16. | ,, of Varcors, after the Grecian Sand and before the Miocene period .. .. .   | N. 8° E.      |
| 17. | ,, of Corsica and Sardinia .. .. .  | N. & S.       |
| 18. | ,, of Mount Tatra .. .. .   | W. 4° 50' N.  |
| 19. | ,, of the Sancerrois .. .. .  | E. 26° 0' N.  |
| 20. | ,, of the Erymanthus at Algiers subsequent to the Miocene period .. .. .      | N. 58° E.     |

Mr. Hopkins has taken a purely mathematical view of the subject, and has shown that, when an internal expansive force acts upwards upon a single point in the earth's crust, the splits or cracks must all diverge from that point like radii in a circle, which is exactly the case in many volcanic districts; that when the expansive force acts uniformly from below on a wide surface or area, it tends to stretch the surface, so that it would split or crack where the tension is greatest, that is, either in the direction of the length or breadth; and if the area yields in more places than one, he found that the fissures would necessarily be parallel to one another, which agrees with the law of arrangement of veins in mines. These results are greatly modified by the shape of the area, but the modification is according to a fixed law, which, instead of interfering with that of the parallelism of the fissures, actually arises from the same action which produces it. This investigation agrees in all its details with the fractures in the districts in England to which they were applied, so that theory comes to the aid of observation in this still unsettled question.<sup>1</sup>

It seems to bear on the subject, that parallel mountain-chains are similar in geological age, even when separated by seas. For instance, the mountains of Sweden and Finland are of the same structure, though the Gulf of Bothnia is between them; those of Cornwall, Brittany, and the north-west of Spain are similar; the Atlas and the Spanish mountains, the chains in California and those on the adjacent coast of America, and, lastly, those of New Guinea and the north-east of Australia, furnish examples. The same correspondence in geological epoch prevails in chains that are not parallel, but that are convergent from the form of the earth. This observation is also extensively exemplified in those that run east and west, as the Alps, the Balkan, Taurus, Paropamisus, the Hindoo Coosh, the Himalaya, and in America the mountains of Parina and the great chain of Venezuela.

Continents and mountain-chains are often interrupted by posterior geological changes, such as clefts and cavities formed by erosion, as evidently appears from the correspondence of the strata. The chalk cliffs on the opposite sides of the British Channel show that Britain was at one time united to the continent; the formations of the Orkneys and of the N. of Ireland are the same with that of the

- |  |           |
|--|-----------|
| 21. System of the Western Alps . . . . .                                     | N. 26° E. |
| 22. , , of the Mont Serrat at Barcelona during the Pliocene period . . . . . | N. 42° W. |
| 23. , , of the principal chain of the Alps . . . . .                         | E. 16° N. |
| 24. , , from Cape Tanare to the extremity of the Morea . . . . .             | N. 10° W. |

<sup>1</sup> Hopkins on the Parallel Lines of Simultaneous Elevation in the Weald of Kent and Sussex.



Highlands of Scotland; so are those on each side of the Strait of Gibraltar: that of Turkey in Europe passes into Asia Minor, the Crimea into the Caucasus, a volcanic region bounds the Strait of Babelmandel on both sides, and Behring Strait divides the strata of a similar age in the two great continents. Such is also particularly the case with coast islands.<sup>1</sup>

Immediately connected with the mountains are the high table-lands which form so conspicuous a feature in the Asiatic and American continents. These perpetual storehouses of the waters send their streams to refresh the plains, and to afford a highway between nations. Table-lands of less elevation, sinking in terraces of lower and lower level, constitute the links between the high ground and the low, the mountains and the plains, and thus maintain the continuity of the land. They frequently are of the richest soil, and enjoy the most genial climate, affording a delightful and picturesque abode to man, though the plains are his principal dwelling. Sloping imperceptibly from the base of the inferior table-lands, or from the last undulations of the mountains, to the ocean, the plains carry off the superfluous waters. Fruitfulness and sterility vary their aspect: immense tracts of the richest soil are favoured by climate and hardly require culture; a greater portion is only rendered productive by hard labour, compelling man to fulfil his destiny; while vast regions are doomed to perpetual barrenness, never gladdened by a shower.

The form of the great continent has been determined by an immense zone of mountains and table-land, lying between the 30th and 40th or 45th parallels of north latitude, which stretches across it from W.S.W. to E.N.E. from the coasts of Barbary and Portugal, on the Atlantic Ocean, to the farthest extremity of Asia, at Behring Strait, in the North Pacific. North of this lies a vast plain, extending almost from the Pyrenées to the extremity of Asia, the greater portion of which is a dead level, or having low undulations, uninterrupted except by the Scandinavian and British system on the north, and the Ural chain, which is of inconsiderable elevation. The low lands south of the mountainous zone are much indented by the ocean, and of the most diversified aspect. A great part of the flat country lying between the China Sea and the river Indus is of exuberant fertility, while that between the Persian Gulf and the foot of the Atlas is, with some happy exceptions, one of the most desolate tracts on the earth. The southern lowlands, too, are broken by a few mountain systems of considerable extent and height.

The Atlas and Spanish mountains form the western extremity of

<sup>1</sup> M. Boué.

that great zone of high land that girds the old continent almost throughout its extent: these two mountain systems were at one time united, and from their geological structure, and also the parallelism of their chains, they must have been elevated by forces acting in the same direction; the Strait of Gibraltar, a sea-filled chasm nearly 500 fathoms deep, now divides them.<sup>1</sup>

A very elevated and continuous mountain region extends in a broad belt along the north-west of Africa, from the promontory of Gher, on the Atlantic, to the Gulf of Sidra, on the Mediterranean, embracing all the high land of Marocco, Algiers, and Tunis. It is bounded by the Atlantic and Mediterranean, and insulated from the rest of Africa by the desert of Sahara.

This mountain system consists of three parts. The chain of the Greater Atlas, which is farthest inland, extends from Cape Gher, on the Atlantic, to the Lesser Syrtis; and, in Marocco, forms a group of mountains 15,000 feet high, covered with perpetual snow.

The Lesser Atlas begins at Cape Spartel (the ancient Cape Cotes) opposite to Gibraltar, and runs parallel to the coast of the Mediterranean till it reaches the Gharian range in Tripoli, the last and lowest of the Little Atlas, which runs in an easterly direction, diminishing gradually in height till it is lost in the plain of the Great Syrtis. That long, rugged but lower chain of parallel ridges and groups which forms the bold coasts of the Strait of Gibraltar and the Mediterranean, is only a portion of the Lesser Atlas, which, covered with snow, rises above it majestically. The flanks of the mountains are generally clothed with forests, but the summit is one uninterrupted line of bare inaccessible rocks, and they are rent by fissures frequently not more than a few feet wide, a peculiar feature of the whole system.

The Middle Atlas, lying between the two great chains, consists of a table-land, rich in valleys and rivers, which rises in successive terraces to the foot of the Greater Atlas, separated by ridges, all parallel to it. This wide and extensive region has a delightful climate, abounds in magnificent forests, and valleys full of vitality. The Greater Atlas is calcareous in its central portion, and composed of granite and schistose rocks near the sea-coast.

The Spanish peninsula consists chiefly of a table-land traversed by parallel ranges of mountains, and is surrounded by the sea, except where it is separated from France by the Pyrenees, which extend from the Mediterranean to the Bay of Biscay, and are continued by the Cantabrian chain to Cape Finisterre on the Atlantic.

<sup>1</sup> By the recent soundings of M. Vicendon Dumoulin, an eminent French hydrographer, engineer, and surveyor, the greatest depth of water in the Straits does not reach 500 fathoms, although until lately it had been considered nearly double that quantity.

The Pyrenean chain is of moderate height at its extremities, but its summit maintains a waving line whose mean altitude is 8000 feet; it rises to a greater height on the east; its highest point is the Maladetta or Nethou, 11,170 feet above the sea. The snow lies deep on these mountains during the greater part of the year, and is perpetual on the highest parts; but the glaciers, which are chiefly on the northern side, are neither so numerous nor so extensive as in the Alps.

The greatest breadth of this range is about 60 miles, and its length 270. It is so steep on the French side, so rugged and so notched, that from the plains below its summits look like the teeth of a saw, whence the term *Sierra* has been appropriated to mountains of this form. On the Spanish side, gigantic sloping spurs or offsets, separated by deep valleys, extend to the banks of the Ebro.

The interior of Spain is a table-land with an area of 93,000 square miles, nearly equal to half of the peninsula. It dips to the Atlantic from its western side, where its altitude is about 2300 feet. There it is bounded by the Iberian mountains, which begin at the point where the Pyrenees take the name of the Cantabrian chain, and run in a tortuous south-easterly direction through all the kingdom, constituting the eastern boundary of Valencia and Murcia, and sending many branches through those provinces to the Mediterranean: its most elevated portion is the *Sierra de Moncayo* between Calatayud and Taragona, W. of Saragossa.

The Cantabrian chain attains its greatest height in the *Montes de Europa*, 8500 feet, where it is composed of rugged peaks of carboniferous limestone.

Four nearly parallel ranges of mountains originate in this limiting chain, running from E.N.E. to W.S.W. diagonally across the peninsula to the Atlantic. Of these the high chain of the Guadarrama and the *Sierra de Toledo* cross the table-land, the W. continuation of the former, the *Sierra de los Gredos*, contains the Peak of *Almanzor*, after the *Maladetta*, and the *Sierra Nevada* of *Grenada*, the highest in Spain; the *Sierra Morena*, so called from the dark colour of its forests on the southern edge; and lastly, the *Sierra Nevada*, though only 100 miles long and 50 broad, the finest range of mountains in Europe after the Alps and Pyrenees, traverses the plains of *Andalusia* and *Grenada*. The table-land is monotonous and bare of trees; the plains of Old Castile are as naked as the Steppes of Siberia, the eastern part is composed of a bare diluvial soil, and uncultivated, except in the valleys of denudation and along the banks of the rivers. Corn and wine are produced in abundance on the widely-extended plains of New Castile and *Estremadura*: other places serve for pasture. The table-land becomes more fertile as it approaches towards Portugal, which is alto-

gether more productive than Spain, though the maritime provinces of the latter on the Mediterranean are beautifully luxuriant, with a semi-tropical vegetation.

Granite and paleozoic rocks prevail chiefly in the Spanish mountains, and give them their peculiar, bold, serrated aspect, whilst secondary and even tertiary rocks abound in the less elevated ranges, often rising to a very considerable elevation. Some of the valleys and extensive table-lands between the parallel ranges, through which the great Spanish rivers flow to the Atlantic, appear to have been at one time the basins of lakes.<sup>1</sup>

The mass of high land is continued through the south of France, at a much lower elevation, by chains of hills and table-lands, the most remarkable of which are the Montagnes Noires, and the great plateau of Auvergne, once the theatre of violent volcanic action, which continued from the beginning to the middle of the tertiary period, presenting very perfect cones and craters: some of the highest, as the Puy de Dôme, are trachytic domes. The trachytic group of Mont Dore, the highest peak of which, the Puy de Sancy, rises to the height of 6188 feet, includes an immense crater of elevation.<sup>2</sup> The volcanic mountains of Auvergne, and the Cévennes, which are less elevated, are the most remarkable of the French system; the eastern offsets from the latter reach the right bank of the Rhone in the group of the Vivarais. In fact, these French mountains are the link between the more elevated masses of Western and Eastern Europe.

The eastern and highest part of the European portion of the mountain-zone begins to rise above the low lands about the 52nd parallel of north latitude, ascending by terraces, groups, and chains of mountains, through six or seven degrees of latitude, till it reaches its highest point in the great range of the Alps and Balkan. The descent on the south side of this lofty mass is much more rapid and abrupt, and the immediate offsets from the Alps shorter; but, taking a very general view, the Apennines and mountains of Northern Sicily, those of Greece and the southern part of Turkey in Europe, with all the islands of the adjacent coasts, are but outlying members of the general protuberance.

<sup>1</sup> The physical geography and geology of Spain have received great additions of late years from the researches of one of the most eminent of European geologists, M. E. de Verneuil, who has determined barometrically the elevation of many of the most remarkable points, at the same time as he has illustrated the geology of nearly the whole Peninsula in a most masterly manner.

<sup>2</sup> A crater of elevation is a mountain, generally of a conical shape, whose top has sunk into a crater or hollow, after the internal force which raised it was withdrawn, but from which no lava had issued. Dome-shaped mountains owe their form to internal pressure, probably from lava, but which have not again sunk into a cavity or crater.

The principal chain of the Hyrcanian mountains, the Sudetes, and the Carpathian mountains, form the northern boundary of these high lands: the first, consisting of three parallel ridges, extends from the right bank of the Rhine to the centre of Germany, about  $51^{\circ}$  or  $52^{\circ}$  of N. lat., with a mean breadth of about 100 miles, and terminates in the knot of the Fichtelgebirge, on the confines of Bavaria and Bohemia, covering an area of 9000 square miles. The Sudetes begin on the east of this group, and, after a circuit of 300 miles round Bohemia, terminate at the small elevated plain of the Upper Oder, which connects them with the Carpathian mountains. No part of these limiting ranges attains the height of 5000 feet, except the Carpathians, some of which are very high. The latter consist of mountain-groups united by elevated plains. The highest point is in the S.E. of Transylvania, before it reaches the Danube, which separates it from the secondary branch of the Balkan, where Mount Butschetje rises to 9528 feet. The Lomnitzer Spitze in the Tatra group is 8729 feet. Spurs decline in undulations from these limiting chains towards the great northern plain, and the country to the south, intervening between them and the Alps, is covered with an intricate network of elevations and plains of moderate height.

The higher Alps, which form the western crest of the elevated zone, may be said to commence from Cape delle Melle in the Gulf of Genoa, and bend round by the west and north to Mont Blanc; then turning E.N.E. they run through the Grisons and Tyrol to the Great Glockner, in  $40^{\circ} 7' N.$  lat., and  $12^{\circ} 43' E.$  long., where the higher Alps terminate after a course of 420 miles. Throughout its whole extent this chain is lofty; many of its peaks rise above the line of perpetual snow; the most elevated part is situated between the Col de la Seigne, on the western shoulder of Mont Blanc, and the Simplon. The highest mountains in Europe are comprised within this space, not more than 60 miles long, where Mont Blanc, the highest of all, has an absolute elevation of 15,744 feet. The central ridge of the higher Alps is jagged with peaks, pyramids, and needles of bare and almost perpendicular rock, rising from fields of perpetual snow and rivers of ice to an elevation of 14,000 feet. Many parallel chains and groups, alike rugged and snowy, press on the principal crest, and send their flanks far into the lower grounds. Innumerable secondary branches, hardly lower than the main crest, diverge from it in various directions: of these the chain of the Bernese Alps is the highest and most extensive. It branches off at the St. Gothard from the principal chain, and, running nearly parallel to it, separates the Valais from the Canton of Berne, and with its ramifications forms one of the most remarkable groups of mountain scenery in Europe. Its endless maze of sharp ridges and bare peaks, mixed with gigantic masses of pure snow,

fading coldly serene into the blue horizon, present a scene of sublime quiet and repose, unbroken but by the avalanche or the thunder.

At the Great Glockner the chain of the Alps divides into two branches, forming the Noric and Carnic Alps, the former running towards Vienna, the latter form the continuation of the principal stem. Never rising to the height of perpetual snow, it separates the Tyrol and Upper Carinthia from the Venetian States, and, taking the name of the Julian Alps at Mont Terglou, it runs south-east, under various names, till it joins the Eastern Alps, or Balkan, under the 18th meridian. Offsets from this chain cover all the neighbouring countries.

It is difficult to estimate the breadth of the Alpine chain: that of the higher Alps is about 100 miles; it increases to 150 east of the Grisons, and to 200 between the 15th and 16th meridians, but is not more than 80 at its junction with the Balkan.

The Stelvio, 9177 feet above the sea, is the highest carriage-pass in these mountains. Those of the Mount Cenis (6772), St. Gothard (6808), Simplon (6592), Splügen (6940), and Ampezzo, go directly over the crest of the Alps. Passes very rarely go over the summit of a mountain; they generally cross a depression between higher peaks ascending by the valley of a torrent, and descending by a similar depression on the other side.<sup>1</sup>

The frequent occurrence of extensive deep lakes is a peculiar feature in European mountains, rarely to be met with in the Asiatic system, except in the Altai and on the elevated plains.

With the exception of the Jura, whose pastoral region is about 3000 feet above the sea, there are no elevated table-lands in the Alps or European mountains; the tabular form, so eminently characteristic of the Asiatic high lands, begins in the Balkan. The Oriental peninsula rises by degrees from the Danube to Bosnia and Upper Macedonia, which are some hundred feet above the sea: and

<sup>1</sup> In a spirit of gigantic enterprise characteristic of the 19th century, and worthy of the rising nation who have projected it, a railway has been commenced by the Piedmontese Government to pass through the chain of the Alps from Baudonnèche in the valley of the Doira to Modane in Savoy. A tunnel more than seven miles long will be cut beneath the Col de Frejus at an elevation of 5260 feet above the level of the sea. It will be excavated on both sides of the mountain at the same time, and will rise a little towards the centre to carry off the water. As the ordinary method of sinking shafts from above, either for ventilation or expediting the work, is impossible, the Sardinian engineers have invented a machine moved by compressed air, which they say will bore any kind of rock 24 times more rapidly than miners could do, so that the gallery will probably be finished in eight or nine years, which otherwise would have required between thirty and forty. The air is to be condensed by water-power outside the tunnel, and conveyed by pipes to the machines; after working them it will serve to ventilate the tunnel, and in expanding will absorb the heat, which otherwise would become intolerable.

The Balkan range 600 miles along this elevated mass, from the continuation of the Dinaric and Julian Alps to Cape Eminech on the Black Sea. It begins by a table-land 70 miles long, traversed by low hills ending, towards Albania and Myritida, in precipitous limestone peaks from 6000 to 7000 feet high. Rugged mountains, all but impassable, succeed to this, in which the domes and needles of the Schandach, or ancient Scamus, are covered with snow till June. Another table-land follows, whose marshy surface is bounded by mural precipices at Mount Aibelus, near the town of Sophia. There the Hæmus, or Balkan properly so called, commences, and runs in parallel ridges separated by longitudinal valleys, to the Black Sea, dividing the plains between the Lower Danube and the Propontis into nearly equal parts. There are few passes in the central ridge, and where there is no lateral ridge the precipices descend at once to the plains.

The Balkan is rent by terrific fissures cutting through the chains and table-lands, so deep and narrow that daylight is almost excluded. These chasms afford the safest passes for beasts of burthen. There is but one high road across the chain, called Trajan's Gate.

The Mediterranean is the southern boundary of the elevated zone of Eastern Europe, whose east offsets rise in rocky islands along the coasts. The mountains of Sardinia and Corsica may be considered as outlying members of the Maritime Alps, while shorter offsets end in the plains of Lombardy, enclosing the magnificent scenery of the Italian lakes. Even the Apennines, whose chain has given its form to the peninsula of Italy, are but secondary on a greater scale to the broad central band, as well as the mountains and high land in the north of Sicily, which form the continuation of the Calabrian range.

The Apennines, beginning where the Maritime Alps terminate, enclose the Gulf of Genoa, and run through the centre of Italy to the middle of Calabria, where they split into two branches, one of which continues to Capo di Leuca, on the Gulf of Tarento, the other to Cape Spartivento, near the Strait of Messina. The whole length is about 800 miles. None of the Apennines rise above the line of perpetual snow, though snow lies during nine months of the year on the Monte Corno or Gran Sasso d'Italia (9521 feet high), in Abruzzo Ulteriore.

Offsets from the Julian and Eastern Alps render Dalmatia and Albania perhaps the most rugged tract in Europe; and the Pindus, which forms the water-shed of Greece, diverges from the latter chain, and, running south 200 miles, separates Albania from Macedonia and Thessaly.

Greece is a country of mountains, and, although none are perpetually covered with snow, it lies during a great part of the year

on several of their summits. The highest point is Mount Guiona in Doris, 8239 feet. The chains terminate in boldly projecting headlands, which reach far into the sea, and re-appear in the numerous islands and rocks which stud that deeply indented coast. The Grecian mountains, like the Balkan, are much torn by transverse fractures. The defile of Blatamana and the Gulf of Salonica are examples. The Adriatic, the Dardanelles, and the Sea of Marmora limit the secondary ranges that branch from the southern part of the Balkan.

The valleys of the Alps are deep, long, and narrow; those among the mountains of Turkey in Europe and Greece are mostly caldron-shaped hollows, often enclosed by mural rocks. Many of these cavities of great size lie along the foot of the Balkan. In the Morea they are so encompassed by mountains that the water has no escape but through the porous soil, consisting of tertiary strata, some of which have formed the bottom of lakes. Caldron-shaped valleys occur also in most volcanic countries, as Italy, Sicily, and central France.

The table-lands which constitute the tops of mountains or of mountain-chains are of a different character from those terraces by which the high lands slope to the low. The former are on a small scale in Europe, and of a forbidding aspect, with the exception of the Jura, which is pastoral, whereas the latter are almost always habitable and cultivated. The mass of high land in south-eastern Europe shelves on the north to the great plain of Bavaria, 3000 feet high; Bohemia, which slopes from 1500 to 900 feet; and Hungary, from 4000 to 300 above the sea. The descent on the south side of the Alps is considerably the most rapid, the distance of the plains from the centre of the chain being shorter.

It is scarcely possible to estimate the quantity of ice on the Alps: it is said, however, that, independent of the glaciers in the Grisons, there are 1400 square miles of glacier in the Alpine range, from 80 to 600 feet thick. There are no glaciers east of the Great Glockner, except in the small group of Hallstadt. Thirty-four bound the snowy regions of Mont Blanc, covering an area of 1819 miles, whilst it is estimated that 95 square miles of snow and ice clothe that giant of the chain. Some glaciers have been permanent and stationary in the Alps from time immemorial, while others now occupy ground formerly cultivated or covered with trees, which the irresistible force of the ice has swept away. These ice-rivers, formed on the snow-clad summits of the mountains, fill the hollows and high valleys, hang on the declivities, or descend by their gravity through the transverse valleys to the plains, where they are cut short by the increased temperature, and deposit those accumulations of rocks and rubbish, which had fallen upon them from



the heights above, forming those accumulations called *moraines*; but their motion is so slow in some instances that generations may pass before a stone fallen on the upper end of a long glacier can reach the terminal moraine. In the Alps the glaciers move at the rate of from 12 to 25 feet annually, and, as in rivers, the motion is most rapid in the centre, and slower along the sides and bottom on account of friction. It is slower in winter, although it does not cease, because the winter's cold penetrates the ice, as it does the soil, only to a limited depth. Glaciers are not of solid ice; they consist of a mixture of ice, snow, and water, so that they are in some degree flexible and viscous, acquiring more solidity as they descend to lower levels: although evaporation goes on at their surface, they are not consumed by it. The terminal front is perpetually melting; it is steep and inaccessible, owing to the configuration of the ground over which it tumbles in its icy cascade, sometimes several hundred feet high. The glacier in its middle course is rather level, the higher part very steep, and the surface is convex and uneven, and rent by crevices into which the purest blue streams fall in rushing cascades while the sun is above the horizon; but they freeze at his setting, and then a death-like silence prevails. The masses of rock and large stones that fall on them from the surrounding heights protect the ice below from the sun which melts it all around, so that at last they rest on elevated pinnacles till they fall off by their weight, and in this manner some of those numerous pyramids are formed with which the surface is bristled. Small stones, on the contrary, absorb the sun's heat, and melt the ice under them into holes in which they sink, forming so many small wells. Throughout much of the length of a glacier the winter's snow melts from its surface as completely as it does from the ground: it is fed from above, for in the upper part the snow never melts, but accumulates in a stratified form, and is consolidated. In some of the largest glaciers, where there is a difference in level of some thousands of feet between the origin and termination, the pressure is enormous, and so irresistible as to carry all before it; even the thickest forests are at times overwhelmed and crushed by them.

Glaciers advance or retire according to the severity or mildness of the season: they have been advancing in Switzerland of late years, but they are subject to cycles of unknown duration. From the moraines, as well as the striae scratched on the rocks over which they have passed, M. Agassiz considers that the valley of Chamouni was at one time occupied by a glacier that had moved towards the Col de Balme. A moraine 2000 feet above the Rhone at St. Maurice would appear to indicate that, at a remote period, glaciers had covered Switzerland to the height of 2155 feet above the level of the Lake of Geneva.

Their increase is now limited by various circumstances—by evaporation at its surface, by blasts of hot air which occur at all heights, but chiefly by the mean temperature of the earth, which being always above the freezing-point in those latitudes, melts the under surface of the glacier, giving rise to a perpetual current, which, united to the natural springs that rise under the frozen mass, and to the rain and melted snow that penetrate through the crevices, forms a stream of turbid water which works out an icy cavern at the extremity of the glacier, and flows from it into the lower ground. Thus a glacier “begins in the clouds, is formed by the mountains, and ends in the ocean.”<sup>1</sup>

The crystalline and upper Palæozoic formations are enormously developed in Northern Europe, the secondary and tertiary are not less so in the central part of the continent, and although the latter continue to be the prevailing strata in the South, they are so much mixed with crystalline rocks, that its geology becomes very complicated. Norway, Sweden, Lapland, and Finland, are for the most part crystalline, while the rest of Northern Russia belongs to the upper Palæozoic period. Siberia, and a long tract S. of it, are formed of secondary strata. The whole of Southern Russia, to the shores of the Black Sea and Caspian, belongs to the secondary and tertiary period—while tertiary rocks prevail throughout Germany, Denmark, and Holland, to the shores of the North Sea. Metamorphic slates are highly developed in Southern and Eastern Europe, and form some of the most elevated pinnacles of the Alpine crest and its offsets, of the Caucasus and principal chains in Greece and Turkey in Europe; but the secondary fossiliferous strata constitute the chief mass, and often rise to the highest summits; indeed, secondary limestones occupy a great portion of the high land of Eastern Europe. Calcareous rocks form two great mountain-zones on each side of the central chain of the Alps, and rise occasionally to altitudes of 10,000 or 12,000 feet. They constitute a great portion of the central range of the Apennines, and fill the greater part of Sicily. They are extensively developed in Turkey in Europe, where the plateau of Bosnia, with its high lands on the south, part of Macedonia, and Albania with its islands, are principally composed of them.<sup>2</sup> Tertiary strata of great thickness

<sup>1</sup> The reader who may wish for a more detailed view on this subject is referred to the writings of Professor Agassiz, and to Professor James Forbes' volume on *Glaciers*, a work which is a model of exact observation, combined with such accurate physical and mechanical deductions as could only be arrived at by one conversant with the highest principles of physics and mathematical investigations, and to the later researches of Professor Tyndale, which have modified Professor Forbes' views to some extent.

<sup>2</sup> Boué.

rest on the flanks of the Alps, and rise in some places to a height of 5000 feet; zones of the Pliocene period flank the Apennines on each side, filled with organic remains, and half of Sicily is covered with tertiary strata. With the exception of the islands in the Baltic, and a district south of the Gulf of Finland which is Palæozoic, that formation often mixed with granite prevails near or along the shores of the Atlantic, but not continuously. A district at North Cape is Palæozoic, the Lofoden Isles are of granite, it again appears in small patches in the Norwegian mountains which are Palæozoic. The whole of Britany consists of these two formations, the granite being still more abundant, and stretches diagonally across France in patches, even to the shores of the Mediterranean. But in no part of Europe do the rocks under consideration abound so much as on the Atlantic side of the Spanish peninsula: they extend even to the centre of Spain. The Pyrenees are of granite and upper Palæozoic strata, flanked by secondary. Considerable tracts of granite occur in the Moravian, Böhmerwald, and Saxon mountains, but of less importance than those mentioned. It appears that the Atlas, the Sierra Morena and most of the Spanish mountains, the central chain of the Caucasus, and the Balkan, were raised before the period of the erratic blocks.

From numerous dislocations in the strata, the Alps appear to have been heaved up by many violent and repeated convulsions, separated by intervals of repose; and different parts of the chain have been raised at different times. For example, the Maritime Alps and the south-western part of the Jura Mountains were raised previously to the formation of the chalk; but the tertiary period appears to have been that of the greatest commotions, for nearly two-thirds of the lands of Europe have risen since the beginning of that epoch, and those that existed acquired additional height, whilst some sank below their original level. During that period the Alps acquired an additional elevation of between 2000 and 3000 feet; Mont Blanc then attained its present elevation, the Apennines rose 1000 or 2000 feet higher, and the Carpathians seemed to have gained an accession of height since the seas are inhabited by the existing species of animals.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Lyell.

## CHAPTER III.

The High Lands of the Great Continent, *continued* — The Caucasus — The Western Asiatic Table-Land and its Mountains.

THE Dardanelles and the Sea of Marmora form but a small break in the mighty girdle of the old continent, which again appears in immense table-lands, passing through the centre of Asia, of such magnitude that they occupy nearly two-fifths of the continent. Here everything is on a much grander scale than in Europe: the table-lands rise above the mean height of the European mountains, and the mountains themselves that gird and traverse them surpass those of every other country in altitude. The most barren deserts are here to be met with, as well as the most luxuriant productions of animal and vegetable life. The earliest records of the human race are found in this cradle of civilization, and monuments still remain which show the skill and power of those nations which have passed away, but whose moral influence is still visible in their descendants. Customs, manners, and even prejudices, carry us back to times beyond the record of history or even of tradition, while the magnitude with which the natural world is here developed evinces the tremendous forces that must have been in action at epochs immeasurably anterior to the existence of man.

The gigantic mass of high land which extends for 6000 miles between the Mediterranean and the Pacific is 2000 miles broad at its eastern extremity, 700 to 1000 in the middle, and somewhat less at its termination. Colossal mountains and elevated terraces form the edges of the lofty plains.

Between the 47th and 68th eastern meridians, where the low plains of Hindostan and Bokhara border upon the table-land and reduce its width to 700 or 1000 miles, it is divided into two parts by an enormous group of mountains formed by the meeting of the Hindoo Coosh, the Himalaya, the Kuen-lun, and the transverse ranges of the Beloot Tagh, or Cloudy Mountains: these two parts differ in height, form, and magnitude.

The western portion, which is the table-land of Persia or plateau of Iran, is oblong, extending from the shores of Asia Minor to the Hindoo Coosh and the Solimaun range, which skirts the right side of the valley of the Indus. It occupies an area of 1,700,000 square

miles, generally about 4000 feet above the sea, and in some places 7000. The Oriental plateau or table-land, much the largest, has an area of 7,600,000 square miles, a mean altitude of 15,000 or 16,000 feet, and in some parts of Tibet an absolute altitude of 17,000 feet.

As the table-lands extend from N.W. to S.E., so also do the principal mountain-chains, as well those which bound the high lands as those which traverse them. Remarkable exceptions to this equatorial direction of the Asiatic mass, however, occur in a series of meridional chains, whose axes extend from S.S.E. to N.N.W., between Cape Comorin, opposite to Ceylon, and the Arctic Ocean, under the names of the Western Ghauts, the Solimaun range (which forms the eastern boundary of the table-land of Persia), the Beloot Tagh, or Bolor (which is the western limit of the Great Oriental plateau), and the Ural Mountains. These chains, rich in gold, lie in different longitudes, and so alternate among themselves that each begins only in that latitude which has not yet been attained by the preceding one. The Khing-han, in China, also extends from south to north along the eastern slopes of the table-land.<sup>1</sup>

The lofty range of the Caucasus, which extends 700 miles between the Black and Caspian Seas, is an outlying member of the Asiatic high lands. Offsets diverge like ribs from each side of the central crest, which penetrate the Russian Steppes on one hand, and on the other cross the plains of Kara, or valley of the Kour and Rioni, and unite the Caucasus to the table-land. Some parts of these mountains are very high; the Elbruz, on the western border of Georgia, is 17,796 feet. The central part of the chain contains several glaciers, and the limit of perpetual snow is at the altitude of 11,000 feet, which is higher than any other chain of the old continent, except the Himalaya.

Anatolia, the most western part of the table-land of Iran, 3000 feet above the sea, is traversed by short chains and broken groups of mountains, separated by fertile valleys, which sink rapidly towards the Archipelago, and end in promontories and islands along the shores of Asia Minor, which is a country abounding in vast, luxuriant, but solitary plains, watered by broad rivers—in Alpine platforms and mountain-ridges broken up by great valleys, opening seawards, with meandering streams. Single mountains of volcanic formation are conspicuous objects on the table-land of Anatolia, which is rich in pasture, though much of the soil is saline, and covered with lakes and marshes. A triple range of limestone mountains, 6000 or 7000 feet high, divided by narrow but beautiful valleys, is the limit of the Anatolian table-land along the shores of the Black Sea. Two-thirds of their height are covered with forests, and broken by wooded glens, leaving a narrow coast line, except near Tre-

<sup>1</sup> Johnston's Physical Atlas.

bizond, where it is broad and picturesque. The high land is bounded on the south by the serrated snowy range of the Taurus, which, beginning in Rhodes, Cos, and other islands in the Mediterranean, fills the south-western parts of Asia Minor with ramifications; and after following the sinuosities of the iron-bound coast of Karamania in a single lofty range, extends to Samisat, where the Euphrates has cut a passage through this stony girdle.

About the 50th meridian the table-land is compressed to nearly half its width; and there the lofty mountainous regions of Armenia, Kurdistan, and Azerbijan tower higher and higher between the Black Sea, the Caspian, and the Gulf of Scanderoon on the Mediterranean. Here the cold treeless plains of Armenia, the earliest abode of man, 7000 feet above the sea, bear no traces of the Garden of Eden; Mount Ararat stands a solitary majestic volcanic cone, 17,112 feet above the sea, shrouded in perpetual snow. Though high and cold, the soil of Armenia is richer than that of Anatolia, and is better cultivated. It shelves on the north in luxuriant and beautiful declivities to the low and undulating valley of Kara, south of the Caucasus; and on the other hand, the broad and lofty belt of the mountains of Kurdistan, rising abruptly in many parallel ranges from the plains of Mesopotamia, form its southern face, and spread their ramifications wide over its surface. They are rent by deep ravines, and in many places are so rugged that communication between the villages is always difficult, and in winter impracticable from the depth of snow. The line of perpetual snow is decided and even along their sides; their flanks are wooded, and their valleys populous and fertile.

A thousand square miles of Kurdistan is occupied by the brackish lake Van, which is seldom frozen, though 566 feet above the sea, and surrounded by lofty mountains.

The Persian mountains, of which Elbruz is the principal chain, extend along the northern brink of the plateau, from Armenia, almost parallel to the shores of the Caspian Sea, maintaining a considerable elevation up to the volcanic peak of Demavend, near Tehrân, their culminating point, which, though 90 miles inland, is a landmark to sailors on the Caspian. Elevated offsets of these mountains cover the volcanic table-land of Azerbijan, one of the most fertile provinces of Persia: there the Koh Salavan elevates its volcanic cone. Beautiful plains, pure streams, and peaceful glades, interspersed with villages, lie among the mountains; and the Vale of Khosran Shah, a picture of sylvan beauty, is celebrated as one of the five paradises of Persian poetry. The vegetation at the foot of these mountains on the shores of the Caspian has all the exuberance of a tropical jungle. The Elbruz decreases in height to the east of Demavend, and then joins the mountains of Khorasan

and the Paropamisar range, which appear to be chains of mountains when viewed from the low plains of Khorasan and Balkh, but on the table-land of Persia they merely form a broad hilly country of rich soil, till they join the Hindoo Coosh.

In fact, mountains which bound table-lands have no existence independent of them, being merely their mountainous faces, the highest ranges of which abut on these elevated plains, and rise more or less above them. It is thus that the table-land of Iran is bounded for 1000 miles along the Persian Gulf and Indian Ocean by a mountainous belt of from three to seven parallel ranges, having an average width of 200 miles, and extending from the extremity of the Kurdistan Mountains to the mouth of the Indus. The Lasistán Mountains, which form the northern part of this belt, and bound the vast level plain of the Tigris, rise from it in a succession of high table-lands divided by very rugged mountains, the last ridge of which, mostly covered with snow, abuts on the table-land of Persia. Oaks clothe their flanks; the valleys are fertile, verdant, and cultivated; and many rivers flow through them to swell the stream of the Tigris. Insulated hill-forts, from 2000 to 5000 feet high, occur in this region, on flat cultivated summits some miles in extent, often accessible only by ladders, or holes cut in their precipitous sides. These countries abound in ancient inscriptions and remains of antiquity. The moisture decreases more and more, as we proceed south from Shiraz; and then the parallel ridges, repulsive in aspect and difficult to pass, are separated by arid longitudinal valleys, which ascend like steps from the narrow shores of the Persian Gulf to the table-land. The coasts of the gulf are burning sandy solitudes, so completely barren that the country from Bassora to the Indus, a distance of 1200 miles, is nearly a sterile waste. In the few favoured spots on the terraces, but only where water occurs, there is vegetation; and the beauty of these valleys is enhanced by surrounding sterility.<sup>1</sup>

With the exception of Mazanderan and the other provinces bordering upon the Caspian, and in the Paropamisar range, Persia is an arid region, possessing few perennial springs, and not one great river. In fact, three-fourths of the country is a desert, and the table-land is nearly a wide scene of desolation. A great salt desert occupies 27,000 square miles between Irak and Khorasan, of which the soil is a stiff clay, covered with efflorescence of common salt and nitre, often an inch thick, varied only by a few saline plants and patches of verdure in the hollows. This dreary waste joins the large sandy and equally dreary desert of Kerman. Kelat, the capital of Belochistan, is 7000 feet above the level of the sea: round it there is

<sup>1</sup> Sir John Malcolm on Persia, and Mr. Morier's Travels.

cultivation, but the greater part of that country is a desert plain, over which the brick-red sand is drifted by the wind into ridges like the waves of the sea, often 12 feet high, without a vestige of vegetation. The blast of the desert, whose hot and pestilential breath is fatal to man and animals, renders these dismal sands impassable at certain seasons.

Barren lands or bleak downs prevail at the foot of the Lukee and Solimaun ranges, formed of bare porphyry and sandstone, which skirt the eastern edge of the table-land, and dip to the plains bordering on the Indus. In Afghanistan there is little cultivation except on the banks of the streams that flow into the Zerrah Lake, but fertility reappears towards the north-east. The plains and valleys among the offsets from the Hindoo Coosh are of surpassing loveliness, and combine the richest peaceful beauty with the majesty of the snow-capped mountains by which they are encircled.

The elevated chain of the Hindoo Coosh, which occupies the terrestrial isthmus between the low lands of Hindostan and Bukharia, takes its name from a mountain 20,232 feet above the level of the sea, north of the city of Cabul. To the west, this chain is very broad, extending over many degrees of latitude, and covers the countries of Kafferistan, Koonduz, and Budakshan, with its offsets. From the plains to the south it seems to consist of four distinct ranges rising one above another, the last of which is so high that its snowy summits are visible at the distance of 150 miles. A ridge of considerable height encloses the beautiful valley of Cashmere, at the extremity of which the Himalaya may be said to begin. The passes over the Hindoo Coosh are mere defiles. There are six from Cabul to the plains of Turkistan; and so deep and so much enclosed are they, that Sir Alexander Burnes never could obtain an observation of the pole-star during the whole journey from Bameean till within 30 miles of Turkistan.



## CHAPTER IV.

The High Lands of the Great Continent, *continued* — The Oriental Table-Land and its Mountains.

THE great table-land of Eastern Asia extends through 30 degrees of longitude from the sources of the Oxus to those of the Hoang-Ho or Yellow River of China. The height of this enormous protuberance is small to the north compared with that of Tibet which forms its summit, the lofty plain of which rises to the mean elevation of from 15,000 to 16,000 feet above the sea along its southern edge, next to the Himalaya. The Himalaya bounds Tibet on the south and the Kuen-lun on the north, but neither the one nor the other have any existence as separate chains of mountains unconnected with the table-land, they merely form protuberances on its southern and northern faces.) The plateau of Yarkand and Khotan, of less elevation than Tibet, lies north of the Kuen-lun, and is bounded on the north by the Thian Shan or Celestial Mountains, north of which Mongolia and the desert of the great Gobi, are not more than 3000 feet above the level of the sea, and are bounded by the Altaï which terminates the table-land on the north, separating it from the plains of Siberia. The table-land and all these mountains run nearly from west to east, nevertheless the Altaï and Himalaya diverge in their eastern course, so that the table-land, which is only 700 or 1000 miles wide, at its western extremity, is 2000 between the Chinese province of Yun-nan and the country of the Mantchou Tonguses.

This elevated mass of table-lands and mountains ends abruptly about 71° 30' E. long. where the lofty chain of the Beloot-Tagh, Bolor, or Cloudy Mountains, detaches itself from the Hindoo Coosh, and running north to join the Thian-shan, shuts in Tungut on the west. It forms the magnificent mountain-knot of Tsung-ling with the Kuen-lun, in the centre of which lies the small table-land of Pamir, 15,630 feet above the level of the sea, called by the natives the Bami-Dunga, or "Terraced Roof of the World." Its great elevation was made known by the celebrated Venetian traveller Marco Polo six centuries ago. It is the water-shed of this part of the table-land; the Amu or Oxus issues from the western extremity of the small Alpine lake, Sir-i-Kol, situated on this elevated plateau, and the rivers of Yarkand and Kokan rise towards

the eastern side of the plain which is intensely cold in winter, but in summer it is covered with flocks of sheep and goats.<sup>1</sup> From here the table-land of Tibet sinks down by a succession of terraces through the countries of Bokhara and Balkh to the deep cavity in which the Caspian Sea lies. Two narrow difficult passes lead over the Beloot Tagh from the low plains of independent Turkistan to Kashgar and Yarkand on the table-land of Chinese Tartary.

The table-land, and consequently the Himalaya, run from N.W. to S.E. from the debouche of the Indus to that of the Brahmapootra, and along that line there extends the vast unbroken plain of Hindostan, which is prolonged southward to the Bay of Bengal on one hand, while on the other it extends along the foot of the Himalaya where it is 1200 feet above the level of the sea: the transition from the plain to the mountains is sudden. The Siwalik hills or sub-Himalayan range rise abruptly from the perfectly flat country, their height varies from a few hundred to 8000 or 4000 feet, and they run along the whole southern edge of the Himalaya. They present a steep face towards the plains, while they slope gently inwards and form a shallow valley between them and the next line of mountains which runs parallel, but at a distance of from 5 to 10 miles. This longitudinal depression is broken into short separate valleys by occasional junctions of the parallel ranges of hills. East of the Ganges it becomes a pestilential swamp, covered with reeds and grasses. It is followed on the north by a band about ten miles broad, generally covered by forest and remarkable for want of water. Here a range of 7000 feet high runs parallel to the Siwalik hills, north of which lie the peaceful and well cultivated valleys of Nepaul, Sikim, Bhotan and Assam, interspersed with picturesque and populous towns and villages. Behind these again are mountains from 10,000 to 12,000 feet high flanked by magnificent forests, and then the chains rise rather abruptly, and form the wonderful range of the elevated Himalaya, the "Dwelling of Snow," which surpasses in height all other parts of the earth's surface.

The mean height of the Himalaya is very great (15,670 feet, according to Humboldt). Captain Gerard and his brother estimated that it could not be less than 20,000 feet, the peaks exceeding that elevation are not to be numbered, especially near the sources of the Sutlej and Ganges. Indeed from that river to the Kalce the chain exhibits an endless succession of some of the loftiest mountains on earth; 40 of them surpass the height of Chimborazo, one of the most celebrated of the Andes, and several in Kumaoon and Garhwal exceed 23,000 feet, but the highest of all—Mount Everest, between Nepaul and Sikim—is 29,002 feet above

<sup>1</sup> Lieut. Wood, *Journey to the Source of the River Oxus*, 1 vol. 8vo.

the level of the sea according to the recent measurements of Colonel Waugh. The greatest peaks are generally 80 or 90 miles from the southern edge of the chain, and are not found in a continuous ridge, but grouped together in masses separated by deep depressions, through which the streams flow that drain these parts of the mountains. Captain Strachey mentions that in Kanor there is a small table-land the counterpart of Pamir; on both there is a lake 15,000 feet above the level of the sea, imbedded in mountains 19,000 feet high, with the same fauna of the domestic yak and wild sheep. The descent to the plains of India is extremely rapid from the table-land, especially in Bhotan, being more than 10,000 feet in 10 miles. The valleys are mere crevices, so deep and narrow, and the mountains that overhang in menacing cliffs so lofty that these abysses are shrouded in perpetual gloom, except where the rays of a vertical sun penetrate their depths, and from the steepness of descent the rivers shoot down with the swiftness of an arrow, filling the caverns with foam and the air with mist.

The valleys between the snowy peaks are little more than gigantic ravines, with streams flowing in narrow channels, which at intervals open out into alluvial flats capable of agriculture. After passing the line in which the great peaks are situated, the ascent and the elevation of the bottoms of the valleys become very rapid, which shows that the sudden increase in the height of the mountains in that line is not confined to the peaks, but is a general elevation of the whole mass.

The glaciers in the Himalaya are numerous and very large, yet till lately they were not supposed to exist. The lowest level to which any is known to descend is 11,000 feet above the sea level, but 12,000 feet is the more usual elevation of their extremities on the S. declivity. On the north side of the mountains they terminate at about 16,000 feet, and their motion is analogous to that observed in the Alps.

According to Mr. Strachey the snow line on the south of the Himalayan mountains is at a height of 15,500 feet; while, on account of the dryness of the atmosphere, it ascends to 19,000 or 20,000 on the north of the chain.

The Himalaya still maintains great height along the north of Assam; and where the Brahmapootra cuts through it, the parent stem and its branches extend in breadth over two degrees of latitude, forming a vast mountain-knot of great elevation. Beyond this point nothing certain is known of the range, but it or some of its branches are supposed to cross the southern provinces of the Chinese empire and to end in the volcanic island of Formosa,

Nature has in mercy mitigated the intense rigour of the cold in these high lands in a degree unexampled in other mountainous

regions. The climate is mild, the valleys are verdant and inhabited, corn and fruit ripen at elevations which in other countries—even under the equator—would be buried in permanent snow.

It is also a peculiarity in these mountains that the higher the range the higher likewise is the limit of snow and vegetation. On the southern slopes of the first range Mr. Gerard found cultivation 10,000 feet above the sea, though it was often necessary to reap the corn still green and unripe; while in Chinese Tartary crops of barley are raised 16,000 feet above the sea. Captain Gerard saw pasture and low bushes up to 17,009 feet; and corn as high as even 18,544 feet, which is 2800 feet higher than the top of Mont Blanc, and 1279 feet above the snow-line in the province of Quito under the equator. Birch-trees with tall stems grow at the elevation of 14,068 feet, and the vine and other fruits thrive in the valleys of these high plains. The temperature of the earth has probably some influence on the vegetation; as many hot springs exist in the Himalaya at great heights, there must be a source of heat beneath these mountains, which in some places comes near the surface, and possibly may be connected with the volcanic fires in the central chains of the table-land. Hot springs abound in the valley of Jumnotra; and as it is well known that many plants thrive in very cold air if their roots are well protected, this may be the cause of pine-trees thriving at great elevations in that valley, and of the splendid forests of the Doodar, a species of cedar that grows to a gigantic size even to the verge of the snow line.

Most of the passes over the Himalaya are but little lower than the top of Mont Blanc, many are higher, especially near the Sutlej, where they are from 18,000 to 19,000 feet high. That north-east from Khoonawur is 20,000 feet above the sea level—and one crossed in 1856 by the brothers Schlagintweit, in the Karakorum range, is the highest that has been attempted. All are extremely difficult of access; and the fatigue and suffering from the rarefaction of the air is not to be described. Animals are as much distressed as human beings, and many die in consequence; thousands of birds perish from the violence of the wind, the drifting snow is often fatal to travellers, and violent thunder-storms add to the horror of the journey. The Niti pass, by which Moorcroft ascended to the sacred lakes of Rakas and Manasarowar in Tibet is extremely difficult. He and his guide had not only to walk barefooted, from the risk of slipping, but they were obliged to creep along the most frightful chasms, holding by twigs and tufts of grass, and sometimes they crossed deep and awful crevices on the branch of a tree, or on loose stones thrown across. Yet these are the thoroughfares for commerce in the Himalaya, never repaired nor susceptible of improvement.

The loftiest peaks being precipitous, and therefore bare of snow, gives great variety and beauty to the scenery, which in these passes is at all times magnificent. During the day, the stupendous mass of the mountains, their interminable extent, the variety and sharpness of their forms, and above all, the clearness of their distant outline melting into the pale blue sky, contrasted with the deep azure above, is described as a scene of wild and wonderful beauty. At midnight, when myriads of stars sparkle in the black sky, and the pure blue of the mountains looks deeper still, below the white gleam of the earth and snow light, the effect is of unparalleled grandeur, and no language can describe the splendour of the sunbeams at daybreak streaming between the high peaks and throwing their gigantic shadows on the mountains below. There, far above the habitation of man, no living thing exists, no sound is heard, the very echo of the traveller's footsteps startles him in the awful solitude and silence that reigns in these august dwellings of everlasting snow.

On arriving at the table-land by the Niti pass a traveller finds himself on a wide-spreading plain, stretching to the north-west as far as the eye can reach, without sign of water, vegetation or animal life. Behind rise mountains that fade away in the distance, with here and there only a peak covered with snow. These mountains are by no means so high as the Himalaya on the south of the plain, yet they contain the Kailas, 22,000 feet high, and another 20,500. The plain varies in height from 10,000 to 15,000 feet above the sea. Moorcroft gives a fearful account of it. "In summer the sun is powerful at midday, the air is of the purest transparency, and the azure of the sky so deep, that it seems black as in the darkest night. The rising moon does not enlighten the atmosphere, no waning radiance announces her approach till her limb touches the horizon and the stars shine with the distinctness and brilliancy of suns. In southern Tibet the verdure is confined to favoured spots; the bleak mountains and high plains are sternly gloomy, a scene of barrenness not to be conceived. Solitude reigns in these dreary wastes, where there is not a tree nor even a shrub to be seen, of more than a few inches high. The scanty short-lived verdure vanishes in October: the country looks then as if fire had passed over it, and cutting dry winds blow with irresistible fury, howling in the bare mountains, whirling the snow through the air, and freezing to death the unfortunate traveller benighted in these regions." This plain consists of two parts, that to the east, which is much encroached upon by mountains, contains the lakes R'akas and Manasarowar, celebrated in the sacred legends of the Hindus. They lie in a deep recess at the foot of the Gangri mountains, at an elevation of 15,000 feet. "The islands and innumerable headlands of the former, the intensely lovely blue of its waters, with its snowy

breakers, and Kailas's snowy dome in the background, formed a scene of uncommon beauty, marred, however, by utter desolation and southern blasts that chill to the bone."

To the west this desolate plain is much broader and more extensive; it is 15,000 feet high in its central part and is cut through by the Sutlej, which issues from the Rakas lake and flows at the bottom of a deep ravine furrowed out of the alluvial matter of the plain to a depth of 3000 feet. Ravines, the slopes of which are often almost as even and straight as a railway cutting, for miles together intersect this plain of Guge. One mentioned by Captain Strachey is about a mile deep, and their extraordinary magnitude is such that Moorcroft talks of their slopes as mountains overhanging the plain out of which they are cut. There are some other plains in different places, but none so extensive as that of Guge. Captain Strachey describes Western Tibet as consisting of a dense mass of huge rocky mountains whose habitable, or even accessible, valleys bear but a small proportion to the solid mass of mountains too steep and high for any human use. The loftier summits rise in all quarters to an elevation of 4 miles above the sea, a few of the highest yet measured are nearly 5, and the mean elevation about 20,000 feet. The mountains, however, are by no means disposed in a confused mass; they extend from N.N.W. to S.S.E. in regular parallel chains separated by long valleys, in which flow the upper courses of the Indus and Brahmapootra rivers. Short transverse ridges connect the main ranges in some parts, cross fissures cut them in others, and projecting spurs descend from them into the valleys. The habitable part of this country is situated in the valleys, and is very limited. The town of Leh, the capital, which has an absolute elevation of 11,800 or 12,000 feet, may be taken as the average height of all the inhabited valleys of Ladak.

Glaciers are rare in Tibet on account of the dryness of the air, and lie mostly on the north side of the Himalaya, and on the Karakorum range, where they are very extensive. But notwithstanding the severity of the climate the Tibetans cross the passes which are between 18,000 and 19,000 feet high even in winter.

The river system is one of the principal features of Tibet. The water-shed of the Indus and Brahmapootra is a transverse ridge that runs north from the Himalaya to the Karakorum which divides the country into two basins of drainage. The major axis of both rivers lies parallel to the longer axis of the table-land till they attain the extremities of Indian Tibet, where they turn sharply and flow in deep crevices to the plains of India. These two great streams together with the Sutlej are the only rivers of Tibetan origin that water the plains of Hindostan; all the rest come from the Himalayan water-shed which is 25 miles to the north of the

line of the great snowy peaks, or from the face of the mountains.

Rain is hardly known in Tibet, and the whole amount of snow that fell during two years that Captain Strachey spent at Leh was little more than 20 inches. There is a total absence of thunder and lightning, and the air so completely loses its conducting power that a person clothed in sheep skins becomes so highly charged as to give out long sparks on touching a conducting substance.

Even in these elevated regions wheat and barley grow in sheltered places, and many of the fruits of southern Europe ripen. The city of H<sup>o</sup>Lassa in eastern Tibet, the residence of the Grand Lama, is surrounded by vineyards, and is called the "Realm of Pleasure." There are some trees, but the ground in cultivation in Eastern Tibet bears a small proportion to the grassy steppes which extend in endless monotony, grazed by thousands of the shawl-wool goats, sheep, and cattle.

From the parallelism of the mountain chains in Tibet, that of the line of greatest elevation of the Himalayan peaks, and of the ridge of low hills at their base, Captain Strachey infers that the whole mass has been raised from the bottom of the ocean by one general agency, which is confirmed by its geological structure. The quantity of granite is small, and very rarely expands into mountain masses. Stratified crystalline rocks, especially gneiss, form the crest of the Himalaya and mountains in Tibet, and in both palaeozoic beds immediately succeed the crystalline. But the most remarkable feature of these high lands is, that the plain of Tibet is of comparatively recent origin, consisting of a deposit of boulders and gravel in horizontal strata, rising to an elevation of about 15,000 feet without any sensible disturbance. In the plain of Guge bones of the elephant, rhinoceros, horse, and a new species of ruminant occur in this deposit; creatures whose existence would be a physical impossibility in the present climate; so that it is necessary to suppose they were elevated from a lower situation by some great geological cataclysm. A very long line of the older fossiliferous rocks about 20 or 30 miles north of the great Himalayan peaks must have been a sea margin from the earliest periods of the earth's history till as late as the Qolitic period. Tertiary strata occur in the Niti pass 17,000 feet above the sea, and even higher still, and probably the plain of Tibet was raised above the sea to its present position since the tertiary period. There had been a great volcanic outburst near the sacred lakes. Hot springs are frequent both to the south and north of the line of great peaks.

There are many salt lakes in Tibet; that of Panzou, which has an area of 6500 square miles, lies in a serpentine form at the foot of the Karakorum mountains. Although boracic acid exists in abun-

dance in the hot springs of Central Tuscany, and in an extinct crater in the island of Volcano, Tibet is the only place where native tincal or borate of soda is found.

Of Eastern Tibet by much the greater half remains to be explored, and the Kuen-lun which bounds Tibet on the north is almost unknown. It extends eastward from the mountain-knot of the Tsung-ling in two branches, which surround lake Tengri-Nor, and again unite in the K'han of Eastern Tibet. The most southerly branch, the Karakorum, or Ice Mountains, have only been visited by European travellers in three points; but chains more or less connected with these form an elevated mountain mass round lake Koko-Nor, nearly in the centre of the table-land from whence those immense mountain ranges diverge which render the south-western provinces of China amongst the most elevated regions on earth.<sup>1</sup>

Yarkand and Khotan, provinces of Chinese Tartary, lie to the north of the Kuen-lun. They are less elevated and more fertile than Tibet; yet it is so cold in winter that the river of Yarkand is frozen for three months. They are watered by five rivers, and contain several large cities. Yarkand, the most considerable of these, is the emporium of commerce between Tibet, China, Turkestan, Bokhara, Persia, and Russia. Gold, rubies, silk, and other productions are exported. This country is bounded on the north by the Tartar range of the Thian-Shan, or Celestial Mountains, which begin at the northern extremity of the Bolor, and, running along the 42nd parallel of latitude, sink to the desert of the Great Gobi, about the centre of the table-land, but rising again, they are continued under the name of Shan-Garjan, which runs to the north-east and ends on the shores of the Japan Sea. This range is of great altitude; the Bogda Oola, or "Holy Mountain," near lake Lop is always covered with snow, which lies deep on the whole chain during the winter, yet little falls on the plains on account of the dryness of the air. There are only two or three showers of rain annually on these mountains for a very short time, and, as in Tibet, the drops are so minute as scarcely to wet the ground, yet the streams from them suffice for irrigation.

In Tibet granite and palæozoic strata prevail without any indication of volcanic action, except hot springs, of which there are many. On the contrary, the Celestial Mountains are highly volcanic, and

<sup>1</sup> The authorities are Baron Humboldt, 'Asie Centrale,' Mr. Keith Johnston's 'Physical Atlas,' Captain Strachey on 'Western Tibet,' and Mr. Moorcroft on 'Journey in Tibet,' Dr. Thomson on 'Western Himalaya,' and the missionaries Huc and Gabet on 'Eastern Tibet.' Important information on the Himalaya generally may be expected from the journeys of the brothers Schlagintweit, recently returned from a scientific exploration, undertaken at the instigation of Humboldt, under the patronage of the King of Prussia, but at the expense of the British East India Company.



although so far inland have two active volcanoes, one on each side of the chain, that of Pe-shan on the northern declivity in the middle of the range, and the Ho-tcheau, 670 miles more to the east, on the southern side. The country between the Thian-Shan and the Altaï is hardly known farther than that grassy steppes, intersected by many lakes and offsets from the Altaï, are the pasture grounds of the wandering Kirghis. All the plains of Mongolia are intensely cold in winter, because the hills to the north are too low to screen them from the polar blast, and being higher than the Siberian deserts, they are bitterly cold: no month in the year is free from frost and snow, yet it is not deep enough to prevent cattle from finding pasture.

The most remarkable feature of this part of the table-land is the desert of the Great Gobi, which is evidently the bed of a dried-up lake. It occupies an area of 300,000 square miles, interrupted only by a few spots of pasture and low bushes. Extensive tracts are flat and covered with small stones or sand, and widely separated from one another are low hills destitute of wood and water. Its general elevation is 4220 or 3000 feet above the level of the sea; but it is intersected from west to east by a depressed valley, aptly named Shamo, or the "Sea of Sand," containing salt. West from it lies the Han-Hai, the "Dry Sea," a barren plain of shifting sand blown into high ridges. Here, as in all deserts, the summer sun is scorching, no rain falls, and when thick fog occurs it is only the precursor of fierce winds. Sandy deserts occupy much of the country south of the Chinese branches of the Altaï. The Great Gobi is bounded on the east by the In-Shan and Khing-han mountains, a serrated granitic chain running from south to north, which separates the plateau of Mongolia from the country of Manchouria, and joins the Yablonci branch of the Altaï at right angles about the 55th degree of north latitude. Little more is known of the south-eastern part of the table-land than that it is a mass of exceedingly high mountains. In fact, between the sources of the Brahmapootra and the Altaï chain, one million of square miles of the Chinese empire is covered with mountains.

The extreme dryness of all the table-land north of the Himalaya arises from the direction of the wind and the great height of these mountains and the southern part of the table-land in general. The prevailing winds come warm and moist from the Indian Ocean, and their vapour is more and more condensed into rain as they pass over the plains of India and the lower ranges of the Himalaya, till the last remains of moisture falls in snow on the tops of these mountains, so that they pass to the north as dry rainless winds.

The Altaï mountains, which form the northern margin of the

table-land, are unconnected with the Ural chain: they are separated from it by 400 miles of a low marshy country, part of the steppe of the Kirghiz, and by the Dalai mountains, a range never exceeding 2000 feet in height, which runs between the 64th meridian and the left bank of the Irtysh. The Altai chain rises on the right bank of that river, at the north-west angle of the table-land, and extends in a serpentine line to the Pacific, south of the Gulf of Okhotsk, dividing the high lands of Tartary and China from the wastes of Asiatic Siberia. Under various names, its branches skirt the north-west side of the Sea of Okhotsk, and thence stretching to Behning Strait, it ends at East Cape, the most eastern extremity of the old continent, the whole length of the chain being 4500 miles. The breadth of this chain varies from 400 to 1000 miles, but towards the 105th meridian it is contracted to about 150 by a projection of the desert of the Great Gobi. Its height bears no proportion to its length and breadth. The Altai, the only part of the chain properly so called, consists of a succession of terraces of a swelling outline, descending by terraces from the table-land, and ending in the promontories on the Siberian plains. There are numerous large lakes on these terraces and in the valleys, as in the mountain systems of Europe. The general form of this part of the chain is monotonous from the prevalence of straight lines and smooth rounded outlines—long ridges with flattened summits or small table-lands not more than 6000 feet high, which rarely attain the line of perpetual congelation snow, however, is permanent on the Koigon table-land, 9900 feet above the sea, supposed to be the culminating point of this part of the chain. These table-lands bear a strong resemblance to those in the Scandinavian mountains in barrenness and sterility, but their flanks are clothed with forests, verdant meadows, and pastoral valleys.

East of the 86th meridian this region of low mountains splits into three branches, enclosing longitudinal valleys for 450 miles. The Sayansk and Tangnou mountains, which are the northern and central branches, form a mountain-knot nearly as large as England, which projects like a huge promontory on the Siberian plains<sup>1</sup> west of Lake Baikal, and is celebrated for the richness of its mines. The third branch, which is the Ulangomula, lies south of Lake Oubai. The principal part of the Baikal group is 500 miles long, from 10 to 60 wide, high, and snow-capped, and said to be without glaciers. It flanks Lake Baikal on the north, the largest of Alpine lakes, so embedded in a knot of mountains, partly granitic, partly volcanic, that rocks and pillars of granite rise from its bed. The mountains south of the lake are but the face of the table-land, a traveller

<sup>1</sup> Johnston's Physical Atlas.

ascending them finds himself at once on the desert of Gobi, which stretches in unbroken monotony to the great wall of China.

The Daouria mountains, a volcanic portion of the Altaï, which borders the table-land on the north-east, follow the Baikal chain; and farther east, at the sources of the Aldan, the Altaï range takes the name of the Yablonnoi Khrebet, which runs N.N.E. till about the 126th meridian, where one branch turns sharp to the east, and stretches south of the Gulf of Okhotsk to the coast of the Pacific opposite to the island of Saghalean; while another part, 1000 miles broad, fills the space between the Sea of Okhotsk and the river Lena, and then, bending to the north-east, ends in the peninsula of Kamtchatka. Between the western end of Lake Baikal and the Yablonnoi Khrebet the mountain-chains are parallel, and extend from the W.S.W. to the E.N.E., which is the general direction of the high lands in the most easterly regions of Asia.

A great part of the Altaï chain is unknown to Europeans; the innumerable branches that penetrate the Chinese empire are completely so; those belonging to Russia abound in a great variety of precious and rare metals and minerals—silver, copper, and iron. In the Yablonnoi range and other parts there are mountains of porphyry, with red and green jasper; coal is also found; and in a branch of the Altaï between the rivers Qbi and Yenissei there are mines of coal which, having been set on fire by lightning, have continued to burn for more than a century. The Siberian mountains far surpass the Andes in the richness of their gold-mines, though inferior to those of California and Australia. The eastern flank of the Ural chain, and some of the northern spurs of the Altaï, have furnished a vast quantity of that precious metal; but a region as large as France has lately been discovered in Siberia covered with rich gold alluvium. The precious metals of the Ural and Altaï are situated principally in metamorphic rocks, adjacent to the greenstones, syenites, and serpentines that have caused their change; and as the same formation prevails throughout the greater part of the Altaï and Aldan chains almost to Kamtchatka, there is every reason to believe that the whole of that vast region is auriferous: besides, as many of the northern offsets of the Altaï are particularly rich, it may be concluded that the southern branches in the Chinese empire are equally so. Thus Southern Siberia and Chinese Tartary form an auriferous district, probably greater in area than all Europe, which extends even to our dominions in Hindostan, where the formations containing auriferous deposits are unexplored.<sup>1</sup>

The sedimentary deposits in this extensive mountain-range are more ancient than the granite, syenite, and porphyries; consequently

<sup>1</sup> Sir Roderick I. Murchison.

these igneous rocks have not here formed part of the original crust of the globe. Rocks of the Palæozoic series occupy the greater part of the Altaï, and probably there are none more modern. There are no volcanic rocks properly speaking, ancient or modern, west of the Yenissei; but they abound from that river to Kamtchatka, where there are many active volcanoes.

The physical characters and the fossil remains of this extensive mountain system have little relation with the geological formations of Europe and America. Eastern Siberia seems even to form an insulated district by itself; and that part between the town of Yakutzk and the mouth of the Lena appears to have been raised at a later period than the part of Siberia stretching westward to the Sayansk mountains; moreover the most distinguished geologists have found that the low land of Siberia has been extended since the existing species of mollusca inhabited the northern seas—a circumstance that must have rendered the Siberian climate still more severe, and materially affected that of all the northern parts of Europe and Asia.<sup>1</sup> The elevation of the western part of the Altaï was probably contemporaneous with that of the Ural mountains. On the whole, the chains in the direction of parallels of latitude in the Old Continent are much more numerous and extensive than those in the direction of the meridian; and as they lie chiefly towards the equator, the internal forces that raised them were probably modified by the rotation of the earth.

Such is the stupendous zone of high land that girds the old continent throughout its whole length. In the extensive plains on each side of it, several independent mountain systems rise, though much inferior to it in extent and height.

<sup>1</sup> From the observations of Sir Roderick I. Murchison, M. le Verneuil, M. Middendorf, and Count Keyserling.

## CHAPTER V.

Secondary Mountain Systems of the Great Continent — That of Scandinavia — Great Britain and Ireland — The Ural Mountains — The Great Northern Plain.

THE Great Northern Plain is broken by two masses of high land, in every respect inferior to those described: they are the Scandinavian system and the Ural mountains, the latter forming the arbitrary limit between Europe and Asia.

The range of primary mountains which has given its form to the Scandinavian peninsula begins at Cape Lindesnaes, the most southerly point of Norway, and, after running along its western coast 1000 miles in a north-easterly direction, ends at Cape North, the extremity of Europe, on the Polar Ocean. The mountains do not form a continued ridge or chain, but a series of broad plateaux, separated at wide intervals by deep and narrow valleys. The most characteristic of these table-lands is the Dovre-fjeld, 3000 feet high, on which Sneehütten rises to 7620 feet. In the northern and narrower part of the peninsula the Kiølen mountains assume more the form of a ridge, rising in lat.  $67^{\circ} 30'$ , Mount Sulitelma to 6200 feet, whence it falls in the north, till at the North Cape it is only 1500 feet. It has been compared to a huge wave or billow, rising gradually from the east, which, after having formed a crest, falls perpendicularly into the sea in the west. It is estimated that nearly four thousand square miles of this peninsula rise above the line of perpetual snow.

At the distance of 360 miles from Cape Lindesnaes the mountains form a single elevated mass, terminated by a table-land which maintains an altitude of 4500 feet for 100 miles. It slopes gradually towards the east, and plunges at once in high precipices into a deep sea on the west.

The surface is barren, marshy, and bristled with peaks; besides an area of 800 square leagues is occupied by the Snae Braen, the most extensive continuous mass of perpetual snow and glaciers on the continent of Europe. A prominent cluster of mountains follows, from whence a single chain, 25 miles broad, maintains an uninterrupted line to the island of Magerøe, where it terminates its visible career in North Cape, a huge barren rock perpetually lashed by the surge of the Polar Ocean, but from the correspondence in geological

structure it must be continued under the sea to, where it reappears in the schistose rocks of Spitzbergen. Offsets from these mountains cover Finland and the low rocky table-land of Lapland; the valleys and countries along the eastern side of the chain abound in forests and Alpine lakes.

The iron-bound coast of Norway is a continued series of rocky islands, capes, promontories, and precipitous cliffs, rent into chasms which penetrate miles into the heart of the mountains. These chasms, or fiords, are either partly or entirely filled by arms of the sea: in the former case the shores are fertile and inhabited, and the whole country abounds in the most picturesque scenery. Fiords are not peculiar to the coast of Norway: they are even more extensive in Greenland and Iceland, and of a more stern character, overhung by snow-clad rocks and glaciers.

As the Scandinavian mountains, those of Färoe, Britain, Ireland, and the north-eastern parts of Iceland, have a similar character, and follow the same general directions, they must have been elevated by forces acting in parallel lines, and therefore may be regarded as belonging to the same system.

The Färoe islands, between Norway and Iceland, rise on a table-land 2000 feet high, bounded by precipitous cliffs which dip into the ocean.

The two groups of rocky islands of Shetland and of Orkney form part of the mountain system of Scotland; the Orkney islands have evidently been separated from the mainland by the Pentland Firth, where the currents run with prodigious violence. The north-western part of Scotland is a table-land from 1000 to 2000 feet high, which ends abruptly in the sea, covered with heath, peat-mosses, and pasture. The general direction of the Scottish mountains, like those of Scandinavia, is from north-east to south-west, divided by a long line of lakes in the same direction, extending from the Moray Firth completely across the island to Loch Linnhe on the south-west. Lakes of the most picturesque beauty abound among the Scottish mountains. The Grampian hills, with their offsets and some low ranges, fill the greater part of Scotland north of the Clyde and Forth. Ben Nevis, only 4368 feet above the sea, is the highest mountain in the British islands.

The east coast of Scotland is generally bleak, though in many parts it is extremely fertile, and may be cited as a model of good cultivation; and the midland and southern counties are not inferior, either in the quality of the soil or the excellence of the husbandry. To the west the country is wildly picturesque; the coast of the Atlantic, penetrated by the sea, which is covered with islands, bears a strong resemblance to that of Norway.

There cannot be a doubt that the Hebrides formed part of the

mainland at some remote geological period, since they follow the direction of the mountain system in two parallel lines of islands, of rugged and imposing aspect, never exceeding the height of 3200 feet. The undulating country on the borders of Scotland becomes higher in the west of England and North Wales, where the hills are wild, but the valleys are cultivated like gardens, and the English lake scenery is of the most gentle beauty.

Evergreen Ireland is mostly a mountainous country, and opposes to the Atlantic storms an iron-bound coast of the wildest aspect; but it is rich in arable land and pasture, and possesses the most picturesque lake scenery. Indeed, freshwater lakes in the mountain valleys, so peculiarly characteristic of the European system, are the great ornaments of the high lands of Britain.

The similarity in form in Scandinavia, and Scotland with its islands, and the north of Ireland, arises from the similarity in their geological structure, all being formed of crystalline rocks, mixed with volcanic ones. Even the older Palæozoic strata which constitute the mountains of Norway, reappear in the midland and southern counties of Scotland, and in the north of Ireland; and are developed on either side of St. George's Channel, and in Wales, where they are of enormous thickness. Almost the whole of Ireland, and the central parts of England belong to the upper Palæozoic series; and the old red sandstone, many hundred feet thick, stretches from sea to sea along the flanks of the Grampians. The coal strata are developed on a great scale in the south of Scotland and the north of England. Examples of every formation, with the exception of the muschelkalk, are to be found in these islands. Volcanic fires had been very active in early times, and nowhere is the columnar structure more beautifully exhibited than in the basaltic cliffs of Fingal's Cave and the Storr of Skye, in the Hebrides; and in the north of Ireland a base of 800 square miles of mica-slate is covered with volcanic rocks, which end on the coast in the magnificent columnar precipices of the Giant's Causeway. Various parts of the British islands were dry land while most of the continent of Europe was yet below the ancient ocean. The high land of Lammermuir and the Grampian hills in Scotland, and those of Cumberland in England, were raised before the Alps had begun to appear above the waves.

The Ural chain, the boundary between Europe and Asia, is the only interruption to the level of the great northern plain, and is altogether unconnected with, and far separated from the Altai mountains by salt lakes, marshes, and deserts. The central ridge may be traced from between the Lake of Aral and the Caspian Sea to the northern extremity of Novaia Zemlia, a distance of more than 1700 miles; but as a chain it really begins on the right bank of the Ural river, at the steppes of the Kirghiz, about the 51st degree of north

latitude, and runs due north in a long narrow ridge to the Karskaia Gulf of Kara, in the Polar Ocean, though it may be said to terminate in dreary rocks on the west side of Novaia Zemlia. The southern portion of the Ural range is about the height of the mountains in the Black Forest and the Vosges; and, with few exceptions, it is wooded to the top, chiefly by the *Pinus cembra*. The great mineral riches of these mountains—gold, platina, magnetic iron, and copper—are situated on the Siberian declivity and mostly between the 54th and 60th degrees of north latitude: the only part that is colonized, and one of the most industrious and civilized regions of the Russian empire. To the south the chain is pastoral, about 100 miles broad, consisting of parallel and longitudinal ridges, the highest of which does not exceed 3500 feet: in this portion diamonds are found. The Northern Ural, which extends from the sources of the Petchora, and north of Petropaulovsk, is still more elevated: it has lately been carefully explored by the Russian government as far as lat.  $68^{\circ} 30'$ , where is situated perhaps the highest peak of the chain, the Konstaninow Kamen: the average height is about 3000 feet; two of its peaks, the Töll Pass and Sabija, reach 5000; no part of it is covered with perpetual snow, although in the mountains of Norway, in the same latitude, the snow line descends to 3000 feet. Throughout the Ural mountains there are neither precipices, transverse gorges, nor any of the characteristics of a high chain; the descent on both sides is so gentle that in many places it is difficult to know where the plain begins; and the road over the chain from Russia by Ekaterinburg is so low that it hardly seems to be a mountain-pass. The gentle descent and sluggishness of the streams produce extensive marshes along the Siberian base of the range. To the arduous researches of Sir Roderick Murchison and M. de Verneuil we were indebted for almost all we know of these mountains, until the late Russian expedition sent out at the instigation of the Geographical Society of St. Petersburg under Colonel Hoffman. He found them, on the western side, to be composed of Silurian, Devonian, and carboniferous rocks, more or less altered and metamorphised; on the eastern declivity the mines are in metamorphic strata, mixed with masses of igneous origin; and the central axis is of quartzose and chloritic rocks.

The great zone of high land which extends along the old continent from the Atlantic to the shores of the Pacific Ocean divides the low lands into two very unequal parts. That to the north, only broken by the Ural range and the Valdai table-land of still less elevation, stretches from the Thames or the British hills and the northern bank of the Seine to Behring Strait, including more than 190 degrees of longitude, and occupying an area of at least 4,500,000 square geographical miles, a third more than the whole of Europe. The greater part of it is perfectly level, with a few elevations and low hills, and



in many places a dead level extends hundreds of miles. The country between the Carpathian and Ural mountains is a flat, on which there is scarcely a rise in 1500 miles; and in the steppes of southern Russia and Siberia the extent of level ground is immense. The mean height of the level provinces of France is 480 feet. Moscow, the highest point of the European plain, is also 480 feet high, from whence the land slopes imperceptibly towards the sea, both on the north and south, till it dips below its level. Holland, on one side, would be overflowed, were it not for its dykes, and towards Astrakan the plain sinks still lower. With the exception of the plateau of Ust-Urt, of no great elevation, situated between the Caspian and Aral; and which may be considered the extreme southern point of the Ural chain, the whole of that extensive country north and east of the Caspian Sea, and around the Lake of Aral, forms a vast cavity of 18,000 square leagues, all considerably below the level of the ocean; and the surface of the Caspian Sea itself, the lowest point, has a depression exceeding 82 feet.

The European part of the plain is highly cultivated and very productive in the more civilized countries in its western and middle regions and along the Baltic. The greatest amount of cultivated land lies to the north of the watershed which stretches from the Carpathians to the centre of the Ural chain, yet there are large heaths which extend from the extremity of Jutland through Lunenburg and Westphalia to Belgium. The land is of excellent quality to the south of it. Round Polkova and Moscow there is an extent of the finest vegetable mould, equal in size to France and the Spanish peninsula together, which forms part of the High Steppe, and is mostly in a state of nature.

A large portion of the great plain is pasture-land, and wide tracts are covered with natural forests, especially in Poland and Russia, where there are millions of acres of pine, fir, and deciduous trees.

The quantity of waste land in Europe is very great, and there are also many swamps. A morass as long as England extends from the 52nd parallel of latitude, following the course of the river Prepit, a branch of the Dnieper, which runs through its centre. There are swamps at the mouths of many of the sluggish rivers in Central Europe. They cover 1970 miles in Denmark, and mossy quagmires occur frequently in the more northerly parts.

Towards the eastern extremity of Europe the great plain assumes the peculiar character of desert called a *steppe*, a word supposed to be of Tartar origin, signifying a level waste destitute of trees: hence the steppes may vary according to the nature of the soil. They commence at the river Dnieper and extend along the shores of the Black Sea. They include all the country north and east of the Caspian Lake and Independent Tartary; and passing between the Ural and Altai

Mountains, they may be said to occupy all the low lands of Siberia. Hundreds of leagues may be traversed east from the Dnieper without variation of scene. A dead level of thin but luxuriant pasture, bounded only by the horizon, day after day the same unbroken monotony fatigues the eye. Sometimes there is the appearance of a lake, which vanishes on approach, the phantom of atmospheric refraction. Horses and cattle beyond number give some animation to the scene, so long as the steppes are green; but winter comes in October, and then they become a trackless field of spotless snow. Fearful storms rage, and the dry snow is driven by the gale with a violence which neither man nor animal can resist, while the sky is clear and the sun shines cold and bright above the earthly turmoil. The contest between spring and winter is long and severe, for

“Winter oft at once resumes the breeze,  
Chills the pale morn, and bids his driving sleets  
Deform the day, delightless.”

Yet when gentler gales succeed, and the waters run off in torrents through the channels which they cut in the soft soil, the earth is again verdant. The scorching summer's sun is as severe in its consequences in these wild regions as the winter's cold. In June the steppes are parched, no shower falls, nor does a drop of dew refresh the thirsty and rent earth. The sun rises and sets like a globe of fire, and during the day he is obscured by a thick mist from the evaporation. In some seasons the drought is excessive: the air is filled with dust in impalpable powder, the springs become dry, and cattle perish in thousands. Death triumphs over animal and vegetable nature, and desolation tracks the scene to the utmost verge of the horizon, a hideous wreck.

Much of this country is covered by an excellent but thin soil, fit for corn, which grows luxuriantly wherever it has been sown; but a stiff cold clay at a small distance below the surface kills every herb that has deep roots, and no plants thrive but those which can resist the extreme vicissitudes of climate. A very wide range is hopelessly barren. The country from the Caucasus, along the shores of the Black and Caspian Seas—a dead flat, twice the size of the British islands—is a desert destitute of fresh water. Saline efflorescences cover the surface like hoar-frost. Even the atmosphere is saline, and many salt lakes in the neighbourhood of Astrakan furnish great quantities of common salt. Saline plants, with patches of verdure few and far between, are the only signs of vegetable life, but about Astrakan there is soil and cultivation. Some low hills occur in the country between the Caspian and the Lake of Aral, but it is mostly an ocean of shiftings, and often driven by appalling whirlwinds.

Turkistan is a sandy desert, except on the banks of the Oxus and the Jaxartes, and as far on each side of them as canals can convey the fertilising waters. To the north, barrenness gives place to verdure between the river Ural and the mountains of Central Asia, where the steppes of the Kirghiz afford pasture to thousands of camels and cattle, the riches of these wandering hordes.

Siberia is either a dead level or undulating surface of more than 7,000,000 of square miles between the North Pacific and the Ural mountains, the Polar Sea and the Altai range, whose terraces and offsets end in these plains, like headlands and promontories in the ocean. M. Middendorf, indeed, met with a chain of most desolate mountains on the shores of the Polar Sea, in the country of the Samoyedes; and the almost inaccessible coast far to the east is unexplored. The mineral riches of the mountains have brought together a population who inhabit towns of some importance along the base of the Ural and Altai chains, where the ground yields good crops and pasture; and there are forests on the slopes of the mountains and on the plains. There are many hundred square miles of rich black mould covered with trees and grass, uninhabited, between the river Tobol and the upper course of the Obi, within a climate where corn would grow; but this valuable district is studded with small lakes of salt and fresh water, a chain of which, 300 miles long, skirts the base of the Ural mountains.

“North of the 62nd parallel of latitude corn does not ripen on account of the biting blasts from the Icy Ocean which sweeps supreme over these unprotected wastes. In a higher latitude even the interminable forests of gloomy firs are seen no more: all is a wide-spreading desolation of salt steppes, boundless swamps, and lakes of salt and fresh water. The cold is so intense there that the spongy soil is perpetually frozen to the depth of some hundred feet below the surface; and the surface itself, not thawed before the end of June, is again ice-bound by the middle of September, and deep snow covers the ground nine or ten months in the year. “Happily gales of wind are not frequent during winter, but when they do occur no living being ventures to face them. Admiral Wrangel, who travelled during the most intense cold from the mouth of the river Kolyma to Behring Strait, gives an appalling account of these deserts. “Here endless snows and ice-covered rocks bound the horizon, nature lies shrouded in all but perpetual winter, life is a constant conflict with privation and with the terrors of cold and hunger—the grave of nature, which contains only the bones of another world. The people, and even the snow smokes, and this evaporation is instantly changed into millions of needles of ice, which make a noise in the air like the sound of torn satin or thick silk. The reindeer take to the forest, or crowd together for

heat, and the raven alone, the dark bird of winter, still cleaves the icy air with slow and heavy wing, leaving behind him a long line of thin vapour, marking the track of his solitary flight. The trunks of the thickest trees are rent with a loud noise, masses of rock are torn from their sites, the ground in the valleys is rent into yawning fissures, from which the waters that are underneath rise, giving off a cloud of vapour, and immediately become ice. The atmosphere becomes dense, and the glistening stars are dimmed. The dogs outside the huts of the Siberians burrow in the snow, and their howling, at intervals of six or eight hours, interrupts the general silence of winter."<sup>1</sup> In many parts of Siberia, however, the sun, though long absent from these dismal regions, does not leave them to utter darkness. The extraordinary brilliancy of the stars, and the gleaming snowlight, produce a kind of twilight, which is augmented by the splendid coruscations of the aurora borealis.

The scorching heat of the summer's sun produces a change like magic on the southern provinces of the Siberian wilderness. The snow is scarcely gone before the ground is covered with verdure, and flowers of various hues blossom, bear their seed, and die in a few months, when Winter again resumes its empire. A still shorter-lived vegetation scarcely covers the plains in the far north, and, on the shores of the Icy Sea, even reindeer moss grows scantily.

The abundance of fur-bearing animals in the less rigorous parts of the Siberian deserts has tempted the Russians to colonize and build towns on these frozen plains. Yakutsk, on the river Lena, in 62° 1' 30" N. lat., is probably the coldest town on the earth. The ground is perpetually frozen to the depth of more than 400 feet, of which three feet only are thawed in summer, when Fahrenheit's thermometer is frequently 77° in the shade; and as there is in some seasons no frost for four months, larch forests cover the ground, and wheat and rye produce from fifteen to forty-fold. In winter the cold is so intense that mercury is constantly frozen two months, and occasionally even three.

In the northern parts of Europe the Silurian, Devonian, and carboniferous strata are widely developed, and more to the south they are followed in ascending order by immense tracts of the higher series of secondary rocks, abounding in the huge monsters of a former world. Very large and interesting tertiary basins fill the ancient hollows in many parts of the plain, which abound with

<sup>1</sup> In 1820 Admiral (then Lieutenant) Wrangel travelled from the mouth of the Kolyma to Behring Strait on sledges drawn by dogs, and made a bold but vain attempt to reach the North Pole. Lieutenant Anjou, at the same time, sailed from the mouth of the river Tana, reached 76° 30' of north latitude, and passed round the group of islands of New Siberia.

the remains of animals that no longer exist. Of these the most important are the London, Paris, Vienna, and Moscow basins, with many others in the north of Germany and Russia; and alluvial soil covers the greater part of the plain. In the east Sir Roderick Murchison has determined the boundary of a region twice as large as France, extending from the Polar Ocean to the southern steppes, and from beyond the Volga to the flanks of the Ural chain, which consists of a red deposit of sand and marl, full of copper in grains, belonging to the Permian system. This and the immense tract of black loam already mentioned are among the remarkable geological features of Eastern Europe.

## CHAPTER VI.

## The Southern Low Lands of the Great Continent, with their Secondary Table-Lands and Mountains.

THE low lands to the south of the great mountain girdle of the old continent are much broken by its offsets, by separate groups of mountains, and still more by the deep indentation of bays and large seas. Situate in lower latitudes, and sheltered by mountains from the cutting Siberian winds, these plains are of a more tropical character than those to the north; but they are strikingly contrasted in their different parts—either rich in all the exuberance that heat, moisture, and soil can produce, or covered by wastes of bare sand—in the most advanced state of cultivation, or in the wildest garb of nature.

The barren parts of the low lands lying between the eastern shores of China and the Indus bear a small proportion to the riches of a soil vivified by tropical warmth and watered by the periodical inundations of the mighty rivers that burst from the icy regions of Tibet and the Himalaya. On the contrary, the favoured regions in that part of the low lands lying between the Persian Gulf, the Euphrates, and the Atlas mountains, are small when compared with the immense expanse of the Arabian and African deserts, scorched and calcined by a tropical sun. The blessing of a mountain-zone, pouring out its everlasting treasures of moisture, the life-blood of the soil, is nowhere more strikingly exhibited than in the contrast formed by these two regions of the globe.

The Tartar country of Manchouria, watered by the river Amur, but little known to Europeans, lies immediately south of the Yablonnoi branch of the Altaï chain, and consequently partakes of the desert aspect of Siberia, and, in its northern parts, even of the Great Gobi. It is partly intersected by mountains, and covered by dense forests; nevertheless, oats grow in the plains, and even wheat in more sheltered situations. Towards Corea the country is more fertile; in that peninsula there are cultivated plains at the base of its central mountain-range.

China is the most productive country on the face of the earth; an alluvial plain of 210,000 square miles, formed by one of the most extensive river-systems in the old world, occupies its eastern part. This plain, seven times the size of Lombardy, is no less fertile, and well irrigated by canals. The Great Canal traverses the eastern part of the plain for 700 miles, of which 500 are in a straight

line of considerable breadth, with a current in the greater part of its course. Most of the plain is laid out in rice and garden grounds, the whole cultivated with the spade. The tea-plant grows on low hills between the 30th and 32nd parallels of north latitude, offsets from the Pe-ling chain. The cold in winter is much greater than in corresponding latitudes in Europe, and the heat in summer is proportionally excessive.

The Indo-Chinese peninsula, lying between China and the Brahmapootra river, has an area of 77,700 square miles, and projects 1500 miles into the ocean. Various secondary chains of great length detach themselves from the eastern extremity of the Himalayā, or rather from the vast knot of mountains near the sources of the Brahmapootra, in the Chinese province of Yun-nan, which is a *terra incognita*; their origin, therefore, is unknown. But in Upper Assam they run at right angles to the equatorial system of Asiatic mountains, and more to the east they extend in a southerly but diverging direction, and spread like the spokes of a fan through the Indo-Chinese peninsula, leaving large and fertile countries between them. The Birmano-Siamese chain is the most extensive, reaching to Cape Romania at the extremity of the Malay peninsula, the most southerly point of the Asiatic continent, from whence it may be traced through the island of Sumātra, parallel to the coast, and also in the islands of Banca and Biliton, where it terminates.

Another range, called the Laos-Siamese chain, forms the eastern boundary of the kingdom of Siam, and the Annamatic chain, from the same origin, separates the empire of Annam from Tonquin and Cochin China.

These slightly diverging lines of mountains yield gold, ores of silver and tin, and precious stones, as rubies and sapphires. Mountains in low latitudes have nothing of the severe character of those in less favoured climes. Magnificent forests reach their summits; trees yielding spices, dyes of brilliant tints, medicinal and odoriferous plants, clothe their declivities; and in the low grounds the fruits of India and China grow in perfection in a soil which yields three crops of grain in the year. The plains lying between these mountains are very extensive. The Birman empire alone, which occupies the valley of the Irrawaddy, is said to be as large as France, and not less fertile, especially its southern part, which is the granary of the empire. Magnificent rivers intersect the alluvial plains, whose soil they have brought down from the table-land of Tibet, and still continue to deposit in great quantities in the deltas at their mouths.

The plains of Hindostan extend 2000 miles along the southern slopes of the Himalayas, between the Brahmapootra and the Indus, and terminate on the south in the Bay of Bengal, the table-land of the Deccan, and the Indian Ocean—a country embracing in its

range every variety of climate from tropical heat and moisture to the genial temperature of southern Europe.

The valley of the Ganges is one of the richest on the globe, and contains a greater extent of vegetable mould, and of land under cultivation, than any other country in this continent, except perhaps the Chinese empire. In its upper part, Sirhind and Delhi, the seat of the ancient Mogul empire, still rich in splendid specimens of Indian art, are partly arid, although in the latter there is fertile soil. The country is beautiful where the Jumna and other streams unite to form the Ganges. These rivers are often hemmed in by rocks and high banks, which in a great measure prevent the periodical overflow of the waters; this, however, is compensated by the coolness and moisture of the climate. The land gradually improves towards the east, as it becomes more flat, till at last there is not a stone to be seen for hundreds of miles down to the Gulf of Bengal. Wheat and other European grain are produced in the upper part of this magnificent valley, while in the south every variety of Indian fruit, rice, cotton, indigo, opium, and sugar, are the staple commodities. The ascent of the plain of the Ganges from the Bay of Bengal is so gradual that Saharampore, nearly at the foot of the Himalaya, is only 1100 feet above the level of Calcutta; the consequence of which is that the Ganges and Brahmapootra, with their branches, in the rainy season between June and September, lay Bengal under water for hundreds of miles in every direction, like a great sea. When the water subsides, the plains are verdant with rice and other grain; but when harvest is over, and the heat is intense, the scene is changed—the country, divested of its beauty, becomes parched and dusty everywhere, except in the extensive jungles. It has been estimated that one-third of the British territory in India is covered with these rank marshy tracts.<sup>1</sup>

The peninsula of Hindostan is occupied by the triangular-shaped table-land of the Deccan, which is much lower, and totally unconnected with the table-land of Tibet. It has the primary ranges of the Ghauts on the east and west, and the Vindhya mountains on the north, which slope by successive levels to the plains of Hindostan Proper. A trace of the general equatorial direction of the Asiatic high land is still perceptible in the Vindhya mountains, sometimes called the central chain of India, and in the Sautpore range to the south, both being nearly parallel to the Himalaya.<sup>2</sup> The surface of the Deccan, between 1500 and 2000 feet above the sea, is a combination of plains, ridges of rock, and insulated flat-topped hills, which are numerous, especially in its north-eastern parts. These solitary and almost inaccessible heights rise

<sup>1</sup> The estimate was made by Lord Cornwallis, and confirmed by Mr. Colebrooke.

<sup>2</sup> Johnston's Physical Atlas.



abruptly from the plains, with all but perpendicular sides, which can only be scaled by steps cut in the rock, or by very dangerous paths. Many are fortified, and were the strongholds of the natives, but they never have withstood the determined intrepidity of British soldiers.

The peninsula terminates with the table-land of the Mysore, from 4000 to 5000 feet above the sea, surrounded by the Nilgherry or Blue Mountains, rising to an altitude of 8500 feet.

The base of this plateau, and a part of the Deccan, is granite, the rest one vast sheet of basalt. Though possessing the diamond mines of Golconda, the true riches of the country consist in its vegetable mould, which in Mysore is 100 feet thick, an inexhaustible source of fertility. The sea-coasts on the two sides of the peninsula are essentially different; that of Malabar on the western is rocky, but in many parts well cultivated, and its mountains covered with forests form a continuous wall of very simple structure, 510 miles long, and rather more than 3000 feet high. On the coast of Coromandel the mountains are bare, lower, frequently interrupted, and the wide maritime plains are generally parched.

The island of Ceylon, nearly equal in extent to Ireland, is almost joined to the southern extremity of the peninsula by sandbanks and small islands, between which the water is only six feet deep at low water spring-tides. The Sanscrit name of the "Resplendent" may convey some idea of this island, rich and fertile in soil, adorned by lofty mountains, numerous streams, and primeval forests; in addition to which it is rich in precious stones, and has fisheries of the pearl oyster on its coast.

The Asiatic low lands are continued westward from the Indian peninsula by the Punjab and the great Indian desert. "The Punjab, or country of the five rivers," lies at the base of the Western Himalaya. Its most northern part consists of fertile terraces highly cultivated, and valleys at the foot of the mountains. It is very productive in the plain within the limits of the periodical inundations of the rivers, and where it is watered by canals; in other parts it is pastoral. The kingdom of Lahore occupies the chief part of the Punjab, and the city of that name near the Ravee, the ancient Hydraotes, once the rival of Delhi, lies on the high road from Persia to India, and was made the capital of the kingdom by the founder of the Sikh dynasty, Runjeet Sing. The lower valley of the Indus throughout partakes of the character of the Punjab; it is fertile only where it is within reach of water; much of it consists of a delta, which is occupied by rice-grounds; the rest is pasture, or sterile salt marshes.

South of the Punjab, and between the plains of Hindostan and the left bank of the Indus, lies the great Indian desert, which is about 400 miles broad, and becomes more and more arid as it approaches the river. It consists of a hard clay, covered with

shifting sand, driven into high mounds by the wind, with some parts that are verdant after the rains. In the province of Cutch, south of the desert, a space of 7000 square miles, known as the Run of Cutch, is alternately a sandy desert and an inland sea. In April the waves of the sea are driven over it by the prevailing winds, leaving only a few grassy eminences, the resort of the wild ass. The desert of Mekran, an equally barren tract, extends along the Gulf of Oman from the mouths of the Indus to the Persian Gulf: in some places, however, it produces the Indian palm and the aromatic shrubs of Arabia Felix. It was the line followed by Alexander the Great returning with his army from India.

The scathed shores of the Arabian Gulf, where not a blade of grass freshens the arid sands, and the uncultivated valleys of the Euphrates and Tigris, separate Asia from Arabia and Africa, the most desert regions in the old world.

The peninsula of Arabia, divided into two parts by the Tropic of Cancer, is about four times the size of France. There are no rivers, and few streams or springs nourish the thirsty land, whose barren sands are scorched by a fierce sun. The central part is a table-land of moderate height, which however is said to have an elevation of 8000 feet in the province of Haudramaut. To the south of the tropic it is an almost interminable ocean of drifting sand, wafted in clouds by the gale, and dreaded even by the wandering Bedouin. At wide intervals, long narrow depressions cheer the eyes with brushwood and verdure. More to the north, mountains and hills cross the peninsula from S.E. to N.W., enclosing cultivated and fine pastoral valleys adorned by groves of the date-palm and aromatic shrubs. Desolation once more resumes its domain where the table-land sinks into the Syrian desert, and throughout the rest of its circumference it descends in terraces or parallel ranges of mountains and hills to a flat sandy coast from 30 to 100 miles wide, which surrounds the greater part of the peninsula, from the mouths of the Euphrates to the Isthmus of Suez. The hills come close to the beach in the province of Oman, which is traversed by chains, and broken into piles of arid mountains not more than 3500 feet high, with the exception of the Jebel Okkdar, which is 6000 feet above the sea, and is cleft by temporary streams and fertile valleys. Here the ground is cultivated and covered with verdure, and still farther south there is a line of oases fed by subterraneous springs, where the fruits common to Persia, India, and Arabia are produced.

The south-eastern coast is scarcely known, except towards the provinces of Haudramaut and Yemen, or Arabia Felix, where ranges of mountains, some above 5000 feet high, line the coast, and in many places project into the ocean, sometimes forming excellent harbours, as that of Aden, which is protected by projecting rocks.

In the intervals there are towns and villages, cotton-plantations, groves, and cultivated ground.

On the northern side of these granite ranges, where the table-land is 8000 feet above the sea, and along the edge of the desert of El Akaj in Haudramaut, there is a tract of sand so loose and so very fine, that a plummet was sunk in it by Baron Wrede to the depth of 360 feet without reaching the bottom. There is a tradition in the country that the Sabæan army of King Suffi perished in attempting to cross this desert. Arabia Felix, which merits its name, is the only part of that country with permanent streams, though they are small. Here also the mountains and fertile regions run far inland, producing grain, pasture, coffee, odoriferous plants, and gums. High cliffs line the shores of the Indian Ocean and the Strait of Bab-el-man-deb — “the Gate of Tears.” The fertile country is continued a considerable way along the coast of the Red Sea, but the character of barrenness is resumed by degrees, till at length the hills and intervening terraces, on which Mecca and Medina, the holy cities of the Mohamedans, stand, are sterile wastes where ever springs do not water them. The blast of the desert, loaded with burning sand, sweeps over these parched regions. Mountains skirt the table-land to the north; and the peninsula, between the Gulfs of Akabah and Suez on the Red Sea, the Eliath of Scripture, is filled by the mountain-group of Sinai and Horeb. Jebel Houra, Mount Horeb, on which Moses received the Ten Commandments, is 8593 feet high, surrounded by still higher peaks, which are covered with snow in winter. The group of Sinai abounds in springs and verdure. At its northern extremity lies the desert of El-Tyh, 70 miles long and 30 broad, in which the Israelites wandered forty years. It is covered with long ranges of high rocks, of most repulsive aspect, rent into deep clefts only a few feet wide, hemmed in by walls of rock sometimes 1000 feet high, like the deserted streets of a Cyclopean town. The journey from Sinai to Akabah, by the Wady-el-Ain or Valley of the Spring, is magnificent, and the site of Petra itself is a tremendous confusion of black and brown mountains. It is a considerable basin closed in by rocks, with chasms and defiles in the precipices. The main street is 2 miles long, and not more than from 10 to 30 feet wide, enclosed between perpendicular rocks from 100 to 700 feet high, which so nearly meet as to leave only a strip of sky. A stream runs through the street which must once have been a considerable torrent, and the precipitous rocks are excavated into thousands of caverns once inhabited—into conduits, cisterns, flights of steps, theatres, temples, and sepulchres, forming altogether one of the most wonderful remains of antiquity. The whole of Arabia Petrea, the Edom of sacred writers, presents a scene of appalling desolation, completely fulfilling the denunciation of prophecy.

A sandy desert, crossed by low limestone ridges, separates the table-land of Arabia from the habitable part of Syria, which the mountains of Lebanon divide into two narrow plains. These mountains may almost be considered offsets from the Taurus chain; at least they are connected with it by the wooded range of Gawoor, the ancient Amanus, impassable except by two defiles, celebrated in history as the Amanic and Syrian Gates. The group of Lebanon begins with the Jebel Okrab (Mount Casius), which rises abruptly from the sea in a single peak to the height of 7000 feet, near the mouth of the Orontes. From thence the chain runs south, at a distance of about twenty miles from the shores of the Mediterranean, in a continuous line of peaks to the sources of the Jordan, where it splits into two nearly parallel branches, enclosing the upper valley of the river Litany, the ancient Leontes, and the wide and fertile plain of Buka or Ghor, the ancient Cœlo-Syria, in which are the ruins of Baalbek.

The Lebanon branch terminates at the sea near the mouth of the river Leontes, a few miles north of the city of Old Tyre; while the Anti-Libanus, which commences north-east of Baalbek, attains its greatest height at Mount Hermon, 9000 feet high, near the highest sources of the Jordan, from whence it runs along the right bank of that river through Palestine, till its last spurs, south of the Dead Sea, sink into rocky ridges on the desert of Sinai.

The tops of all these mountains, from Scanderoon to Jerusalem, are covered with snow in winter; it is permanent on Lebanon only, whose absolute elevation is 9517 feet. The precipices are terrific, the springs abundant, and the spurs of the mountains are studded with villages and convents; there are forests in the higher grounds, and lower down vineyards and gardens. Many offsets from the Libanus end in precipices on the coast between Tripoli and Beyrout, among which the scenery is very beautiful.

The valleys and plains of Syria are rich in their vegetable soil, particularly the plain of Damascus, which is brilliantly verdant, though surrounded by deserts, the barren uniformity of which is relieved on the east by the ruined temples of Palmyra (Tadmor). The Syrian wilderness, however, is not everywhere absolutely barren. In the spring-time it is covered with a thin but vivid verdure, mixed with aromatic herbs of very short duration. When these are burnt up, the unbounded plains resume their wonted dreariness. The country, high and low, becomes more barren as we approach the Holy Land, yet even here some of the mountains—as Carmel, Bashan, and Tabor—are luxuriantly wooded, and many of the valleys are fertile, especially the valley of the Jordan, which has the appearance of pleasure-grounds with groves of trees and aromatic plants, but almost in a state of nature. The eastern side of the Lake of Tiberias is wild; on the other there are gentle hills and romantic vales, adorned with palm-trees, olives, and syc-

mores—a scene of calm solitude and pastoral beauty. Farther south Jerusalem stands on a declivity encompassed by arid stony mountains, wild and desolate. The greater part of Syria is now a desert compared with what it formerly was. Mussulman rule has blighted this fair region—the Land of Promise, once flowing with milk and honey.

Farther south desolation increases; the valleys become narrower, the hills more denuded and rugged, till, south of the Dead Sea, their dreary aspect announces the approach of the desert.

The valley of the Jordan affords the most remarkable instance known of the depression of a considerable tract of the land below the general level of the ocean. This hollow, which extends from the Gulf of Akabah on the Red Sea to the sources of the river, is 620 feet below the Mediterranean at the surface of the Lake of Tiberias, and the acrid waters of the Dead Sea have a depression of 1312 feet,<sup>1</sup> whilst being in some parts 1350 feet deep, its bottom is upwards of 2650 below the Mediterranean. This extraordinary depression of the valley was known to the ancients, who gave it the descriptive name of Cælo-Syria, “Hollow Syria.”

There is evidence that the country round the northern end of the Red Sea has been raised above its former level within the last 3000 years. Caverns are found in the cliffs on the Red Sea, and in those more inland on the Arabian coast, and the whole desert from Suez to Cairo is covered with abundance of shells, similar to those now living in the Red Sea, which was probably joined to the Mediterranean at a very recent period.

It appears from the surveys executed of late years, with a view to unite the two seas by a canal, that they are on the same level; that for thirteen miles and a half from high-water mark at Suez to the Bitter Lakes, the land is nearly level, rising from three to twelve feet only above the highest tide. Here a depression<sup>2</sup> of 16 feet begins, which extends for 27 miles. The surface of the Bitter Lakes, which appear to be fragments of the Red Sea, or Mediterranean, lowered by evaporation, is 54 feet below the level of the latter. From thence to the Mediterranean the ground is low and marshy, with numerous lagoons of salt water. The shortest distance from the Red Sea to the Mediterranean is 75 miles. The Natron lakes on the Libyan desert, west from the delta of the Nile, are probably also fragments of an inland sea.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> By the actual levelling of Lieutenant Symonds, in 1843, the depression of the Dead Sea is, as stated in the text, 1312 feet; but MM. Bertou and Rusegger made it 1388 by the barometer. See Lieutenant Molyneux's paper in the Journal of the Royal Geographical Society, 1848. Subsequently the American expedition under Lieutenant Lynch found “the depression of the Dead Sea below the Mediterranean a little over 1300 feet.”

<sup>2</sup> See the works of Dr. Buist, Mr. Glyn, and the Survey published by M. de Lesseps. Miss Fanny Corbaux was one of the first who drew attention to this subject.

## CHAPTER VII.

Africa — Table-Land — Cape of Good Hope and Eastern Coast — Western Coast — Abyssinia — Senegambia — Low Lands and Deserts.

THE continent of Africa, is 4330 geographical miles long from Cape Agulhas, east of the Cape of Good Hope, to Cape Bianco, near Bizerta, its northern extremity, and 4000 between Cape Guardafui, on the Indian Ocean, and Cape Verd, on the Atlantic; but from the irregularity of its figure it has an area of only twelve millions of square miles. It is divided in two by the equator, consequently the greater part lies under a tropical sun. The high and low lands of this portion of the old continent are so distinctly separated that, with the exception of the mountainous territory of the Atlas and the small table-land of Barca, it may be said to consist of two parts only, a high country and a low.

An extensive, though not very elevated, table-land occupies all Southern Africa, which slopes to the east, and extends six or seven degrees north of the equator. On the north-west it terminates in the high land of Senegambia, and on the north-east in that of Abyssinia, both of which project farther to the north than the central edge of the plateau, which has not yet been explored. On the east and west the table-land is bounded either by mountain-chains or high ridges of various kinds and elevations, which divide it from the plains and deltas which terminate in the Indian and Atlantic Oceans; and on the south the table-land shelves down to the sea in narrow parallel terraces, separated by mountain-chains, which rise in height as they recede from the coast.

In its southern extremity at the Cape of Good Hope the African continent is about 700 miles broad, and ends in three narrow parallel ridges of mountains, the last of which is the highest, and abuts on the table-land. All are cleft by precipitous deep ravines, through which winter torrents flow to the ocean. The longitudinal valleys, or karroos, that separate them, are tiers, or steps, by which the plateau dips to the maritime plains. The descent is rapid, as both these plains and the mountain-ranges are very narrow. On the western side the mountains form a high group, and end in steep promontories on the coast, where Table Mountain, at Cape Town, 3816 feet high, forms a conspicuous land-mark for mariners.

The mountain ridge from Cape Hanglip to the northern end of the Cedar Mountains is of sandstone or slate, resting on granite,

from 2000 to 7000 feet high, and the ridge from Cape Point to Picket Berg the same, but less elevated. East from Hanglip to Cape Agulhas the headlands are chiefly of limestone. The eastern side of the run, from the Cedar Mountains to the Kamies Berg, consists chiefly of granite table-land more or less undulating; the west, towards the sea, is low, and also granite. The granite masses of the Kamies Berg rise to 5100 feet, and this range curves westward to the mouth of the Orange River, and forms the boundary of the Bushman Flat on the S. and W.; towards the S.E. they are lost on the Hantam table-land, except two lofty peaks, the Kebes Kow and Spion Berg. The Bushman Flat is a solid block of granite, of some 9000 square miles. A large part of its surface is nearly as level as a calm sea, and is about 3600 feet above the level of the ocean, but it sinks to 2000 towards the Orange River. Near the salt-pans the ground is strewn with spherical-shaped hollow stones and pebbles of various hues. In a trough in one of the undulations of the ground is a perennial spring of salt water; the consequence is incrustations of good salt some miles in length.

Granite rocks, which are the base of this part of Southern Africa, rise to a considerable height in many places, and are generally surmounted by vast horizontal beds of sandstone, which give that character of flatness peculiar to the summits of many of the Cape mountains.

The karroos are arid deserts in the dry season, but soon after the setting in of the rains they are covered with verdure and a splendid flora. The maritime plains partake of the same temporary aridity, though a large portion is rich in cereal productions, vineyards, fruits, and pasture.

The most inland of the parallel ranges, about the 20th eastern meridian, is 10,000 feet high, and, though it sinks to some groups of hills at its eastern extremity, it rises again about the 37th meridian, in a truly Alpine and continuous chain—the Quotlamba mountains—which follow the northerly direction of Natal, but sink into a broad ridge not more than 4000 feet above the level of the sea before it crosses the Zambeze river at the beginning of its delta, about 300 miles from the ocean. The surface of the ridge is a fine undulating country, covered with short grass like a lawn, and yielding excellent wheat and other cereals, with various roots in great abundance. From the head of the delta, the ridge which borders the table-land divides into several branches. One, known as the Lupata chain, runs at the distance of 89 miles inland along the coast of Zanzibar; others bend west, while the central and principal chain runs northward towards the promontory of Abyssinia, at a considerable distance from the coast, rising to a great height between the third and fourth degrees of south latitude.

At Natal the coast is grassy, with clumps of trees, like an English park. The Zambeze and other streams from the table-land refresh the plains on the Mozambique Channel and Zanzibar, where, though some parts are marshy and covered with mangroves, groves of palm-trees adorn the plains, which yield prodigious quantities of grain, and noble forests cover the mountains; but from 4° N. latitude to Cape Guardafui is a continued desert. There is also a barren tract at the southern end of the Lupata chain, where gold is found in masses and grains on the surface and in the watercourses, which tempted the Portuguese to form settlements on these unwholesome coasts.

The island of Madagascar, with its magnificent range of mountains, covered with primeval forests, is parallel to the African coast, and only separated from it by the Mozambique Channel, 300 miles broad; it may be presumed, from its similarity of direction, that it rose from the deep at the same time as the Lupata chain.

The contrast between the eastern and western coasts of South Africa is very striking. The escarped bold mountains round the Cape of Good Hope, and its rocky coast, which extends a short way along the Atlantic to the north, are succeeded by ranges of sandstone of small elevation, which separate the internal sandy desert from the equally parched sandy shore, with the exception of Walfish Bay. The terraced dip of the Atlantic coast for 900 miles between the Orange River and Cape Negro has not a drop of fresh water.

At Cape Negro terraces separated by long level tracts begin and make a semicircular bend into the interior, leaving plains along the coast 140 miles broad, from whence the highest terrace appears like a chain of mountains, because it dips for 2000 feet towards them. It has a broad flat top spreading into fine grassy plains, on which are found Cape-heaths, rhododendrons, and other Alpine plants, quite different from the tropical vegetation on the maritime coast on one side, or on the table-land on the other. The high terraces are continued to the country of Colongos, the most elevated land on the coast, where a magnificent group of mountains, covered to their tops with large timber, lie not far inland and north of these. King William's mountains form the eastern border of this side of the table-land.

The maritime plains on the Atlantic along this long line of high country have for the most part a tropical vegetation. In Benguela the plains are healthy and cultivated; farther north there are monotonous grassy savannahs, and forests of gigantic trees. The ground, in many places saturated with water, bears a tangled crop of mangroves and tall reeds which even cover the shoals along the coast; hot pestilential vapours hang over them, never dissipated by a breeze.

The low plains of Biafra and Benin, farther north, and especially



the delta of the Niger, consist entirely of swamps covered with rank vegetation.

The Angel of Death, brooding over these regions in noisome exhalations, guards the interior of that country from the aggressions of the European, and has hitherto baffled his attempts to form settlements on the banks of this magnificent river.

Many portions of North Guinea are so fertile that they might vie with the valley of the Nile in cereal riches, besides various other productions; and, though the heat is great, the climate is not very unhealthy.

Such are the mountain-chains and maritime plains that surround the table-land of South Africa on three sides.

In the beginning of the present century the table-land north of the Cape of Good Hope was almost an unknown region. Mr. Sonerville and Mr. Truter were the first white men whom the inhabitants of Litakoo had seen. Of an expedition that followed their track a few years after no one returned. Since that time it has been frequently explored for a short distance both by the missionaries and other travellers.

Immediately north of the Cape mountains the table-land is 600 feet above the level of the sea, and, for a comparatively small distance, it is cultivated and pastoral, and in all probability it is equally so at the foot of the Quotlamba chain, for there are forests and rich pasture-lands in the Bushunan's country, at least for part of the year. With these exceptions the Kalahari Desert spreads over the table-land to the 20th degree of south latitude. The Gareep, or Orange River, with its tributaries, which flow across the desert, may be more aptly said to drain than to irrigate this arid country. Many of the tributaries are only the channels through which torrents from the periodical rains are carried to the main stream, and are destitute of water during many months in the year. "The Dry River," the name of one of these, is no misnomer in that country. However, moisture is not wanting everywhere, for the margin of the streams is usually adorned with mimosas, and the sandy deserts in some places have furnished treasures to the botanist after the rains, but in general the camel's-thorn and other products of the African desert is the only vegetation, where there is any vegetation at all. On the west it is bounded by the pastoral and even agricultural countries of the Great Namaqua and Damaras, but these are penetrated in many places by the Desert even to the sandy shores.

Nothing was known of the interior of the table-land north of the Kalahari Desert till, in 1802, intelligent native merchants crossed from Loando on the Atlantic to Zanzibar on the Mozambique coast, and from their account Europeans first had an idea of the nature of the country, its productions, and the state of its inha-

DISCOVERY. OUR FIRST KNOWLEDGE OF THE INTERIOR OF SOUTH AFRICA—MEN OF TALENT AND UNBOUNDED CHRISTIAN CHARITY, WHO HAVE OVERCOME THE GREATEST DIFFICULTIES AND DESPISED DANGERS THE MOST FORMIDABLE THAT THEY MIGHT CARRY THE BLESSINGS OF THE GOSPEL AND CIVILIZATION TO MILLIONS WHO ARE STILL IN IGNORANCE AND IDOLATRY. Among these Dr. Livingstone is pre-eminent. Of high scientific acquirements and unconquerable zeal in the great cause, he traversed the table-land from sea to sea, performing in all a journey of 11,000 miles, in order to establish missions for the conversion and instruction of the natives. Although that was his principal object, yet during the journey, amidst innumerable difficulties and thirty-two attacks of fever, he made astronomical observations to ascertain the latitude and longitude of the most remarkable places he visited, from which a beautiful map has been constructed by Mr. Arrowsmith of tracts over most of which the foot of a white man had never passed. Dr. Livingstone set out from Kolobeng, the advanced post of the missionaries north from the Cape of Good Hope, and, after a month's journey over 300 miles of desert, in great want of water, he came to the banks of the Zouga, a noble and exquisitely beautiful river, richly fringed with fruit-bearing and other trees, some of gigantic growth and unknown kinds. It rises in the eastern extremity of Lake Ngami, in  $20^{\circ} 19'$  S. lat. and  $20^{\circ}$  E. long., and flows to the S.E. The lake is from 50 to 70 miles long, and 2825 feet above the level of the sea. The Zouga is the southern limit of that magnificent river system discovered by Dr. Livingstone in the very centre of South Africa, which extends from the 20th parallel of south latitude to within ten degrees of the equator, and in longitude throughout the whole breadth of the table-land.

The country north of Lake Ngami is a dead flat for hundreds of miles, interlaced by a perfect labyrinth of rivers with their countless tributaries and numerous entering and re-entering branches, on account of which it is called Linoka-noka, or "Rivers upon Rivers." The waters of this network of lakes and rivers, deflected in various directions by slight elevations, escape to the eastern and western oceans by passing through deep rents in the flanking ridges on each side of the plateau. From these ridges, whose surfaces have been described as broad undulating grassy plains, the strata dip inwards, and the extensive table-land within is arranged in basin-shape, into which the streams flow from both sides. There are meadow-lands of enormous extent on this great plain, and still more extensive and all but impenetrable forests. Many of the rivers are scarcely to be approached on account of large tracts of high grasses with stems as thick as a man's thumb, while on others a species of reed grows with such serrated edges that it tears every-

being to pieces. In many places the meadow-lands are the pasture-grounds of the natives, covered with thousands of cattle, but in the forests both horses and cattle fall victims to the tsetse, a poisonous fly which abounds in them. Large tracts of this country are inundated during the periodical rains, and when the water retires, the rank vegetation and wide-spreading marshes under a tropical sun send forth exhalations nearly as fatal to man as the tsetse is to cattle; indeed, one place is called The Fever Ponds.

The Zambeze is the main water-course of the magnificent river system into which all the lesser systems and streams flow, many of which are great deep rivers. The natives are quite aware of its importance, since its various names of Luameji, Leeambye, and Zambeze, simply mean "The River." It makes various windings in its course from the west, especially an almost semicircular bend to the south, at the extremity of which, in  $17^{\circ} 57'$  S. lat. and  $26^{\circ} 6'$  E. long., it forms a magnificent cascade; then it flows to the north in rapids till it is joined by its tributary, the Kafue, when it turns to the east and flows generally in that direction to the Mozambique Channel, forming a delta 300 miles long. In some places the river is a mile broad, with islands covered with the richest vegetation of large trees, among which the date palm and the lofty palmyra are the most beautiful. From the confluence of the Zambeze and Kafue the country becomes healthy down to Teté, and it appears that missions might be established there, and also on the grassy summit of the high ridge that bounds the table-land on the east, which differs as much from the plains on each side in healthfulness as in vegetation.

There are ranges of mountains of considerable height in the interior of the table-land, especially about the middle course of the Zambeze, one of which is remarkable from being capped with rock of so pure a white that at a little distance it appears to be snow.

The productions of this country are most valuable. The Roman Catholic missionaries introduced the pine-apple, which now grows for miles along the roads in Angola; and, what is of ~~great~~ importance, the finest Mocha coffee, which now grows wild in the greatest abundance. Fine plantations of it are constantly discovered in the forests which line the face of the high land of this country, in which it is only necessary to cut away the brushwood and leave the high trees for shelter in order to have a valuable possession. But it has passed that barrier, for Dr. Livingstone met with it 300 miles in the interior of the table-land. He also found the vine loaded with bunches of dark-purple grapes, the indigo plant in great abundance, the sugar-cane, papyrus, a strong kind of flax, buáze, senna, and, in the woods where fever prevails, a kind of cinchona, which the natives use as a remedy against that malady. They cultivate wheat, manioc, yams, millet, rice, bananas, and vast

quantities of Caffre-corn. The sugar-cane has been cultivated by them from time immemorial, though they have never discovered how to make sugar from it; but Dr. Livingstone intends to furnish them with the means on his return, at the request of the native chief Sekeletu. Elephants' tusks and bees'-wax are articles of commerce, the pioneer to the hives being the honey-bird, a species of cuckoo.

Among the labyrinth of rivers are magnificent pasture-lands, covered with succulent grasses ten feet high, especially to the north of Lake Ngami and in the Barotse country more to the west, on which thousands of cattle graze. The enormous quantity of wild animals shows that pasture-land must be very extensive. Dr. Livingstone fell in with troops of elephants exceeding anything hitherto described, and so tame that he was obliged to halloo to them to get out of the way; besides buffaloes, giraffes, zebras, antelopes, and wild hogs in great numbers; and with regard to that beautiful animal the spring-bok he writes—"I could form no idea of the numbers of these lovely animals I saw in actual migration; I can compare them to locusts alone, for as far as the eye could reach they appeared a tremulous mass, sometimes in sprinklings, and at other times in dense crowds, upon a plain six or seven miles long, and three or four broad." At times when Dr. Livingstone had gone to get food for his party, and was watching, with his rifle in hand, the wild creatures thickly scattered over their native pastures, their exquisite forms, their graceful motions, their unsuspecting confidence, the free and apparently joyous life they led as they browsed or gamboled upon the rich banks of the bright river whose course he was tracking to the sea, the beauty of the spectacle has so entranced him as to deprive him of the power of firing a single shot; and, rather than introduce death and disorder into a scene so fair and so replete with evidence of the great Creator's bounteousness, he has returned empty-handed to his people. The tameness of the animals was quite distressing; they were not yet acquainted with their mortal enemy, civilized man, who kills for amusement—the savage kills for food. Fish and hippopotami abound in the rivers, for the most part undisturbed.

The native tribes in the remotest interior received and assisted Dr. Livingstone with the greatest kindness, and many of the people accompanied him as trustworthy guides in his journeys. The Makololos, a powerful and numerous tribe on the north of the Zambeze, with their chief Sekeletu, became his steady and useful friends. They are a fine, industrious, and skilful people, living in villages, where men, women, and children cultivate their grounds with assiduity and success. As the whole of the Scriptures have been translated into a language known to these negroes, by the perseverance of the Rev. R. Moffat, there is a fine field opened in this

healthy country to those good men who devote their lives to the spiritual and temporal well-being of their unenlightened brethren. Dr. Livingstone has already accomplished a great and noble work in having prevailed upon Sekeletu to put a stop to slavery. Other tribes seem to be equally amicable and capable of instruction, though not so accessible owing to the unhealthiness of the climate; but the natives bordering on the Portuguese settlements, especially on the west, are the most dangerous, corrupted, and atrocious savages. Without having gained any idea of Christianity or morality, they have lost any good qualities they may have possessed, arising from the debasing influence of the slave-trade, which has been carried on extensively upon the neighbouring coasts.

The mountains at the Cape of Good Hope and the Namaquas country to the north are of granite, surmounted by large horizontal masses of sandstone, and the table-land north of the Cape Mountains is an undulating platform of granite. The granite range of the Kamies Berg, 5100 feet high, which begins in the S.E. on the Bokkewold and Hantam table-land, bends round to the mouth of the Orange River and forms the boundary of the Bushman's Flat, or Kalahari Desert, on the south and west. The base of the Kalahari Desert itself is a solid block of granite of some 9000 square miles, the greater part of whose surface is nearly as level as a calm sea: it is about 8600 feet above the level of the ocean, but sinks to 2000 feet at the Orange River. The only elevation is the Cowberg, near the Salt pans, where the platform is undulating; and in the trough of one of the valleys there is a perennial spring of salt water; consequence is a deep incrustation of good salt for some miles. The desert is sometimes several years without rain, and Mr. Maclear, from whose observations this account is taken, says, "I have never seen the mirage lakes so splendid or so tantalizing as within the range of 20 or 30 miles of these Salt pans." When a thunder-storm does happen nutritive grass springs up in the hollows. The basin of the great river system in South Africa is of calcareous tufa, the organic remains of which being the same with the lacustrine and land animals which still exist, shows that this country has been desiccated at a very remote period, and the older inhabitants believe that it is still becoming dryer. The central course of the Zambeze, especially at the great cataract, is through hard sandstone and porphyritic basalt, and the elevated ridges which bound the central plateau on the east and west are of mica schist, which dips inwards, and are traversed here and there by igneous rocks.

The mineral riches are very considerable. The town of Teté, at the delta of the Zambeze, stands in an extensive coal-field, part of which is surrounded by a gold-producing district; and iron, of a quality equal to that of Sweden, is used by the natives for their weapons.

The great fresh-water lake Nyassi, or "The Sea," said to be 600 miles long and 300 broad, begins about 200 miles N.W. from the Portuguese town of Teté, and extends N.N.W. through the country of Mono-Moeze, flanked by a chain of mountains. It is a shallow sheet of water, like Lake Ngami, but full of islands. It seems to be the remnant of an extensive lake which existed before the fissure was excavated by which the Zambeze and other rivers pass to the sea. Lake Taganyka, or the great Nienda, is situated in the country of the Monomoeses, a people who inhabit a great extent of Africa. It lies between the southern parallels of  $3^{\circ} 45'$  and  $6^{\circ} 35'$ , and its centre is in  $29^{\circ}$  E. long. It receives the River Lulia, or Cassaba, on the west, and on the east the Luffia issues from it and runs into the sea south of Zanzibar. There is a smaller lake to the south of the preceding, and both seem to be shallow and full of islands.

From the city of Teté to the River Aroango the table-land is very mountainous; the mountains rise to a great height, yet the country is fruitful and very populous. The Sierra Maxengo, which begins at  $16^{\circ} 30'$  S. lat., runs north with an elevation of 17,000 feet in its highest part, and about the 11th parallel it turns to Lake Nyassi and runs along its western side, while a branch encloses the lake on the east, after which both run north and unite at the great snow-clad Kilimanjaro, where the country is very mountainous, even far north and to the coast. In the 35th eastern meridian, and exactly under the equator, is the snow-capped Kenia, west from which runs a snowy ridge, in some places volcanic, which sends spurs nearly to Lake Taganyka. It is supposed that the most southern branch of the Bahr el Abiad, or true Nile, rises to the north of Mount Kenia.<sup>1</sup>

The vast Alpine promontory of Abyssinia or Ethiopia,<sup>2</sup> 700 miles wide, projects from the table-land for 800 miles into the low lands of North Africa. It dips to a low swampy region on the north, to the plains of Senaar and Kordofan on the west, and on the east sinks abruptly to the coast at a short distance from the shores of the Red Sea. It is there from 8000 to 9000 feet high on the plateau of Tigre, but declines to the westward, so that in the 15th parallel of N. lat. the eastern slope of the table-land towards the Red Sea is nearly twenty times greater than the counter-slope towards the Nile; the

<sup>1</sup> South Africa, by James Macqueen, Esq., in *Journal of the Geographical Society*, 1856.

<sup>2</sup> The name of Ethiopia is still used by the Abyssinians, as stated by M. A. d'Abbadie, the talented traveller, who has resided so many years among them, as including Abyssinia proper, the Bijsa country as far as Sawakin, the Afar (Aidal of our maps), the Somali, Gurage, and Galla countries. The word Abyssinia is better employed in the Arab sense for those populations, chiefly Christian, which have lost all idea of tribe, according to the same traveller.

edge of the latter, however, is from 3000 to 4000 feet above the plains.<sup>1</sup> The character of Abyssinia is in that respect like the Deccan, or Southern India, where the Ghauts rise abruptly near the coast of Malabar, and the surface falls gradually towards that of Coromandel. The table-land of Abyssinia is a succession of undulating plains, broken by higher insulated mountain-masses, which in Simën,<sup>2</sup> Gojam, and in Kaffa more to the south, attain an absolute altitude of from 11,000 to 13,500 feet. The plains are intersected by numerous streams which form the Nile and its tributaries on the one hand, and the Hawásh and its affluents, which flow towards the Indian Ocean, to be lost in a swamp, on the other. The edge of the table-land towards the Nile is steep; the streams run to the low lands through valleys from 3000 to 4000 feet deep, so that a traveller in ascending them might imagine that he is crossing a mountain-range, whereas, on coming to the top, he finds himself on a high plain. This elevated country has lakes, swamps, verdant meadows, and cultivated land, producing various kinds of grain, and occasionally coffee. The plain of Dembia, the granary of the country, enjoys perpetual spring. M. A. d'Abbadie and Dr. Beke, to whom we are indebted for so much valuable information regarding this part of Africa, travelled to within eight degrees of the equator, and, by their account, the country south of Abyssinia appears to be similar to that of Shoa and Gojam—extensive undulating plains, with occasional mountain-masses, and traversed by numerous streams; wide tracts must be 7000 or 8000 feet high, as they only produce barley: the country towards Kaffa and the sources of the Gojeb is still higher, and in some parts desert; but the caravan-road between Wallega and Kaffa passes through a vast forest impervious to the rays of the sun, which, according to the accounts of the merchants, is not seen for four or five days successively; and west of the Did-ësa there are immense grassy plains, the elephant-hunting grounds of the Galla tribes.

The geological structure of Ethiopia is somewhat similar to that of the Cape of Good Hope, the base being granite and the superstructure sandstone, occasionally limestone, schist, and breccia. The granite comes to the surface in the lower parts of Abyssinia, but sandstone predominates in the upper and assumes a tabular form, often lying on the tops of the mountains in enormous flat masses, only accessible by steps cut in the rocks or by ladders: such insulated spots are used as state prisons. Large tracts of ancient volcanic rocks occur, especially in Shoa. Trap rocks also

<sup>1</sup> Estimated from N.E. to S.W., the proportion of the two slopes of the Abyssinian table-land is as 12·6 to 1.

<sup>2</sup> The highest inhabited village visited by M. d'Abbadie was that of Arquiaze, in the province of Simën, 12,450 feet above the sea.

abound in Simën. A great part of Gojam and Gudru is formed of prismatic basalt lying under red clay; it is likewise found in Inarya. Many of the hill forts in Abyssinia are basaltic.

Senegambia, the appendage to the western extremity of the table-land, also projects far into the low lands, and is the watershed whence the streams flow on one side to the plains of Soudan, where they join the Joliba or Niger; and from the other to the Gambia, Senegal, and to other rivers which run into the Atlantic over a rich cultivated plain, but unhealthy from the rankness of the vegetation.

The moisture that descends from the northern edge of the table-land of South Africa, under the fiery radiance of a tropical sun, fertilizes a tract of country stretching from sea to sea across the continent, the commencement of the African low lands. A great part of this region, which contains many kingdoms and commercial cities is a very productive country. The abundance of water, the industry of the natives in irrigating the ground, the periodical rains, and the tropical heat, leave the soil no repose. Agriculture is in a rude state, but nature is so bountiful that rice, millet, and other grains are raised in sufficient quantity to supply the wants of a numerous population. Gold is found in the river-courses, and elephants abound in the forests; but man is the staple of their commerce—a disgrace to the savage who sells his fellow-creature, but a far greater disgrace to the more savage purchaser, who dares to assume the sacred name of Christian.

In the very centre of this fine country lies lake Tchad, almost like a sea, and receiving many fine large rivers, especially the Shary and Mayo; the latter is mentioned by Dr. Barth as only to be compared with the Nile at highest flood. The celebrated port of Kâbara, near which the city of Timbuctu is situated, is several miles from the river, and only accessible during five months in the year, when the rains are heavy. It is in  $18^{\circ} 6'$  N. lat., and  $1^{\circ} 45'$  E. long.

This long belt of never-fading vitality, which has its large lakes, poisonous swamps, deep forests of gigantic trees, and vast solitudes in which no white men ever trod, is of small width compared with its length. In receding from the mountains, the moisture becomes less and the soil gradually worse, sufficing only to produce grass for the flocks of the wandering Bedouin. At last a hideous barren waste begins, which extends northwards 800 miles in unvaried desolation to the grassy steppes at the foot of the Atlas; and for 1000 miles between the Atlantic and the Red Sea the nakedness of this blighted land is unbroken but by the valley of the Nile and a few oases in its neighbourhood.

In the west about 760,000 miles, an area equal to that of the Mediterranean Sea, and, in some parts, of a lower level, is covered by the trackless sands of the Sahara desert, which is even prolonged



for miles into the Atlantic Ocean in the form of sand-banks. This desert is alternately scorched by heat and pinched by cold. The wind blows from the east nine months in the year; and at the equinoxes it rushes in a hurricane, driving the sand in clouds before it, producing the darkness of night at midday, and overwhelming caravans of men and animals in common destruction. Then the sand is heaped up in waves ever varying with the blast; even the atmosphere is sand. The desolation of this dreary waste, boundless to the eye as the ocean, is terrific and sublime; the dry heated air is like a red vapour, the setting sun seems to be a volcanic fire, and at times the burning wind of the desert is the blast of death. There are many salt lakes to the north, and even the springs are of brine; thick incrustations of dazzling salt cover the ground, and the particles, carried aloft by whirlwinds, flash in the sun like diamonds.

Sand is not the only character of the desert; tracts of gravel and low bare rocks occur at times, not less barren and dreary; but on the eastern and northern borders of the Sahara fresh water rises near the surface, and produces an occasional oasis where barrenness and vitality meet. The oases are generally depressed below the level of the desert, with an arenaceous or calcareous border enclosing their emerald verdure like a frame. The smaller oases produce herbage, ferns, acacias, and some shrubs; forests of date-palms grow in the larger, which are the resort of lions, panthers, gazelles, rephids, and a variety of birds.

In the Nubian and Libyan deserts, to the east of the Sahara, the continent shelves down towards the Mediterranean in a series of terraces, consisting of vast level sandy or gravelly deserts, lying east and west, separated by low rocky ridges. This shelving country, which is only 540 feet above the sea at the distance of 750 miles inland, is cut transversely by the Nile, and by a deep furrow parallel to it, in which there is a long line of oases. This furrow, the Nile, and the Red Sea, nearly parallel to both, are flanked by rocky eminences which run north from the table-land.

On the interminable sands and rocks of these deserts no animal—no insect—breaks the dread silence; not a tree nor a shrub is to be seen in this land without a shadow. In the glare of noon the air quivers with the heat reflected from the red sand, and in the night it is chilled under a clear sky sparkling with its host of stars. Strangely but beautifully contrasted with these scorched solitudes is the narrow valley of the Nile, threading the desert for 1000 miles in emerald green, with its blue waters foaming with rapids among wild rocks, or quietly spreading in a calm stream amidst fields of corn and the august monuments of past ages.

At the distance of a few days' journey west from the Nile, over a hideous flinty plain, lies the furrow already mentioned, trending

to the north, and containing the oases of Darfur, Selime, the Great and Little Oases, and the parallel valleys of the Natron Lakes, and Bahr-Belama or the "Dry River." The Great Oasis, or Oasis of Thebes, is 120 miles long and 4 or 5 broad; the Lesser Oasis, separated from it by 40 miles of desert, is of the same form. Both are rich in verdure and cultivation, with villages amid palm-groves and date-plantations, mixed with the ruins of remote antiquity, offering scenes of peaceful and soft beauty contrasted with the surrounding gloom. The Natron Lakes are in the northern part of the Valley of Nitrün, 35 miles west of the Nile; the southern part is a beautiful retired spot, that became the retreat of Christian monks in the middle of the second century, and at one time contained 360 convents, of which only 4 remain; from these some ancient valuable manuscripts have been obtained.

Another line of oases runs along the latitude of Cairo, with fresh-water lakes no less fertile than the preceding. In one of them are the ruins of the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

Hundreds of miles on the northern edge of the desert, from the Atlantic along the southern foot of the Atlas to the great Syrtis, are pasture-lands without a tree—an ocean of verdure. At the Great Syrtis the Sahara reaches the shores of the Mediterranean; and, indeed, for 1100 miles between the termination of the Atlas and the little table-land of Barca, the ground is so unproductive that the population only amounts to about 30,000, and these are mostly wandering tribes who feed their flocks on the grassy steppes. Magnificent countries lie along the Mediterranean coast north of the Atlas, susceptible of cultivation. History, and the ruins of many cities, attest their former splendour; even now there are many populous commercial centres, and much grain is raised, though a great part of these valuable kingdoms is badly cultivated or not cultivated at all.

The base of the sandy parts of North Africa is stiff clay; in Lower Nubia, between the parallels of Assouan and Esneh, red and white granite prevail, followed by argillaceous slates and sandstone; Middle Egypt is calcareous, for the great band of nummalite limestone, so ably traced by Sir R. Murchison over nearly a third of the globe, from the Bay of Biscay to the shores of Aracan, crosses Africa between the parallels of 16° and 20° of N. lat., and lower down the surface is covered by the alluvial deposits of the Nile.

It would appear that Southern Africa, though similar in its unbroken surface and peninsular shape to South America, bears no resemblance to it in other respects, but has a great analogy to the Deccan in its triangular form, its elevated platform, and in the position of its encompassing mountain-chains, if, as there is reason

to believe, from the fertile region to the north, either that South Africa descends in a succession of terraces to the low lands, or that the Komri mountains have a real existence, and run directly across the continent; besides, there is evidence that the tertiary strata on the table-land, as in the Deccan, have been the basin of a great fresh-water lake.<sup>1</sup>

The prodigious extent of desert is one of the most extraordinary circumstances in the structure of the old continent. A zone of almost irretrievable desolation prevails from the Atlantic Ocean across Africa and through Central Asia almost to the shores of the Pacific on at least 120 degrees of longitude, because this long tract is flanked by an almost continued chain of mountains and table-land which drain the prevailing winds of their moisture. There are also many long districts of the same sterile nature in Europe; and if to these sandy plains the deserts of Siberia be added, together with all the barren and rocky mountain tracts, the unproductive land in the Old World is prodigious. The quantity of salt on the sandy plains is great, and proves that they have been part of the bed of the ocean or of inland seas at no very remote geological period. The low lands round the Black Sea and Caspian, and the Lake of Aral, seem to have been the most recently raised from the sea, from the great proportion of shells in them identical with those now existing in these seas. The same may be said of the Sahara desert, where salt and recent shells are plentiful.

<sup>1</sup> Johnston's Physical Atlas.

## CHAPTER VIII.

American Continent — The Mountains of South America — The Andes —  
The Mountains of the Parima and Brazil.

SOME thinner portion of the crust of the globe under the meridians that traverse the continent of America from Cape Horn to the Arctic Ocean must have yielded to the expansive forces of the subterranean fires, or been rent by contraction of the strata in cooling. Through this the Andes have arisen, producing the greatest influence on the form of the continent, and the peculiar simplicity that prevails in its principal mountain systems, which, with very few exceptions, have a general tendency from north to south. The continent is 9000 miles long, and, consisting of two great peninsulas joined by a long narrow isthmus, it is divided by nature into the three parts, of South, Central, and North America; yet these three are connected by the mighty chain of the Andes, only inferior in height to the Himalaya, running along the coast of the Pacific from within the Arctic nearly to the Antarctic circle. In this course every variety of climate is to be met with, from the rigour of polar congelation to the scorching heat of the torrid zone; while the mountains are so high that the same extremes of heat and cold may be experienced in the journey of a few hours from the burning sands which form the coasts of Peru to the snow-clad peaks that tower above them. In this long chain there are three distinct varieties of character, nearly, though not entirely, corresponding to the three natural divisions of the continent. The Andes of South America differ materially from those of Central America and Mexico, while both are dissimilar to the North American prolongation of the chain, generally known as the Rocky Mountains.

The greatest length of South America from Cape Horn to the Isthmus of Panama is about 4020 geographical miles. It is very narrow at its southern extremity, but increases in width northwards to the latitude of Cape San Roque on the Atlantic, between which and Cape Blanco on the Pacific it attains its greatest breadth, of nearly 2750 miles. It consists of three mountain systems, separated by the basins of three of the greatest rivers in the world. The Andes run along the western coast from Cape Horn to the Isthmus of Panama, in a single chain of inconsiderable width but majestic

height, dipping rapidly to the narrow plains on the Pacific, but descending on the east by huge spurs or offsets, and deep valleys, to plains of vast extent, whose level is for hundreds of miles as unbroken as that of the ocean by which they are bounded. Nevertheless two detached mountain systems rise from these plains, one in Brazil between the Rio de la Plata and the river Amazon; the other that of Parima and Guiana, between the river Amazon and the Orinoco.

The great chain of the Andes first raises its crest above the waves of the Antarctic Ocean in the majestic sombre mass of Cape Horn, the southernmost point of the archipelago of Tierra del Fuego. This group of mountainous islands, equal in size to Great Britain, is separated from the mainland by the Strait of Magellan. The islands are penetrated in every direction by bays and narrow inlets of the sea, or fjords, ending often in glaciers fed by the snow on the summits of mountains 6000 feet high. Peat-mosses cover the higher declivities of these mountains, and their flanks are covered with densely entangled forests of brown beech, which never lose their dusky leaves, producing altogether a savage and melancholy landscape. The mountains which occupy the western side of this cluster of islands sink down in extensive plains towards the east, like the continent itself, of which the archipelago is but the southern prolongation.<sup>1</sup>

The Pacific washes the very base of the Patagonian Andes for about 1000 miles, from Cape Horn to the 40th parallel of south latitude. The whole coast is lined by a succession of archipelagos and islands, separated from the iron-bound shores by narrow arms of the sea, which, in the more southern part, are in fact profound longitudinal valleys of the Andes filled by the ocean, so that the islands running parallel to the axis of these mountains are but the summits of an exterior range rising above the sea.

The coast itself for 650 miles is begirt by walls of granite rock, which sink into unfathomable depths, torn by long crevices or fjords, similar to those on the Norwegian shore, and ending in tremendous glaciers, whose masses, falling with a crash like thunder, drive the sea in sweeping breakers through these chasms. The islands and the mainland are thickly clothed with forests, which are of a less sombre aspect as the latitude decreases.

Between the Pass of Chacabuco north of Santiago, the capital of Chile, and the archipelago of Chiloe, a chain of hills, composed in

<sup>1</sup> The Surveys of the late Admiral P. B. King and Admiral Fitzroy, Mr. Darwin's 'Journal of a Naturalist,' Dr. Peppig's 'Travels in South America,' are the authorities from which the author has drawn for the account of Tierra del Fuego, Patagonia, and Chile; Humboldt, Mr. Pentland, Drs. Peppig and Meyer of Berlin, for Peru and the Andean Chain to the Isthmus of Panamá.

general of granite rocks, borders the coast ; between which and the Andes exists a longitudinal valley, well watered by the rivers descending from the central chain, and which constitutes the most fertile portion, nay the garden of the Chilian republic—the rich provinces of Santiago, Talca, Cauquenes, and Concepcion. This longitudinal depression may be considered as a prolongation northwards of the strait that separates Chiloe from the mainland. Many peaks of the Andes enter within the limits of perpetual snow, between the 40th and 31st parallels ; some of which are active volcanoes. In lat. 32° 39' rises the giant of the American Andes, the Nevado of Aconcagua, which towers over the Chilian village of the same name, and is so clearly visible from Valparaiso. Although designated as a volcano, a term generally applied in Chile to every elevated and snowy peak, it offers no trace of modern igneous origin. It appears to be composed of a species of porphyry generally found in the centre of the Chilian chain. Its height, according to Admiral Beechey's very accurate observations, exceeds 23,910 feet.<sup>1</sup> And in the same group, but farther south, the Nevado of Tupungato. The line of perpetual snow makes a remarkable bend in Chile ; in lat. 33° 8' it is 12,780 feet above the sea level ; seven degrees farther south, on the parallel of Valdivia, it sinks to 8300 ; and at Copiapo it rises to 13,800.

About the latitude of Concepcion the dense forests of Araucarias and of other semi-tropical plants cease with its humid equable climate ; and as no rain falls in central Chile for nine months in the year, the brown, purple, and tile-red hills and mountains are only dotted here and there with low trees and bushes ; very soon, however, after the heavy showers have moistened the cracked ground, it is covered with a beautiful but transient flora. In some valleys it is more permanent and of a tropical character, mixed with alpine plants.<sup>2</sup> In Northern Chile rain falls only once in two or three years, the consequence of which is sterility on the western precipitous and unbroken descent of the Andes : on the east, two secondary groups separate from the central Cordillera, which extend 300 or 400 miles into the plains, wooded to a great height. The Sierra de Cordova, the most southern of these, commences between the 33rd and 31st parallels, and extends in the direction of the Pampas ; more to the north the mountains of Salta and Jujuy stretch from the valley of Catamarca and Tucuman towards the Rio Vermejo, one of the tributaries of the Rio de la Plata.

<sup>1</sup> This great height has been deduced, adopting the position of the Peak as fixed by Admiral FitzRoy, and employing the angles of elevation observed near Valparaiso by the late Admiral Beechey. <sup>2</sup> Lieut. Gillies of the American Astronomical Expedition to Chile gives only 22,200 feet for the altitude of this Nevado.

<sup>2</sup> Dr. Pöppig's Travels.

To the north of Chile succeeds the province of Atacama stretching from the sea to the snowy Cordillera, a region of desolate sands and bare rock, without water, vegetation, and with scarcely a living creature. Two years have sometimes passed without a shower. The chief town, S. Pedro de Atacama, at the north extremity of a great salt lake, contains 5000 inhabitants; along its river there is some cultivation. The valley of Atacama is about 7400 feet above the sea; in the Andes east of it rise several very elevated peaks, one of which, Hlaska, 19,600 feet high, is an active volcano, constantly emitting smoke from its summit. About 100 miles south of this is the mountain of Llullaillaco, one of the most elevated peaks in the Chilean Andes, after that of Aconcagua.

The chain takes the name of the Peruvian Andes about the 24th degree of south latitude, and is separated from the Pacific by a range of hills composed of crystalline rocks, parallel to the sea coast, and by an intervening sandy desert, seldom above 60 miles broad, on which rain scarcely ever falls, where bare rocks pierce through the moving sand. The width of this coast region is nearly the same to the Isthmus of Panamá, but damp luxuriant forests, full of orchidaceous plants, begin to show themselves about the latitude of Payta, and continue northwards through the provinces of Guayaquil, Las Esmeraldas, and Darien.

• From its southern extremity to the Nevado of Chorolque, in 21° 30' S. lat., the Peruvian Andes form one grand and continuous range of mountains, but north of that peak the chain divides into two longitudinal ridges, which enclose a series of valleys or table-lands, forming so many basins, separated at various points by transverse groups or mountain-knots, or by single ranges crossing between them like dykes, a structure that prevails to Pasto, 1° 13' N. lat.

Unlike the table-lands of Asia at great elevations, where cultivation is confined to the more sheltered spots, or those still lower in Europe, which are only fit for pasture, these lofty regions of the Andes yield exuberant crops of every kind of European grain, and have many populous cities enjoying the luxuries of civilized life, with universities, libraries, civil and religious establishments, at altitudes equal to that of the Peak of Teneriffe, which is 12,170 feet above the sea-level. Villages are situated and mines are worked at heights as great or even greater than the top of Mont Blanc.<sup>1</sup> This state is not limited to the present times, since these table-lands were made the centre of civilization by a race of men which "bear the same relation to the Incas and the present inha-

<sup>1</sup> The celebrated silver mines of Potosi were, until within the last fifty years, worked to the very summit of that metalliferous mountain, 16,150 feet above the sea level.

bitants that the Etruscans bear to the ancient Romans and to the Italians of our own days."

The table-land or valley of Desaguadero, one of the most remarkable of these basins, has an absolute altitude of 12,000 feet, and a breadth varying from 30 to 60 miles: it stretches 400 miles between the two parallel chains of the Andes, and between the transverse mountain-groups of Lipez, in 20° S. lat., and the great mountain-knot of Vilcañota, which, extending from east to west, shuts in the valley on the north-west; it occupies an area three times as large as Switzerland, some of the snowy peaks rising 8300 feet above the surface of the table-land, from which an idea may be formed of the gigantic scale of this portion of the Andes. This valley is bounded on each side by the two grand chains of the Peru-Bolivian Andes: that on the west is the Cordillera of the coast; the range on the east is the Bolivian Cordillera, properly speaking; called in its north-west prolongation the Cordillera Real.<sup>1</sup> These two rows of mountains lie so near to each other that the whole breadth of the table-land, including both, is only 226 miles. All the snowy peaks of the Cordilleras of the coast are either active volcanoes or of igneous origin, and are all situate near the maritime declivity of the chain; consequently, the descent to the shores of the Pacific is everywhere very abrupt. The eastern Cordillera, which begins near the metalliferous mountain of Potosi, is below the level of perpetual snow to the south, but its northern portion contains the three peaked mountains of Ancohuma or the Nevado of Sorata, of Supaiwasi, and Illimani, and is one of the most magnificent portions of the Andes.<sup>2</sup> The snowy part begins with the gigantic mass of Illimani, whose serrated ridges are elongated in the direction of the axis of the chain. The lowest glacier on its southern slope does not descend below 16,500 feet, and the valley of Tortoral, a mere gulf in which Vesuvius might stand, comes between Illimani and the Nevado of La Mesada, from whence the Eastern Cordillera runs to the north-west in a continuous line of snow-clad peaks to the group of Vilcañota, where it unites with the Western. The sharp and serrated chain on the east forms a striking contrast with the conical and dome-shaped Cordillera of the coast. All the rivers and streams that rise on the west side of the Cordillera of the coast flow to the affluents of the Amazon, through the deep gorges in the western Cordillera between Illimani and the Nevado of Sorata.

<sup>1</sup> Humboldt and Mr. Pentland.

<sup>2</sup> The breadth of the table-land, and the two Cordilleras of the Bolivian Andes given in the text, was measured by Mr. Pentland; he also determined the heights of Illimani to be 21,150 feet; of Supaiwasi, or Huayna Potosi, 20,260 feet; and of Ancohuma, or the Nevado of Sorata, 21,290 feet.



The valley of the Desaguadero, occupying 150,000 square miles, has a considerable variety of surface ; in the south, throughout the mining districts, it is cold and unproductive. Potosi, the highest city in the world, stands at an absolute elevation of 13,330 feet, at the foot of a mountain celebrated for its silver-mines. Chuquisaca, the capital of Bolivia, containing 13,000 inhabitants, lies to the north-east of Potosi, in the midst of a cultivated district. The northern part of the valley is populous, and produces barley, potatoes, and in sheltered situations even wheat and maize ; and the Lake of Titicaca, twenty times as large as the Lake of Geneva, fills the north-western portion of this great basin. The islands and shores of this lake still exhibit ruins of gigantic magnitude, monuments of a people more ancient than the Incas. The modern city of La Paz with 40,000 inhabitants, a few leagues from its southern shores, stands in the bottom of a deep ravine, on each side of an impetuous torrent, descending from the neighbouring snowy peaks, having in full view the vast Nevado of Illimani to the east-south-east, at a distance of seven leagues.

Many offsets are given off from the eastern side of the Bolivian Cordillera, which terminate in the great plains of Chiquitos and Paraguay ; the most important is the Cordillera of Yuracaráes, which bounds the rich valley of Cochabamba on the north, and ends near the town of Santa Cruz de la Sierra.

There are some fertile valleys in the snow-capped group of Vilcañota and Cusco. The city of Cusco, which contains nearly 50,000 inhabitants, was the capital of the empire of the Incas : it still contains numerous ruins of that dynasty, among which the remains of the Temple of the Sun, and the Cyclopean Fortress that towers over it on the north, still mark its former splendour. Four ancient Peruvian roads led from Cusco to the different parts of the empire, little inferior in many respects to the old Roman ways : all crossing mountain-passes higher than the summit of the Peak of Teneriffe. On the northern prolongation of the chain, in lat. 11° S., encircled by the Andes, is the elevated plain of Bombon, near to the celebrated silver-mines of Pasco, at a height of 14,000 feet above the sea. In it is situated the Lake of Lauricocha, which may be considered from its remoteness, as one of the sources of the Amazon. There are many small lakes on the table-lands and high valleys of the Andes, some even within the range of perpetual snow. They are very cold and deep, often of the purest sea-green colour.

The chain of the Andes is divided into three ranges of mountains running from south to north in the transverse group or mountain-knot of Pasco and Huanuco, which shuts in the valley of Bombon between the 11th and 10th parallels of south latitude :

that in the centre separates the wide fertile valley of the Upper Marañon from the still richer valley of the Huallaga, whilst the more eastern forms the barrier between the latter and the tropical valley of the Yucayali. The western chain alone attains the limit of perpetual snow, and, if we except the Nevado of Huayllillas, in  $7^{\circ} 50'$ , no mountain north of this for nearly 400 miles to the Andes of Quito reaches the snow-line.

In lat.  $4^{\circ} 50'$  S. the Andes form the mountain-knot of Loxa, celebrated for its forests, in which the Cinchona or Peruvian bark was first discovered. From this knot the chain divides into two great longitudinal ridges or cordilleras, in an extent of 350 miles passing through the republic of the Equator to the mountain-group of Los Pastos in that of New Grenada. These ridges enclose a great longitudinal basin, which, divided by the cross ridges of Assuay and Chisinche, into three portions, form the valleys of Cuenca, La Tapia, and Quito. The plain of Cuenca offers little interest; that of La Tapia is magnificent; whilst the valley of Quito is one of extraordinary beauty: on either side rise a series of snow-capped peaks, celebrated in every way in the history of science, as the valley itself is in that of the aboriginal races of the New World. Here the energies of volcanic action have been studied with the greatest advantage; here, more than one hundred years ago, was executed that measurement of an arc of the meridian which afforded the most accurate data at the time towards the determination of the mass and form of our planet, and which has conferred eternal honour on the body with which it originated, the French Academy of Sciences; and celebrity on the names of Bouguier, La Condamine, Juan, Ulloa, and Godin, who conducted it on the part of the crowns of France and of Spain.

The Cordillera or ridge which hems in the valley of Quito on the east contains the snow-capped peaks of Antisana, Cotopaxi, one of the most beautiful of active volcanoes, whose dazzling cone rises to a height of 18,775 feet, of Tungaragua, and el-Altar—once equal to Chimborazo in height—and Sangay. The western range includes the gigantic Chimborazo, which may be seen from the coasts of the Pacific, the pyramidal peak of Illinissa, the wreck of an ancient volcano. The height of Illinissa was measured by the French Academicians, by a very careful direct operation—above the level of the ocean, the latter being visible from it; and by its means the absolute elevation of the valley of Quito, and of the other peaks that encircle it, was deduced, as well as the first approximate value of the barometrical coefficient. North of Chimborazo and near it is the Carguairazo, and close to the city of Quito rises the scarcely less celebrated volcano of Pichincha, whilst the Nevado of Cayambè—whose summit, elevated 19,535 feet, is traversed by the equator—perhaps

the greatest and most remarkable landmark on the earth's surface, closes the north-east extremity of this great Andean depression.

The valley of Quito, one of the finest in the Andes, is 200 miles long and 30 wide, with a mean elevation above the sea of 10,000 feet, and bounded by the most magnificent series of volcanic mountains in the New World. A peculiar interest is attached to two of the many volcanoes in the parallel Cordilleras that flank it. The beautiful snow-clad cone of Cayambè Urcu, as already stated, traversed by the equator, closes it on the north; and on the western side the cross still stands on the summit of Pichincha, 15,924 feet above the Pacific, which served as a signal to Bouguier and La Condamine in their memorable measurement of the Equatorial arc of the meridian.<sup>1</sup>

Some parts of the plain of Quito to the south are sterile, but the soil generally is fertile, and perpetual spring clothes it with exuberant vegetation. The city of Quito, at the base of Pichincha, containing 70,000 inhabitants, has an absolute height of 9540 feet. It is regularly and well built; the churches are rich; it possesses an university, and many of the comforts and luxuries of civilized life, in a situation of unrivalled grandeur. Thus, on the very summit of the Andes there is a world by itself, with its mountains and its valleys, its lakes and rivers, populous towns and cultivated fields. Many monuments of the Incas are still found in good preservation in these plains, where the scenery is most noble—eleven volcanic cones are visible from one spot. Although the Andes are inferior in height to the Himalaya, yet the domes of trachyte, the truncated cones of the active volcanoes, and the serrated ruins of those that are extinct, mixed with the bold features of primary mountains, give an infinitely greater variety to the scene, while the smoke and very often the flame, issuing from these regions of perpetual snow, increase its sublimity. Stupendous as these mountains appear even from the plains of the table-land, they are merely the inequalities of the tops of the Andes, the serrated summit of that mighty chain.

Between the large group of Los Pastos, containing several active volcanoes, and the group of Las Papas, in the second degree of north latitude, the bottom of the valley is only 6920 feet above the sea; and north of the latter mountain-knot the crest of the Andes splits into three Cordilleras, which diverge not again to unite. The most westerly of these, the range of Choco, which may be considered the continuation of the great chain, separates the valley of the river Cauca from the Pacific; it is only 5000 feet high, and the lowest of the three. Though but 20 miles broad, it is so steep and so difficult of access, that travellers cannot cross it on mules, but are carried on men's shoulders; it is rich in alluvial deposits of gold and platina.

<sup>1</sup> Humboldt.

The central branch, or Cordillera of Quindiu, runs due north between the valleys of the Magdalena and Cauca, rising to a great height in the volcanic Peak of Tolima. The two last chains are united by the mountain-knot of Antioquia, of which little more is known than that it forms two great masses, which, after separating the streams of the Magdalena, Cauca, and Atrato, trends to the N.W., greatly reduced in height, and with the chain of Choco forms the low mountains of the Isthmus of Panamá. The most easterly of the three Cordilleras, called the Sierra de la Summa Paz, spreads out on its western declivity into the table-lands of Bogota, Tunja, &c., &c., the ancient Cundinamarca, which have an elevation of about 9000 feet; whilst on its eastern slope are the sources of the rivers Guaviari and Meta, the head waters of the Orinoco. The great natural crevice of Icononzo occurs in the path leading from the city of Santa Fé de Bogota to the banks of the Magdalena. It probably was formed by an earthquake, and is like an unfilled mineral vein, across which are two natural bridges: the lowest is composed of stones that have been jammed between the rocks in their fall.<sup>1</sup> This Cordillera comprises the Andes of Cundinamarca and Merida, and runs in a north-eastern direction through New Granada to the 10th northern parallel, where it joins the coast-chain of Venezuela or Caraccas, and ends at Cape Paria in the Caribbean Sea, or rather at the eastern extremity of the island of Trinidad. This coast-chain is so majestic and beautiful that Baron Humboldt says it is like the Alps rising out of the sea without their snow. The insulated group of Santa Martha, 19,000 feet high, deeply covered with snow, stands on an extensive plain, between the delta of the Magdalena and the sea-lake of Maracaybo, and is a landmark to mariners far off in the Caribbean Sea.

The passes over the Chilian Andes are numerous: the double one of the Portillo, leading from St. Jago to Mendoza, is the highest; it crosses two ridges, offering a valley between, a diminutive representation of the great Peru-Bolivian depression and of the valley of Quito; the most elevated is so high that vegetation ceases far below its summit. Those in Peru are higher, though very few reach the snow-line. In Bolivia the mean elevation of the passes in the western and eastern Cordillera is 14,892 and 11,422 feet respectively. That leading from Sorata to the auriferous valley of Tipuani is perhaps the highest in Bolivia. From the total absence of vegetation and the intense cold, it is supposed to exceed 16,000 feet above the Pacific. The pass of Quindiu, in Columbia, though not so high, is the most difficult of all across the Andes; but those crossing the mountain-knots from one table-land to another are the most dangerous. For example, that over the Paramo del

<sup>1</sup> Humboldt.

Assuay, in the plain of Quito, where the road is nearly as high as Mont Blanc; and travellers not unfrequently perish from cold winds in attempting it.<sup>1</sup>

On the western side of the Peruvian Andes little or no rain falls, except at their most southern extremity; and scanty vegetation appears only on spots or in small valleys watered by streams from the Andes. Excessive heat and moisture combine to cover the eastern side and its offsets with tangled forests of large trees and dense brushwood. This exuberance diminishes as the height increases, till at last the barren rocks are covered only by snow and glaciers. In the Andes near the equator glaciers descending below the snow-line are unknown. The steepness of the declivities and the dryness of the air, at such great elevations, prevent any accumulation of infiltrated water: the annual variations of temperature besides are small. Nothing can surpass the desolation of these regions, where nature has been shaken by terrific convulsions. The dazzling snow fatigues the eye; the huge masses of bold rock, the mural precipices, and the chasms yawning into dark unknown depths, strike the imagination; while the crash of the avalanche or the rolling thunder of the volcano startles the ear. In the dead of night, when the sky is clear and the wind hushed, the hollow moaning of the volcanic fire fills the Indian with superstitious dread in the death-like stillness of these solitudes.

In the very elevated plains in the transverse groups, such as that of Bombon, however pure the sky, the landscape is lurid and colourless: the dark-blue shadows are deeply defined, and from the thinness of the air it is hardly possible to make a just estimate of distance. Changes of weather are sudden and violent; clouds of black vapour arise, and are carried by fierce winds over the barren plains; snow and hail are driven with irresistible impetuosity; and thunderstorms come on, loud and awful, without warning. Notwithstanding the thinness of the air, the crash of the peals is quite appalling; while the lightning runs along the scorched grass, and, sometimes issuing from the ground, destroys a team of mules or a flock of sheep at one flash.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> It appears by the measurements of Mr. Pentland in the Peru-Bolivian Andes, that many of their passes are higher than in the equatorial portion of the chain. The passes of Rumjhuasi, on the high road from Cusco to Arequipa, of Toledo (between Arequipa and Puno), of Gualillas and Chullunquiani (between Arica and La Paz), all in the Western Cordillera, attain the respective elevations of 16,160, 15,790, 14,750, and 15,160 feet; whilst in the Eastern or Bolivian Cordillera the passes of Challa (between Oruro and Cochabamba), of Pacuani (between La Paz and Corico), of Pumapacheta (between the lake of Titicaca and the affluents to the Amazon), of Vilcanota (between the valley of the Collao and that of the river Yucay), rise to heights of 18,600, 15,350, 13,600, and 14,520 English feet.

<sup>2</sup> Pœppig.

Currents of warm air are occasionally met with on the crest of the Andes—an extraordinary phenomenon on such gelid heights, which is not yet explained satisfactorily: they generally occur two hours after sun-set, are local and narrow, not exceeding a few fathoms in width, similar to the equally partial blasts of hot air in the Alps. A singular instance, probably of earth-light, occurs in crossing the Andes from Chile to Mendoza. On this rocky scene a peculiar brightness occasionally rests, a kind of undescribable reddish light, which vanishes during the winter rains, and is not perceptible on sunny days. Dr. Pöppig ascribes the phenomenon to the dryness of the air: he was confirmed in his opinion from afterwards observing a similar brightness on the coast of Peru, and it has also been seen in Egypt.

The Andes descend to the eastern plains by a series of cultivated terraces, as those of Tucuman, Salta, and Jujuy, in the republic of La Plata. That of Tucuman is 2500 feet above the sea.

The low lands to the east of the Andes are divided by the table-lands and mountains of Parima and Brazil into three parts of very different aspect—the deserts and pampas of Patagonia and Buenos Ayres, the Silvas or woody basin of the Amazon, and the Llanos or grassy steppes of the Orinoco. The eastern table-lands nowhere exceed 2500 feet of absolute height. The plains are so low and flat, especially at the foot of the Andes, that a rise of 1000 feet in the Atlantic Ocean would submerge more than half the continent of South America.

The system of Parima is a group of mountains scattered over a table-land not more than 2000 feet above the sea, which extends 600 or 700 miles from east to west, between the river Orinoco, the Rio Negro, the Amazon, and the Atlantic Ocean. It is quite unconnected with the Andes, being 80 leagues east from the mountains of New Granada. It begins 60 or 70 miles from the coast of Venezuela, and ascends by four successive terraces to undulating plains, which reach to within one or two degrees of the equator, and is twice as long as it is broad.

Seven chains, besides groups of mountains, traverse the table-land from west to east, of which the chief is the Sierra del Parima. Beginning at the mouth of the Meta, it crosses the plains of Esmeralda to the frontier of Brazil. This chain is not more than 600 feet high, is everywhere abrupt, and forms the watershed between the tributaries of the Amazon and of the Orinoco. The Orinoco rises on the northern side of the Sierra del Parima, and in its circuitous course over the plains of Esmeralda it breaks through that chain and the parallel one of the Maypures 36 miles to the south: dashing with violence against the transverse shelving rocks and dykes, it forms the magnificent series of rapids and cataracts of

Maypures and Atures, from whence the Parima mountains have got the name of the Cordillera of the cataracts of the Orinoco. The chain is of granite, which forms the banks and fills the bed of the river, covered with luxuriant tropical vegetation, especially palm-forests. In the district of the Upper Orinoco, near Charichaña, there is a granite rock which emits musical sounds at sunrise, like the notes of an organ, occasioned by the difference of temperature of the external air, and that which fills the deep narrow crevices with which the rock is everywhere torn. Something of the same kind occurs at Mount Sinai.<sup>1</sup>

The other parallel chains that extend over the table-land in Venezuela and Guiana, though not of great height, are rugged, and often crowned with mural ridges: they are separated by flat savannahs, generally barren in the dry season, but after the rains covered with a carpet of long emerald-green grass, mixed with flowers. The vegetation in these countries is beautiful beyond imagination. The regions of the Upper Orinoco and Rio Negro, and of almost all the mountains and banks of rivers in Guiana, are clothed with majestic and impenetrable forests, whose moist and hot recesses are the favourite abode of the singular and beautiful family of the Orchideæ.

Although all the mountains of the system of Parima are wild and rugged, they are not high. The inaccessible peak of the Cerro Duida, which rises insulated 7155 feet above the plain of Esmeralda, is the culminating point, and one of the highest mountains in South America east of the Andes. The fine savannahs of the Rupununi were the country of romance in the days of Queen Elizabeth. South of Pacaraima, near an inlet of the river, the far-famed city of Manoa was supposed to stand, the object of the unfortunate expedition of Sir Walter Raleigh; about 11 miles south-west of which is situate the lake Amucu, "the Great Lake with golden banks,"—great only during the periodical floods.<sup>2</sup>

On the southern side of the basin of the river Amazon lies the table-land of Brazil, nowhere more than 2500 feet high, which occupies half that empire, together with part of the republics of the Rio de la Plata and Uruguay. Its form is a triangle, whose apex is at the confluence of the rivers Mamore and Beni; and its base extends, near the shores of the Atlantic, from the mouth of the Rio de la Plata to within three degrees of the equator. It is difficult to define the limits of this vast territory, but some idea may be formed of it by following the direction of the rapids and cataracts of the rivers descending from it to the plains around. Thus a line drawn from the fall of the river of the Tocantins, in 3° 30' S. latitude, to the cataracts of the Madeira, in the eighth degree of S. latitude, will

<sup>1</sup> Humboldt.

<sup>2</sup> Humboldt's Personal Narrative.

nearly mark its northern boundary; from thence the line would run S.W. to the junction of the Mamore and Beni; then turning to the S.E. along the ridges of mountains called the Cordillera Geral, and Sierra Parecis, it would proceed south to the cataract of the Paraná, called the Sete Quedas, in  $24^{\circ} 30'$  S. latitude; and lastly from thence, by the great falls of the river Iguassu, to the Morro de Santa Martha, in latitude  $28^{\circ} 40'$ , south of the island of St. Catherine.

Chains of mountains, nearly parallel, extend from south-west to north-east, 700 miles along the base of the triangle, with a breadth of about 400 miles. Of these the Sierra do Mar, or the "coast-chain," reaches from the river Uruguay to Cape San Roque, never more distant than 20 miles from the Atlantic, except to the south of the bay of Santos, where it is 80. It is the richest botanical region in Brazil. Offsets diverge to the right and left; the granitic peaks of the Corcovado and Tejuco, which form such picturesque objects in that most magnificent of panoramas the bay of Rio de Janeiro, are the extremities of one. The parallel chain of Espinhaço, beginning near the town of San Paolo, and the continuous chains of the Serro Frio, forming the western boundary of the basin of the Rio San Francisco, is the highest in Brazil, one of its mountains, Itambe, being 8426 feet above the sea. All the mountains in Brazil have a general tendency from south-west to north-east, except the transverse chain of the Sierra dos Vertentes, which rises 60 miles south of Villa Rica, and runs in a tortuous line to its termination near the junction of the Mamore and Beni. It forms the watershed of the tributaries of the San Francisco and Amazon on the north, and those of the Rio de la Plata on the south; its greatest height is 3500 feet above the sea; its western part, the Sierra Parecis, is merely a succession of detached hills. This chain, the coast-chain of Venezuela, and the mountains of Parima, are the only ranges in the continent of America that do not entirely, or in some degree, lie in a meridional direction.

Forests of magnificent trees, bound together by tangled creeping and parasitical plants, clothe the declivities of the mountains and line the banks of the Brazilian rivers, where the soil is rich and the verdure brilliant. Many of the plains on the table-land bear a coarse nutritious grass after the rains only, others forests of dwarf trees; but vast undulating tracts are always verdant with excellent pasture intermixed with fields of corn. Some parts consist of bare sand and rolled quartz; and the Campos Parecis, north of the Sierra dos Vertentes, in the province of Mato Grosso, is a sandy desert of unknown extent, similar, but upon a smaller scale, to the Great Gobi on the table-land of Tibet.



## CHAPTER IX.

The Low Lands of South America — Desert of Patagonia — The Pampas of Buenos Ayres — The Silvas of the Amazonas — The Llanos of the Guinoco and Venezuela — Geological Notice. •

THE southern plains are the most barren of the three great tracts of American low lands: they stretch from Tierra del Fuego over 27 degrees of latitude, or 1900 miles, nearly to Tucuman and the hilly country of Brazil.<sup>1</sup> Palms grow at one extremity, deep snow covers the other many months in the year. This enormous plain, of 1,620,000 square miles, begins on the eastern side of Tierra del Fuego, which is a flat covered with trees, and therefore superior to its continuation on the continent through eastern Patagonia, which, for 800 miles from the land's-end to beyond the Rio Colorado, is a desert of shingle.<sup>1</sup> It is occasionally diversified by huge boulders, tufts of brown grass, low bushes armed with thorns, salt lakes, with saline incrustations as white as snow, and by black basaltic platforms like plains of iron, at the foot of the Andes, barren as the rest. Eastern Patagonia, however, is not one universal flat,<sup>2</sup> but a succession of shingly horizontal plains at higher and higher levels, separated by long lines of escarpments, the gable-ends of the tiers or plains. The aspect is small, for even at the foot of the Andes the highest of these platforms is only 3000 feet above the ocean. The plains are here and there intersected by a ravine or a stream, the waters of which do not fertilise the blighted soil. The transition from intense heat to intense cold is rapid, and piercing winds often rush in hurricanes over these deserts, shunned even by the Indian, except when he crosses them to visit the tombs of his fathers. The shingle ends a few miles to the north of the Rio Colorado. there, the red calcareous earth of the Pampas begins, covered with coarse tufted grass, without a tree or bush to relieve the view. This country, nearly as level as the sea and without a stone, extends almost to the table-land of Brazil; and for 1000 miles between the Atlantic and the Andes, interrupted only at considerable distances by a solitary umbu, the only tree of this soil, rising like a great landmark. This wide space, though almost destitute of water, is not all of the same description. In the Pampas of Buenos Ayres

<sup>1</sup> Admiral P. B. King and Mr. Darwin.

there are four distinct regions. For 180 miles west from Buenos Ayres they are covered with thistles and lucern of the most vivid green, so long as the moisture from the rain lasts. In spring the verdure fades, and a month afterwards the thistles shoot up 10 feet high, so dense and so protected by spines that they are impenetrable. During the summer the dried stalks are broken by the wind, and the lucern again spreads freshness over the ground. The Pampas, for 430 miles west of this region, are covered with long tufted luxuriant grass, intermixed with flowers, affording inexhaustible pasture to thousands of horses and cattle. This is followed by a tract of swamps and bogs, to which succeeds a region of ravines and stones; and, lastly, a zone, reaching to the Andes, of thorny bushes and dwarf trees forming a dense thicket. The plains in Entre Rios in Uruguay, those of Santa Fé, and a great part of Cordova and Tucuman, are of sward, with cattle farms. The banks of the Paraná, and other tributaries of the La Plata, are adorned with an infinite variety of tropical productions, especially the graceful tribe of palms; and the river islands are bright with orange-groves.\* A desert of sand, called El Gran Chaco, exists west of the Paraguay, the vegetable produce of which is confined to varieties of the aloe and cactus tribes. Adjoining this desert are the Bolivian provinces of Chiquitos and Moxos, covered with forests and jungles, the scene of the most laborious and beneficent exertions of the Jesuit missionaries towards the civilization of the aborigines of South America in the last century.

The Pampas of Buenos Ayres, 1000 feet above the sea, sink to a low level along the foot of the Andes, where the streams from the mountains collect in large lakes, swamps, lagoons of great extent, and wide-spreading salt-marshes. The swamp or lagoon of Ybera, of 1000 square miles, is entirely covered with aquatic plants. These swamps are swollen to thousands of square miles by the annual floods of the rivers, which also inundate the Pampas, leaving a fertilizing coat of mud. Multitudes of animals perish in the floods, and the drought that sometimes succeeds is more fatal. Between the years 1430 and 1832 two millions of cattle died from want of food. Millions of animals are sometimes destroyed by casual and dreadful conflagrations in these countries when covered with dry grass and thistles.<sup>1</sup>

The Silvas bordering on the river Amazon, lying in the centre of the continent, form the second division of the South American low lands. This country is more uneven than the Pampas, and the vegetation is so dense that it can only be penetrated by sailing up

<sup>1</sup> Sir Woodbine Parish on Buenos Ayres, and Sir Francis Head's Journey over the Pampas.

the river or its tributaries. The forests not only cover the basin of the Amazon from the Cordillera of Chiquitós to the mountains of Parima, but also its limiting mountain-chains, the Sierra dos Vertentes and Parima, so that the whole forms an area of woodland more than six times the size of France, lying between the 18th parallel of south latitude and the 7th of north; consequently inter-tropical and traversed by the equator. There are some marshy savannahs between the 3rd and 4th degrees of north latitude, and some grassy steppes south of the Pacaraimo chain; but they are insignificant compared with the *Silvas*, which extend 1500 miles along the river, varying in breadth from 350 to 800 miles. According to Humboldt, the soil, enriched for ages by the spoils of the forest, consists of the richest mould. The heat is suffocating in the deep and dark recesses of these primeval woods, where not a breath of air penetrates, and where, after being drenched by the periodical rains, the damp is so excessive that a blue mist rises in the early morning among the huge stems of the trees, and envelops the entangled creepers stretching from bough to bough. A death-like stillness prevails from sunrise to sunset, then the thousands of nocturnal animals that inhabit these forests join in one loud discordant roar, not continuous, but in bursts. The beasts seem to be periodically and unanimously roused by some unknown impulse, till the forest rings in universal uproar. Profound silence prevails at midnight, which is broken at the dawn of morning by another general roar of wild chorus. Birds too have their fits of silence and song; after a pause they

“—— all burst forth in choral minstrelsy,  
As if some sudden gale had swept at once  
A hundred airy harps.”—*Coleridge*.

The whole forest often resounds when the animals, startled from their sleep, scream in terror at the noise made by bands of its inhabitants flying from some night-prowling foe. Their anxiety and terror before a thunder-storm is excessive, and all nature seems to partake in the dread. The tops of the lofty trees rustle ominously, though not a breath of air agitates them; a hollow whistling in the high regions of the atmosphere comes as a warning from the black floating vapour; midnight darkness envelops the ancient forests, which soon after groan and creak with the blast of the hurricane. The gloom is rendered still more hideous by the vivid lightning and the stunning crash of thunder.\* Even fishes are affected with the general consternation; for in a few minutes the Amazon rages in waves like a stormy sea.

The Llanos of the Orinoco and Venezuela, covered with long grass, form the third region of South American low lands, and

occupy 153,000 square miles between the deltas of the Orinoco and the river Coqueta, level as the surface of the sea. It is possible to travel over these flat plains for 1100 miles from the delta of the Orinoco to the foot of the Andes of Pasto; frequently there is not an eminence a foot high in hundreds of square miles. They are twice as long as they are broad; and as the wind blows constantly from the east, the climate is the more ardent the farther west. These steppes for the most part are destitute of trees or bushes, yet in some places they are dotted with the Maurita and other palm-trees. Flat as these plains are, there are in some places two kinds of inequalities; one consists of banks or shoals of grit or compact limestone, five or six feet high, perfectly level for several leagues, and imperceptible except on their edges: the other inequality can only be detected by levelling instruments; it is called a Mesa, and is an eminence rising imperceptibly to the height of some fathoms. Small as the elevation is, a mesa forms the watershed from S.W. to N.E., between the affluents of the Orinoco and the streams flowing to the northern coast of Terra Firma. In the wet season, from April to the end of October, the tropical rains pour down in torrents, and hundreds of square miles of the Llanos are inundated by the floods of the rivers. The water is sometimes several feet deep in the hollows, in which so many horses and other animals perish, that the ground retains the smell of musk, an odour peculiar to many South American quadrupeds. From the flatness of the country too, the waters of some affluents of the Orinoco are driven backwards by the floods of that river, especially when aided by the wind, and form temporary lakes. When the waters subside, these steppes, manured by the sediment, are mantled with verdure, and produce the pine-apple plant, whilst occasional groups of fan palm-trees and mimosas skirt the rivers. When the dry weather returns, the grass is burnt up; the air is filled with dust raised by currents occasioned by difference of temperature, even where there is no wind. If by any accident a spark of fire falls on the scorched plains, a conflagration spreads from river to river, destroying every living creature, and leaves the clayey soil sterile for years, till vicissitudes of weather re-crumble the brick-like surface into a vegetable producing earth.

The Llanos lie between the equator and the Tropic of Cancer; the mean annual temperature is about  $84^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit. The heat is most intense during the rainy season, when tremendous thunder-storms are of common occurrence.

#### GEOLOGY OF SOUTH AMERICA.

The most remarkable circumstance in the geological features of the South American continent is the vast development of volcanic action, which is confined to the chain of the Andes, where it has

acquired a considerable breadth, as in the Peru-Bolivian portion, in the part nearest the sea-coast. It would be wrong, however, to say that there are no traces of modern volcanic action at a great distance from the sea:<sup>1</sup> it is one of those theories which recent discoveries in both continents have proved the fallacy of. The volcanic vents occur in the Andes in linear groups: the most southern of these is that of Chile, extending from the latitude of Chiloe to that of Santiago,  $42^{\circ}$  to  $33^{\circ}$  S.: in this space exist five well-authenticated craters in ignition—the most southern is the volcano of Llanquihue or Osorno, observed by M. Gaye, and the most northern that of Maypu, the fires of which are sometimes seen from the capital of Chile. Between these two are situated those of Villarica, Antuco, and Chillan. The volcano of Antuco was, in 1845, when visited by M. Domeyko, in great activity; its height, as determined by that naturalist, 8918 feet only, and the snow line on its sides 7996 feet above the sea; the volcano of Villarica is 120 miles S., and that of Chillan 80 miles N. of the volcano of Antuco. From the 33rd parallel to the Bolivian frontier there does not appear to be a single volcanic vent, but in the province of Atacama rises the volcano of Hlaska, east of San Pedro de Atacama, still in activity, attaining an elevation of 19,700 feet. The mountain of Isluga, in lat.  $19^{\circ} 11'$ , and in the province of Tarapacá, is also an active volcano; but the great centre of volcanic action in this part of the Western Cordillera extends from  $18^{\circ} 10'$  to  $16^{\circ} 20'$ , where the Andes have changed their direction from being parallel to the meridian to one inclined nearly 45 degrees to that line. The trachytic giant domes of the Andes, Sahama, and the Nevado of Chuquibamba mark the N. and S. limits of this line of vents: the former, one of the most perfect trachytic pyramids in the Andes, rises to a height of 22,350 feet, in lat.  $18^{\circ} 7'$  and long.  $68^{\circ} 54'$  W.; near to it are the twin Nevados of Pomarape and Parinacota, one of which appeared to Mr. Pentland still to emit vapours. The group of snowy peaks seen from Arica, the centre of

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Pentland found a very perfect volcanic crater, with well-marked currents of lava issuing from it—a rare occurrence in the higher craters of the Andes—not far from San Pedro de Cacha in the valley of the Yucay (lat.  $14^{\circ} 12'$ , long.  $71^{\circ} 15'$  W., and at an elevation of 12,000 feet), near to the ruins of the Temple of the Inga Viracocha, a monument and a locality celebrated in Peruvian legend, the nearest point of the sea-coast being 175 miles distant. It is probable that some of the most celebrated mining districts of Alto Peru—Potosi, for instance, situated in porphyry—have been upheaved at a very recent period. Modern volcanic rocks are not wanting in the valley of the Desaguadero; volcanic conglomerates exist in the deep ravines round the city of La Paz, lat.  $16^{\circ} 39'$ ; and the mountain of Litanias, which furnishes the building-stone for that Bolivian city (lat.  $16^{\circ} 42'$ , long.  $68^{\circ} 19\frac{1}{2}'$ ), is composed of a most perfect trachyte, and rises to a height of 14,500 feet above, and at a distance of 160 miles from the Pacific.

which, the Nevado of Tacora, is in lat.  $17^{\circ} 43'$ , offers a broken-down crater, and an active solfatara, on one of its sides. Between this point and the volcano of Arequipa no active volcano has been observed. It is well known that the latter has vomited flames and ashes, and spread desolation around, at a comparatively recent period; <sup>1</sup> the crater of Uvinas, active in the 16th century, is now filled up and completely extinct. Between the latitude of Arequipa ( $16^{\circ} 24'$ ) and the Equatorial group of volcanoes, the Andes do not present a single active crater. This Equatorial group extends over a meridional line of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  degrees—between the Peak of Sangay and the volcano of Los Pastos. The most remarkable of these volcanic vents are the Sangay, Tunguragua, and Cotopaxi, all situated in the Cordillera most remote from the ocean. Pichincha was in activity as recently as 1831; and north of the Equator, Imbaburu, the volcanoes of Chiles, of Cumbal, of Tuques or Los Pastos, of Sotara and Purace, mark the extension of actual volcanic action into the northern hemisphere.

Granite, which seems to be the base of the whole continent, is widely spread to the east and south: it appears in Tierra del Fuego and in the Patagonian Andes abundantly, at great elevations, and in Chile and southern Peru forms the line of hills parallel to the Pacific, wherein are situated the mineral riches of the former republic; but it comes into view so rarely in the northern parts of the chain, that Humboldt says a person might travel years in the Andes of Peru and Quito without falling in with it. He never saw it at a greater height above the sea than 11,500 feet. Gneiss is here and there associated with the granite, but mica schist is by much the most common of the crystalline rocks. Palæozoic rocks abound in the Bolivian Cordillera; and the Carboniferous Limestone, with its characteristic fossils, forms in the basin of Titicaca entire islands, amongst others that from which the lake takes its name, one of the earliest seats of Peruvian civilization. Quartz rock, probably of the Devonian period, is much developed, generally mixed with mica, and rich in gold and specular iron. It sometimes extends several leagues in the western declivities of Peru 6000 feet thick. Red sandstone, with its gypseous and saliferous marls, of the age of our English red marl, occurs abundantly in the Andes, and on the table-land east of them, where in some places, as in Colombia, it spreads over thousands of square miles to the shores of the Atlantic. It is widely extended at altitudes of 10,000 and 12,000 feet—for example, on the plains of Tarqui and in the valley of Cuenca. Coal is sometimes associated with it, and is found in the Andes of Pasco, in Peru, 14,750 feet above the sea.

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Weddell, in 1847, visited the crater of this volcano, which at that period only emitted masses of aqueous vapour from its fumaroles.

Porphyry abounds all over the Andes, from Patagonia to Colombia, at every elevation, on the slopes and summits of the mountains, rising to the greatest elevation, but of very different ages and mineralogical characters. One variety which frequently occurs is rich in metals, and hence has been designated as *metalliferous*: in it are situated some of the most celebrated silver mines of Peru, those of Potosi, Oruro, Puno, &c. The bare and precipitous porphyritic rocks give great variety to the colouring of the Andes, especially in Chile, where purple, tile-red, and brown are contrasted with the snow on the summit of the chain.<sup>1</sup>

Trachyte, often so difficult to distinguish from porphyry, is perhaps still more abundant than the latter in the Andes; many of the loftiest rocks, and all the great dome-shaped mountains, are formed of it. It constitutes the masses of the Chimborazo, Pichincha, and Cayambe. Prodigious quantities of volcanic products, lava, tufa, and obsidian, occur on the western ridges of the Andes, where volcanoes are active. On the eastern side there are none. This is especially the case in that part of the chain lying between the equator and Chile. The Bolivian Cordillera, which encircle the valley of Desaguadero, furnish a striking example. The Cordillera of the coast is composed of crystalline and stratified rocks at its base, and of trachytes, obsidian, and trachytic conglomerates at greater elevations, while the eastern Cordillera consists of stratified rocks of the palæozoic system, with granites, quartziferous porphyries, and syenites, injected, and of secondary rocks of the triassic period, red marls, containing gypsum, oolitic limestones, and rock-salt of the most beautiful colours. Towards Chile, and throughout the Chilean Cordillera, here a single and undivided range, the case is different, because active volcanoes are there in the centre of the chain.

Fossil-shells of different geological periods are found at various elevations, which shows that many upheavings and subsidences have taken place in the chain of the Andes. Mr. Pentland found shells of the Silurian period at a height of 17,500 feet, on the Bolivian Nevado of Antakäua, lat. 16° 21', and those of the carboniferous limestones as high as 14,200 in several parts of Upper Peru. Mr. Darwin supposes that the whole range, after twice subsiding some thousand feet, was brought up by a slow movement in ~~mass~~ during the Eocene period, after which it sank down once more several hundred feet, to be again uplifted to its present level by a slow and often interrupted motion. These vicissitudes are very perceptible, especially at its southern extremity. Stems of large trees, which Mr. Darwin found in a fossil state in the Uspallata range, on the eastern declivity of the Chilean Andes, now 700 miles distant from the Atlantic, exhibit a remarkable example of such vicissitudes. These trees,

<sup>1</sup> Pöppig.

with the volcanic soil on which they had grown, had sunk from the beach to the bottom of a deep ocean, from which, after five alternations of sedimentary deposits and deluges of submarine lava of prodigious thickness, the whole mass was raised up, and now forms the Uspallata chain. Subsequently, by the wearing of streams, the embedded trunks have been brought into view in a silicified state, projecting from the soil in which they grew—now solid rock.

“Vast and scarcely comprehensible as such changes must ever appear, yet they have all occurred within a period recent when compared with the history of the Cordillera; and the Cordillera itself is absolutely modern compared with many of the fossiliferous strata of Europe and America.”<sup>1</sup>

From the quantity of shingle and sand in the valleys in the lower ridges, as well as at altitudes from 7000 to 9000 feet above the present level of the sea, it appears that the whole area of the Chilian Andes has been upheaved by a gradual motion; the coast is now rising in some places by the same imperceptible degrees; it has been sometimes suddenly elevated by small upheavings of a few feet, accompanied by earthquakes, one of the most remarkable of which was that which shook the continent to an extent of 1000 miles on the 20th of February, 1835.

On the eastern side of the Andes the continent from Tierra del Fuego to the Rio de la Plata appears to have been raised *en masse* by one great elevating force, acting equally and imperceptibly for 2000 miles, within the period of the now living race of marine animals which, imbedded in many parts of these plains, even still retain their colours. The gradual upward movement was interrupted by at least eight long periods of repose, marked by the edges of the successive plains, which, extending from south to north, had formed so many lines of sea-coast, as they rose higher and higher between the Atlantic and the Andes. It appears, from the shingle and fossil shells found on both sides of the Cordillera, that the whole south-western extremity of the continent has been rising slowly for a long time, and indeed the whole Andean chain. The rise on some parts of the coast of Chile has been at the rate of several feet in a century; but it has diminished eastward, till, in the Patagonian plains and Pampas, it has been only a few inches in the same time.

The instability of the southern part of the American continent is less astonishing, when it is considered that at the time of the great earthquake of 1835 the volcanoes in the Chilian Andes were in eruption contemporaneously for 720 miles in one direction, and 400 in another, so that in all probability there was a subterranean lake of molten lava twice as large as the Black Sea below this extremity of the continent.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Darwin's Journal of Travels in South America.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.



The terraced plains of Patagonia, which extend for hundreds of miles along the coast, are of tertiary strata, not in basins, but in one great deposit, above which lies a thick stratum of a white pumaceous substance, extending at least 500 miles, a tenth part of which consists of marine infusoria. Over the whole lies the shingle already mentioned, spread along the coast for 700 miles in length, with a mean breadth of 200 miles, and 50 feet thick. These myriads of pebbles, chiefly of porphyry, have been torn from the rocks of the Andes, and water-worn, at a period subsequent to the deposition of the tertiary strata. All the plains of Tierra del Fuego and Patagonia, on both sides of the Andes, are strewn with huge boulders, which probably have been transported by icebergs which had descended to lower latitudes in ancient times than they do now—observations of great interest which we owe to Mr. Darwin.

The stunted vegetation of these sterile plains was sufficient to nourish several large species of animals, now extinct, even at a period when the species now living in the Patagonian seas existed.

The Pampas of Buenos Ayres are partly alluvial, covered by the deposit of the la Plata River. Granite prevails, to the extent of 2000 miles along the coast of Brazil, and, with syenite, forms the base of the table-land. The superstructure of the latter consists of metamorphic and old Plutonic rocks, sandstones, clay-slates, limestones; in the latter are situated large caverns, containing bones of several species of extinct animals. Gold is found in the alluvial soil on the banks of the rivers, and in the slate rocks of the palæozoic period, from the destruction of which this alluvium has been derived, and diamonds, so abundant in that country, in a ferruginous conglomerate of a very recent geological period.

The soil of the *Silva*s has travelled from afar: washed down from the more elevated regions, it has been gradually deposited and manured by the decay of a thousand forests. Granite again appears, in more than its usual ruggedness, in the table-land and Parima mountains. The sandstone of the Andes reappears there also; and in the plains of Esmeralda it caps the granite of the solitary prism-shaped Duida, the culminating mountain of the Parima system. Limestone appears in the Brigantine or Cocollar, the most southern of the three ranges of the coast-chain of Venezuela; the other two consist of granite, metamorphic rocks, and crystalline schists, torn by earthquakes and worn by the sea, which has deeply indented that coast. The chain of islands in the Spanish Main is merely the wreck of a more northern ridge, broken up into detached masses by these irresistible powers of nature.

## CHAPTER X.

## Central America — West Indian Islands — Geological Notice.

TAKING the natural divisions of the continent alone into consideration, Central America may be regarded as lying between the Isthmus of Panamá and Darien and that of Tehuantepec, and consequently within the tropical zone. This narrow tortuous strip of land, which unites the continents of North and South America, stretches from S.E. to N.W. about 1200 miles, varying in breadth from 20 to 300 or 400.

As a regular chain, the Andes descend suddenly at the Isthmus of Panamá, but as a mass of high land they continue through Central America and Mexico, in an irregular mass of table-lands and mountain ranges. The high land which forms the central ridge, and the watershed between the two oceans, is very steep on its western side, and runs near the coast of the Pacific, where Central America is narrow; but to the north, where it becomes wider, it recedes to a greater distance from the shore than the Andes do in any other part between Cape Horn and Mexico. From the survey for the railway across the Isthmus of Panamá, the highest point traversed by the road is Baldwin's Summit, 299 feet above the sea— which it crosses by a tunnel 254 feet above the same level.

This country consists of three distinct groups, divided by valleys which run from sea to sea, namely, Costa Rica, the group of Honduras and Nicaragua, and the group of Guatemala.<sup>1</sup>

Farther north the plains of Panamá, very little raised above the sea, and in some parts studded with hills, follow the direction of the isthmus for 280 miles, and end at the Bay of Panamá. From thence the forest-covered Cordillera of Veragua, supposed to be 9000 feet high, but united with the Cordillera of Salamanta, on the western side of which is the gold-mine of Tisingal, celebrated by the early historians of the Conquest; the latter Cordillera extends to the elevated table-land of Costa Rica, surrounded by volcanoes, and terminates at the plain of Nicaragua, which, together with its lake, occupies an area of 30,000 square miles, and forms the second break in the great Andean chain. The lake is only 125½ feet above the Pacific, from which it is separated by a line of active volcanoes.

<sup>1</sup> Johnston's Physical Atlas.

The river of San Juan flows from its south-eastern end into the Caribbean Sea, and at its northern extremity it is connected with the smaller lake of Managua or Leon by the river Panaloya or Tipitapa. By this water-line it has been projected to unite the two seas, the distance between them being only 20 miles. The high land recommences, after an interval of 170 miles, with the Mosquito country and Honduras, which mostly consist of table-lands and high mountains, some of which are active volcanoes.

Guatemala is a table-land intersected by deep valleys, which lies between the plain of Comayagua and the Isthmus of Tehuantepec. It spreads to the east in the peninsula of Yucatan, which terminates at Cape Catoche, and encompasses the Bay of Honduras with terraces of high mountains. The table-land of Guatemala consists of undulating verdant plains of great extent, of the absolute height of 5000 feet, fragrant with flowers. In the southern part the cities of Old and New Guatemala are situate, 12 miles apart. The portion of the plain on which the new city stands is bounded on one side by the three volcanoes of Pacaya, del Fuego, and de Agua; which, rising from 7000 to 10,000 feet above the plain, lie close to the new city on the west, and form a scene of great boldness and beauty. The Volcano de Agua, at the foot of which Old Guatemala stands, is a perfect cone, verdant to its summit, occasionally pouring forth torrents of boiling water and stones; it is the highest peak in Central America, rising to 17,000 feet. The old city has been twice destroyed by it, and is now nearly deserted on account of earthquakes. The Volcano de Fuego generally emits vapours from one of its peaks; and the Volcano de Pacaya is only occasionally active. The wide grassy plains are cut by deep valleys to the north, where the high land of Guatemala ends in parallel ridges of mountains, called the Cerro Pelado, which run from east to west along the 94th western meridian, filling half the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, and unites the table-land of Guatemala with that of Mexico.

Though there are large savannahs on the high plains of Guatemala, there are also magnificent primeval forests, as the name of the country implies, Guatemala signifying, in the native language, a place covered with trees. The banks of the River Papian, or Usunásinta, a tributary of which rises in the Alpine lake of Peten, and flows over the table-land to the Gulf of Mexico, are beautiful beyond description.

The flat region bordering the coast of Central America is generally narrow, and in some places the mountains and high lands come close to the water's edge. The sugar-cane is indigenous, and on the low lands on the eastern coast all the ordinary productions of the West Indian islands are raised, besides several that are peculiar to the country.

As the climate is cool on the high lands, the vegetation of the temperate zone is there very luxuriant. On the low lands, as in other countries where heat and moisture are in excess, and where nature is for the most part undisturbed, vegetation is vigorous to rankness: forests of gigantic trees seek the pure air above an impenetrable undergrowth, the rivers empty themselves into the sea amidst dense masses of jungle with mangroves and reeds 100 feet high, whilst delightful savannahs vary the scene, and wooded mountains dip into the water.

Nearly the whole coast of the Pacific is skirted by an alluvial plain, of inconsiderable width, and generally very different in character from that on the Atlantic side. In a line along the western side of the table-land there is a continued succession of volcanic mountains, at various distances from the shore, and at various heights, on the declivity towards the Pacific. It seems as if a great crack or fissure had been produced in the earth's surface, along the junction of the mountains and the shore, through which the internal fires had found a vent. There are more than twenty active volcanoes between the 10th and 20th parallels of north latitude; some higher than the mountains of the central ridge, and several subject to violent eruptions. Altogether there are thirty-eight in Central America, seventeen of which are in Guatemala—a greater number than in any other country, Java excepted.

In this age of gigantic enterprise, when the very bottom of the Atlantic is soon likely to become the means of communication between two continents, it is truly astonishing that there should be any hesitation about joining two oceans by a short canal of only 40 miles; as if modern engineers could not overcome every difficulty, aided by the wealth of two of the richest nations in the world, and possessing all the enterprise of the Anglo-Saxon race. Instead of the long and stormy voyages round the Cape of Good Hope and Cape Horn, a ship-canal joining the Atlantic to the Pacific would open a direct line of communication for all the maritime powers of Europe and the United States, not to the western coasts of the American continent alone, but to China, Australia, and even India, by which the hurricane region of Don Rodrigues would be avoided, and the passages made through a comparatively safe and calm sea.

Six different lines across Central America have been proposed as suited for the purpose, but that by the Isthmus of Darien seems to possess advantages over the others, confirming the opinion given more than fifty years ago, and still maintained by the greatest of living travellers and geographers, Humboldt. It possesses the principal requisites for such an undertaking—a short distance of only 40 miles between the two oceans, even allowing one-third for the pos-

sible windings of a canal—a watershed between the rivers Savanas and Caledonia of inconsiderable height above the level of the oceans—the excellent harbours of Darien and Caledonia at its extremities—and the Gulf of San Miguel, where there are high tides, and where docks of any magnitude could be formed, and which are much needed, there being none on the Pacific except at Sydney in New South Wales.

This line passes through the very country of romance. It was from Caledonia harbour that Nuñez de Balboa crossed to the South Sea, and that the earliest expedition was sent by the Spaniards to Peru. Here were the gold mines of Tisingal, which gave the name of Costa Rica to the shores of the Pacific, the true El Dorado, to which Sir Walter Raleigh and Sir Francis Drake were sent. The harbour still bears the name of the unfortunate colony from Scotland; and the country in which it is situated, known as the “Spanish Main,” was celebrated for the lawless but romantic adventures of the Buccaneers. The coast of the Pacific here is rich to exuberance; two crops may be raised in the year; forests of the cocoa-nut palm extend for miles; it produces the cacao-bean, vanilla, India-rubber, Palo de Vaca, the Tonquin-bean, Chiracui incense, numerous dye-woods, balsams, medicinal plants, and all the usual productions of a tropical climate. But the vegetation is so rank, the high trees so interlaced with creepers, that the light is shut out, the heat is so intense, and rain so frequent, that the climate is exceedingly unhealthy, that although it would be of no consequence to a steamer passing rapidly through 40 miles, yet it would be a serious difficulty during the construction, which might, however, be overcome by employing the free labour of negroes, who are accustomed to hot and damp climates. In the mean time the Panama railway conveys goods and passengers to and from the golden land of California.<sup>1</sup>

The Colombian Archipelago, or West Indian Islands, which may be regarded as the wreck of a submerged part of the continent of South and Central America, consists of three distinct groups, namely, the Lesser Antilles or Caribbean Islands, the Greater Antilles, and the Bahama or Lucay Islands. Some of the Lesser Antilles are flat, but their general character is bold, with an insulated peak or a group of mountains in the centre, which slopes to the sea all around, more precipitously on the eastern side, which is exposed to the force of the Atlantic current. Trinidad is the most southerly of a chain of magnificent islands, which, forming a semi-circle, enclose the Caribbean Sea, with its convexity facing the east. The range is single as far as Guadaloupe, where it splits into two,

<sup>1</sup> Admiral FitzRoy on the Great Isthmus of Central America, in *Geographical Journal*, vol. xx.

known as the Windward and Leeward Islands. Trinidad, Tobago, St. Lucia, and Dominica are particularly mountainous, and their mountains cut into deep narrow ravines, or gulleys, covered by primeval forests. The volcanic islands, which are mostly in the undivided part of the chain, have conical peaks bristled with rocks of a still more rugged form; but almost all the islands of the Lesser Antilles have a large portion of excellent vegetable soil in a high state of cultivation. Most of them are surrounded by coral reefs, which render navigation dangerous, and there is little intercourse between these islands, and still less with the Greater Antilles, on account of the prevailing winds and currents, which make the return voyage, except by steam, difficult. The Lesser Antilles terminate in the group of the Virgin Islands, which are small and flat, some only a few feet above the sea, and most of them consisting of mere rocks of coral.

The four islands which form the group of the Greater Antilles are the largest and most important in the Archipelago. Porto Rico, Haiti or San Domingo, and Jamaica, separated from the Virgin Islands by a narrow channel, lie in a line parallel to the coast-chain of Venezuela, from east to west; while Cuba, by a serpentine bend, separates the Caribbean Sea, or Sea of the Antilles, from the Gulf of Mexico. Porto Rico is 90 miles long and 36 broad, with wooded mountains passing through its centre nearly from east to west, which furnish abundance of water. There are extensive savannahs in the interior, and very rich soil on the northern coast, but the climate near the sea is unhealthy.

Haiti or San Domingo, 340 miles long and 132 broad, has a chain of mountains in its centre, extending from east to west like all the mountains in the Greater Antilles, the highest point of which is 9000 feet above the sea. A branch diverges from the main stem to Cape Tiburon, so that Haiti contains a great proportion of high land. The mountains are susceptible of cultivation nearly to the summit, and are clothed with undisturbed tropical forests. The extensive plains are well watered, and the soil, though not deep, is productive.

Jamaica, the most valuable of the British possessions in the West Indies, has an area of 4256 square miles, of which 110,000 acres are cultivated, chiefly as sugar-plantations. The principal chain of the Blue Mountains lies in the centre of the island, from east to west, with so sharp a crest that in some places it is only four yards across. The offsets from it cover all the eastern part of the island. The more elevated ridges are flanked by lower ranges, descending to verdant savannahs. The escarpments are wild, the declivities steep, and mingled with stately forests. The valleys are

very narrow, and not more than a twentieth part of the island is level ground. There are many small rivers, and the coast-line is 500 miles long, with at least 30 good harbours. The mean summer-heat is  $80^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit, and that of winter is  $75^{\circ}$ . The plains are often unhealthy, but the air in the mountains is salubrious; fever has never prevailed at the elevation of 2500 feet.

Cuba, the largest island in the Colombian Archipelago, has an area of 3615 square leagues, and 200 miles of coast, but so beset with coral reefs, sandbanks, and rocks, that only a third of it is accessible. Its mountains, which attain the height of 8000 feet, occupy the centre, and fill the eastern part of the island, in a great longitudinal line. No island in these seas is more important with regard to situation and natural productions; and although much of the low ground is swampy and unhealthy, there are vast savannahs, and about a seventh part of the island is cultivated.

The Bahama Islands are the least valuable and least interesting part of the Archipelago. The group consists of about 500 islands, many of them mere rocks, lying east of Cuba and the coast of Florida. Twelve are larger, and cultivated; producing log-wood and mahogany. The most intricate labyrinth of shoals and reefs, chiefly of corals, madrepores, and sand, encircle these islands; some of them rise to the surface, and are adorned with groves of palm-trees: The Great Bahama is supposed to be the first part of the New World on which Columbus landed—the next was Haiti, where his ashes rest.

The geology of Central America is little known; nevertheless it appears, from the confused mixture of table-lands and mountain-chains in all directions, that the subterraneous forces must have acted more partially and irregularly than either in South or North America. Granite, gneiss, and mica-slate form the substrata of the country; but the abundance of igneous rocks points to the strong volcanic action, both in ancient and modern times, which still maintains its activity in the volcanic groups of Guatemala and Mexico.

From the identity of the fossil remains of extinct quadrupeds, there is every reason to believe that the West Indian Archipelago was once part of South America, and that the rugged and tortuous isthmus of Central America, and the serpentine chain of islands winding from Cumana to the peninsula of Florida, are but the shattered remains of an unbroken continent. The powerful volcanic action in Central America and Mexico, the volcanic nature of many of the West Indian Islands, and the still-existing fire in St. Vincent's, together with the tremendous earthquakes to which the whole region is subject, render it more than probable that the Caribbean Sea and the Gulf of Mexico are one great area of subsidence,

which possibly has been increased by the erosion of the Gulf-stream and ground-swell—a temporary current of great impetuosity, common among the West-Indian Islands from October to May.

The subsidence of this extensive area must have been very great, since the water is of considerable depth between the islands. It must have taken place after the destruction of the great quadrupeds, and consequently at a very recent geological period. The elevation of the table-land of Mexico may have been a contemporaneous event. In the Colombian Archipelago, volcanic action is confined to the smaller islands, which, forming a line in a meridional direction, extend from  $12^{\circ}$  to  $18^{\circ}$  N., and may be designated as the Caribbean range: it begins with Grenada and ends with St. Eustatius. St. Vincent, St. Lucia, Martinique, a great portion of Guadeloupe, Montserrat, Nevis, and St. Kitts are volcanic; most of them possess craters recently extinct, which have vomited ashes and lava within historical periods; whilst the less elevated of the Leeward and Windward Islands, Tobago, Barbadoes, Deseada, Antigua, Barbuda, and St. Bartholomew's, with the Virgin Islands and Bahamas, are composed either of calcareous or coral rocks.



## CHAPTER XI.

North America — Table-Land and Mountains of Mexico — The Rocky Mountains — The Maritime Chain and Mountains of Russian America.

THE continent of North America, excluding Greenland, has an area of nearly eight millions of square miles. It comprises a large central plain, a narrow elevated plateau, three great mountain systems, and two long oceanic slopes. The great plain extends from the Gulf of Mexico to the Arctic Ocean. It is bounded on the east by the Appalachian or Alleghany Mountains, from Alabama and Georgia to the Gulf of St. Lawrence and Labrador; and on the west by the Andes or Cordillera of North America, which occupies the whole western side of the continent, from the southern extremity of the table-land of Mexico to Behring Strait. "This broad and elevated belt of table-lands and parallel chains is one of the largest mountain-systems on the globe, much exceeding in its solid bulk above the level of the sea even the mighty chain of the South American Andes, being twice as broad and nearly as long."<sup>1</sup>

It consists of the table-land of Anahuac or Mexico, which, though not the highest, is by far the most extensive plateau on the face of the earth, extending for 1600 miles from its southern extremity at the isthmus of Tehuantepec to the beginning of the Rocky Mountains, a distance equal to that from the north of Scotland to Gibraltar. From thence it is continued in a series of lofty table-lands to the most northern extremity of the continent with an absolute altitude varying from 4000 to 5000 feet, bounded on the east by the Chippewayan or Rocky Mountains, and on the west by a still greater system, that of the Cordilleras of California and of the Pacific. At its southern extremity, where it is narrow, mountains rise from the isthmus and abut upon it; on the east the plateau descends so abruptly from a height of 3000 feet that, seen from the shores of the Mexican Gulf, it looks like a chain of mountains, while on the west it descends gently to the coast of the Pacific by a series of four longitudinal valleys. On the surface of the plateau groups and ridges of mountains rise; but when not traversed by these elevations, the table-land is as level as the ocean, so that a carriage-road of 1600 miles from the city of Mexico to Santa Fé is either over a dead level or gentle undulations.

<sup>1</sup> Prof. H. Rogers.

The capital of Mexico, once the royal residence of Montezuma, must have greatly surpassed the modern city in extent and magnificence, as many of its remains show. It is 7482 feet above the level of the ocean, and surrounded by four plains, of which Tenochtitlan is the most remarkable, being of elliptical form 55 miles long and 35 wide, inclosed by ridges of basalt and porphyritic rocks running from S.S.E. to N.N.W. On the south-eastern side, which is the highest, stands the snow-shrouded cone of Orizaba with its ever-fiery crater, seen like a star in the darkness of the night, which has obtained for it the name of Citlaltepētl—"the Mountain of the Star." Popocatepētl, the loftiest mountain in Mexico, 17,720 feet above the ocean, lies farther west, and is in a constant state of eruption, which, with the volcanoes of Iztacihuatl and Toluca, having an absolute altitude of 15,705 and 13,416 feet respectively, form a magnificent volcanic circuit, in the midst of which Mexico and its lake are situated. The volcanic cone of Tuxtla rises in a group of wooded hills near the shores of the Gulf of Mexico, and on the plains of the Malpays, on the western slope of the table-land about 100 miles from the Pacific, is the volcanic cone of Jorullo, which rose suddenly in the night of the 29th of September, 1756, to the height of 1700 feet above the level of the plain amidst hundreds of little flaming cones which covered the country from three to four square miles. The great volcano of Colima stands insulated on the plain of that name, also between the western declivity of the table-land and the Pacific.

Deep cavities called Barancas are a characteristic feature of the table-land of Mexico: they are large rents two or three miles broad and many more in length, often 1000 feet deep, with a brook flowing through them. Their sides are precipitous and rugged, with overhanging rocks covered with trees. Vegetation varies with the elevation, consequently the exuberance which adorns the coasts of the gulf vanishes on the high plain which, although producing much grain and pasture, is often saline, sterile, and treeless, except in some places where oak-trees grow to an enormous size.

The Mexican table-land maintains a very great absolute altitude to the north, where the plateau of Sonora forms its continuation, and overhangs the Gulf of California from the 25th to the 32nd parallel of north latitude. Hitherto the table-land has represented the continuation of the great chain of the Andes; but north from the city of Mexico, and near the celebrated silver-mines of Zimipán, the system of the Chippewayan or Rocky Mountains begins, which is very complicated, consisting of mountain-crests and table-lands, the chains being often parallel for long intervals, "their crests wildly undulating and in some places serrated like the European Alps." Near Guanajuato the breadth is about 100 miles; the western

chain is the Sierra Madre, which contains the richest silver-mines in the world; it goes through Zacatecas and west of Chihuahua, then it runs due north under the names of Sierra de Acha and Sierra Verde. "The eastern chain is that of Cohahueta and Potosi, which lifts itself out of the western edge of the steppes of the great central plain like a huge colossal wall deeply indented and gashed in its steep flank, with vast mountain-buttresses jutting forward into the plateau of the American desert"—in fact it is the eastern mountainous face of the table-land of New Mexico. More to the north the fertile plain of Santa Fé and Rio del Norte, 50 miles broad at its northern extremity, is bounded by this chain under the names of the Moro and the Wet Mountain, while the Sierra Verde forms its western border. There is a break in the mountain-chains at the northern end of the Sierra Verde for 8 miles, so that the plain of the table-land, itself 9000 feet above the level of the sea, becomes the watershed of the Colorado of California on one hand, and of the rivers which run into the Gulf of Mexico on the other. "It is one of the noble passes through these mountains which longitudinally include many sections that afford the greatest facility for carrying railways across this broad system, and uniting the countries on the Atlantic with those on the Pacific without having to pass over any very elevated ground."

North of this break the Rocky Mountains separate into three chains, and become very complicated. Between the river, Arkansas and the north fork of the Platte there are peaks which rise to 10,000 and 12,000 feet, "but the Wind River Mountains are the highest of that chain, where Fremont's peak has an elevation of 13,568 feet. This great range is the axis or central watershed of the whole continent; the head-streams of the Missouri flow from its eastern flank, and those of the Columbia and Rio Colorado, which go to the Pacific, from its western." More to the north in the eastern or principal chain, and near the sources of the Saskatchewan, are Mount Hooker and Mount Brown, which rise to 15,700 and 15,990 feet respectively. The mountains now decrease in height; north of the 58th parallel they are only 4000 feet above the sea, and about 3000 in 62° N. lat.

The table-land of Anahuac is continued to the north by the plateau of Sonora, in which are many fertile valleys. "To it succeeds the Great Western Desert Plateau, a wide elevated desert belt stretching from the Gulf of California to the Arctic Ocean, having a mean elevation of 5000 feet above the level of the sea, and spreading over 13° of longitude between the parallels of 35° and 45°. It consists of three great regions. That which follows the plateau of Sonora is the basin of the Colorado and the Gulf of California, a region of mountain-ridges and table-lands which slope gently to the west and to the Gulf. There are semi-desert districts in the interior, but there are large rivers, and parts that are tolerably fertile.

The second great natural division is the central zone or Great Salt Desert of Utah. It is an inclosed continental river-basin, consisting of vast elevated desert steppes from 4000 to 5000 feet above the sea, many of these arid plains being covered with incrustations of salt, and divided by mountain-ridges trending north and south." It is a dry, rainless region, because the prevailing winds come from the Atlantic on one side, and the Pacific on the other; the former is deprived of its moisture while blowing over the continent and Rocky Mountains, while the vapour brought from the Pacific by the west winds is precipitated on the tops of the lofty coast-chains, so that both arrive at the desert as dry winds, which is consequently doomed to perpetual barrenness, at least till some great geological change takes place. The desert has therefore few streams, the Humboldt is the greatest yet known; but it has innumerable lakes which, having no outlet, are naturally salt, because whatever streams fall into them continually bring salt from the soil around, and as in that latitude the evaporation is very great, the water goes off and the salt remains, and has increased so much in some of the lakes, as for example the Great Salt Lake, that it is charged with common salt almost to saturation. That lake, the Utah and Nicollet lakes, are best known; but there is a long line of them, probably less salt at the eastern foot of the Sierra Nevada.

In the third natural division the Desert plateau becomes much contracted in width towards the 50th parallel of north latitude, and extends along the western side of the Rocky Mountains northward through half the continent, sloping gently to the west and to the Arctic Ocean. It contains the basins of Frazer's and Simpson's rivers, and the affluents of the Oregon or Colombia. "All these rivers flow to the Pacific through the lofty Pacific Alps. Still farther to the north-west, beyond the sources of the M'Kenzie river, the long belt is longitudinally drained by the Yukon, which reaches the sea in Norton Sound of Behring Strait." "The whole of this long belt of country has an undulating surface of fertile valleys and tablelands, but in the basin of the Oregon high rugged volcanic plains are found. It has a mild climate, many lakes, and feeds some of the greatest rivers, but is little known except to the Indians and fur-trappers of the Hudson Bay Company."

The mountain-system of the Pacific, which bounds the great desert-zone on the west, maintains a general parallelism to the eastern or proper chain of the Rocky Mountains, and ranges from the peninsula of California, through the whole distance to Russian America. It is a wide, complex, and very elevated chain of mountains, its main central crests and loftiest peaks surpassing those of the Rocky Mountains in altitude. In lower or peninsular California, where it bears the name of Sierra de Lucia, it is a single

ridge ; but in lat.  $35^{\circ}$  it divides into two branches trending northwards, namely the Coast-mountains of California and Oregon, and the Sierra Nevada ; between these lies the gold-producing valley of California. The Coast-mountains run close to the Pacific, west of the valleys of Sacramento and Wahlahmath, and extend in a broken chain to Vancouver's Island, while the Sierra Nevada, the great watershed which insulates the inclosed and elevated plateau of Utah from the golden basin of California, loses its height as it goes north, and, passing the 42nd parallel, it curves round easterly towards the Snake river with a small elevation. Between the Sierra Nevada and the Pacific Ocean the Cascade chain begins, the loftiest part of the whole range. It takes its name from the number of rapids and waterfalls that traverse it where it crosses the Frazer and Oregon rivers. Passing these, it goes north-west to Russian America, where it curves round and extends west till it ends in the volcanic peninsula of Aliaska. It contains three peaks which are 15,500 feet above the sea, and even more ; that of St. Helen's and Mount Regnier are active though rather torpid volcanoes, while Mount Fairweather, 14,782 feet, and Mount Elias, 17,850, the highest point of the chain, are both supposed to be occasionally in eruption.

The Pacific slope is a long but comparatively slender belt between the Great Pacific chain and the ocean. In the peninsula of California it is a slender tract sloping rather steeply to the sea ; but north of the 34th parallel its average breadth is 100 miles, and includes the whole continental slope from the Sierra Nevada to the ocean. It consequently comprises the golden valley of California and the Coast-mountains, of which there are three ridges as far as  $42^{\circ}$  N. lat. North to the 60th degree the average width is the same, but increases in breadth from Vancouver's Island northwards, and separates again into three mountain-belts, of which the Wahlahmath is the most easterly. The slope is much penetrated by great spurs from the Cascade range and the Pacific Alps on the east, and on the west by estuaries and straits." In fact the archipelagos and islands along the coast have the same bold character as the mainland, and may be regarded as the tops of a submarine chain of table-lands and mountains which constitute the most westerly ridge of the maritime chains. The mountains on the coast of the Pacific and the islands are in many places covered with colossal forests, and many of our beautiful shrubs and plants have been brought from thence, but wide tracts in the south are sandy deserts.

## CHAPTER XII.

North America, continued.—The Great Central Plains, or Valley of the Mississippi—The Alleghany Mountains—The Atlantic Slope—The Atlantic Plain—Geological Notice—The Mean Height of the Continents.

THE great central plain of North America, lying between the Rocky and Alleghany Mountains, and reaching from the Gulf of Mexico to the Arctic Ocean, has an area of 3,245,000 square miles, which is 245,000 square miles more than the central plain of South America, and about half the size of the great plain of the old continent, which is less fertile; for although the whole of America is not more than half the size of the old continent, it contains at least as much productive soil. The plain, 5000 miles long, becomes wider towards the north, and has a low table-land which crosses it from Labrador, and along the sources of the Missouri to the northern verge of the Utah Desert. "Stretching at right angles to this, the broad Rocky Mountain zone, which forms the watershed of the continent, may be regarded as the crest of a vast undulation of the surface descending from an elevation of from 4000 to 6000 feet to the level of the sea, with only two intervening swells, those on which the Cordilleras of the Pacific and Alleghanies stand."

Along the whole eastern side of the Rocky Mountains, a high plateau extends from the base of the Cohahuella chain to the far north, including the table-lands north of the Great Slave Lake, and east of the M'Kenzie River. At its southern extremity it is from 4000 to 5000 feet above the level of the sea; but rises to 6000 between the parallels of 38 and 48, and maintains a considerable elevation beyond. "From this height the land descends in slopes, but chiefly in bold terraces, to the lower level of the great plain, a structure peculiarly marked between the river Pecos and the Black Hills of Missouri, where the plateau descends in two very bold terraces; the upper one, which is from 200 to 300 miles broad, has an absolute altitude of 5000 feet at the base of the mountains, and at its eastern edge it is 1000 feet above the second steppe. It is a thirsty desert, without tree or shrub, except along the margins of the scanty streams, and at certain seasons is nearly without vegetation. North of the Missouri it is more grassy, and in the British territories it has many streams and lakes. The Rio Grande and the M'Kenzie

flow along this plateau, the one towards the south, and the other towards the north, while the tributaries of the Missouri and Mississippi, and those of the Saskatchewan and Churchill flow across it. The lower terrace is altogether similar to the upper to the south; but towards its middle and northern end it has more vegetation, and on the streams thicker belts of trees. All the rivers from the Arkansas to the Pecos, inclusive, descending from the upper steppe or terrace, pass out from between confining precipices often several hundred feet high, through narrow sluices of enormous depth. Along the eastern border of this lower treeless steppe, there extends for more than 400 miles a remarkable belt of woodland from 5 to 25 miles wide, called the 'Cross Timbers.' It separates the fertile and well-watered plains of Texas, abounding in verdant prairies and clumps of trees, from the barren naked steppes, which are known as the Great Western American Desert."

Most of the cultivation on the right side of the Mississippi is along the Gulf of Mexico and in the adjacent provinces, and is entirely tropical, consisting of sugar-cane, cotton, and indigo. At the mouth of the Mississippi, there are marshes which cover 35,000 square miles bearing a rank vegetation, and its delta is a labyrinth of streams and lakes, with dense brushwood, the very home of the crocodile. Salt rocks and grounds occur occasionally in the prairies, as the Grand Saline between the rivers Arkansas and Neseikelongo, which is often covered two or three inches deep with salt, like a fall of snow; the wild cattle come in multitudes to these places to lick the salt, of which they are very fond. Prairies, so characteristic of the North American continent, lie on both sides of the Lower Mississippi; but they chiefly prevail to the west of it. These savannahs are sometimes rolling, but oftener level and interminable as the ocean, covered with long rank grass of tender green, blended with flowers chiefly of the liliaceous kind, which fill the air with their fragrance. In the southern districts, as Lower Texas, they are interspersed with groups of magnolias, tulip, and cotton trees; and in the north-west, with oak and black walnut. These are rare occurrences, for the prairies may be traversed for many days without meeting with a shrub, except on the banks of the streams, which are beautifully fringed with myrtles, azalias, kalmias, andromedas, and rhododendrons. On the wide plains, the only objects to be seen are countless herds of wild horses, bison, and deer. The country assumes a more severe aspect in higher latitudes. It is still capable of producing rye and barley in the territories of the Assiniboie Indians, and round Lake Winnipeg there are great forests; a low vegetation with grass follows; and towards the Arctic Ocean the land is barren and covered with numberless lakes and large streams sunk into narrow valleys which flow into that icy sea.

East of the Mississippi there is a magnificently undulating country, extending 1000 miles from south to north between that great river and the Alleghany mountains, mostly covered with trees. Pine barrens, stretching far into the interior, occupy the whole coast of the Gulf of Mexico eastward, from Pearl River through Alabama, and a great part of Florida. These vast monotonous tracts of sand covered with forests of gigantic pine-trees are as peculiarly a distinctive feature of the North American continent as the prairies, and are not confined to this part of the United States; they occur to a great extent in North Carolina, Virginia, and elsewhere. Tennessee and Kentucky, though much cleared, possess large woodlands; "almost the whole country between the western slopes of the Appalachian Mountains, and the Mississippi, the Wabash and Lake Michigan, was originally clothed with forest, and much of it still remains." The Ohio flows for hundreds of miles among magnificent trees with an undergrowth of azalias, rhododendrons, and other beautiful shrubs, matted together by creeping plants. There the American forests appear in all their glory; the gigantic deciduous cypress, and the tall tulip-tree overtopping the forest by half its height, a variety of noble oaks, black walnuts, American plane, hickory, sugar maple, and the lyrodendrons, the most splendid of the magnolia tribe, the pride of the forest.

The Illinois waters a country of prairies, five new States occupy a territory of 280,000 square miles round the great lakes, which contains 180 millions of acres of land of excellent quality. These States lie between the lakes and the Ohio, and they reach from the United States to the Upper Mississippi, a country twice as large as France, and six times the size of England; but almost the whole of this noble plain of North America is unrivalled in every natural advantage.

The quantity of water in the north-eastern part of the central plain greatly preponderates over that of the land; the five principal lakes, Huron, Superior, Michigan, Erie, and Ontario, cover an area equal to Great Britain, without reckoning innumerable smaller lakes and rivers.

The Canadas contain millions of acres of good land, covered with immense forests. Upper Canada is the most fertile, and in many respects is one of the most valuable of the British colonies in the West: every kind of European grain, and every plant that requires a hot summer and can endure a cold winter, thrives there. The forest consists chiefly of black and white spruce, the Weymouth and other pines—trees which do not admit of undergrowth: they grow to great height, like bare spars, with a tufted crown, casting a deep gloom below. The fall of large trees from age is a common occurrence, and not without danger, as it often causes the destruction of those adjacent; and an ice-storm is awful.



After a heavy fall of snow, succeeded by rain and a partial thaw, a strong frost coats the trees and all their branches with transparent ice often an inch thick; the noblest trees bend under the load, icicles hang from every bough, which come down in showers with the least breath of wind. The hemlock-spruce especially, with its long drooping branches, is then like a solid mass. If the wind freshens, the smaller trees become like corn beaten down by the gale, while the larger ones swing heavily in the breeze. The forest at last gives way under its load, tree falls after tree with sudden and terrific violence, crushing all before them, till the whole is one wild uproar, heard from afar like successive discharges of artillery. Nothing, however, can be imagined more brilliant and beautiful than the effect of sunshine in a calm day on the frozen boughs, where every particle of the icy crystals sparkles, and nature seems decked in diamonds.<sup>1</sup>

Although the subsoil is perpetually frozen to the depth of a few feet below the surface beyond the 56th degree of north latitude, yet trees grow in some places as far as the 64th parallel. Farther north the gloomy and majestic forests cease, and are succeeded by a bleak, barren waste, which becomes progressively more dreary as it approaches the shores of the Arctic Ocean. Four-fifths of it are like the wilds of Siberia in surface and climate, covered for many months in the year with deep snow. During the summer it is the resort of herds of reindeer and bisons, which come from the south to browse on the short grass which then springs up along the streams and lakes.

The Alleghany or Appalachian chain, which constitutes the second or subordinate system of North American mountains, separates the great central plain from that which lies along the Atlantic Ocean. Its base is a strip of table-land, from 1000 to 3000 feet high, lying between the sources of the rivers Alabama and Yazou, in the southern states of the Union, and New Brunswick, at the mouth of the river St. Lawrence. This high land is traversed throughout 1000 miles, between Alabama and Vermont, by from three to five parallel ridges of low mountains, rarely more than 3000 or 4000 feet high, and separated by fertile longitudinal valleys, which occupy more than two-thirds of its breadth of 100 miles. In Virginia and Pennsylvania, the only part of the chain to which the name of the Alleghany mountains properly belongs, it is 150 miles broad, and the whole is computed to have an area of 2,000,000 of square miles. The parallelism of the ridges, and the uniform level of their summits, are the characteristics of this chain, which is lower and less wild than the Rocky Mountains. The uniformity of outline in the southern and middle parts of the chain is very remarkable, and results from their peculiar structure.<sup>2</sup> These mountains have

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Taylor.

<sup>2</sup> Lyell's Travels in North America.

no central axis, but consist of a series of convex and concave flexures, forming alternate hills and longitudinal valleys, running nearly parallel throughout their length, and cut transversely by the rivers that flow to the Atlantic on the one hand, and to the Mississippi on the other. The watershed nearly follows the windings of the coast from the point of Florida to the north-western extremity of the State of Maine.

The picturesque and peaceful scenery of the Appalachian mountains is well known; they are generally clothed with a luxuriant vegetation, and their western slope is considered one of the finest countries in the United States. To the south they maintain a distance of 200 miles from the Atlantic, but approach to the coast in the south-eastern part of the State of New York, from whence their general course is northerly to the banks of the St. Lawrence. But the Blue Mountains, which form the most easterly ridge, are continued in the double range of the Green Mountains to Gaspé Point in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. They fill the Canadas, Maine, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia with branches as high as the mean elevation of the principal chain, and extend even to the dreary regions of Baffin Bay. The chief Canadian offsets are parallel to the St. Lawrence. One runs N.E. from Quebec; and the Mealy Mountains, which are of much greater length, extend from the Ottawa River to Sandwich Bay, and, though low, are always covered with snow. Little is known of the high lands within the Arctic Circle, except that they have a general direction from S.E. to N.W.

The country between Hudson Bay, the mouths of the Churchill river and that of the Mackenzie, is also an almost unknown region; on the east it descends steeply to the coast, but the western part, known as the Barren Ground, is low and destitute of wood, except on the banks of the streams. The whole is covered with low precipitous hills. Not only the deep forests, but vegetation in general, diminishes as the latitude increases, till on the arctic shores the soil becomes incapable of culture, and the majestic forest is superseded by the arctic birch, which creeps on the ground. Many of the islands along the north-eastern coasts, though little favoured by nature, produce flax and timber; and Newfoundland, as large as England and Wales, maintains a population of 70,000 souls by its fisheries: it is nearer to Britain than any part of America—the distance from the port of St. John to the harbour of Valentia in Ireland is only 1626 geographical miles along the line of the Atlantic telegraph.

The long and comparatively narrow plain which lies between the Appalachian mountains and the Atlantic extends from the Gulf of Mexico to the eastern coast of Massachusetts. At its southern extremity it joins the plains of the Mississippi, and gradually becomes narrower in its northern course to New England, where it merely

includes the coast-line and islands. It is divided throughout its length by a line of bluffs from 200 to 300 feet high, which commences in Alabama and ends on the coast of Massachusetts. This declivity is the eastern edge of the terrace known as the Atlantic Slope, which rises above the Maritime Plain, and undulates westward to the foot of the Blue Mountains, the most eastern ridge of the Appalachian chain. It is narrow at its extremities in Alabama and New York, but in Virginia and the Carolinas it is 200 miles wide. The surface of the slope is of great uniformity; ridges of hills and long valleys run along it parallel to the mountains, close to which it is 600 feet high. It is rich in soil and cultivation, and affords an immense water-power in the streams and rivers flowing from the mountains across it, which are precipitated over its rocky edge to the plain on the east. More than twenty-three rivers of considerable size fall in cascades down this ledge between New York and the Mississippi, affording scenes of great beauty.<sup>1</sup>

Both land and water assume a new aspect on the Atlantic Plain. The rivers, after dashing over the rocky barrier, run in tranquil streams to the ocean; and the plain itself is a monotonous level, not more than 100 feet above the surface of the sea. Along the coast it is scooped into valleys and ravines, with innumerable creeks.

The greater part of the magnificent countries east of the Alleghanies is in a high state of cultivation and commercial prosperity, with natural advantages not surpassed in any country. Nature, however, still maintains her sway in some parts, especially where pine-barrens and swamps prevail. The territory of the United States covers an area of 2,963,666 square miles, about half of which is capable of producing everything that is useful to man, but not more than a twenty-sixth part of it has been cleared. The climate is generally healthy, the soil fertile, abounding in mineral treasures, and it possesses every advantage from navigable rivers and excellent harbours. The outposts of Anglo-Saxon civilization have already reached the Pacific, and the tide of white men is continually and irresistibly pressing onwards to the ultimate extinction of the original proprietors of the soil—a melancholy but not a solitary instance of the rapid extinction of a whole race.

The most striking feature in the geology of North America is the enormous development of the Devonian and carbonaceous strata to the east, and the still more extensive development of the cretaceous and tertiary formations to the west. The latter stretches from the

<sup>1</sup> The author is indebted to the article on the 'Physical Features of North America,' in the last edition of Keith Johnston's Physical Atlas, by H. D. Rogers, Esq., and to the 'Travels' of Sir Charles Lyell, for the greater part of her information on the Physical Geography and Geology of that portion of the New World.

southern termination of the Appalachian hills in Georgia, and Alabama, westward to the table-land of Mexico, north-westward to the eastern foot of the Sierra Nevada, to California and the cascade chain of Oregon, and northward by the broad plain of the Missouri to an undefined limit in the Desert Steppes that lie beyond that river and east of the Rocky Mountains. The portions of this enormous area that are tertiary and alluvial are Florida, a large tract at the mouth of the Mississippi, and the whole coast of the Gulf of Mexico; and to the west, the elevated Salt Desert tablelands from the Gulf of California, through Utah to their farthest extremity. The peninsular chain of California and the Sierra Nevada rise out of these strata; but the Rocky Mountains rise through the cretaceous plain. The Californian chain, the Sierra Nevada, and generally the coast chains are metamorphic, the store-house of mineral riches, mixed with crystalline granite and volcanic rocks of all ages. The latter are greatly developed at the northern termination of the Utah desert, and all along the Pacific coast. The plateau of Sonora consists of palæozoic, with volcanic and trappean rocks, and occasionally crystalline strata. The Rocky Mountains seem to have the same structure, with the addition of extensive tracts of carboniferous limestone.

The geology of the eastern part of the continent is of a very different character. Throughout the whole of the United States and the British provinces from the Atlantic coast and the Atlantic plain westward to the Missouri river, and from the end of the Appalachian chain in Alabama and the River Washita in Northern Texas to the territory of Hudson Bay, an area equal to half the breadth of the continent in these latitudes, there is scarcely any strata of later formation than the upper coal measures. The Devonian and carbonaceous strata prevail from the great lakes, to about the 36° of north latitude, and from the Atlantic slope to the 97th meridian. They are enormously developed in depth as well as in extent, for the Devonian and carboniferous strata together are a mile and a half thick in the State of New York, where there is no coal; but it is three times as much in Pennsylvania, and the quantity of coal in the United States is sufficient to supply the whole world for ages, and in many places lies quite on the surface. The Appalachian chain consists of the older palæozoic strata to the west, and to the east there is a wide belt of metamorphic rocks combined with crystalline, and along the Atlantic coast the formations are tertiary and alluvial.

• Long lines and patches of the lower palæozoic rocks are found in Vermont, and among the great lakes; but a very wide and extensive development of crystalline rocks occupies Vermont, Nova Scotia, but more especially Newfoundland, and extends along the northern

side of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, occupies Lower and Upper Canada, the country of Minnesota, and from thence stretches to the N.W. in a very broad belt to the east of Lake Winnipeg. A great deal of granite protrudes through this formation, especially in Newfoundland. All the most northern part of the continent is of Silurian and Cambrian strata.<sup>1</sup>

The geological outline of the United States, the Canadas, and the country round the Polar Ocean, though highly interesting in itself, becomes infinitely more so when viewed in connexion with that of Northern and Middle Europe. A remarkable analogy exists in the structure of the land on each side of the North Atlantic basin. The extensive formation of crystalline rocks interspersed with granite, which has just been mentioned, range also through Scandinavia, Finland, and Lapland. In the latter countries, and in the more northern parts of America, Sir Charles Lyell has observed that the fossiliferous rocks belong either to the most ancient, or to the newest formations; to the Silurian strata, or to such as contain shells of recent species only, no intermediate formation appearing through immense regions. Palæozoic strata extend for 2000 miles in the middle and high latitudes of North America; they occupy a tract nearly as great between the most westerly headlands of Norway, and those that separate the White Sea from the Polar Ocean. Sir Roderick Murchison has traced them through Central and Eastern Europe, and the Ural Mountains, even to Siberia; Messrs. Abich and Thatcheff through the Caucasus and Altaï. They have been seen by Messrs. Pentland and d'Orbigny to constitute some of the most elevated pinnacles of the Bolivian Andes; and Colonel Strachey has discovered them at a great elevation in the Himalaya, where they form the summits of the gigantic Junpotei, and with fossils analogous to those found in the Ural and the Andes. Throughout these vast regions, both in America and in the Old Continent, the Silurian strata are followed in ascending order by the Devonian and carboniferous formations, which are of such enormous extent in the United States, and which reappear in New Brunswick, Newfoundland, and traces of them may be found in the islands of the Polar Ocean, on the east coast of Greenland, and even in Spitzbergen. A vast carboniferous basin exists in Belgium, above the Silurian strata; two or three of less importance in France; and a great portion of Britain is perfectly similar in structure to North America. The Silurian rocks in many instances are the same, and the coal-fields

<sup>1</sup> The reader is referred to the excellent maps and letter-press on the geology of North America, by Professor Rogers, in the new edition of Mr. Keith Johnston's Physical Atlas, and to the Atlas of the United States, Canada, Mexico, &c. &c., by Professor Rogers and A. Keith Johnston, published in 1857.

of New England are precisely similar to these in Wales, 3000 miles off.

In all the more northern countries that have been mentioned, so very distant from one another, the general range of the rocks is from north-east to south-west; and in Northern Europe, the British Isles and North America, great lakes are formed along the junction of the strata, the whole analogy affording a proof of the wide diffusion of the same geological conditions in the northern regions at a very remote period. At a later time those erratic blocks which are now scattered over the higher latitudes of both continents, were most likely brought from the north by drift-ice or currents, while the land was still covered by the deep. Volcanic agency has not been wanting to complete the analogy. The Silurian and overlying strata have been pierced in numerous places by trappean rocks on both continents, and they appear also in the islands of the North Atlantic and Polar Seas.

From the similar nature of the coasts, and the identity of the fossil mammalia on each side of Behring Strait, it is more than probable that the two continents were united, even since the sea was inhabited by the existing species of animals. Some of the gigantic quadrupeds of the Old Continent are supposed to have crossed either over the land or over the ice to America; and to have wandered southward through the longitudinal valleys of the Rocky Mountains, Mexico, and Central America, and to have spread over the large plains of both continents even to their utmost extremity.<sup>1</sup> An extinct species of horse, the mastodon, a species of elephant, three gigantic edentata, and a hollow-horned ruminating animal reamed over the prairies of North America, certainly since the sea was peopled by its present inhabitants, probably even since the existence of the Indians. The skeletons of these creatures are found in great numbers in the saline marshes on the prairies, called *Licks* which are still the resort of the existing races.<sup>2</sup>

There are, however, various animals peculiar to America, as well as to each part of that continent, at least as far as it is yet known. South America still retains in many instances the type of its ancient inhabitants, though on a very reduced scale. But on the Patagonian plains and on the Pampas, skeletons of creatures of gigantic size and anomalous forms have been found; one a quadruped of great magnitude covered with a prodigious coat of mail similar to that of the armadillo; others like rats or mice, as large as the hippopotamus, all of which had lived on vegetables, and had existed at the same time with those already mentioned. These animals were not

<sup>1</sup> Sir John Richardson on the Fauna of the High Latitudes of North America.

<sup>2</sup> Lyell's Travels in North America.

destroyed by the agency of man, since creatures not larger than a rat disappeared from Brazil within the same period.

The average height of the continents above the level of the sea is the mean between the height of all the high lands and all the low. Humboldt, by whom the computation was effected, found that the table-lands, with their slopes, on account of their great extent and mass, have a much greater influence upon the result than mountain-chains. For example, if the range of the Pyrenees were pulverised, and strewed equally over the whole of Europe, it would only raise the soil 6 feet; the Alps, which occupy an area four times as great as that on which the Pyrenees stand, would only raise it 22 feet; whereas the compact plateau of the Spanish peninsula, which has only 1920 feet of mean height, would elevate the soil of Europe 76 feet; so that the table-land of the Spanish peninsula would produce an effect nearly four times as great as the whole system of the Alps.

A great extent of low land necessarily compensates for the high—at least it diminishes its effect. The mean elevation of France, including the Pyrenees, Jura, Vosges, and all the other French mountains, is 870 feet, while the mean height of the whole European continent, of 1,720,000 square miles, is only 670 feet, because the vast European plain, which is nine times as large as France, has a mean altitude of but 380, although it has a few intumescences, which, however, are not much above 1000 feet high, so that it is 200 feet lower than the mean height of France.\*

The great table-land of Eastern Asia, with its colossal mountain-chains, has a much less effect on the mean height of Asia than might have been expected, on account of the depression toward the Caspian Sea; and still more from the very low level and the enormous extent of Siberia, which is a third larger than all Europe. The intumescences in these vast plains are insignificant in comparison

\* A chain of mountains is assumed to be a three-sided horizontal prism, whose height is the mean elevation of the chain, and the base the mean length and breadth of the same, or the area on which the chain stands, and thus its mass may be computed approximately. It is evident that a table-land must have a greater effect on the mean height of a continent than a chain of mountains, for, supposing both to be of the same base and altitude, one would be exactly double the other; and even if the mountains be the higher of the two, their upper parts contain much less solid matter than their lower on account of the intervals and deep valleys between the peaks.

<sup>2</sup> According to M. Charpentier, the area of the base of the Pyrenees is 1720 square English miles. As the mean elevation of the passes gives the mean height of the mountains, Baron Humboldt estimated from the height of 23 passes over the Pyrenees that the mean crest of that chain is 7990 feet high, which is 300 feet higher than the mean height of the Alps, though the peaks in the Alps have a greater elevation than those of the Pyrenees in the ratio  $1\frac{1}{4}$  to 1.

with their vast area, for Tobolsk is only 115 feet above the level of the sea; and even on the Upper Angora, at a point nearer the Indian than the Arctic Sea, the elevation is only 830 feet, and the third part of Asia has a mean height of only 255 feet. The effect of the Great Gobi, that part of the table-land lying between Lake Baikal and the wall of China, is diminished by a vast hollow 2560 feet deep, the dry basin of an ancient sea of considerable extent near Ergé, so that this great desert has a mean height of but 4220 feet, and consequently it only raises the general level of the Asiatic continent 128 feet, though it is twice as large as Germany. The table-land of Tibet, whose mean elevation, according to Humboldt, is 11,600 feet, together with the chains of the Himalaya and Kuen-lun, which enclose it, only produces an effect of 358 feet. On the whole the mean level of Asia above the sea is 1150 feet.<sup>1</sup>

Notwithstanding the height and length of the Andes, their mass has little effect on the continent of South America on account of the extent of the eastern plains, which are one-third larger than Europe. For if these mountains were reduced to powder and strewn equally over them, it would not raise them above 518 feet; but when the minor mountain systems and the table-land of Brazil are added to the Andes, the mean height of the whole of South America is 1130 feet. North America, whose mountain-chains are far inferior to those in the southern part of the continent, has its mean elevation increased by the table-land of Mexico, so that it has 750 feet of mean height.

The mean elevation of the whole of the New World is 930 feet above the level of the sea, and of the continental masses of Europe and Asia 1010 feet. Thus it appears that the internal action in ancient times has been most powerful under Asia, somewhat less under South America, considerably less under North America, and least of all under Europe. In the course of ages changes will take place in these results, on account both of the sudden and gradual rise of the land in some parts of the earth, and its depression in others. The continental masses of the north are the lowest portions of our hemisphere, since the mean heights of Europe and North America are 670 and 750 feet.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Russian Academicians MM. Fuss and Bunge found by barometrical measurement the mean height of that part of the Eastern Asiatic table-land lying between Lake Baikal and the Great Wall of China to be only about 6960 feet. The smallness of this mean is owing to hollows in the table-land, especially in the desert of the Great Gobi.

<sup>2</sup> By the measures and calculations of Baron Humboldt and Mr. Pentland, the elevation of the highest peaks, and the mean heights of the Himalaya, of the Equatorial and Bolivian Andes and the Alps, are as follows:—



So little is known of the bed of the ocean that no inference can be drawn with regard to its heights and hollows, and what relation its mean depth bears to the mean height of the land. From its small influence on the gravitating force, La Place assumed it to be about four miles.<sup>1</sup> As the mean height of the continents is about 1000 feet, and their extent only about a fourth of that of the sea, they might be easily submerged, were it not that, in consequence of the sea being only one-fifth of the mean density of the earth, and the earth itself increasing in density towards its centre, La Place has proved that the stability of the equilibrium of the ocean can never be subverted by any physical cause: a general inundation from the mere instability of the ocean is therefore impossible.

|  | Peaks.       | Mean Height. |
|--|--------------|--------------|
| Himalaya .. .. .                       | 29,002 .. .. | 15,670       |
| Andes between 5° N. and 2° S. lat. ..  | 21,424 .. .. | 11,380       |
| Eastern Cordillera } Between 18°       | 21,300 .. .. | 15,250       |
| Western Cordillera } and 15° S. lat. { | 22,350 .. .. | 14,900       |
| Alps .. .. .                           | 15,739 .. .. | 7,353        |

The Peak of Dhawalaghiri is 26,862 feet high, and Mount Everest, or the Peak of Déodhunga, between Nepaul and Sikim 29,002. Captain Gerard gives 18,000 or 19,000 feet as the height of the snow-line on the mountains in the middle of the Asiatic table-land, and 30,000 feet as the absolute elevation of the Kuenlun, but the latter figures require confirmation, no direct measures of the peaks of the Kuenlun having been ever executed.

<sup>1</sup> The greatest depth hitherto attained by soundings was six statute miles, or about 10,500 yards, in the North Atlantic, by the American expedition lately sent to ascertain the existence of the false Bermudas. See official despatch of Lieut. Maury, in Washington paper of November 8, 1850.

## CHAPTER XIII.

The Continent of Australia — Tasmania, or Van Diemen's Land — Islands — Continental Islands — Pelasgic Islands — New Zealand — New Guinea — Borneo — Atolls — Encircling Reefs — Coral Reefs — Barrier Reefs — Volcanic Islands — Areas of Subsidence and Elevation in the Bed of the Pacific — Active Volcanoes — Earthquakes — Secular Changes in the Level of the Land.

THE continent of Australia, situate in the Eastern Pacific Ocean, is so destitute of large navigable rivers that probably no very high land exists in its interior, which, as far as it has been explored, seems to be singularly flat and low, but it is still so imperfectly known that no idea can be formed of its mean elevation. It is 2400 miles from east to west, and 1700 from north to south, and is divided into two unequal parts by the Tropic of Capricorn; consequently it has both a temperate and a tropical climate. New Guinea, separated from Australia by Torres Strait, and traversed by the same chain of mountains with Australia and Tasmania, is so perfectly similar in structure, that it may be regarded as a detached member of the adjacent continent.

The coasts of Australia are indented by very large bays, and by harbours that might give shelter to all the navies in Europe. The most distinguishing feature of the eastern side, which is chiefly occupied by the British colony of New South Wales, is a long chain of mountains which never retires far from the coast, and, with the exception of some short deviations in its southern part, maintains nearly a meridional direction through 35 degrees of latitude. It is continued at one extremity from Torres Strait, north of the Gulf of Carpentaria, far into the interior of New Guinea; and at the other it traverses the whole of Tasmania. It is low in the northern parts of Australia, being in some places merely a high land; but about the 30th degree of south latitude it assumes the form of a regular mountain-chain, and running in a tortuous line from N. E. to S. W., terminates its visible course at Wilson Promontory, the southern extremity of the continent. It is continued, however, by a chain of mountainous islands across Bass Strait to Cape Portland, in Tasmania; from thence the range proceeds

in a zig-zag line of high and picturesque elevations to South Cape, where it ends, having, in its course of 1500 miles, separated the drainage of both countries into eastern and western waters.

The distance of the chain from the sea in New South Wales is from 50 to 100 miles, but at the 32nd parallel it recedes to 150, yet soon returns, and forms the wild group of the Corecudgy Peaks, from whence, under the names of the Blue Mountains and Australian Alps, its highest part, it proceeds in a general westerly direction to the land's end.

The height of these mountains is only from 2400 to 4700 feet above the level of the sea, and even Mount Kosciusko, the loftiest of the Australian Alps, is not more than 6500 feet high; yet its position is so favourable, that the view from its snowy and craggy top sweeps over an area of 7000 square miles. The rugged and savage character of these mountains far exceeds what might be expected from their height: in some places, it is true, their tops are rounded and covered with forests; but by far the greater part of the chain, though wooded along the flanks, is crowned by naked needles, serrated peaks, and flat crests of granite or porphyry, mingled with patches of snow. The spurs give a terrific character to these mountains, and in many places render them altogether inaccessible, both in New South Wales and Tasmania. These shoot right and left from the axis of the main range, equal to it in height, and separated from it, and from each another, by dark and almost subterraneous gulleys, like rents in the bosom of the earth, iron-bound by impracticable precipices, with streams flowing through them in black silent eddies or foaming torrents. The intricate character of these ravines, the danger of descending into them, and the difficulty of getting out again, render this mountain-chain, in New South Wales at least, almost an impassable barrier between the country on the coast and that in the interior—a circumstance very unfavourable to the latter.<sup>1</sup>

In New South Wales the country slopes westward from these mountains towards a low, flat, unbroken plain. On the east side, darkly verdant and round-topped hills and ridges are promiscuously grouped together, leading to a richly-wooded undulating country, which gradually descends to the coast, and forms the valuable lands of the British colony. Discovered by Cook in the year 1770, it was not colonized till 1788. 'It has become a prosperous country; and although new settlers in the more remote parts suffer the privations and difficulties incident to their position, yet there is educated society in the towns, with the comforts and luxuries of civilized life.

The coast-belt on the western side of Australia is generally of in-

<sup>1</sup> Memoirs of Count Strzelecki.

ferior land, with richer tracts interspersed near the rivers, and bounded on the east by a range of primary mountains from 3000 to 4000 feet high, in which granite occasionally appears. Beyond this the country is level, and the land better, though nowhere very productive except in pasture.

It appears from the exploring expedition of Mr. Gregory, that a table-land of sandstone of no great elevation runs along the northern coast, forming Arnhem Island, through which the rivers Adelaide, Roper, and Aligator flow to the sea, and south of it the river Victoria; on the banks of which he discovered a fertile region, of more than three millions of acres of the finest pasture land, which will no doubt become a British colony. One of the results of this very interesting expedition is to confirm what had been already suspected, that the greater part of the interior of the vast continent of Australia is a treeless, uninhabitable desert of sand and shingle, probably the bed of a dried-up sea, and all but impassable from the want of water, so that intercourse between our colonies in that quarter must either be along the coast hills or by sea. The interior on the west has exactly the same character.

The prevalent belief that there is a fresh-water lake in the interior is unfounded. Want of water is the misfortune of this country, for the rivers in the north, if we except the Victoria, which is navigable for a certain extent, are only navigable to a short distance from their mouths.

However unpropitious the centre of the continent may be—and the shores generally have the same barren character—there is abundance of fine country inland from the coast. All tropical productions might be raised, and in so large a continent there must be extensive tracts of arable land, though its peculiar character is pastoral. North of Sidney both cotton and silk are produced as well as wines of excellent quality. There are large forests on the mountains and elsewhere, yet that moisture is wanting which clothes other countries in the same latitudes with rank vegetation. In the colonies, the clearing of a great extent of land has modified in some degree the mean annual temperature, so that the climate has become hotter and drier, and not thereby improved.

Tasmania, of triangular form, has an area of 27,200 square miles, and is very mountainous. No country has a greater number of deep, commodious harbours, and, as most of the rivers, though not navigable to any distance, end in arms of the sea, they afford secure anchorage for ships of any size. The mountain-chain that traverses the colony of New South Wales and Furneaux island in Bass' Strait, rises again from Cape Portland, and, winding through Tasmania in the form of the letter Z, separates it into two nearly equal parts, with a mean height of 3750 feet, and at an

average distance of 40 miles from the sea. It encloses the basins of the Derwent and Heron rivers, and, after sending a branch between them to Hobart Town, ends at South Cape. The offsets which shoot in all directions are as savage and full of impassable chasms as it is itself. There are cultivable plains and valleys along the numerous rivers and large lakes by which the country is well watered; so that Tasmania is more agricultural and fertile than the adjacent continent, but its climate is wet and cold. The uncleared soil of both countries, however, is far inferior to that in the greater part of North or South America.<sup>1</sup>

Granite constitutes the entire base of the western portion of New South Wales, and extends far into the interior of the continent, bearing a striking resemblance in character to a similar portion of the Altai chain described by Baron Humboldt. The central axis of the mountain-range, in New South Wales and in Tasmania, is of granite, syenite, and quartz rock; but in early times there had been great invasions of volcanic substances, as many parts of the main chain, and most of its offsets, are of the older Plutonic rocks. The fossiliferous strata of the two colonies are mostly of the palæozoic period, but their fossil fauna is poor as regards the number of species. Some are identical with, and others are representatives of, those of other countries, even of England. It appears from the flora of the coal formation of these countries, that the vegetation was as distinct from that of the northern hemisphere, at the carboniferous period, as it is at the present day.

The richness of the gold alluvium at the foot of the Australian alps has changed the character of New South Wales from that of a thinly-peopled pastoral country to one of the most rising and flourishing colonies that has sprung from the Anglo-Saxon race. As early as 1844, Sir R. Murchison predicted that Australia, from the similarity in direction of its mountain-chains, and of its rocks, with those of the Ural, then recently explored by him, would become, one day, a gold-producing country, but no one could have foreseen its excessive richness. Both the chains in question, in those parts where gold is found, consist of metamorphic strata of schist, sandstones, and limestones of the palæozoic age, traversed by igneous rocks; but they differ in this respect,—that while in the Ural the gold only exists on the eastern or Siberian side, in the Australian alps it is on the western. As far back as 1829, specimens were brought to Sidney by shepherds and labouring men, and, as soon as it was known that gold was to be found in large quantities, multitudes flocked to Australia from every quarter, and to such an extent had the search been carried, that in the year 1856 alone,

<sup>1</sup> Count Strzelecki.

gold to the value of 125 tons, or, in money-value, upwards of 12 millions sterling, was sent to England from the colony of Victoria alone, and 11,150 pounds weight, or 520,000*l.*, from that of New South Wales, the greater part from the alluvial deposits on the earth's surface, which had been spread at different elevations in former periods of powerful abrasion by water, which wore away the auriferous rocks and scattered their treasures on the surface below. Very large masses have frequently been found, but generally it is met with in large and small grains.<sup>1</sup>

The rich auriferous tracts are in Victoria Land, especially round Mount Alexander and along the banks of the Loddon, a tributary to the Murray, and the Ovens Diggings to the north-west. There are less rich accumulations along the feeders of the Macquarie, to the west of Bathurst, also near Wellington, and in the numerous creeks which supply the head-waters of the Peel River.

So much gold has been extracted from the surface that it is now not so easy of access, but new auriferous deposits are frequently discovered, and the Rev. W. B. Clarke, an excellent geologist, has shown that the affluents of the Snowy River, which descends to the south from the high alps at Mount Kosciusko, may be worked when the richer deposits fail. No gold-mine in the solid rock has yet been worked with profit, so when the time comes in which the golden gravel is exhausted, its chief object will be accomplished in having been the means employed by Providence for establishing civilised and Christian nations over a great continent, and relieving the mother country of its surplus population.

Though the innumerable islands that are scattered through the ocean and seas differ much in size, form, and character, they have been grouped by M. Von Buch into the two distinct classes of Continental and Pelagic islands, most of the latter being either of volcanic or coral formation. Continental islands are long in proportion to their breadth, and follow each other in succession along the margin of the continents, as if they had been formed during the elevation of the mainland, or had subsequently been separated from it by the action of the sea, and still mark its ancient boundary. These islands, which follow one another in their elongated dimensions, generally run parallel to the maritime chains of mountains, and are mostly of the same structure, so that they suggest the idea of a submarine portion of the maritime range that has not yet completely emerged from the deep—or, if having sunk down, has not yet disappeared below the waves.

America offers numerous examples of this kind of island. On

<sup>1</sup> The quantity of gold brought from California during the first six months of 1857 amounted to 4,700,000*l.*, a smaller amount than our Australian colonies have produced.

the north-western coast there is a long chain of them, beginning with the New Norfolk group and ending with Vancouver Island, all similar and parallel to the maritime chain. Another range of Continental islands occurs at the southern extremity of America, extending from Chiloe to Cape Horn, evidently an exterior range of the Patagonian Andes, and the southern prolongation of the granitic or coast-chain of Chile; in the Gulf of Mexico, the ancient margin of the mainland is marked by the curved group of Porto Rico, San Domingo, Jamaica, and Cuba, which nearly joins the peninsula of Yucatan. The various islands along the American coast of the Polar Ocean are probably the shattered fragments of the continent.

The old continent also affords innumerable examples; along the whole coast of Norway, from North Cape southwards, there is a continuous chain of rocky islands similar and parallel to the great range of the Scandinavian Alps; Great Britain itself, with the Hebrides, Orkney, and Zetland islands, are remarkable instances of Continental islands. It would be superfluous to mention the various instances which occur in the Mediterranean, where many of the islands are merely the prolongations of the mountain-chains of the mainland rising above the sea, as Corsica and Sardinia, which are an offset from the Maritime Alps.

The great central chain of Madagascar and its elongated form, parallel to the mountains and south-eastern margin of the great African table-land, show that the island once formed part of the continent. Asia, also, abounds in similar instances, as Sumatra, Java, and the Moluccas, and another vast chain extends along the western coast from Formosa to Kamtchatka.

Pelagic islands have risen from the bed of the ocean, independently of the continents, and generally far from land. They are mostly volcanic, altogether or in part; often very lofty; sometimes single, and frequently grouped together, and each group has, or formerly has had, a centre of volcanic action in one or more of the islands, round which the others have been formed. Many have craters of elevation, that is to say, they have been raised up in great hollow domes by the internal elastic vapours, and have either remained so, have become rent at the surface into gigantic fissures, or have collapsed into hollow cups, when the pressure from below was removed: a considerable number have active vents.

The small islands and groups scattered at enormous distances from one another within the Antarctic Circle are all of volcanic formation, though none are active. In the Atlantic, Tristan da Cunha, St. Helena, Ascension, and Madeira are volcanic, though not now actively so; whereas the Cape de Verde, Canaries, and Azores have each

<sup>1</sup> M. Von Buch.

burning volcanic vents:<sup>1</sup> the peak of Teyde,<sup>†</sup> in Teneriffe, is one of the most magnificent volcanic cones in the world.

The labyrinth of islands scattered over the Pacific Ocean for more than 30 degrees on each side of the equator, and from the 130th eastern meridian to Sumatra, which all but unites this enormous archipelago to the continent of Asia, has the group of New Zealand and the continent of Australia, with its appendage, Tasmania, on the south, and altogether forms a region which, from the unstable nature of the surface of the earth, is partly the wreck of a continent that has been engulfed by the ocean, and partly the summits of a new one rising above the waves. This extensive portion of the globe is in many parts terra incognita with regard to the interior of the islands, but is becoming every day less so.

M. Von Buch conceives that the enormous circuit, beginning with New Zealand and extending through Norfolk Island, New Caledonia, New Hebrides, Solomon Island, New Britain, New Hanover, New Ireland, Louisiade, and New Guinea, once formed the western and northern boundary of the Australian continent.

New Zealand, divided into three islands by rocky and dangerous channels, is superior to Australia in richness of soil, fertility, and beauty; it abounds in a variety of vegetable and mineral productions. High mountains, of volcanic origin, run through the islands, which, in the most northerly, rise to nearly 10,000 feet<sup>2</sup> above the stormy ocean around, buried two-thirds of their height in permanent snow and glaciers, exhibiting on the grandest scale all the alpine characters, with the addition of active volcanoes on the eastern and western coasts: that of Tangariro pours forth deluges of boiling water, which deposit vast quantities of siliceous sinter like the Geysers in Iceland; and such is the vitality of the vegetation that plants grow richly on the banks and even in water too hot to be endured.<sup>3</sup> The coast is a broken country, overspread with a most luxuriant but dark and gloomy vegetation. There are undulating tracts and tablelands of great extent without a tree, overrun by ferns and a low kind of myrtle; but the mountain-ridges are clothed with dense and gigantic forests. There is much good land and many lakes, with navigable rivers, the best of harbours, and a mild climate; so that no country is better suited for a prosperous and flourishing colony.

<sup>1</sup> These two last groups of islands have been admirably illustrated since the publication of the first edition of this work, by the beautiful charts by Captains Arlett and Vidal, published by the Admiralty under Sir Francis Beaufort's directions. They are equally interesting to the geologist and to the navigator.

<sup>2</sup> The highest peaks hitherto measured are Mount Egmont, 8840, and Mount Edgecumbe, a very perfect cone, near the settlement of New Plymouth, 9630 feet above the sea.

<sup>3</sup> — Mansel, Esq.



It may be considered, even at this early period of its colonial existence, as the Great Britain of the southern hemisphere.

A very different scene from the stormy seas of New Zealand presents itself to the north of Australia. There, vivified by the glowing sun of the equator, the islands of the Indian Archipelago are of matchless beauty, crowned by lofty mountains, loaded with aromatic verdure, that shelve to the shore or dip into a transparent glassy sea. Their coasts are cut by deep inlets, and watered by the purest streams, which descend in cascades rushing through wild crevices. The whole is so densely covered with palms and other forms of tropical vegetation that they seem to realize a terrestrial paradise.

Papua or New Guinea, the largest island in the Pacific after Australia, is 1100 miles long and 400 in width, with mountains rising above mountains, till in the west, capped with snow, they attain the height of 16,000 feet. From its position so near the equator it is probable that New Guinea has the same vegetation with the Spice Islands to the east, and, from the little that is known of it, must be one of the finest countries in existence. Storms are frequent; rain falls in torrents; earthquakes are rare and never violent.<sup>1</sup>

Borneo, next in size to New Guinea, is a noble island, divided into two nearly equal parts by the equator, and traversed through its whole length by chains of mountains, which end in three branches at the Java Sea. Beautiful rivers flow from them to the plains, and several of these are said to spring from a spacious lake on the table-land in the interior, among the peaks of Keni-Balu, whose absolute elevation is estimated at 13,000 or 14,000 feet. No European has been at this lake, but the Malay lake is known to be 8 leagues long by 4 broad, and situated about 45 leagues from the western coast. Borneo is three times the size of the British islands, and one mass of primeval forest. It has a coast-line of about 2000 miles, with few bays and no great inlets, and its rivers have bars at their mouths, but passing these they are deep. As yet only primary and secondary formations have been met with, but the mineral riches are very great. Diamonds, gold, iron, antimony, and coal are among its minerals; gums, gutta percha, and all kinds of spices and tropical fruits are among its vegetable productions.

Situate in the centre of a vast archipelago, and in the direct line of an extensive and valuable commerce, it will in the course of time become the seat of a great nation, whose civilization and prosperity will hand down to posterity the name of the enterprising, philanthropic Sir James Brooke, Rajah of Sarawak, with the highest honour to which man can aspire. The climate is healthy, tempered by sea-breezes, and in some parts even European; the small island of Labuan

<sup>1</sup> *Moniteur des Indes Orientales*, ii. p. 45.

and the adjacent coasts of Borneo being rich in coal, situated in the route of steam-vessels between India and China, exercise a very great influence on the trade between Europe and the Celestial empire, and on the civilization of the barbarous and piratical tribes of the Eastern Archipelago.

A volume might be written on the beauty and riches of the Indian Archipelago. Many of the islands are hardly known; the interior of the greater number has scarcely been explored, so that they offer a wide field of discovery to the enterprising traveller, and they are now of easier access since the seas have been cleared of pirates by the exertions of Sir James Brooke and the officers of Her Majesty's Navy.

They have become of much importance since our relations with China have been extended, on which account surveys of their coasts have been already made and are going on under the direction of the Hydrographer of the Navy. The great intertropical islands of the Pacific, as the large islands, Ceylon and Madagascar, in the Indian Seas, which do not differ in character from the preceding, are really continents in miniature, with their mountains and plains, their lakes and rivers; and in climate they vary, like the main land, with the latitude, only that the extremes of heat and cold are more marked in continental climates.

It is a singular circumstance, arising from the instability of the crust of the earth, that most of the smaller tropical pelagic islands in the Pacific and Indian Oceans are either volcanic or coralline; and it is a startling fact, that in most cases where there are volcanoes the land is rising by slow and almost imperceptible degrees above the ocean, whereas there is every reason to believe that those vast spaces, studded with coral islands or atolls, are actually sinking below it, and have been for ages.<sup>1</sup>

There are four different kinds of coral formations in the Pacific and Indian Oceans, all entirely produced by the growth of organic beings, and their detritus; namely, lagoon islands or atolls, encircling reefs, barrier reefs, and coral fringes. They are all nearly confined to the tropical zones; the atolls to the Pacific and Indian Oceans alone.

An atoll or lagoon island consists of a chaplet or ring of coral, enclosing a lagoon or portion of the ocean in its centre. The average breadth of the part of the ring above the surface of the sea is about a quarter of a mile, oftener less, and it seldom rises higher than from 6 to 10 or 12 feet above the waves. Hence the lagoon islands are not discernible, even at a very small distance, unless when they are covered with the cocoa-nut palm, or the pandanus, as is frequently the case. On the outer side this ring or circle shelves down to the distance of 100 or 200 yards from its edge, so that the sea

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Darwin on Coral Reefs.

gradually deepens to 25 fathoms, beyond which the sides plunge at once into the unfathomable depths of the ocean, with a more rapid descent than the cone of any volcano. Even at the small distance of some hundred yards no bottom has been found with a sounding-line a mile and a half long. All the coral at a moderate depth below the surface of the water is alive—all above is dead, being the detritus of the living part, washed up by the surf, which is so heavy on the windward side of the tropical islands of the Pacific and Indian Oceans, that it is often heard miles off, and is frequently the first warning to seamen of their approach to an atoll.

On the lagoon side, where the water is calm, the bounding ring or reef shelves into it by a succession of ledges, also of living coral, though not of the same species with those which build the exterior wall and the foundations of the whole ring. The perpetual change of water brought into contact with the external coral by the breakers probably supplies them with more food than they could obtain in a quieter sea, which may account for their more luxuriant growth. At the same time, they deprive the whole of the coral in the interior of the most nourishing part of their food, because the still water in the lagoon, being supplied from the exterior by openings in the ring, ceases to produce the hardier coral; and species of more delicate forms, and of much slower growth take their place.<sup>1</sup> The depth of the lagoon varies, in different atolls, from 20 to 50 fathoms, the bottom being partly detritus and partly live coral. By the growth of the coral, some few of the lagoons have been filled up, but the process is very slow from the causes above assigned, and also because there are marine animals that feed on the living coral, and prevent its indefinite growth. In all departments of nature, the exuberant increase of any one class is checked and limited by others. The coral is of the most varied and delicate structure, and of the most beautiful tints: dark brown, vivid green, rich purple, pink, deep blue, peach' colour, yellow, with dazzling white, contrasted with deep shadows, shine through the limpid water; while fish of the most gorgeous hues swim among the branching coral, which is of many different kinds, though all combine in the structure of these singular islands. Lagoon islands are sometimes circular, but more frequently oval or irregular in their form. Sometimes they are solitary, at other times in groups, but they occur most frequently in elongated archipelagos, with the atolls elongated in the same direction. The grouping of atolls bears a perfect analogy to the grouping of the archipelagos of ordinary islands.

<sup>1</sup> Supplement to the Observations on the Temple of Serapis, by Charles Babbage, Esq.

The size of these fairy-rings of the ocean varies from 2 to 90 miles in diameter, and islets are frequently formed on the submerged part of the coral rings by the washing up of the detritus, for they are so low that the waves break over them in high tides or storms. They have openings or channels in their circuit, generally on the leeward side, where the tide enters, and by these ships may sail into the lagoons, which are excellent harbours, and even on the surface of the circlet or reef itself there are occasional boat-channels between the islets.

Dangerous Archipelago, lying east of the Society Islands, is one of the most remarkable assemblages of atolls in the Pacific Ocean. There are 80, generally of a circular form, surrounding deep lagoons, and separated from each other by very deep channels. The reefs or rings are about half a mile across, and seldom rise more than 10 feet above the edge of the surf, which beats upon them with such violence that it may be heard at the distance of 8 miles; and yet on that side the coral insects build more vigorously, and vegetation thrives better than on the other. Many of these islets are inhabited.

The Caroline Archipelago, the largest of all, lies north of the equator, and extends its atolls in 60 groups over 1000 square miles. Many are of great size, and all are beat by a tempestuous sea and occasional hurricanes. The atolls in the Pacific Ocean and China Sea are beyond enumeration. Though less frequent in the Indian Ocean, none are more interesting, or afford more perfect specimens of this peculiar mode of formation, than the Maldivé and Laccadive archipelagos, both nearly parallel to the coast of Malabar, and elongated in that direction. The former is 470 miles long and about 50 miles broad, with atolls arranged in a double row, separated by an unfathomable sea, into which their sides descend with more than ordinary rapidity. The largest atoll is 88 miles long, and somewhat less than 20 broad; Suadiva, the next in size, is 44 miles by 23, with a large lagoon in its centre, to which there is access by 42 openings. There are inhabited islets on most of the chaplets or rings not higher than 20 feet, while the reefs themselves are nowhere more than 6 feet above the water's edge.

The Laccadives are situated to the north of the latter archipelago in a double line of nearly circular atolls, on which are low inhabited islets.

Encircling reefs differ in no respect from atoll-reefs, except that they have one or more islands within their lagoon. They commonly form a ring round mountainous islands, at a distance of two or three miles from the shore, rising on the outside from a very deep ocean, and separated from the land by a lagoon or channel 200 or 300 feet deep. These reefs surround the submarine base of the island, and, rising by a steep ascent to the surface, encircle the island itself.

The Caroline Archipelago exhibits good examples of this structure in the encircled islands of Hogoleu and Siniavin; the narrow ring or encircling reef of the former is 135 miles in its very irregular circuit, on which are a vast number of islets: six or eight islands rise to a considerable height from its lagoon, which is so deep, and the opening to it so large, that a frigate might sail into it. The encircling reef of Siniavin is narrow and irregular, and its lagoon is so nearly filled by a lofty island, that it leaves only a strip of water round it from 2 to 5 miles wide and 30 fathoms deep.

Tahiti, the largest of the Society group, is another instance of an encircled island of the most beautiful kind; it rises in mountains 7000 feet high, with only a narrow plain along the shore, and, except where cleared for cultivation, it is covered with forests of cocoa-nut, palms, bananas, bread-fruit, and other productions of a tropical climate. The lagoon, which encompasses it like an enormous moat, is 30 fathoms deep, and is hemmed in from the ocean by a coral band of the usual kind, at a distance varying from half a mile to three miles.

Barrier-reefs are of precisely the same structure as the two preceding classes, from which they only differ in their position with regard to the land. A barrier-reef off the north-east coast of the continent of Australia is the grandest coral formation existing. Rising at once from an unfathomable ocean, it extends 1000 miles along the coast, with a breadth varying from 200 yards to a mile, and at an average distance of from 20 to 30 miles from the shore, increasing in some places to 60 and even 70 miles. The great arm of the sea included between it and the land is nowhere less than 10, occasionally 60 fathoms deep, and is safely navigable throughout its whole length, with a few transverse openings by which ships can enter. The reef is really 1200 miles long, because it stretches nearly across Torres Strait. It is interrupted off the southern coast of New Guinea by muddy water, which destroys the coral animals, probably from some great river on that island. There are also extensive barrier-reefs on the islands of la Louisiade and New Caledonia, which are exactly opposite to the great Australian reef; and as atolls stud that part of the Pacific which lies between them, it is called the Coralline Sea. The rolling of the billows along the great Australian reef has been admirably described. "The long ocean-swell, being suddenly impeded by this barrier, lifted itself in one great continuous ridge of deep blue water, which, curling over, fell on the edge of the reef in an unbroken cataract of dazzling white foam. Each line of breaker ran often one or two miles in length with not a perceptible gap in its continuity. There was a simple grandeur and display of power and beauty in this scene that rose even to sublimity. The unbroken roar of the surf, with its regular

pulsation of thunder, as each succeeding swell fell first on the outer edge of the reef, was almost deafening, yet so deep-toned as not to interfere with the slightest nearer and sharper sound. . . . Both the sound and sight were such as to impress the spectator with the consciousness of standing in the presence of an overwhelming majesty and power.”<sup>1</sup>

Coral-reefs are distinct from all the foregoing: they are merely fringes of coral along the margin of a shore, and, as they line the shore itself, they have no lagoons. A vast extent of coast, both on the continents and islands, is fringed by these reefs, and, as they frequently surround shoals, they are very dangerous.

Lagoon islands are the work of various species of coral animals; but those particular zoophytes which build the external wall, the foundation and support of the whole ring or reef, are most vigorous when most exposed to the breakers, they cannot exist at a greater depth than 25 or 30 fathoms at most, and die immediately when left dry, yet the coral wall descends precipitously to unfathomable depths, and although the whole of it is not the work of these animals, yet the perpendicular thickness of the coral is known to be very great, extending hundreds of feet below the depth at which these polypi cease to live. From an extensive survey of the Coral-line Seas of the tropics, Mr. Darwin has found an explanation of these singular phenomena in the instability of the crust of the earth

Since there are certain proofs that large areas of the dry land are gradually rising, and others sinking down, so the bottom of the ocean is not exempt from the general change that is slowly bringing about a new state of things, and as there is evidence, on multitudes of the volcanic islands in the Pacific, of a rise in certain parts of the basis of the ocean, so the lagoon islands indicate a subsidence in others—changes arising from the expansion and contraction of the strata under the bed of the ocean

There are strong reasons for believing that a continent once occupied a great part of the Pacific, within the tropics, some portion of which subsided by slow and imperceptible degrees. As parts of it gradually sank down below the surface of the deep, the tops of mountains and table-lands would remain as islands of different magnitude and elevation, and would form archipelagos elongated in the direction of the mountain-chains. Now, the coral animals, which construct the outward wall and mass of the reefs, never build laterally, and cannot exist at a greater depth than 25 to 30 fathoms. Hence, if they began to lay the foundation of a reef on the submerged

<sup>1</sup>By Mr. Jukes, Naturalist to the Surveying Voyage of Captain Blackwood, R N, in Torres Strait

flanks of an island, they would be obliged to build the wall upwards in proportion as the island sank down, so that at length a lagoon would be formed between it and the land. As the subsidence continued, the lagoon would increase, the island would diminish, and the base of the coral-reef would sink deeper and deeper, while the animals would always keep its top just below the surface of the ocean, till at length the island would entirely disappear, and a perfect atoll would be left. If the island were mountainous, each peak would form a separate island in the lagoon, and the encircled islands would have different forms, which the reefs would follow continuously. This theory explains perfectly the appearances of the lagoon islands and barrier-reefs, the continuity of the reef, the islands in the middle of the lagoons, the different distances of the reefs from them, and the forms of the archipelago, so exactly similar to the archipelagos of ordinary islands, all of which are but the tops of submerged mountain-chains, and generally partake of their elongated forms.<sup>1</sup>

Every intermediate form between an atoll and an encircling reef exists: New Caledonia is a link between them. A reef runs along the north-western coast of that island 400 miles, and for many leagues never approaches within 8 miles of its shore, and the distance increases to 16 miles near the southern extremity. At the other end the reefs are continued on each side 150 miles beyond the submarine prolongation of the land, marking the former extent of the island. In the lagoon of Keeling Atoll, situate in the Indian Ocean, 600 miles south of Sumatra, many fallen trees and a ruined store-house show that it has subsided: these movements took place during the earthquakes at Sumatra, which are also felt in this atoll. Violent earthquakes have lately been felt at Vanikoro (celebrated for the wreck of *La Pérouse*), a lofty island of the Queen Charlotte group, with an encircling reef in the western part of the South Pacific, and on which there are marks of recent subsidence. Other proofs are not wanting of this great movement in the beds of the Pacific and Indian Oceans.

The extent of the atoll formations, including under this name the

<sup>1</sup> Another theory relative to the formation of the lagoon islands is that the coral circuit is but the edge of a submarine elevation crater, on which the coral animals have raised their edifice. This view, which has been adopted by Von Buch and Captain Beechey, to whom we are indebted more than to any other navigator for positive information and admirable surveys of the coral islands in the Pacific, receives corroboration from the perfect conformity in shape between many of the lagoon islands of the Gambier group and the known elevation craters, and from the circumstance of a lagoon island having been seen to rise in 1825, in lat.  $30^{\circ} 14'$ , accompanied with smoke, and communicating so high a temperature to the surrounding sea as rendered it impossible to land. See Beechey's *Voyages* and Pöppig's *Reise*.

encircling reefs, is enormous. In the Pacific, from the southern end of Low Archipelago to the northern extremity of Marshall Archipelago, a distance of 4500 miles, and many degrees of latitude in breadth, atolls alone rise above the ocean. The same may be said of the space in the Indian Ocean between Saya de Malha and the end of the Laccadives, which includes  $25^{\circ}$  of latitude—such are the enormous areas that have been, and probably still are, slowly subsiding. Other spaces of great extent may also be mentioned, as the large archipelago of the Carolinas, that in the Coralline Sea off the north-west coast of Australia, and an extensive one in the China Sea.

Though the volcanic islands in the Pacific are so numerous, there is not one within the areas mentioned, and there is not an active volcano within several hundred miles of an archipelago, or even group of atolls. This is the more interesting, as recent shells and fringes of dead coral, found at the various heights on their surfaces, show that the volcanic islands have been rising more and more above the surface of the ocean for a very long time.

The volcanic islands also occupy particular zones in the Pacific, and it is found from extensive observation that all the points of eruption fall on the areas of elevation.<sup>1</sup>

One of the most terribly active of these zones begins with the Banda group of islands, and extends through the Sunda group of Timor, Sumbawa, Bali, Java, and Sumatra, separated only by narrow channels, and altogether forming a gently curved line 2000 miles long; but, as the volcanic zone is continued through Barren Island and Narcondam in the Bay of Bengal, northward through the islands along the coast of Aracan, the entire length of this volcanic range is a great deal more. During the last hundred years all the islands and rocks for 100 miles along the coast of Aracan have been gradually rising. The greatest elevation of 22 feet has taken place about the centre of the line of upheaval, in the north-west end of the island of Cheduba, containing two mud volcanoes, and is continued through Foul Island and the Terribles.<sup>2</sup>

The little island of Gounong-Api, belonging to the Banda group, contains a volcano of great activity; and such is the elevating pressure of the submarine fire in that part of the ocean, that a mass of black basalt of such magnitude as to fill a bay 60 fathoms deep rose up so quietly that the inhabitants were not aware of what was going on till it was nearly done. Timor and the other adjacent islands also bear marks of recent elevation.

<sup>1</sup> Few books have more interest than Mr. Darwin's on Coral Reefs and Volcanic Islands, to which the author is much indebted. Consult also the late Admiral Beechey's Voyages, and his charts of the Coral Islands in the Pacific.

<sup>2</sup> By the Nautical Survey in 1848.



There is not a spot of its size on the face of the earth that contains so many volcanoes as the island of Java.<sup>1</sup> A range of volcanic mountains, from 5000 to 14,000 feet high, forms the central crest of the island, and ends to the east in a series of 38 separate volcanoes with broad bases, rising gradually into cones. They all stand on a plain but little elevated above the sea, and each individual mountain seems to have been formed independently of the rest. Most of them are of great antiquity, and are covered with thick vegetation. Some are extinct, or only emit smoke; from others sulphureous vapours issue with prodigious violence; one has a large crater filled with boiling water; and a few have had fierce eruptions of late years. The island is covered with volcanic spurs from the main ridge, united by cross chains, together with other chains of less magnitude, but not less active.

In 1772 the greater part of one of the largest volcanic mountains was swallowed up after a short but severe combustion; a luminous cloud enveloped the mountain on the 11th of August, and soon after the huge mass actually disappeared under the earth with tremendous noise, carrying with it about 90 square miles of the surrounding country, 40 villages, and 2957 of their inhabitants.

The northern coast of Java is flat and swampy, but the southern provinces are beautiful and romantic; yet in the lovely peaceful valleys the stillness of night is disturbed by the deep roaring of the volcanoes, many of which are perpetually burning with slow but terrific action.

Separated by narrow channels of the sea, Bali and Sumbawa are but a continuation of Java, the same in nature and structure, but on a smaller scale, their mountains being little more than 8000 feet high.

The intensity of the volcanic force under this part of the Pacific may be imagined from the eruption of Tomboro in Sumbawa in 1815, which continued from the 5th of April till July. The explosions were heard at the distance of 970 miles; and in Java, at the distance of 300 miles, the darkness during the day was like that of deep midnight, from the quantity of ashes that filled the air: they were carried to Bencoolen, a distance of 1100 miles, which, with regard to distance, is as if the ashes of Vesuvius had fallen at Birmingham. The country round was ruined, and the town of Tomboro was submerged by heavy rollers from the ocean.

In Sumatra the extensive granitic formations of Eastern Asia join the volcanic series which occupies so large a portion of the Pacific. This most beautiful of islands presents the boldest aspect; it is indented by arms of the most transparent sea and watered by

<sup>1</sup> Sir Stamford Raffles on Java.

innumerable streams; it displays in its vegetation all the bright colouring of the tropics. Here the submarine fire finds vent in three volcanoes on the southern, and one on the northern side of the island. A few atolls, many hundreds of miles to the south, show that this volcanic zone alternates with an area of subsidence.

More to the north, and nearly parallel to the preceding zone, another line of volcanic islands begins to the north of New Guinea and passes through New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon Islands, and the New Hebrides, containing many open vents. This range or area of elevation separates the Coralline Sea from the great chain of atolls on the north between Ellice group and the Caroline Islands, so that it lies between two areas of subsidence.

The third and greatest of all the zones of volcanic islands includes Gilolo, one of the Molucca group, which is bristled with volcanic cones; and from thence it may be traced northwards through the Philippine Islands and Formosa: bending thence to the north-east, it passes through Loo-Choo, the Japan Archipelago, and is continued by the Kurile Islands to the peninsula of Kamtchatka, where there are several volcanoes of great elevation.

The Philippine Islands and Formosa form the volcanic separation between the atoll region in the China Sea and that of the Caroline and Pellew groups.

There are six islands east of Jephoon in the Japan Archipelago which are subject to eruptions, and the internal fire breaks through the Kurile Islands in 18 vents, besides having raised two new islands in the beginning of this century, one 4 miles round and the other 3000 feet high, though the sea there is so deep that the bottom has not been reached with a line 200 fathoms long.

Thus some long rent in the earth had extended from the tropics to the gelid seas of Okhotsk, probably connected with the peninsula of Kamtchatka: a new one begins to the east of the latter in the Aleutian Islands, which are of the most barren and desolate aspect, perpetually beaten by the surge of a restless ocean, and bristled by the cones of 24 volcanoes; they sweep in a half-moon round Behring Sea till they join the volcanic peninsula of Russian America.

The line of volcanic agency has been followed far beyond the limits of the coral-working animals, which extend but a short way on each side of the tropics; but it has been shown that in the equatorial regions immense areas of elevation alternate with as great areas of subsidence: north of Australia they are so mixed that it indicates a point of convergence.<sup>1</sup>

On the other side of the Pacific the whole chain of the Andes, and the adjacent islands of Juan Fernandez and the Galapagos, form a vast volcanic area, which is actually now rising; and though there

<sup>1</sup> Darwin on Volcanic Islands.

are few volcanic islands north of the zone of atolls, yet those that be indicate great internal activity, especially in the Sandwich Islands, where the volcanoes of Hawaii or Owhyhee are inferior to none in awful sublimity. That of Kirawah or Kiluea (3970 feet above the sea), a lateral crater of eruption of the great central volcano of Mouna Loa, was seen in high activity by Mr. Douglas in 1834, subsequently by Mr. Dana, and more recently by Mr. Sawkins. It is a crater more than three miles in diameter, formed of solidified lava. It was 990 feet deep in 1851; the bottom filled by a lake of liquid lava, in furious ebullition, occasionally spouting to the height of from 20 to 70 feet, whence streams of lava, hurrying along in fiery waves, were finally precipitated down an ignited arch, where the force of the lava was partly arrested by the escape of gases, which threw back huge blocks and literally spun them into threads of glass, which were carried by the wind like the refuse of a flax-mill. Mr. Douglas says the noise could hardly be described—that of all the steam-engines in the world would be a whisper to it; and the heat was so overpowering and the dryness of the air so intense, that the very eyelids felt scorched and dried up.<sup>1</sup>

There are great volcanic mountains in Hawaii: Rohala, 9800 feet—Muna Kea, 13,842—Hualalai, 11,020—and Muna Loa, 13,651—above the sea.

At the head of the Red Sea, between the 12th and 16th of north latitude, there is a volcanic region covering an area of 10,000 square miles without interruption, which is perhaps the third or fourth in extent on the surface of the earth. The Gebel-Tear is still smoking, and one of the Zugar Islands was in irruption in 1846. The volcano of Aden has been submerged and elevated again since the last period of its activity.\*

It may be observed that, where there are coral fringes, the land is either rising or stationary; for, were it subsiding, lagoons would be formed. On the contrary, there are many fringing reefs on the shores of volcanic islands along the coasts of the Red Sea, the Persian Gulf, and the West Indian Islands, all of which are rising. Indeed this occurrence, in numberless instances, coincides with the existence of unpraised organic remains on the land.

As the only coral formations in the Atlantic are fringing reefs, and as there is not one in its central expanse, except in Bermuda, it may be concluded that the bed of the ocean is not sinking; and with the exception of the Leeward Islands, the Canaries, the Azores, and the Cape de Verd groups, there are no active volcanoes in the islands or on the coasts of that ocean.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Douglas's Voyage to the Sandwich Islands in 1833-4.—*Journal of the Royal Geographical Society of London*, 1855.

<sup>2</sup> Dr. Buist.

At present the great continent has few centres of volcanic action in comparison with what it once had. The Mediterranean is still undermined by fire, which occasionally finds vent in Vesuvius and the stately cone of Etna. Though Stromboli constantly pours forth inexhaustible showers of incandescent matter, and a temporary island now and then starts up from the sea, the volcanic action has diminished, and Italy has become comparatively more tranquil.

The table-land of Western Asia, especially Azerbaijan, had once been the seat of intense commotion, now spent, as evidenced by the volcanic peaks of the Seiban Dag, Ararat, and by the still smoking cone of Demavend. The table-land of Eastern Asia furnishes the solitary instance of igneous explosion at a distance of 1500 miles from the sea, in the volcanic chain of the Thian-Shan, which the drawings of Mr. Atkinson show to be one of the wildest, most rugged and sterile chains of mountains on the table-land, and that all the mountains of Mangolia are of the same character.

Besides the two active volcanoes of the Pe-shan and Ho-tcheou in the chain itself, at the distance of 670 miles from each other, with a solfatara between them, it is the centre of a most extensive volcanic district, extending northward to the Altai Mountains, in which there are many points of connexion between the interior of the earth and the atmosphere, not by volcanoes, but by solfataras, hot springs, and vapours. In the range of Targatabai, in the country of the Kirghiz, there is a mount said to emit smoke and even flame, which produces sulphur and sal-ammoniac in abundance. The group of hot springs near the salt lake Kiok-Kiul and the valley of the Nubra, discovered by the brothers Schlagintweit, in 1856, during a journey from Ladak to Khotan across the Kara-Korum chain, shows that the volcanic action still exists to the south of the Thian-Shan, and that Kara-Korum is probably a volcanic formation, as was suspected by Humboldt. These gentlemen are the first Europeans who have crossed that mighty chain of Central Asia, which is so lofty that some of the peaks they measured were 24,000 feet high. It is not ascertained that there are any mountains in China that eject lava, but there are many fire-hills and fire-springs; the latter are real Artesian wells, 5 or 6 inches wide and from 1500 to 3000 feet deep: from some of these water rises containing a great quantity of common salt; from others gases issue: and when a flame is applied, fire rushes out with great violence, rising 20 or 30 feet high, with a noise like thunder. The gas, conducted in tubes of bamboo cane, is used in the evaporation of salt water from the neighbouring springs.

There are altogether about 270 active volcanoes, of which 190 are on the shores and islands of the Pacific. They are generally disposed in lines or groups. The chain of the Andes furnishes a magnificent example of linear volcanoes. The peak of Teneriffe, encompassed by

the volcanic islands of Palma and Lancerote, is an equally good specimen of a central group. Eruptions are much more frequent in low than in the more elevated volcanoes; that in the island of Stromboli is in constant activity; whereas Cotopaxi, 18,875 feet high, and Tungaragua, 16,424, in the Andes, have only been active once in a hundred years. On account of the force requisite to raise lava to such great elevations, it rarely flows from very elevated cones. Antisana is the only instance to the contrary among all the lofty volcanoes of Equatorial America. In Etna, as in the volcano of Hawaii, also the pressure is so great that the lava forces its way through the sides of the mountain, or at the base of the cone. The same generally happens in Vesuvius, the great lava eruptions being chiefly from the base of the cone.

An explosion begins by a dense volume of smoke issuing from the crater, mixed with aqueous vapour and gases; then masses of rock and molten matter in a half-fluid state are ejected with tremendous explosion and violence; after which lava begins to flow, and the whole terminates by a shower of ashes from the crater—often the most formidable part of the phenomenon, as was experienced at the destruction of Pompeii. There are several volcanoes which eject only streams of boiling water, as the Volcano de Agua in Guatemala; others pour forth boiling mud, as in the islands of Trinidad, Java, and Cheduba in the Bay of Bengal. A more feeble effort of the volcanic force appears in the numerous solfataras. Hot springs show that the volcanic fire is not extinguished, though not otherwise apparent. To these may be added the emanations of boracic acid, in a gaseous form, acidulous springs, those of naphtha, petroleum, and various kinds of gas, as carbonic acid, the food of plants—and, when breathed, the destruction of animals, as is fearfully seen in the Guero Upas, or “Valley of Death,” in Java: it is half a mile in circumference and about 35 feet deep, with a few large stones and not a vestige of vegetation on the bottom, which is covered with the skeletons of human beings and the bones of animals and birds blanched white as ivory. On approaching the edge of the valley, which is situate on the top of a hill, a nauseous sickening sensation is felt, and nothing that has life can enter its precincts without being immediately suffocated.<sup>1</sup>

The seat of activity has been perpetually changing, but there always has been volcanic action, possibly more intense in former times; but even at present it extends from pole to pole.

Notwithstanding the numerous volcanic vents in the globe, many places are subject to violent earthquakes, which destroy the works of

<sup>1</sup> Letter from Alex. Loudon, Esq., in the ‘Journal of the Geographical Society of London.’

man and often change the configuration of the country. The most extensive district of earthquakes comprises the Mediterranean and the adjacent countries, Asia Minor, the Caspian Sea, Caucasus, and the Persian mountains. It joins a vast volcanic district in Central Asia, whose chief focus seems to be the Thian-Shan, which includes Lake Baikal and the neighbouring regions. A great part of the continent of Asia is more or less subject to shocks; but, with the exception of the shores of the Red Sea and the northern parts of Barbary, Africa is entirely free from these tremendous scourges; and it is singular that, notwithstanding the terrible earthquakes which shake the countries west of the Andes, the Andean chain itself, and all the countries round the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea, they are extremely rare in the great eastern plains of South America. For the most part the shocks are transmitted in the line of the primary mountain-chains, and seem often to be limited by them in the other direction.

There must be some singular volcanic action underneath part of Great Britain, which has occasioned 255 slight shocks of earthquake, of which 139 took place in Scotland: the most violent of them have been felt at Comrie, in Perthshire, in 1839; of the rest 14 took place on the borders of Yorkshire and Derbyshire, 30 in Wales, and 31 on the south coast of England: they were preceded by a sudden fall of the barometer, fogs, and unusual sultriness; the two latter phenomena are said to indicate these convulsions about Siena and in Western Tuscany, where they have of late years been attended with very disastrous effects.

Earthquakes are probably produced by fractures and sudden heavings and subsidences in the elastic crust of the globe, from the pressure of the liquid matter, vapour, and gases in its interior, which there find vent, relieve the tension which the strata acquire during their slow refrigeration, and restore equilibrium. But whether the initial impulse be eruptive, or a sudden pressure upwards, the shock originating in that point is propagated through the elastic surface of the earth in a series of circular or oval undulations, similar to those produced by dropping a stone into a pool, and like them they become broader and lower as the distance increases, till they gradually subside; in this manner the shock travels through the land, becoming weaker and weaker till it terminates. When the impulse begins in the interior of a continent, the elastic wave is propagated through the solid crust of the earth, as sound is through the air, and is transmitted from the former to the ocean, where it is finally spent and lost, or, if very powerful, is continued in the opposite land. Many of the great earthquakes, however, have their origin beneath the bed of the ocean, far from land, whence the shocks extend in undulations to the surrounding shores.

No doubt many of small intensity are imperceptible: it is only the violent efforts of the internal forces that can overcome the pressure of the ocean's bed, and that of the superincumbent water. The internal pressure is supposed to find relief most readily in a belt of great breadth that surrounds the land at a considerable distance from the coast, and, being formed of *débris*, the internal temperature is in a perpetual state of fluctuation, which would seem to give rise to sudden flexures and submarine eruptions.

When the original impulse is a fracture or eruption of lava in the bed of the deep ocean, two kinds of waves or undulations are produced and propagated simultaneously—one through the bed of the ocean, which is the true earthquake shock, and coincident with this a wave is formed and propagated on the surface of the ocean, which rolls to the shore, and reaches it in time to complete the destruction long after the shock or wave through the solid ocean-bed has arrived and spent itself on the land. The sea rose 50 feet at Lisbon and 60 at Cadiz after the great earthquake; it rose and fell 18 times at Tangier on the coast of Africa, and 15 times at Funchal in Madeira. At Kinsale a body of water rushed into the harbour, and the water in Loch Lomond in Scotland rose two feet four inches—so extensive was the oceanic wave.<sup>1</sup> The height to which the surfaces of the ground is elevated, or the vertical height of the shock-wave, varies from one inch to two, or three feet. This earth-wave, on passing under deep water, is imperceptible, but when it comes to soundings it carries with it to the land a long, flat, aqueous wave; on arriving at the beach, the water drops in arrear from the superior velocity of the shock, so that at that moment the sea seems to recede before the great ocean-wave arrives.

It is the small forced wave that gives the shock to ships, not the great one; but when ships are struck in very deep water, the centre of disturbance is either immediately under, or very nearly under, the vessel.

Three other series of undulations are formed simultaneously with the preceding, by which the sound of the explosion is conveyed through the earth, the ocean, and the air, with different velocities. That through the earth travels at the rate of from 7000 to 10,000 feet in a second in hard rock, somewhat less in looser materials, and arrives at the coast a short time before, or at the same moment with, the shock, and produces the hollow sounds that are the harbingers of ruin; then follows a continuous succession of sounds, like the rolling of distant thunder, formed first, by the noise propagated in undulations through the water of the sea, which travels at the

<sup>1</sup> Mitchell on the Causes of Earthquakes, in Philosophical Transactions for 1760.

rate of 4700 feet in a second, and, lastly, by that passing through the air, which only takes place when the origin of the earthquake is a submarine explosion, and travels with a velocity of 1123 feet in a second. The rolling sounds precede the arrival of the great oceanic wave on the coasts, and are continued after the terrific catastrophe when the eruption is extensive.<sup>1</sup>

When there is a succession of shocks all the phenomena are repeated. Sounds sometimes occur when there is no earthquake: they were heard on the plains of the Apure, in Venezuela, at the moment the volcano in St. Vincent's, 700 miles off, discharged a stream of lava. The bellowings of Guanaxuato afford a singular instance: these subterraneous noises have been heard for a month uninterruptedly when there was no earthquake felt on the tableland of Mexico, nor in the rich silver-mines 1600 feet below its surface.

The velocity of the great oceanic wave varies as the square-root of the depth; it consequently has a rapid progress through deep water, and less when it reaches to soundings. That raised during the earthquake at Lisbon travelled to Barbadoes at the rate of 7·8 miles, and to Portsmouth at the rate of little more than two miles in a minute. The velocity of the shock varies with the elasticity of the strata it passes through. The undulations of the earth are subject to the same laws as those of light and sound; so, when the shock or earth-wave passes through strata of different elasticity, it will be partly reflected, and a wave will be sent back, producing a shock in a contrary direction, and partly refracted, or its course changed, so that shocks will occur both upwards and downwards, to the right or to the left of the original line of transit. Hence most damage is done at the junction of deep alluvial plains with the hard strata of the mountains, as in the great earthquake in Calabria in the year 1783.

When the height of the undulations is small, the earthquake will be a horizontal motion, which is the least destructive; when the height is great, the central and horizontal motions are combined, and the effect is terrible. The concussion was upwards in the earthquake which took place at Riobamba in 1797. Baron Humboldt mentions that some of the inhabitants were thrown across a river, several hundred feet in height, on a neighbouring mountain. The worst of all is a verticose or twisting motion,

<sup>1</sup> Thus when an earthquake begins under the ocean, it occasions five distinct series of waves or undulations, all of which are subject to the same laws of motion, namely, the earth wave, the water wave, and three other series of waves arising from the passage of the sound of the explosion through the air, the earth, and the water. For the laws of Sound, see *Connexion of the Physical Sciences*, 8th edition.



which nothing can resist; it is occasioned by the crossing of two waves of horizontal vibration, which unite at their point of intersection, and form a rotatory movement. This, and the interferences of shocks arriving at the same point from different origins or routes of different length, account for the repose in some places, and those extraordinary phenomena that took place during the earthquake of 1783 in Calabria, where the shock diverged on all sides from a centre through a highly elastic base covered with alluvial soil, which was tossed about in every direction. The dynamics of earthquakes have been ably discussed by Mr. Mallet in a very interesting paper in the 'Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy.'

There are few places where the earth is long at rest, for, independently of those secular elevations and subsidences that are in progress over such extensive tracts of country, small earthquake shocks must be much more frequent than we imagine, though imperceptible to our senses, and only to be detected by means of instruments. The shock of an earthquake at Lyons in February, 1822, was not generally perceptible at Paris, yet the wave reached and passed under that city, and was detected by the swinging of the large declination needle at the Observatory, which had previously been at rest.

The undulations of some of the great earthquakes have spread to an enormous extent. The earthquake that happened in 1842 in Guadaloupe was felt over an extent of 3000 miles in length; and that which destroyed Lisbon had its origin in the bed of the Atlantic, from whence shocks extended over an area of about 700,000 square miles, or a twelfth part of the circumference of the globe: the West Indian islands, and the lakes in Scotland, Norway, and Sweden were agitated by it. In linear distance the effects of that earthquake extended through 300 miles, the shocks were felt through a line of 2700 miles, and the vibrations or tremors were perceptible in water through 4000 miles. It began without warning, and in five minutes the city was a heap of ruins.

The earthquake of 1783, in Calabria, which completely changed the face of the country, only lasted two minutes; but it was not very extensive, yet all the towns and villages for 22 miles round the small town of Oppido were utterly ruined. The destruction is generally accomplished in a fearfully short time: the earthquake at Caraccas, in March, 1812, consisted of three shocks, which lasted three or four seconds, separated by such short intervals that in 50 seconds 10,000 people perished. Baron Humboldt's works are full of interesting details on this subject, especially with regard to the tremendous convulsions in South America.

Sometimes a shock has been perceived underground which was not felt at the surface, as in the year 1802, in the silver-mine of

Marienberg, in the Hartz. In some instances miners have been insensible to shocks felt on the surface above, which happened at Fahlun, in Sweden, in 1823—circumstances in both instances depending on the elasticity of the strata, the depth of the impulses, or obstacles that may have changed the course of the terrestrial undulation. During earthquakes, dislocations of strata take place, the course of rivers is changed, and in some instances they have been permanently dried up, rocks are hurled down, masses raised up, and the configuration of the country altered; but if there be no fracture at the point of original impulse there will be no noise.

The power of the earthquake in raising and depressing the land has long been well known, but the gradual and almost imperceptible change of level through immense tracts of the globe is altogether a recent discovery; it has been ascribed to the expansion of rocks by heat, and subsequent contraction by the retreat of the melted matter from below them. It is not at all improbable that there may be motions, like tides, ebbing and flowing in the internal lava, for the changes are by no means confined to those enormous elevations and subsidences that appear to be in progress in the basin of the Pacific and its coasts, nor to the Andes and the great plains east of them—countries for the most part subject to earthquakes; they take place to a vast extent in regions where these convulsions are unknown. There seems to be an extraordinary flexibility in the crust of the globe from the 54th or 55th parallel of north latitude to the Arctic Ocean. There is a line crossing Sweden from east to west in the parallel of  $56^{\circ} 3'$  N. lat., along which the ground is perfectly stable, and has been so for centuries. To the north of it for 1000 miles, between Gottenburg and North Cape, the ground is rising; the maximum elevation, which takes place at North Cape, being at the rate of five feet in a century, from whence it gradually diminishes to three inches in a century at Stockholm. South of the line of stability, on the contrary, the land is sinking through part of Christianstad and Malmö, for the village of Stassten in Scania is now 380 feet nearer to the Baltic than it was in the time of Linnæus, 100 years ago, by whom it was measured. The coast of Denmark on the Sound, the island of Saltholm, opposite to Copenhagen, and that of Bornholm are rising, the latter at the rate of a foot in a century. The coast of Memel on the Baltic has actually risen a foot and four inches within the last thirty years, while the coast of Pillau has sunk down an inch and a half in the same period. The west coast of Denmark, part of the Færoe Islands, and the west coast of Greenland, are all being depressed below their former level. In Greenland, the encroachment of the sea, in consequence of the change of level, has submerged ancient buildings on the low rocky islands and on the main land. The Greenlanders never builds near

the sea on that account, and the Moravian settlers have had to move inland the poles to which they moor their boats. It has been in progress for four centuries, and extends through 600 miles from Igalito Firth to Disco Bay.<sup>1</sup> Mr. Robert Chambers has shown that in our own country the land has been for ages on the rise, and that the parallel roads in Glen Roy, which have so long afforded matter of discussion, are merely margins left by the retreat of the water, as the land alternately rose and remained stationary. In the present day the elevation is going on in many places, especially on the Moray Firth and in the Channel islands. The notice of this curious subject of the gradual changes of level in the land has been chiefly revived by Sir Charles Lyell, in whose very instructive works on geology all the details will be found.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Captain Graah's Survey in 1823-4, and Dr. Pingel, 1830-2.

<sup>2</sup> Lyell's *Principles of Geology*. See also Mr. Darwin's observations on the same subject, in the *Voyage of the Adventure and Beagle*; M. Domeyko's paper '*Sur les Lignes d'ancien Niveau de l'Océan du Sud aux Environs de Coquimbo*,' *Annales des Mines*, 1848; and for an illustration of the whole of this chapter, the maps of active volcanoes, of volcanic phenomena, and earthquakes, in Keith Johnston's *Physical Atlases*.

## CHAPTER XIV.

Arctic Lands — Greenland — Spitzbergen — Iceland — Its Volcanic Phenomena and Geysers — Jan Mayen Land — New Siberian Islands — Antarctic Lands — Victoria Continent.

THE continent of North America seems to have been much shattered and broken up by the Polar Ocean into a vast number of fragments of great size, all bearing more or less the severe character of Arctic lands. It may be that the land is sinking down or rising up, for in either case appearances would be the same, but the climate would improve in the first, and would be, if possible, more rigorous in the second. Immediately to the north of the continent land of great extent lies between the  $69^{\circ}$  and  $75^{\circ}$  N. lat. and stretching nearly from the 60th to the 125th degree of west longitude. On the south, this mass of land is separated from the continent by various narrow straits, Dolphin and Union and Dease Straits. The Arctic Ocean bounds it on the west; the straits of Banks, Melville, and Barrow, with Lancaster Sound on the north, and its eastern limits are Davis Strait and Hudson Bay. It is divided into three parts by Prince Regent Inlet and the gulf of Boothia on the one hand and by Prince of Wales' Strait on the other. The eastern part, known as Cockburn Island, is intersected by various arms of the sea, respecting which little is known. The middle part contains Boothia, Victoria, Wollaston, and Prince Albert Lands. Banks Island is the westerly continuation; its northern coast was discovered by Sir Edward Parry, who gave it the name of Banks, and Captain M'Clure, in his voyage from Behring Strait, first discovered its most southerly point, Prince of Wales' Strait, which separates it from Prince Albert Land, and afterwards all but circumnavigated the island. Besides these three principal parts, North Somerset Island, lying immediately south of Barrow Strait, forms a northern continuation of Boothia, only separated from it by the narrow passage called Bellot Strait.

North of that long line of narrow seas or straits, already mentioned, that stretches from Banks' Island to Baffin Bay, lie Prince Patrick, Melville, Byam Martin, Bathurst, and Cornwallis' Islands, celebrated in the annals of Arctic discovery as Parry Lands. The two last are now known to be the southern continuation of Queen

Land, discovered by Captain Penny. Beyond this is the great oceanic inlet of Wellington Channel, of late years the object of so much arctic research, and forming its eastern side. The great island of North Devon lies more to the east, and ends in Baffin Bay; on the north it is divided by Jones Sound from North Lincoln and Ellesmere Island, which is unknown, on the west, but it has been traced as far as Victoria Head in  $78^{\circ} 28' 21''$  N. lat. by Captain Inglefield, who discovered that it is separated from Greenland by Smith Sound, and that the latter is a strait leading from Baffin Bay into the Polar Ocean, an important discovery, confirmed afterwards by Dr. Kane.

Greenland, the most extensive of the Arctic lands, begins with the lofty promontory of Cape Farewell, the southern extremity of a group of rocky islands, which are separated by a channel five miles wide from a table-land of appalling aspect, narrow to the south, but increasing in breadth northward to a distance of which only 1300 miles are known. This table-land is bounded by mountains rising from the deep in mural precipices, which terminate in needles and pyramids, or in parallel terraces, of alternate snow and bare rock, occasionally leaving a narrow shore. The coating of ice is so continuous and thick that the surface of the table-land may be regarded as one enormous field of ice, which overlaps the rocky edges 2000 feet high and dips in icy platforms through the fiords between the mountain-peaks into the sea.

The coasts are beset with rocky islands, and cloven by fiords, which in some instances wind like rivers for 100 miles into the interior. These deep inlets of the sea, now sparkling in sunshine, now shaded in gloom, are hemmed in by walls of rock often 2000 feet high, whose summits are hid in the clouds. They generally terminate in glaciers, which are forced on by the pressure of the upper ice-plains till they fill the fiord, and even project far into the sea like bold headlands, when, undermined by the surge, huge masses of ice fall from them with a crash like thunder, making the sea boil, and the commotion often extends to a distance of 16 miles. While travelling along the west coast of Greenland, Dr. H. Rinks counted 23 icy platforms descending from the table-land into the fiords, and forcing the ice in many cases far into the sea, especially between the  $67\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and  $73^{\circ}$  N. lat. Now the thickness of the plain of ice cannot be less than the least diameter of the icebergs, which are its fragments, and as many icebergs are 100 or 150 feet high, 4000 in circumference, and that two-thirds of their mass are under water, Dr. Rinks computes that between the preceding parallels, the plain of ice covering Greenland must be 1000 feet thick. These icy platforms, and probably many others, more to the north, are the chief sources of icebergs in Baffin Bay and Davis Strait, which,

carried by currents, are stranded on the Arctic coast, or are drawn into lower latitudes. The ice is very transparent and compact in the Arctic regions; its prevailing tints are blue, green, and orange, which, contrasted with the dazzling whiteness of the snow and the gloomy hue of the rocks, produce a striking effect.

A great fiord in the 68th parallel of latitude is supposed to extend completely across the table-land, dividing the country into south and north Greenland, which last extends to an unknown distance towards the pole on the east coast, which is altogether inaccessible from the frozen sea and iron-bound shore, so that, excepting a very small portion of the coast, it is an unexplored region. On the west side, however, Dr. Kane reached its northern termination in  $82^{\circ} 22' N.$  and  $65^{\circ} 35' W.$  long., where it was washed by the Polar Ocean, so that it is unconnected with the polar lands to the west, and consequently a great island.

In some sheltered spots in south Greenland, especially along the borders of the fiords, there are meadows where the service-tree bears fruit, beech and willow grow by the streams, but not taller than a man; still farther north the willow and juniper scarcely rise above the surface; yet this country has a flora peculiar to itself. South of the island of Disco on the west coast, Danish colonies and missionaries have formed settlements on some of the islands and at the mouths of fiords; the Esquimaux inhabit the coasts even to the north extremity of Baffin Bay.

The pelagic islands in the Arctic Ocean are highly volcanic, with the exception of Spitzbergen. In the island of Spitzbergen the mountains spring sharp and majestic from the margin of the sea in dark gloomy masses, mixed with pure snow and enormous glaciers, presenting a sublime spectacle. Seven valleys filled by glaciers ending at the sea form a remarkable object on the east coast. One of the largest masses of ice seen by Captain Scoresby on the island was North of Horn Sound: it extended 11 miles along the shore, with a sea-face in one part more than 2000 feet high, from which he saw a huge fragment hurled into the sea, which it dashed into vapour, as it broke into a thousand pieces. The sun is not seen for several months in the year, and the cold is consequently intense. Many have perished in the attempt to winter in this island, yet a colony of Russian hunters and fishermen lead a miserable existence there, within  $10^{\circ}$  of the pole, the most northern inhabited spot on the globe.

Although the direct rays of the sun are powerful in sheltered spots within the Arctic Circle, the thermometer does not rise above  $45^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit. July is the only month in which snow does not fall, and in the end of August the sea at night is covered with a thin coating of ice, and a summer often passes without one day that

can be called warm. The snow-blink, the aurora borealis, the stars, and the moon, which, when in her northern declination, appears above the horizon for ten or twelve days without intermission, furnish the principal light the inhabitants enjoy during their long and dreary winter.

Iceland is 200 miles east from Greenland, and lies south of the Arctic Circle, which its most northern part touches. Though a fifth part larger than Ireland, not more than 4000 square miles are habitable, all beside being a chaos of volcanoes and ice.

The peculiar feature of Iceland lies in a trachytic region which seems to rest on an ocean of fire. It consists of two vast parallel table-lands covered with ice-clad mountains, stretching from N.E. to S.W. through the very centre of the island, separated by a longitudinal valley nearly 100 miles wide, which reaches from sea to sea. These mountains assume rounded forms, with long level summits or domes with sloping declivities, as in the trachytic mountains of the Andes and elsewhere; but such huge masses of tufa and conglomerate project from their sides in perpendicular or overhanging precipices, separated by deep ravines, that the regularity of their structure can only be perceived from a distance; they conceal under a cold and tranquil coating of ice the fiery germs of terrific convulsions, sometimes bursting into dreadful activity, sometimes quiescent for ages. The most extensive of the two parallel ranges of Jockuls or Ice Mountains runs along the eastern side of the valley, and contains Öräfajökul, 6405 feet high, the highest point in Iceland, seen like a white cloud from a great distance at sea: the western high land passes through the centre of the island.

*Plains of Ice.*—Glaciers cover many thousand square miles in Iceland, descending from the mountains, and pushing far into the low lands. This tendency of the ice to encroach has very materially diminished the quantity of habitable ground, and the progress of the ice plains is facilitated by the influence of the ocean of subterranean fire, which heats the superincumbent ground, and loosens the ice.

The longitudinal space between the mountainous table-lands is a low valley 100 miles wide, extending from sea to sea, where a substratum of trachyte is covered with lava, sand, and ashes, studded with low volcanic cones. It is a tremendous desert, never approached without dread even by the natives—a scene of perpetual conflict between the antagonist powers of fire and frost, without a drop of water or a blade of grass; no living creature is to be seen—not a bird, nor even an insect. The surface is a confused mass of streams of lava rent by crevices; and rocks piled on rocks, and occasional glaciers, complete the scene of desolation. As herds of reindeer are seen browsing on the lichens that grow plentifully at its edges, it is presumed that some unknown parts may be less barren.

The extremities of the valley are more especially the seat of perpetual volcanic activity. At the southern end, which opens to the sea in a wide plain, there are many volcanoes, of which Hecla is most known, from its insulated position, its vicinity to the coast, and its terrific eruptions. Between the years 1004 and 1766 twenty-three violent eruptions have taken place, one of which continued six years, spreading devastation over a country once the abode of a thriving colony, now covered with lava, scoria, and ashes: in the year 1846 it was in full activity. The eruption of the Skaptar Jokul, which broke out on the 8th of May, 1783, and continued till August, is one of the most dreadful recorded. The volcanic fire must have been in fearful commotion under Europe, for a tremendous earthquake ruined a wide extent of Calabria that year, and a submarine volcano had been burning fiercely for many weeks in the ocean, 30 miles from the south-west cape of Iceland. Its fires suddenly ceased, the island was shaken by earthquakes, when, at the distance of 150 miles, they burst forth with almost unexampled fury in Skaptar. The sun was hid many months by dense masses of vapour, which extended to England and Holland, and clouds of ashes were carried many hundreds of miles to sea. The quantity of matter thrown out in this eruption was computed at fifty or sixty thousand millions of cubic yards. The lava flowed in a stream in some places from 20 to 30 miles broad, and of enormous thickness, which filled the beds of rivers, poured into the sea nearly 50 miles from the place of its eruption, and destroyed the fishing on the coast. Some rivers were heated to ebullition, others dried up; the condensed vapour fell in snow and torrents of rain; the country was laid waste; famine and disease ensued; and in the course of the two succeeding years 1300 people and 150,000 sheep and horses perished. The scene of horror was closed by a dreadful earthquake. Previous to the explosion an ominous mildness of temperature indicated the approach of the volcanic fire towards the surface of the earth; similar warnings had been observed before in the eruptions of Hecla.

A semicircle of volcanic mountains on the eastern side of the lake Myvatr is the focus of the igneous phenomena at the northern end of the great central valley. Leirhnukr and Krabla, on the N.E. of the lake, have been equally formidable. After years of quiescence they suddenly burst into violent eruption, and poured such a quantity of lava into the lake Myvatr, which is 20 miles in circumference, that the water boiled many days. There are other volcanoes in this district no less formidable. Various caldrons of boiling mineral pitch, the shattered craters of ancient volcanoes, occur at the base of this semicircle of mountains, and also on the flanks of Mount Krabla: these caldrons throw up jets of the dark matter,



enveloped in clouds of steam, at regular intervals, with loud explosion. That which issues from the crater of Krabla must, by Mr. Henderson's description, be one of the most terrific objects in nature.

The eruptive boiling springs of Iceland are perhaps the most extraordinary phenomena in this singular country. All the great aqueous eruptions occur in the trachytic formation; they are characterised by their high temperature, by holding siliceous matter in solution, which they deposit in the form of siliceous sinter, and by the discharge of sulphuretted hydrogen gas. Numerous instances of spouting springs occur at the extremities of the great central valley, especially at its southern end, where more than fifty have been counted in the space of a few acres—some constant, others periodical—some merely agitated, or stagnant. The Great Geyser and Strokr, 35 miles north-west from Hecla, are the most magnificent; at irregular intervals they project large columns of boiling water 100 feet high, enveloped in clouds of steam, with a tremendous noise. The tube of the Great Geyser whence the jet issues is about 10 feet in diameter and 75 feet deep; it opens into the centre of a basin 4 feet deep and between 46 and 50 feet in diameter: as soon as the basin is filled by the boiling water that rises through the tube, explosions are heard, the ground trembles, the water is thrown to the height of 100 or 150 feet, followed by large volumes of steam. No further explosion takes place till the empty basin and tube are again replenished.

MM. Descloiseaux and Bunsen, who visited Iceland in 1846, found the temperature of the Great Geyser, at the depth of 72 feet, before a great eruption, to be  $260\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit, and after the eruption  $251\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ; an interval of 28 hours passed without any eruption. The Strokr (from stroka, to agitate), 140 yards from the Great Geyser, is a circular well, a little more than 44 feet deep, with an orifice of 8 feet, which diminishes to little more than 10 inches at a depth of 27 feet. The surface of the water is in constant ebullition, while at the bottom the temperature exceeds that of boiling water by about  $24^{\circ}$ . By the experiments of M. Donny of Ghent, water long boiled becomes more and more free from air, by which the cohesion of the particles is so much increased that when it is exposed to a heat sufficient to overcome the force of cohesion, the production of steam is so instantaneous and so considerable as to cause explosion. To this cause he ascribes the eruptions of the Geysers, which are in constant ebullition for many hours, and become so purified from air, that the strong heat at the bottom at last overcomes the cohesion of the particles, and an explosion takes place. The boiling spring of Tunghaer, in the valley of Reikholt, is remarkable from having two jets, which play alternately for about four minutes each. Some springs emit gas only, or gas

with a small quantity of water. Such fountains are not confined to the land or fields of ice; they occur also in the sea, and many issue from the crevices in the lava-bed of Lake Myvatn, and rise in jets above the surface of the water.

A region of the same character with the mountains of the Icelandic desert extends due west from it to the extremity of the long narrow promontory of the Snaefell Syssel, ending in the snow-clad cone of the Snaefell Jokul, 5115 feet high, one of the most conspicuous mountains in Iceland.

With the exception of the purely volcanic districts described, trap-rocks cover a great part of Iceland, which have been formed by streams of lava at very ancient epochs, occasionally 4000 feet deep.

The dismal coasts are torn in every direction by fiords, penetrating many miles into the interior, and splitting into endless branches. In these fissures the sea is still, dark, and deep, between walls of rock 1000 feet high. The fiords, however, do not here, as in Greenland, terminate in glaciers, but are prolonged in narrow valleys, through which streams and rivers run to the sea. In these valleys the inhabitants have their abode, or in meadows which have a transient verdure along some of the fiords, where the sea is so deep that ships find safe anchorage.

In the valleys on the northern coast, near as they approach to the Arctic Circle, the soil is wonderfully good, and there is more vegetation than in any other part of Iceland, with the exception of the eastern shore, which is the most favoured portion of this desolate land. Rivers abounding in fish are much more frequent there than elsewhere; willows and juniper adorn the valleys, and birch-trees, 20 feet high, grow in the vale of Lagerflest, the only place which produces them large enough for house-building, and the verdure is fine on the banks of those streams which are heated by volcanic fires.

The climate of Iceland is much less rigorous than that of Greenland, and it would be still milder were not the air chilled by the immense fields of ice from the Polar Sea which beset its shores.

The inhabitants are supplied with fuel by the Gulf Stream, which brings drift-wood in great quantities from Mexico, the Carolinas, Virginia, the river St. Lawrence, and some even from the Pacific Ocean is supposed to be drifted by currents round by the northern shores of Siberia. The mean temperature in the south of the island is about 39° of Fahrenheit, that of the central districts 36°, and in the north it is rarely above the freezing point. The cold is most intense when the sky is clear, but that is a rare occurrence, as the moist wind from the sea covers mountain and valley with thick fog. Hurricanes are frequent and violent; and although thunder

is seldom heard in high latitudes, Iceland is an exception, for tremendous thunder-storms are not uncommon there—a circumstance attributed to the volcanic nature of that island, as lightning accompanies volcanic eruptions everywhere. At the northern end of the island the sun is always above the horizon in the middle of summer, and under it in mid-winter, yet there is no absolute darkness.

The island of Jan Mayen lies between Iceland and Spitzbergen; it is the most northern volcanic country known. Its principal feature is the volcano of Beerenberg, 6870 feet high, whose lofty snow-capped cone, apparently inaccessible, has been seen to emit fire and smoke. It is flanked by enormous glaciers, like frozen cattracts, which occupy three hollows in an almost perpendicular cliff, descending from the base of the mountain to the sea.

The group of islands of New Siberia, which lie north of the province of Yakutsk, and in about  $78^{\circ}$  of N. lat., have so rude a climate that they have no permanent inhabitants, they are remarkable for the quantity of fossil bones they contain: the elephants' tusks found there have for years been an article of commerce.

The south polar lands are equally volcanic, and as deeply ice-bound, as those to the north. Victoria Land, which from its extent seems to form part of a continent, was discovered by Sir James Ross, who commanded the expedition sent by the British government in 1839 to ascertain the position of the south magnetic pole. This extensive tract lies south of New Zealand; Cape North, its most northern point, is situated in  $70^{\circ} 31'$  S. lat., and  $165^{\circ} 28'$  E. long. To the west of that cape the northern coast of this land terminates in perpendicular ice-cliffs, from 200 to 500 feet high, stretching as far as the eye can reach, with a chain of grounded icebergs extending for miles from their base, all of tabular form, and varying in size from one to nine or ten miles in circumference. A lofty range of peaked mountains rises in the interior at Cape North, covered with unbroken snow, only relieved from uniform whiteness by shadows produced by the undulations of the surface. The indentations of the coast are filled with ice many hundreds of feet thick, which makes it impossible to land. To the east of Cape North the coast trends first to S. E. by E. and then in a southerly direction to  $78\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  of S. lat., at which point it suddenly bends to the east, and extends in one continuous vertical ice-cliff to an unknown distance in that direction. The first view of Victoria Land is described as most magnificent. "On the 11th of January, 1841, in about latitude  $71^{\circ}$  S. and longitude  $171^{\circ}$  E., the Antarctic continent was first seen, the general outline of which at once indicated its volcanic character, rising steeply from the ocean in a stupendous mountain-range, peak above peak enveloped in perpetual

snow, and clustered together in countless groups, resembling a vast mass of crystallisation, which, as the sun's rays were reflected on it, exhibited a scene of such unequalled magnificence and splendour as would baffle all power of language to portray, or give the faintest conception of. One very remarkable peak, in shape like a huge crystal of quartz, rose to the height of 7867 feet, another to 9096, and a third to 8444 feet above the level of the sea. From these peaks ridges descended to the coast, terminating abruptly in bold capes and promontories, whose steep escarpments, affording shelter to neither ice nor snow, alone showed the jet black lava or basalt, which reposed beneath the mantle of eternal frost." . . . "On the 28th, in lat.  $77^{\circ} 31'$  and long.  $167^{\circ} 1'$ , the burning volcano, Mount Erebus, was discovered, enveloped in ice and snow from its base to its summit, from which a dense column of black smoke towered high above the other numerous lofty cones and crateriferous peaks with which this extraordinary land is studded from the 72nd to the 78th degree of latitude. Its height above the sea is 12,367 feet, and Mount Terror, an extinct crater near to it, which has doubtless once given vent to fires beneath, attains an altitude little inferior, being 10,884 feet in height, and ending in a cape, from which a vast barrier of ice extended in an easterly direction, checking all farther progress south. This continuous perpendicular wall of ice, varying in height from 200 to 100 feet, its summit presenting an almost unvarying level outline, we traced for 300 miles, when the pack-ice obstructed all farther progress."<sup>1</sup>

The vertical cliff in question forms a completely solid mass of ice about 1000 feet thick, the greater part of which is below the surface of the sea; there is not the smallest appearance of a fissure throughout its whole extent, and the intensely blue sky beyond indicated plainly the great distance to which the ice-plains reach southward. Gigantic icicles hang from every projecting point of the icy cliff, showing that it sometimes thaws in these latitudes, although in the month of February, which corresponds with August in England, Fahrenheit's thermometer did not rise above  $14^{\circ}$  at noon. In the North Polar Ocean, on the contrary, streams of water flow from every iceberg during the summer. The whole of this country is beyond the pale of vegetation; no moss, not even a lichen, covers the barren soil where everlasting winter reigns. Parry Mountains, a lofty range, stretching south from Mount Terror to the 79th parallel, is the most southern land yet discovered. The South Magnetic Pole, one of the objects of the expedition, is situated in Victoria Land, in  $75^{\circ} 5' S.$  lat., and  $154^{\circ} 8' E.$  long., according to Sir James C. Ross's observations.

<sup>1</sup> Remarks on the Antarctic Continent and Southern Islands, by Robert MacCormick, Esq., Surgeon of H.M.S. Erebus.

Various tracts of land have been discovered near the Antarctic Circle, and within it, though none in so high a latitude as Victoria Land. Whether they form part of one large continent remains to be ascertained. Discovery ships sent by the Russian, French, and American governments have increased our knowledge of these remote regions, and the spirited adventures of British merchants and captains of whalers have contributed quite as much.<sup>1</sup> The land within the Antarctic Circle is generally volcanic, at least the coast line, which is all that is yet known, and that, being covered with snow and ice, is destitute of vegetation.

<sup>1</sup> Captain Cook discovered Sandwich Land in 1772-5.—Captain Smith, of the brig *William*, discovered New South Shetland in 1819.—Captain Billingshausen discovered Peter Island, and the coast of Alexander the First.—Captain Weddel discovered the Southern Orcades.—Captain Bisco discovered Enderby Land and Graham Land in 1832, Admiral Dumont d'Urville La Terre d'Adelie in 1841, and Sir James Ross Victoria Land in the same year.

## CHAPTER XV.

Nature and Character of Mineral Veins — Metalliferous Deposits — Mines —  
 Their Drainage and Ventilation — Their Depth — Diffusion of the Metals  
 — Gold — Silver — Lead — British Mines — Quicksilver — Copper —  
 Tin — Cornish Mines — Coal — Iron — Most abundant in the Temperate  
 Zones, especially in the Northern — European and British Iron and Coal  
 — American Iron and Coal — Arsenic and other Metals — Salt — Sulphur  
 — Diffusion of the Gems:

THE tumultuous and sudden action of the volcano and the earthquake on the great masses of the earth is in strong contrast with the calm, silent operations on the minute atoms of matter by which Nature seems to have filled the fissures in the rocks with her precious gifts of metals and minerals, sought for by man from the earliest ages to the present day. Tubal-cain was “the instructor of every artificer in brass and iron.” Gold was among the first luxuries, and even in our own country, from time immemorial, strangers came from afar to carry off the produce of the Cornish mines.<sup>1</sup>

The ancients scarcely were acquainted with a third of the thirty-five metals now known, and the metallic bases of the alkalis only date from the time of Sir Humphry Davy, having formed a remarkable part of his brilliant discoveries.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The author owes her information on British mines to two publications on the Mining District of the North of England, by J. Sopwith, Esq., Civil Engineer, and Mr. Leithart, Mine Agent. On the Cornish Mines she has derived her information from the writings of John Taylor, Esq., and Sir Charles Lemon, Bart.; from a store of valuable materials contained in the ‘Progress of the Nation,’ by G. R. Porter, Esq.; from the Mineral Statistics of the United Kingdom, by Robert Hunt, F.R.S., published in the Memoirs of the Geological Survey of Great Britain; from the Statistical Journal; and on the general distribution of minerals over the globe, from the ‘Penny Cyclopædia,’ and various other sources.

<sup>2</sup> The metals are gold, silver, platinum, copper, lead, tin, iron, zinc, arsenic, bismuth, antimony, nickel, quicksilver, manganese, cadmium, cerium, cobalt, iridium, uranium, chrome, lantanium, molybdenum, columbium, osmium, palladium, pelapium, tantalum, tellurium, rhodium, titanium, vanadium, tungsten, dydynium, ferbium, erbium. The three last are little known.

Sir Humphry Davy discovered that lime, magnesia, alumine, and other similar substances, are metals combined with oxygen. There are thirteen of these metalloids, namely—calcium, magnesium, aluminium, glucinium, thorium, yttrium, zirconium, strontium, barium, lithium, sodium, potassium, and silicium. The basis of the earth alumine or clay is the metal aluminium,

Minerals are deposited in veins or fissures of rocks, in masses, in beds, and sometimes rolled fragments imbedded in gravel and sand, the detritus of water. Most of the metals are found in veins; a few, as gold and tin, iron and copper ores, are disseminated through the rocks, though rarely. Veins are cracks or fissures in rocks, seldom in a straight line, yet they maintain a general direction, though in a zigzag form, striking downwards at a very high angle, seldom deviating from the perpendicular by so much as forty-five degrees, and extending to variable depths. When cutting through stratified rocks, they are for the most part accompanied by a depression of the beds on one side of their course, and by an elevation on the other; the throw, or perpendicular distance between the corresponding strata on the opposite sides of a vein, varies from a few inches to thirty, forty, even a hundred fathoms. The beginning or end of a vein is scarcely ever known; but, when explored, they are found to begin abruptly, and, after continuing undivided to a greater or less distance, they branch into small veins or strings.

In the downward zigzag course, the bending of the strata upwards on one side and downwards on the other, and the chemical changes almost always observed on the adjacent rocks, veins bear a strong analogy to the course and effects of a very powerful electrical discharge.

Veins have been filled with substances foreign to them, which have probably been disseminated by sublimation from the interior of the earth. Nothing can be more certain than that the minute particles of matter are constantly in motion from the action of heat, mutual attraction, and electricity. Prismatic crystals of salts of zinc are changed in a few seconds into crystals of a totally different form by the heat of the sun: casts of shells are found in rocks, from which the animal matter has been removed, and its place supplied by mineral matter; and the excavations made in rocks diminish sensibly in size in a short time if the rock be soft, and in a longer time when it is hard—circumstances which show an intestine motion of the particles, not only in their relative positions, but in space, which there is every reason to believe is owing to electricity—a power which, if not the sole agent, must at least have co-operated essentially in the formation and filling of mineral veins.<sup>1</sup>

which can now be produced with such facility that it will be soon much used in household utensils.

<sup>1</sup> This subject is ably discussed by Mr. Leithart in his work, already mentioned, on the formation and filling of metallic veins. Mr. Leithart is an instance of the intelligence that prevails among miners, notwithstanding the scanty opportunities of acquiring that knowledge which they are generally so eager to obtain. He was a working miner, whose only education was at a Sunday-school. There are eminent engineers in England, employed in the

The magnetism of the earth is presumed to be owing to electrical currents circulating through its mass in a direction at right angles to the magnetic meridians. Mr. Fox has shown, from observations in the Cornish mines, that such currents do flow through all metallic veins. Now, as the different substances of which the earth is composed are in different states of electro-magnetism, and are often interrupted by non-conducting rocks, the electric currents, being stopped in their course, act chemically on all the liquids and substances they meet with. Hence Mr. Fox has come to the conclusion that not only the nature of the deposits must have been determined by their relative electrical conditions, but that the direction of the metallic veins themselves must have been influenced by the direction of the magnetic meridians; and, in fact, almost all the metallic deposits in the world are in parallel veins or fissures tending from east to west, or from north-east to south-west. Veins at right angles to these are generally non-metalliferous, and, if they do contain metallic ores, they are of a different kind. In some few cases both contain the same ore, but in very different quantities, and both veins are richer near the point of crossing than elsewhere.

Sir Henry de la Beche conceives that the continued expansion and elevation of an intensely heated mass from below would occasion numerous vertical fissures through the superincumbent strata, within which some mineral matters may have been drawn up by sublimation, and others deposited in them when held in solution by ascending and descending streams of water; even on this hypothesis the direction of the rents and the deposition of the minerals would be influenced by the electrical currents. But if veins were filled from below, the richest veins would be lowest, which is not the case in Cornwall, Mexico, or Peru, where they are generally richer near the surface than at great depths: this is particularly the case in the mines of the precious metals in America, where the greatest quantities of ore have been found near the surface—a fact that may be explained by supposing the mineral substances brought by sublimation from the interior of the earth, and deposited where the temperature was lowest at or near the surface in the rocks among which they are situated. The primum mobile of the whole probably lies far beyond our globe: we must look to the sun's heat, if not as the sole cause of electrical currents, at least as combined with the earth's rotation in their evolution.<sup>1</sup>

When veins cross one another, the veins traversed are presumed construction of railways, canals, bridges, and other important works, who began their career as working miners.

<sup>1</sup> Rotation alone produces electrical currents in the earth.—'Connexion of the Physical Sciences,' page 364, 7th edition.



to be of prior formation to those traversing, because the latter are dislocated and often heaved out of their course at the point of intersection; and such is the case with the metalliferous veins, which are therefore the most recent. Veins are rarely filled in every part with ore; they contain sparry and stony matter, called the matrix, with here and there irregular masses of the metallic ores, often of great size and value. Solitary veins are generally unproductive, and veins are richer when near one another. The prevalence and richness of mineral veins are intimately connected with the proximity or junction of dissimilar rocks, where the electro-molecular and electro-chemical actions are most energetic. Granite, porphyry, and the plutonic rocks are often eminently metalliferous; but mineral deposits are also abundant in rocks of sedimentary origin, especially in and near situations where these two classes of rocks are in contact with one another, or where the metamorphic structure has been induced upon the sedimentary. This is remarkably the case in Cornwall, the north of England, in the Ural, and most of the great mining districts on the continent of Europe.

Metalliferous deposits are peculiar to particular rocks; tin is most plentiful in granite and the rocks lying immediately above it; gold in the palæozoic rocks in the vicinity of porphyritic eruptions; copper is deposited in various slate formations, and in the sandstones of the trias, in certain porphyritic rocks, and in serpentine; lead is particularly abundant in the carboniferous limestone system, and is rare where there is iron and copper; iron abounds in the coal and oolitic strata, and in a state of oxid and crystallized carbonate in the Plutonic and metamorphic rocks; and silver is found in almost all of these formations; its ores being frequently combined with those of other metals, especially of lead and copper. There is such a connexion between the contents of a vein and the nature of the rock in which the fissure is, that, when in the oldest rocks the same vein intersects clay-slate and granite, the contents of the parts enclosed in one rock differ very much from what is found in the other. It is believed that in the strata lying above the coal-measures none of the more precious metals have been found in England in such plenty as to defray the expense of raising them, although such a rule does not extend to the continent of Europe or to South America, where copper and silver ores abound in the red sandstone of the triassic series. In Great Britain no metal, except iron, is raised in any stratum newer than the magnesian limestone. Metals exist chiefly in the primary and early secondary strata, especially near the junction of granite and porphyry with slates; and it is a fact that rich veins of lead, copper, tin, &c., abound only in and near the districts which have been greatly shaken by subterraneous movements. In other countries, as Auvergne and the Pyrenees, the presence of igneous rocks

may have caused mineral veins to appear in more recent strata than those which contain them in Great Britain.

When a mine is opened, a shaft like a well is generally sunk perpendicularly from the surface of the ground, and from it horizontal galleries are dug at different levels according to the direction of the metallic veins, and gunpowder is used to blast the rocks when too hard for the pickaxe. When mines extend very far in a horizontal direction, it becomes necessary to sink more shafts, for ventilation as well as for facility in raising the ore. Such is the perfection of underground surveying in England, that the work can be carried on at the same time from above and below so exactly as to meet; and in order to accelerate the operation, the shaft is worked simultaneously from the different galleries or levels of the mine. In this manner a perpendicular shaft was sunk 204 fathoms deep, in the Consolidated mines in Cornwall; it was finished in twelve months, having been worked in fifteen different points at once. In that mine, 10 years ago, there were 95 shafts, besides other perpendicular communications underground from level to level: the depth of the whole of these shafts added together amounted to about 25 miles; the galleries and levels extending horizontally about 43 miles, and 2500 persons were employed in it; yet this is but one of many mines now in operation in the mining-district of Cornwall alone.<sup>1</sup>

The infiltration of the rain and surface-water, together with subterranean springs, would soon inundate a mine and put a stop to the work, were not adequate means employed to remove it. The steam-engine is often the only way of accomplishing what in many cases would otherwise be impossible, and the produce of mines has been in proportion to the successive improvements in that machine. In the Consolidated mines already mentioned there are nine steam-engines constantly pumping out water; four of these, which are the largest ever made, together lift from thirty to fifty hogsheads of water per minute, from an average depth of 230 fathoms. The power of the steam-engines in draining the Cornish mines is equal to 44,000 horses—one-sixth of a bushel of coals performing the work of a horse. The largest engine is between 300 and 350 horse-power; but as horses must rest, and the engine works incessantly, it would require 1000 horses to do its work.<sup>2</sup>

Mines in high ground are sometimes drained to a certain depth by an adit or gallery dug from the bottom of a shaft in a sloping direction to a neighbouring valley. One of these adits extends through the large mining district of Gwennap, in Cornwall; it begins

<sup>1</sup> J. Taylor, Esq., on Cornish Mines.

<sup>2</sup> The total amount of steam-power in Great Britain in 1833 was equal to that of 2,000,000 of men.—J. Taylor, Esq., on Cornish Mines.—It is now nearly doubled.

in a valley near the sea, and very little above its level, and communicates with all the neighbouring mines, which it drains to that depth, and with all its ramifications is 30 miles long. Nent Force Level, in the north of England, forms a similar drain to the mines in Alston Moor; it is a stupendous aqueduct, 9 feet broad, and in some places from 16 to 20 feet high, it passes for more than three miles under the course of the river Nent to Nentsbury engine-shaft, and is navigated underground by long narrow boats. Daylight at its mouth is seen like a star at the distance of a mile in the interior. Most of the adits admit of the passage of men and horses, with rails at the sides for waggons.

The ventilation of mines is accomplished by burning fires in some of the shafts, which are in communication with the others, so that currents of air flow up one and down the others. In some cases fresh air is carried into the mines by streams that are made to flow down some of the shafts. Were this not done, the heat, which increases with the depth, would be insupportable, ventilation diminishes the danger from the firedamp, for, even where Sir Humphry Davy's safety-lamp is used, accidents happen from the carelessness of the miners.<sup>1</sup>

The access to deep mines, as in Cornwall, is by a series of perpendicular or slightly-inclined ladders, sometimes uninterrupted, but generally broken at intervals by resting-places. It is computed that one-third of a miner's physical strength was formerly exhausted in ascending and descending a deep mine: they are now drawn up by the steam-engine.

The greatest depth to which man has excavated is nothing when compared with the radius of the earth. The Eselschacht mine at Kuttenberg in Bohemia, now inaccessible, which is 3778 feet below the surface, is deeper than any other mine. Its depth is only 150 feet less than the height of Vesuvius, and it is eight times greater than the height of the pyramid of Cheops, or the cathedral of Strasburg. The Monkwearmouth coal-mine near Sunderland descends to 1500 feet below the level of the sea, so that the barometer stands there at 31.70, which is higher than anywhere on the earth's surface.<sup>2</sup> The salt-works of New Saltzweik in Prussia are 2231 feet

<sup>1</sup> The splendid discovery of Sir Humphry Davy, that flame does not pass through fine wire gauze, prevents the fatal explosion of inflammable air in the mines, by which thousands of lives have been lost. By means of a light enclosed in a wire-gauze lantern, a miner now works with safety surrounded by fire-damp. To the honour of the illustrious author of this discovery, be it observed that it was not, like that of gunpowder and others, the unforeseen result of chance by new combinations of matter, but the solution of a question based on scientific experiment and induction, which it required the genius of a philosophic mind like Davy's to arrive at.

<sup>2</sup> Supposing the barometer to be 30 inches on the level of the sea.

deep, and 1993 feet below the level of the sea. Mines on high ground may be very deep without extending to the sea-level: that of Valenciana, near Guanaxuato in Mexico, is 1686 feet deep, yet its bottom is 5960 feet above the surface of the sea; and the mines in the higher Andes must be much more. For the same reason the rich mine of Joachimsthal in Bohemia, 2120 feet deep, has not yet reached that level. The fire-springs at Tseu-lieu-ting in China are 3197 feet deep, but their relative depth is unknown.<sup>1</sup> How insignificant are all the works of man compared with nature!—The greatest depth of the Atlantic Ocean hitherto ascertained is 31,700 feet.

The metals are very profusely diffused over the earth. Few countries of any extent do not contain some of them. A small number occur pure, but in general they exist in the form of ores, in which the metal is chemically combined with other substances, and they are often so mixed with earthy matter and rock, that it is necessary to reduce them to a coarse powder in order to separate the metallic portion, which is rarely more than a third or fourth part of the mass brought above ground.

Gold is chiefly found in the palæozoic strata where traversed by plutonic rocks, disseminated in veins and small threads or grains in the matrix itself; the upper part of the rocks or veins containing the metal is in general the richest, decreasing in quantity with the depth. Most of the surface gold has already been removed by natural causes; and, although gold is found in almost every country, it is in such minute quantities that it is often not worth the expense of working. It is almost always in a native state, and in the form of crystals, grains, or masses. Sometimes it is combined with silver; but it is chiefly in the alluvial deposits, resulting from the destruction and disintegration of the originally auriferous rocks, that this precious metal is now procured. It is exhausted in several parts of Europe where it was formerly found. The united produce of the mines in Transylvania, Hungary, the north-western districts of Austria, and the bed of the Danube, is nearly 60,000 ounces annually. Gold is found in small quantities in Spain, at Leadhills in Scotland, and in the Wicklow mountains in Ireland.

Gold abounds in Asia, especially in Siberia. The alluvial deposits at the foot of the Ural mountains are very rich. In 1826 a piece of pure gold weighing 23 pounds was found there, along with others weighing 3 or 4 pounds each, accompanied by bones of elephants. The alluvium there is ferruginous: and more to the east, as already mentioned, a rich auriferous region as large as France has lately been discovered, resting on rocks which contain

<sup>1</sup> Note to the English translation of *Kosmos*, by Colonel Sabine, on the depths below the surface of the earth attained by man.

it. In 1834 the treasures in that part of the Altai chain called the Gold Mountains were discovered, forming a mountain-knot nearly as large as England, from which a great quantity of gold has been extracted. Gold is found in Tibet, in the Chinese province of Yunnan, in the mountains of the Indo-Chinese peninsula, in Japan, and Borneo. In the latter island it occurs near the surface in several places.

Africa has long furnished a considerable supply to Europe. That part of the Kong mountains west of the meridian of Greenwich was one of the most auriferous regions in the world before the recent discoveries in California. The auriferous stratum lies from 20 to 25 feet below the surface, and increases in richness with the depth. The gold is found in particles and pieces in a reddish sand. Most of the streams from the table-land bring down gold, as well those that descend to the low ground to the north, as those that flow to the Atlantic. On the shores of the Red Sea it was found in sufficient quantity to induce the Portuguese to form a settlement there.

In South America the western Cordillera is poor in metals except in New Grenada, where the most westerly of the three chains of the Andes is rich in gold and platinum—a metal found only there, in Brazil, and on the European side of the Ural mountains—and all in alluvial deposits. The largest piece of platinum that has been found weighed 21 ounces. Gold is found in alluvial deposits on the high plains of the Andes, on the low lands to the east of them, and in almost all the rivers that flow on that side. The whole country between Jaen de Bracamoros and the river Guaviare is celebrated for its metallic riches. Almost all the Brazilian rivers bring down gold, and the mine of Gongo Soco, in the province of Minas Geraes, is said to yield several varieties of gold-ore. Central America, Mexico, and California are auriferous countries. The quantity of gold recently found near the surface in California exceeded that of all other countries, until the discovery of the auriferous deposits in Australia, which have during the last year amounted to upwards of 13 millions sterling imported into England alone.<sup>1</sup> A considerable quantity is found in Tennessee, the mountains of Georgia, and on 1000 square miles of North Carolina, in fact it is found at intervals from Canada to Georgia.

A great deal of silver is raised in Europe. The mines of Hungary are the most productive, especially those in the mountains of Chemnitz. The metalliferous mountains of the Erzgebirge are very rich, and also the mines near Christiania in Sweden. Silver is

<sup>1</sup> The reader is referred for further information on this subject to a very interesting article (Siberia and California), attributed to one of our most eminent British geologists, on the distribution of gold in different parts of the world, and particularly in the Ural Mountains and California, in the 174th Number of the Quarterly Review, September, 1850.

found in Saxony, Transylvania, and Austria. The lead-mines of England produced, in 1855, 140,000*l.* worth of this metal. In no part of the old continent is silver in greater abundance than in the Ural and Altai mountains, especially in the district of Kolyvan. There are silver-mines in Armenia, Anatolia, Tibet, China, Cochinchina, and Japan.

The richness of the Andes in silver can hardly be conceived, but the mines are frequently on such high ground that the profits are diminished by the difficulty of carriage, the expense of living in a barren country, sometimes destitute of water, where the miners suffer from cold and snow, and especially the want of fuel. This is particularly the case at the silver-mines of Copiapo in Chile, where the country is utterly barren, and not a drop of water is to be found in a circuit of nine miles. These mines were discovered by a poor man in 1832, who hit upon a mass of silver in rooting out a tree. They extend over 150 square leagues. Sixteen veins of silver were found in the first four days, and, before three weeks elapsed, forty more, not reckoning smaller ramifications. The rolled pieces which lay on the surface produced a large quantity of pure silver. A single mass weighed 5000 pounds.<sup>1</sup> With Mexico, Chile is now the country most productive in silver.

In the mines of Copiapo the silver veins are sometimes cut off by a dyke of limestone, but on the underside of the dyke it is found richer than ever, and crowned by a mass of pure silver, varying in weight from hundreds to even thousands of marcs. It often happens that vegetation is poor where mineral riches are great, especially in the countries where silver, lead, and coal are found. It is particularly the case in Atacama, where an immense and confused mass of sand and rocks of every colour and shade has the appearance of great cities destroyed by some terrible earthquake and then discoloured by fire. Yet even here a peculiar beauty sometimes prevails. Patches and streaks having every colour of the rainbow,—from the green of the most luxuriant vegetation to the most brilliant yellow and red—point out the localities of immense deposits of copper and oxides of iron. These and the varied colours of quartz and porphyritic rocks, when heightened by the tints of a setting sun, gradually subsiding from the brighter colours into rose, then purple, and lastly a fading neutral tint, in a calm, pure, and transparent atmosphere, is surpassingly beautiful.<sup>2</sup>

In Peru there are silver-mines along the whole range of the Andes, from Caxamarca to the desert of Atacama. The most productive at present are those of Pasco, which were discovered by

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Poeppig's 'Travels in Chile and Peru.'

<sup>2</sup> Colonel Lloyd on the mines of Copiapo.

an Indian in 1630. They have been worked without interruption since the beginning of the seventeenth century. The soil under the town of Pasco is metalliferous, the ores probably forming a series of beds contemporaneous with the strata. The richness of these beds is not everywhere the same, but the nests of ore are numerous. The mines of Potosi, 16,150 feet above the sea-level, are celebrated for riches, but the owners have to contend with all the difficulties which such an elevated situation imposes. The small depth at which the silver lies in the high peaks of the Andes, and the greater abundance of it near the surface, is probably owing, as has been already stated, in speaking of gold, to the greater deposition of the sublimed mineral from refrigeration near the surface. The ore in the mines at Chota is near the surface over an extent of half a square league, and the filaments of silver are sometimes even entwined with the roots of the grass. This mine is 13,300 feet above the level of the sea, and even in summer the thermometer is below the freezing-point in the night. In the district of Huantajaya, not far from the shores of the Pacific, there are mines where masses of pure silver were found, of which one weighed 800 pounds.<sup>1</sup>

According to Humboldt, the quantity of the precious metals brought to Europe between the discovery of America and the year 1803 was worth 1257 millions sterling; and the silver alone taken from the mines during that period would form a ball 89 feet in diameter. The disturbed state of the South American republics and the high price of quicksilver have interfered with the working of the mines.

Lead-ore is very often combined with silver, and is then called Argentiferous Galena. It is one of the principal productions of the British mines, especially in the northern mining district, which occupies 400 square miles at the junction of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, Durham, and Yorkshire. It comprises Alston Moor, the mountain-ridge of Cross-fell, and the dales of Derwent, East and West Allendale, the Wear, and Tees. There are other extensive mining tracts separated from this by cultivated ground. The principal products of this rich district are lead and copper. The lead-mines lie chiefly in the upper dales of the Tyne, Wear, and Tees, and most of it contains a proportion of silver, though not always enough to indemnify the expense of refining or separating the silver. The deleterious vapours resulting from this process are conveyed in a tube along the surface of the ground for 14 miles: and instead of being, as formerly, a dead loss to the proprietor, they are condensed in their passage, and in one instance yielded metal to the annual value of 10,000*l*.<sup>2</sup> The total amount of

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Poeppig.

<sup>2</sup> Constructed under the direction of Thomas Sopwith, Esq.

lead produced from the mines of the United Kingdom alone, in 1855, was 73,091 tons, and of silver from their argentiferous galenas 561,906 lbs.

Lead-mines are worked in France, but not to any great amount: those of the south of Spain furnish large quantities of this metal; also in Saxony, Bohemia, and Carinthia, where they are very rich. Lead is not very frequently found in Siberia, though it does occur in the Nerchinsk mining district, in the basin of the river Amur. It is also a production of China, of the peninsula beyond the Ganges, of Lower Peru, Mexico, and California. But the most extensive lead-mines known in the world are in North America. They lie on both sides of the Upper Mississippi, and generally throughout the western section of the United States as well as in the States on the Atlantic. They are extensively worked, and were more so before the discovery of gold in California. The most extensive lead-mines are in the United States: that in the valley of the Upper Mississippi extends over a square degree of latitude, and is near the surface.

Quicksilver—a metal so important in separating silver from its ores, and in various arts and manufactures as well as in medicine—occurs either liquid in the native state, or combined with sulphur in that of cinnabar. It is found in the mines of Meria and some other places in the Austrian empire, in the Palatinate on the left bank of the Rhine, in several parts of Tuscany, and in Spain. The richest quicksilver mines of Europe, at the present day, are those of Almaden, where the quicksilver is found in the state of sulphuret chiefly disseminated in the Silurian strata. These mines were worked 700 years before the Christian era, and as many as 1200 tons of the metal are extracted annually. It occurs in China, Japan, and Ceylon, at San Onofrio in Mexico, and in Peru, at Guancavelica, the mines of which, now almost abandoned, produced, up to the beginning of the present century, the enormous quantity of 54,000 tons of quicksilver. There is a mine of quicksilver, probably unrivalled in richness, twenty miles from San José, in the Clara valley of California, and three or four of cinnabar, the sulphuret of mercury, which were known to the Indians, who used the cinnabar to paint themselves. At one time there were more than two millions of pounds weight of ore lying at the mouth of the mine, from whence it is carried in skin sacks on the shoulders of men. It is supposed that this ore will produce 50 per cent. of pure quicksilver.

Copper is of such common occurrence that it would be vain to enumerate the localities where it is found. It is produced in Africa, in Persia, India, China, and Japan. The copper-mines in the United States of North America are probably the richest and most exten-



sive in the world, especially those of Lake Superior, where masses 50 tons weight of pure copper have been found, and in the Cleff mine even of 60 or 80 tons, and a stratum of pure copper 3 feet thick has been cut through. The Siberian mines are very productive both in ore and native copper. The choicest specimens of Malachite, the most beautiful of its ores, come from Siberia. Almost every country in Europe yields copper. The mines in Sweden, Norway, and Germany are very productive; and it forms a principal part of our own mineral wealth. It is raised in all the principal mining districts in England and Wales. In Cornwall, where they are often associated with tin, its ores produced 12,578½ tons of pure metal in 1855. The period at which the Cornish mines were first worked goes far beyond history, or even tradition: certain, however, it is that the Phœnicians came to Britain for tin. Probably copper was also worked very early in small quantities, for its exportation was forbidden in the time of Henry VIII. It was only in the beginning of the eighteenth century that the Cornish copper-mines were worked with success, by aid of the steam-engine and of an improved machine for draining them.<sup>1</sup>

In Cornwall and Devonshire clay-slate rests upon granite, and is traversed by porphyritic dykes. The veins which contain copper or tin, or both, run east and west, and penetrate both the granite and the clay-slate. The non-metalliferous veins run north and south; and if veins in that direction do contain any metal, it never is tin or copper, but lead, silver, cobalt, or antimony, which, with little exception, are believed to be always in the clay-slate. No miner in Cornwall has ever seen the end or bottom of a vein; their width varies from the thickness of a sheet of paper to 30 feet; the average is from one to three feet. It rarely happens that either tin or copper is found nearer the surface than 80 or 100 feet. If tin be first discovered, it sometimes disappears after sinking the mine 100 feet deeper, when copper is found, and in some instances tin is found 1000 feet deep without a trace of copper; but if copper is first discovered, it is very rarely succeeded by tin. Tin is found in rolled pieces, in alluvial beds of sand and gravel, and is then called stream-tin. Of all countries England is the most productive in tin ores, which in 1855 gave 9267 tons of the pure metal. The most valuable tin-mines on the continent of Europe are those in Saxony; it also occurs in France, Bohemia, and Spain. One of the richest deposits of tin known is in the province of Tenasserim, on the east side of the gulf of Martaban, in the Malayan peninsula. These deposits occur in several parts of that country; the richest is a layer eight or ten feet thick of sand and gravel, in which masses of oxide of

<sup>1</sup> Sir Charles Lemon, Bart.

tin, are sometimes the size of a pigeon's egg. The best of all comes from the island of Banca, at the extremity of the peninsula of Malacca; a large portion of it is imported into Britain, and much goes to China. It is found in the alluvial tracts through every part of the island, rarely more than 25 feet below the surface. Great deposits occur also in the Siberian mining district of Nertschinsk, near the desert of the Great Gobi, and near Oruro, in Bolivia; and stream-tin has been recently discovered in the auriferous deposits of South Australia.

There are comparatively few coal-mines worked within the tropics; they are mostly in the temperate zones, especially between the Arctic Circle and the Tropic of Cancer; and as iron, the most useful of metals, is chiefly found in the carboniferous strata, it follows the same distribution. In fact, the most productive iron-mines yet known are in the temperate zones. In the eastern mining district of Siberia, in the valley of the river Vilui, the ores are very rich, and very abundant in many parts of the Altai and Ural. In the latter the mountain of Blagod, at 1534 feet above the sea, is one mass of magnetic iron-ore.<sup>1</sup> Coal and iron are worked in so many parts of Northern China, Japan, India, and Eastern Asia, that it would be tedious to enumerate them.

In Europe the richest mines of iron, like those of coal, lie chiefly north of the Alps. Sweden, Norway, Russia, Germany, Styria, Belgium, and France, all contain it plentifully. In Britain many of the coal-fields contain subordinate beds of a rich argillaceous iron-ore, interstratified with coal, worked at the same time and in the same manner; besides, there is a substratum of limestone, which serves as a flux for melting the metal. The principal mines lie round Birmingham, in the Staffordshire coalfield, and the great coal-basin of South Wales, about Pontypool and Merthyr Tydvil, and in Scotland, about Glasgow. There are extensive iron-mines in Staffordshire, Shropshire, North and South Wales, Yorkshire, and Derbyshire. It would be impossible to state the number of mines, which yield iron sufficient for our own enormous consumption and for exportation; but an idea may be formed of their extent when it is stated that in 1855 they furnished 9,553,741 tons of ore for the supply of 589 blast-furnaces, which produced 3,218,154 tons of pig-iron, valued at 13,516,266*l.* sterling. These productive mines would have been of no avail had it not been for the abundance of fuel with which the greater part of them in the north of England, Scotland, and Wales are associated—the great source of our national wealth, more precious than mines of gold. Most of the coal-mines would have been inaccessible but for the means which their produce

<sup>1</sup> M. Erman's 'Travels in Siberia.'

affords of draining them at a small expense. A bushel of coals, which costs only a few pence, in the furnace of a steam-engine generates a power which in a few minutes will raise 20,000 gallons of water from a depth of 360 feet—an effect which could not be accomplished in a shorter time than a whole day by the continuous labour of twenty men working with the common pump. Yet this circumstance, so far from lessening the demand for human labour, has caused a greater number of men to be employed in the mines.<sup>1</sup>

The coal strata lie in basins, dipping from the sides towards the centre, which is often at a vast depth below the surface of the ground. The centre of the Liege coal-basin is 21,358 feet, or  $3\frac{1}{2}$  geographical miles deep, which is easily estimated from the dip, or inclination, of the strata at the edges, and the extent of the basin. The coal-lies in strata of small thickness and great extent. It varies in thickness from 3 to 9 feet, though in some instances several layers come together, and then it is 20 and even 30 feet thick; but these layers are interrupted by frequent dislocations, which raise the coal-seam towards the surface. These fissures, which divide the coalfield into insulated masses, are filled with clay, so that an accumulation of water takes place, which must be pumped up.

There are four great coalfields in England. The first lies north of the Trent, and occupies an area of 360 square miles; the quantity of coal annually raised in Northumberland and Durham amounts to upwards of fifteen millions of tons, from 270 collieries. London is chiefly supplied from it. The second or Yorkshire coalfield yielded in 1856, 9,083,625 tons from 399 collieries; the third or central coalfield, which includes Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, Warwickshire, Lancashire, North Wales, Leicester, Worcester, Stafford, and Shropshire, supplies the manufactories round it, and the Midland counties south and east of Derbyshire, with 22,035,000 tons from 1355 collieries. The fourth or western coalfield includes South Wales, Gloucestershire, and Somersetshire. The coalfield of South Wales produced 8,919,100 tons from 304 collieries. The Workington and Whitehaven coal-mines extend a mile under the sea; several shafts in the latter are 100 fathoms deep; and it is one of the finest in England for extent and thickness of strata, some of the seams being nine feet thick.

The Scotch coalfield is a most important one, and occupies the great central low land of Scotland, lying between the southern high lands and the Highland mountains; the whole of that wide tract is occupied by it, besides which there are others of less extent. In 1856 the Scotch collieries produced 7,500,000 tons from 405 col-

<sup>1</sup> In 1856 there were upwards of 400,000 persons employed in the mines of Great Britain and Ireland, and 2829 collieries, employing 219,955 men, women, and children.

heries. Coal has been found in seventeen counties in Ireland, but the island contains five principal coal districts—Leinster, Tipperary, Munster, Connaught, and Tyrone, produced only 136,000 tons. Thus there is coal enough in the British islands to last some thousands of years; and were it exhausted, our friends across the Atlantic have enough to supply the world for ages uncountable. Moreover, if science continues to advance at the rate it has lately done, a substitute for coal will probably be discovered before our own mines are worked out.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In 1856 the total production of coal in the British Islands amounted to 66,645,450 tons, of which 5,879,780 were exported to foreign countries.

In the year 1856 the value of the mineral produce of Great Britain reached the enormous amounts, namely—

|                                    |             |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| Silver .. .. .                     | £153,447    |
| Copper .. .. .                     | 2,846,803   |
| Iron .. .. .                       | 14,545,508  |
| Lead .. .. .                       | 1,755,096   |
| Tin . . . . .                      | 808,241     |
| Zinc .. .. .                       | 225,075     |
| Salt . . . . .                     | 553,093     |
| Alum and other mineral products .. | 794,768     |
| Coal .. .. .                       | 16,663,862  |
| <hr/>                              |             |
| Total* .. .. .                     | £38,346,793 |

At present there are upwards of 60,000,000 of tons of coals consumed in Great Britain annually, besides the quantity exported to our colonies and to foreign countries, amounting to nearly 6,000,000 of tons 15,000,000 of tons are consumed in the working of iron alone. Between 700,000 and 800,000 tons are used in making gas.

The iron made in Britain in 1856 amounted to 3,586,377 tons.

The produce of our copper mines has increased threefold within the last 60 years, and now reaches 13,534 tons of pure metal. The quantity of tin has also increased from our own mines to 6177 tons in 1855, and also from the extensive importation of that metal from the Eastern Archipelago, where the country yielding stream-tin extends from 7° N. lat. to 3° S. lat. The produce from the latter country imported into Great Britain last year amounted to 3110 tons of pure metal.

In France there are 62 coal mines, which yielded 3,410,200 tons in 1841, and in 1838 the 12 non districts in that country yielded to the value of 4,975,424*l*.

938,110 tons of British coal and 66,000 tons of iron were imported into France in 1855

Belgium is next in importance to England as a coal producing country. In Britain the coalfields occupy one-twentieth part of the area of the country—in Belgium one twenty-second part—in France one two hundred and tenth part of its area.

The quantity of coal raised in one year is, according to 'The Statistics of Germany,' by R. Valpy, Esq.—

|                    |           |
|--------------------|-----------|
| In Belgium .. .. . | 4,000,000 |
| France .. .. .     | 3,781,000 |
| Germany .. .. .    | 3,000,000 |

The carboniferous strata are enormously developed in the States of North America. The Appalachian coalfield extends without interruption 720 miles, with a maximum breadth of 280 miles, from the northern border of Pennsylvania to near Huntsville, in Alabama, occupying an area of 63,000 square miles. It is intersected by three great navigable rivers—the Monongahela, the Alleghany, and the Ohio—which expose to view the seams of coal on their banks. The Pittsburg seam, 10 feet thick, exposed on the banks of the Monongahela, extends, horizontally, 225 miles in length and 100 in breadth, and covers an area of 14,000 square miles, so that this seam of coal may be worked for ages almost on the surface, and in many places literally so. Indeed, the facility is so great, that it is more profitable to convey the coal by water to New Orleans, 1100 miles distant, than to cut down the trees with which the country is covered for fuel, and which may be had for the expense of felling. The coal is bituminous, similar to the greater part of the British coal; forty miles to the east, however, among the ridges of the Appalachian chain, there is an extensive outlying member of the great coalfield, which yields anthracite, a species of coal which has the advantage of burning without smoke.

In the western States, the Illinois coalfield, which occupies part of Illinois, Indiana, and Kentucky, is as large as England, and consists of horizontal strata, with numerous seams of rich bituminous coal. There is a vast coalfield also in Michigan. Large areas in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia abound in coal, and good coal has been discovered in Vancouver Island. Iron is worked in many parts of the United States, from Connecticut to South Carolina.<sup>1</sup>

The tropical regions of the globe have been so little explored that no idea can be formed of the quantity of coal or iron they contain; but as iron is so universal, it is probable that coal is not wanting. It is found in Formosa. Both abound in Borneo, and in various parts of tropical Africa and America. There is comparatively so little land in the southern temperate zone, that the mineral produce must be more limited than in the northern, yet Australia, Tasmania, and New Zealand are rich in coal and iron.

Arsenic, used in the arts and manufactures, is generally found combined with iron and sulphur in many countries as well as our own. Manganese, zinc, bismuth, and antimony are raised to a considerable amount. As the qualities of the greater part of the more rare metals are little known, they have hitherto been interesting chiefly to the mineralogist.

The mines of rock-salt in Cheshire seem to be inexhaustible. Enormous deposits of salt extend 600 miles on each side of the Car-

<sup>1</sup> Sir Charles Lyell's 'Travels in the United States of North America.'

pathian mountains, and throughout wide districts in Austria, Galicia, in Tuscany, and Spain. It would not be easy to enumerate the places in Asia where rock-salt has been found. Armenia, Syria, and extensive tracts in the Punjab abound in it, also China and the Ural district, and the Andes contain vast deposits of rock-salt, some at great heights.

Volcanic countries in both continents yield sulphur. Italy and Sicily, where it is in the tertiary marine strata, unconnected with the volcanic district, are the magazines which supply the greater part of the manufactures of Europe. It is often beautifully crystallized. Asphalt, nitre, alum, and naphtha are found in various parts of Europe and Asia, and natron is procured from small lakes in an oasis on the west of the Valley of the Nile.

The diffusion of precious stones is very limited. Diamonds are found in a soil of sand and gravel, and in the beds of rivers Brazil furnishes most of the diamonds in commerce, they are the produce of tracts on each side of the Sierra Espinhaço, and of a district watered by some of the affluents of the Rio San Francisco. During the century ending in 1822, diamonds were collected in Brazil to the value of three millions sterling, one of which weighed 135½ carats. The celebrated mines of Golconda have produced many splendid diamonds. they are also in Borneo, which produced one weighing 367 carats, valued at 269,378*l*. The eastern parts of the Thian-Shan, on the great platform of Asia, and a wide district of the Ural Mountains, yield diamonds.

The ruby and sapphire, which have the same crystalline form, are found in Ceylon, in the gravel of streams. The rubies at Gharan, near to the river Oxus, are imbedded in limestone. The gravel of rivulets in the Burman empire contains the oriental, star, and opalescent rubies. The spinelle also occurs in that country in a district five days' journey from Ava. The blue, green, yellow, and white sapphires are the produce of the Birman empire, and the spinelle is not uncommon in Brazil.

The finest emeralds come from veins in a blue slate, of the age of our lower chalk strata, in the valley of Muso, in New Granada.<sup>1</sup> Beryls are found in Brazil, and in the old mines in Mount Zebarah, in Upper Egypt. Those of Hungary and of the Heubach Valley, near Saltzburg, are very inferior in colour and quality.

Mexico, Hungary, and Bohemia yield the finest opals, the most esteemed are opaque, of a pale brown, and shine with the most brilliant iridescence, some are white, transparent, or semi-transparent, and radiant in colours. The most beautiful garnets come

<sup>1</sup> This curious geological fact has been established by the discoveries of Professor Iewy, who has sent to Paris specimens in which crystals of emerald and green-sand fossils are imbedded.

from Bohemia and Hungary; they are found in the Harz Mountains, Ceylon, and many other localities. The turquoise is a Persian gem, of which there are two varieties; one is supposed to be the enamel of the tooth of a fossilized mastodon, the other a purely mineral substance; it is also in Tibet and in the Beloot-Tagh in Badakshan, which is the country of the lapis lazuli. This beautiful mineral is also found in several places of the Hindoo Coosh, in the hills of Istalif north of Cabool, in Tibet, and in the Baikal mountains in Siberia.

The cat's-eye is peculiar to Ceylon. Topazes, beryls, and amethysts are of very common occurrence, especially in Brazil and Siberia. They are little valued, and scarcely accounted gems. Agates are so beautiful on the table-land of Tibet, and in some parts of the desert of the Great Gobi, that they form a considerable article of commerce with China; and some are brought to Rome, where they are cut into cameos and intaglios. But the greater part of the agates, cornelians, and chalcedonies used in Europe are found in the trap-rocks round Oberstein, in the Palatinate.

Thus, by her unseen ministers, electricity and reciprocal action, the great artificer Nature has adorned the depths of the earth and the heart of the mountains with her most admirable works, filling the veins with metals, and building the atoms of matter, with the most elegant and delicate symmetry, into innumerable crystalline forms of inimitable grace and beauty. The calm and still exterior of the earth gives no indication of the activity that prevails in its bosom, where treasures are preparing to enrich future generations of man. Gold will still be sought for, and the diamond will be gathered among the débris of the mountains, while time endures.

## CHAPTER XVI.

The Ocean — its Size, Colour, Pressure, and Saltness — Tides — Waves — their Height and Force — Currents — their Effect on Voyages — Temperature — The Stratum of Constant Temperature — Line of Maximum Temperature — North and South Polar Ice — Inland Seas.

THE ocean, which fills a deep cavity in the globe, and covers three-fourths of its surface, is so unequally distributed that there is three times more land in the northern than in the southern hemisphere. The torrid zone is chiefly occupied by sea, and only one twenty-seventh part of the land on one side of the earth has land opposite to it on the other. The form assumed by this immense mass of water is that of a spheroid, flattened at the poles; and as its mean level is nearly the same, for anything we know to the contrary, it serves as a base to which all heights of land are referred.

The bed of the ocean, like that of the land, of which it is the continuation, is diversified by plains and mountains, table-lands and valleys, sometimes barren, sometimes covered with marine vegetation, and teeming with life. Now it sinks into depths which the sounding-line has never fathomed, now it appears in chains of islands, or rises near the surface in hidden reefs and shoals, perilous to the mariner. Springs of fresh water rise from the bottom, volcanoes eject their lavas and scoriæ, and earthquakes trouble the deep waters.

The ocean is continually receiving the spoils of the land. From that cause it would constantly be decreasing in depth, and, as the quantity of water is always the same, its superficial extent would increase. There are, however, counteracting causes to check this tendency: the secular elevation of the land over extensive tracts in many parts of the world is one of the most important. Volcanoes, coral islands, and barrier-reefs, show that great changes of level are constantly taking place in the bed of the ocean itself—that symmetrical bands of subsidence and elevation extend alternately over an area equal to a hemisphere, from which it may be concluded that the balance is always maintained between the sea and land, although the distribution may vary in the lapse of time.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Alfred Taylor has computed that all existing causes would produce an elevation of only three inches in ten thousand years.



The Pacific, or Great Ocean, exceeds in superficies all the dry land on the globe. It has an area of 50 millions of square miles; including the Indian Ocean, its area is nearly 70 millions; and its breadth, from Peru to the coast of Africa, is 16,000 miles. Its length is less than the Atlantic, as it only communicates with the Arctic Ocean by Behring Strait, whereas the Atlantic, as far as we know, stretches from pole to pole.

The continent of Australia occupies a comparatively small portion of the Pacific, while innumerable islands stud its surface many degrees on either side of the equator, of which a great number are volcanic, showing that its bed has been, and indeed actually is, the theatre of violent igneous eruptions. So great is its depth, that a line 5 miles long has not reached the bottom in many places; yet as the whole mass of the ocean counts for little in the total amount of terrestrial gravitation, its mean depth is but a small fraction of the radius of the globe.

The bed of the Atlantic is a long deep valley, separating two vast continents, and probably extending from pole to pole. Its greatest breadth, including the Gulf of Mexico, is 5000 miles; its superficial extent is estimated at 25 millions of square miles. Mountains in various parts raise their heads in islands above the surface of the waves, but "could the waters of the Atlantic be drawn off, so as to expose to view this great sea-gash which separates continents, and extends from the Arctic to the Antarctic, it would present a scene the most rugged, grand, and imposing. The very ribs of the solid earth, with the foundations of the sea, would be brought to light in the empty cradle of the ocean."<sup>1</sup>

The bed of the South Atlantic has not yet been explored, but that part of the ocean seems to be exceedingly deep: in  $27^{\circ} 26'$  S. lat., and  $17^{\circ} 29'$  W. long., Sir James Ross found the depth to be 14,550 feet; about 450 miles west from the Cape of Good Hope it was 16,062 feet, or 332 feet more than the height of Mont Blanc; and 900 miles west from St. Helena a line of 27,600 feet did not touch the bottom, a depth which is equal to some of the most elevated peaks of the Himalaya. At the time these soundings were made there was much uncertainty, on account of the under-currents in the ocean and the buoyancy of the water, both of which are overcome by Brooke's deep-sea sounding apparatus, which has enabled the officers of the United States navy to make an extensive and accurate survey of the North Atlantic. The greatest depths that the sounding-lead has reached with certainty are south of the

<sup>1</sup> 'Physical Geography of the Sea,' by Mr. Maury, U.S.N., a work of great importance, invaluable to mariners, and of deep interest to all who delight in the noble works of creation.

Great Bank of Newfoundland, between the parallels of  $35^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ}$  N. lat., and do not exceed 25,000 feet. Hence from the top of Mount Everest in the Himalaya, one of the highest peaks of the Andes, to the deepest point of soundings, is  $9\frac{1}{2}$  statute miles, estimated in a vertical line.

Throughout the North Atlantic the land shelves down to greater and greater depths gradually on both sides of the ocean. On the coast of North America these shoals seem to have a very regular and marked outline, the water increasing on them successively to six, twelve, eighteen, and twenty-four thousand feet on an average. A similar structure obtains on the African coast, but the two last and deepest of these extend in enormous platforms, which occupy by much the greater part of the ocean bed, leaving in the central parts the deepest portion. One of the most extensive of these platforms or steppes of moderate depth extends from Cape Race in Newfoundland to Cape Clear in Ireland; the distance between these two points is 1640 miles, and the sea along this route is probably nowhere more than 10,000 or 12,000 feet deep. Such is the Telegraphic Plateau. On it will rest in security that stupendous cable which will instantaneously convey intelligence from continent to continent, and connect more closely two kindred people, one of the boldest and noblest results of science. The survey of the North Atlantic was undertaken with a view to this important object, and has been accomplished with a spirit and talent that does honour to the naval officers of Great Britain and the United States employed, and to the liberality of their respective governments.

Immense banks rise from great depths to within a few fathoms of the surface of the ocean. Of these, the Agulhas Banks, off the Cape of Good Hope, are among the most remarkable. But the double bank of Newfoundland is of still greater extent: it seems to have been formed by drift brought by an under current from the north polar ocean, as the water becomes suddenly excessively deep at the southern extremity. The Dogger Bank, in the North Sea, and many others, are well known. According to Mr. Stevenson, one-fifth of the North Sea is occupied by banks, whose average height is 78 feet, an area equal to that of Great Britain. On that account the average depth is only 96 feet. Some of these elevations near the coast of Norway are surrounded by such deep water that they must be submarine table-lands. Currents are sometimes deflected from their course by banks whose tops do not come within 50 or even 100 feet of the surface. Where banks or reefs rise to the surface in tropical seas, cocoa-nut palms have been planted by some of our cruisers to give warning of danger; as, for example, on a dangerous shoal off the coast of Brazil, called Las Roccas, lying about 120 miles west of Tristan d'Acunha.

The pressure at great depths is enormous. In the Arctic Ocean, where the specific gravity of the water is lessened, on account of the greater proportion of fresh water produced by the melting of the ice, the pressure at the depth of a mile and a quarter is 2809 pounds on a square inch of surface; this was confirmed by Captain Scoresby, who says, in his 'Arctic Voyages,' that the wood of a boat suddenly dragged to a great depth by a whale was found, when drawn up, so saturated with water forced into its pores, that it sank in water like a stone for a year afterwards. Even sea-water is reduced in bulk from 20 to 19 cubic inches at the depth of 20 miles. The compression that a whale can endure is wonderful. Many species of fish are capable of sustaining great as well as sudden changes of pressure. Divers in the pearl-fisheries exert great muscular strength, but man cannot bear the increased pressure at great depths, because his lungs are full of air, nor can he endure the diminution of it at great altitudes above the earth.

The depth to which the sun's light penetrates the ocean depends upon the transparency of the water, and cannot be less than twice the depth to which a person can see from the surface. In parts of the Arctic Ocean shells are distinctly seen at the depth of 80 fathoms; and among the West India islands, in 80 fathoms water, the bed of the sea is as clear as if seen in air; shells, corals, and seaweeds of every hue display the tints of the rainbow.

The purest spring is not more limpid than the water of the ocean; it absorbs all the prismatic colours, except that of ultramarine, which being reflected in every direction, imparts a hue approaching the azure of the sky. The depth of the blue depends upon the quantity of salt contained in the water. In ~~the~~ works the brine assumes a deeper blue the longer the evaporation is continued: that is the reason of the deep azure of the Mediterranean, the Gulf-stream, and the sea in the region of the trade-winds. In the Indian Ocean the colour is so intense that it has been poetically called the Black Waters. The light green of the North Sea and other Polar waters is owing to their want of salt.<sup>1</sup> The colour of the sea varies with every gleam of sunshine or passing cloud, although its true tint is always the same when seen sheltered from atmospheric influence. The reflection of a boat on the shady side is often of the clearest blue, while the surface of the water exposed to the sun is bright as burnished gold. The waters of the ocean also derive their colour from animalcules of the infusorial kind, vegetable substances, and minute particles of matter. It is white in the Gulf of Guinea; off California the Vermilion Sea is so called on account of the red colour of the infusoria it contains; the same

<sup>1</sup> Maury.

red colour was observed by Magellan near the mouth of the river Plate. The Persian Gulf is called the Green Sea by eastern geographers, and there is a strip of green water off the Arabian coast so distinct that a ship has been seen in green and blue water at the same time. Rapid transitions take place in the Arctic Sea, from ultramarine to olive-green, from purity to opacity. These appearances are not delusive, but constant as to place and colour; the green is produced partly by its freshness as well as by myriads of minute insects, which devour one another and are a prey of larger animals. The colour of clear shallow water depends upon that of its bed; over chalk or white sand it is apple-green, over yellow sand dark-green, brown or black over dark ground, and grey over mud.

The sea is supposed to have acquired its saline principle when the globe was in the act of subsiding from a gaseous state, for the water as well as the saline matter it contains are volatile and gaseous at high temperatures. The density of sea-water depends upon the quantity of saline matter it contains.<sup>1</sup> Lieut. Maury has computed, taking the average saltness at  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., and the mean depth of the sea at two miles, that the quantity of saline matter contained in the ocean would cover an area of seven millions of square miles to the depth of one mile, a quantity that could not have been brought from the land by rivers and floods. The constituents of sea-water are everywhere the same, in consequence of the universal system of currents which prevails in the ocean by which the mass of waters are continually mixed. The differences depend upon local circumstances, especially evaporation. Thus the ocean contains more salt in the southern than in the northern hemisphere, because the southern trade-wind blows over a greater expanse of water than the northern, and causes a greater evaporation. The greatest proportion of salt in the waters of the Pacific is in the parallels of  $22^{\circ}$  or  $20^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $17^{\circ}$  S. lat., the regions of the trade-winds; while near the equator, where these winds neutralize one another, it is less; and in the Polar oceans it is least, from the melting of the ice. The saltness varies in these regions with the seasons, the fresh water being lightest is uppermost. For the same reason rain makes the surface of the sea fresher than it is below, and the influx of rivers renders the ocean less salt at their estuaries. The Amazon renders the Atlantic brackish 300 miles from its mouth. The saltness of inland seas depends upon the quantity of fresh water they receive and the amount of evaporation. The Baltic is very fresh, because it has small evaporation and receives many

<sup>1</sup> According to Messrs. Schlagintweit the mean specific gravity of the surface-water of the Atlantic is 1.0277, and of the Pacific 1.0265, between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ}$  S.; and 1.02613, between  $40^{\circ}$  and  $60^{\circ}$ .

• rivers. Though the Mediterranean receives large rivers, it is very salt from great exaporation; and the Red Sea, in a rainless region with great evaporation and no rivers, contains more salt than either of the others.<sup>1</sup>

Fresh water freezes at the temperature of 32° of Fahrenheit; the point of congelation of salt water is much lower. As the specific gravity of the water of the Greenland Sea is about 1·02664, it does not freeze till its temperature is reduced to 28½° of Fahrenheit, so that the saline principle preserves the sea in a liquid state to a much higher latitude than if it had been fresh, while it is better suited for navigation by its greater buoyancy. The healthfulness of the sea is ascribed to the mixing of the water by tides and currents which prevents the accumulation of putrescent matter.

Besides its saline ingredients, the sea contains bromine and iodine in very minute quantities, and, no doubt, portions of other substances too small to be detected by chemical analysis, since it has constantly received the débris of the land and all its organised matter.

The tides which flow and ebb twice in a day on our coasts are raised by the combined action of the sun and moon. The water immediately under the moon is drawn from the earth by her attraction, at the same time that she draws the earth from the water diametrically opposite, in both cases producing a tide of nearly equal height. A similar action of the sun raises a wave, which, on account of his great distance, is very much less than that raised by the moon. The two waves sometimes unite and sometimes are opposed to one another, according to the position of the luminaries; but the combined wave tends to follow the sun and moon as far as the rotation of the earth will allow, and extends to the very bottom of the sea. Being thus chiefly regulated by the moon, the tides happen twice in 24 hours, because in that time the rotation of the earth brings the same point of the ocean twice under the meridian of the moon—once under the upper meridian and once under the lower. It is clear that the highest or spring tides must happen at new and full moon, consequently twice in each lunar month, because in both cases the sun and moon are in the same meridian; for when the moon is new they are in conjunction and when she is full they are in opposition, and in each of these positions their attraction is combined to raise the water to its greatest height; while, on the contrary, the neap or lowest tides happen when the moon is in quadrature, or 90° distant from the sun, for then they counteract each other's attraction.

<sup>1</sup> The solid contents of sea-water amount to about 3½ per cent. of its weight: they consist of common salt, or muriate of soda, of sulphates and carbonates of lime, magnesia, soda, potash, iron, and a most minute quantity of silver.

Had the globe been entirely covered with water, the greatest tides would have taken place when the action of the sun and moon was in the plane of the equator and in the same meridian, for then their action would have been most direct; but in that case there would have been very small tides in the high latitudes and none at the poles, because then the action of the luminaries would decrease as the square of the cosine of their declination. That, however, is by no means the state of the tides, for, since the action of the sun and moon is only sensible in a vast extent of deep water, the Antarctic Ocean is their source and birthplace. The greatest spring tides, therefore, take place when the luminaries, in conjunction or opposition, are at their greatest southern declination, and the moon in perigee, that is, in the point of her orbit nearest to the earth.

When the sun and moon, under these circumstances, pass over the ocean to the east of Tasmania, New Zealand, and the South Pole, they raise a vast ridge of water, or great tidal wave, which reaches to the very bottom of the sea and tends to follow the luminaries to the north-west, and, having received that primitive impulse, it continues to move in that direction long after the sun and moon cease to act upon it.

On entering the Pacific it flows along the western coast of South America, bringing high water to each place as it passes; but it is so much impeded by the numerous islands in that ocean, that it is scarcely perceptible in many places among them, whereas in the Indian Ocean it rushes with such violence and speed along the shores of the Indian Peninsula, that it arrives at Cape Comorin before noon of the first day of its existence, nearly at the same time that it has brought high water to the coast of Tasmania.

When this tidal wave enters the Atlantic in its north-westerly course, it brings high water later and later to each place; but its velocity is so very different on the two sides of that ocean, that it arrives at Cape Blanco, on the west coast of Africa, and at Newfoundland, on the east coast of North America, at the end of the first 24 hours of its existence. It is then deflected to the east by the continent of America, and thus flowing at right angles to its former path, it comes to the most westerly points of Ireland and England on the morning of the second day. The great branch of this tidal wave then passes north-east through St. George's Channel and the Irish Sea, and meeting a branch coming round the west coast of Ireland, the united wave, after having carried high water to the west coast of England and all the coasts of Ireland, turns round the most northern point of Scotland and arrives at Aberdeen at noon on the second day, at the same time carrying high water to the opposite shores of Norway and Denmark. Now this tidal wave flows to the east of south, a direction exactly contrary to that with which it began its transit

through the Atlantic, and it continues this course, ruling the tides along the English shores and those of the opposite continental coasts till it arrives at the mouth of the Thames at midnight of the second day, and does not bring high water to London till the morning of the third day after leaving the Antarctic Ocean.

The tidal wave moves uniformly and with great velocity in deep water, variably and slow in shallow water. For example, it moves at the rate of 1000 miles an hour in the South Pacific, and scarcely less in the Atlantic, on account of the deep trough which runs through the middle of that ocean; but the sea is so shallow on the British coasts, that the tide takes more time in coming from Aberdeen to London than to travel over an arc of  $120^{\circ}$ —that is, from  $60^{\circ}$  S. lat. to  $60^{\circ}$  N. lat.

The tide in the open ocean is merely an alternate rise and fall of the water, so that the wave travels, but not the water. A bird resting on the surface is not carried forward as the waves rise and fall; indeed, if so heavy a body as water were to move at the rate of 1000 miles in an hour, it would cause universal destruction, since in the most violent hurricanes the velocity of the wind scarcely exceeds 100 miles in an hour.

During the passage of the wave in deep water, the particles of the fluid for the moment glide into a new arrangement, and then return to their places; but this motion is extremely limited. In the ocean the resistance of the bottom is imperceptible; but in shallow water, where the velocity of the wave is small, its lower parts are more retarded than those above, and as the friction continually increases with the progress of the wave, its top advances more rapidly than the water below, so that over shallows and near the land both water and waves advance during the flow of the tide and roll on the beach.

The height to which the tides rise depends upon the form of the shores and bottom of the sea and the direction in which the wave strikes the land. Throughout the Atlantic the height is 10 or 12 feet; but the tidal wave rushes so directly into the Bay of Fundy, that it rises to 50 feet, and from the shelving shores in the Bristol Channel it is 40 feet. When the tide enters the North Sea, to the north of Scotland, its height is 12 feet; but in travelling south along the east coast of England over a continually shelving shore, and striking the land always more directly, the water rises higher and higher at each place till in the Humber it attains 20 feet.

It sometimes happens that two equal tides coming different ways meet, and then the water rises to double the height it would otherwise have done. A complete extinction of the tide takes place when a high water interferes in the same manner with a low water, as in the centre of the North Sea; a circumstance predicted by theory and confirmed by Captain Hewett, who was not aware that such an

interference existed. When two unequal tides in contrary phases meet, the greater overpowers the lesser, and the resulting height is equal to their difference, which is supposed to be the case at Yarmouth, where the tide is very small. These varieties occur chiefly in channels among islands and in the estuaries of rivers. When a tide flows suddenly up a river encumbered with shoals, it checks the descent of the stream; the water spreads over the sands, and a high-crested wave, called a bore, is driven with force up the channel. This occurs in the Hoogly mouth of the Ganges, and in the Amazon at the equinoxes, where, during three successive days, five of these destructive waves, from 12 to 15 feet high, follow one another up the river daily; and it occurs in a less degree in some of our British rivers.

Both the height and time of the tides vary with the moon's age.<sup>1</sup>

The friction of the wind combines with the tides in agitating the surface of the ocean, and, according to the theory of undulations, each produces its effect independently of the other; wind, however, not only raises waves, but causes a transfer of superficial water also. Attraction between the particles of air and water, as well as the pressure of the atmosphere, bring its lower stratum into adhesive contact with the surface of the sea. If the motion of the wind be parallel to the surface, there will still be friction, but the water will be smooth as a mirror; but if it be inclined, in however small a degree, a ripple will appear. The friction raises a minute wave, whose elevation protects the water beyond it from the wind, which consequently impinges on the surface at a small distance beyond; thus each impulse, combining with the other, produces an undulation which continually advances.

Those beautiful silvery streaks on the surface of a tranquil sea, called cats'-paws by sailors, are owing to a partial deviation of the wind from a horizontal direction. The resistance of the water increases with the strength and inclination of the wind. The agitation at first extends little below the surface, but in long-continued gales even the deep water is troubled: the billows rise higher and higher, and, as the surface of the sea is driven before the wind, their "monstrous heads," impelled beyond the perpendicular, fall in wreaths of foam. Sometimes several waves overtake one another and form a sublime and awful sea. The highest waves known are those which occur during a north-west gale off the Cape of Good Hope, aptly called by the ancient Portuguese navigators the Cape of Storms: Cape Horn also seems to be the abode of the tempest. The sublimity of the scene, united to the threatened danger, naturally leads to an over estimate of the magnitude of the waves, which

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Keith Johnston's *Phys. Atlas*, in folio.



appear to rise mountains high, as they are proverbially said to do. There is every reason to believe that the waves off the Cape of Good Hope are occasionally 40 feet from the hollow trough to the summit, for Dr. Scoresby observed them to be of that height both in the Atlantic and during a cyclone he met with in his voyage to Australia in the *Great Charter*.<sup>1</sup> The waves are short and abrupt in small shallow seas, and on that account are more dangerous than the long rolling billows of the wide ocean.

"The sea-shore after a storm presents a scene of infinite grandeur. It exhibits the expenditure of gigantic force, which impresses the mind with the presence of elemental power as sublime as the waterfall or the thunder. Long before the waves reach the shore they may be said to feel the bottom as the water becomes shallower, for they increase in height but diminish in length. Finally, the wave becomes higher, more pointed, assumes a form of unstable equilibrium, totters, becomes crested with foam, breaks with great violence, and, continuing to break, is gradually lessened in bulk till it ends in a fringed margin."<sup>2</sup>

\*The waves raised by the wind are altogether independent of the tidal waves; each maintains its undisturbed course, and as the inequalities of the coasts reflect them in all directions, they modify those they encounter and offer new resistance to the wind, so that there may be three or four systems or series of coexisting waves, all going in different directions, while the individual waves of each maintain their parallelism.

The undulation called a ground-swell, occasioned by the continuance of a heavy gale, is totally different from the tossing of the billows, which is confined to the area vexed by the wind; whereas the ground-swell is rapidly transmitted through the ocean to regions far beyond the direct influence of the gale that raised it, and it continues to heave the smooth and glassy surface of the deep long after the wind and the waves are at rest. In the South Pacific, billows which must have travelled 1000 miles against the trade-wind from the seat of the storm, expend their fury on the lee side of the many coral islands which bedeck that sunny sea.<sup>3</sup> Thus a swell sometimes comes from a quarter in direct opposition to the wind, and occasionally from various points of the compass at the same time, producing a vast commotion even in a dead calm, without ruffling the surface. They are the heralds that point out to the mariner the distant region where the tempest has howled, and not unfrequently

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Scoresby's *Observations in the Atlantic*, made with greater care than had been hitherto employed, confirm this result.—*Proceedings of British Association*, 1850.

<sup>2</sup> J. Scott Russell, Esq., on *Waves*.

<sup>3</sup> Beechey's *Voyage to the Pacific*.

they are the harbingers of its approach. At the margin of the polar ice, in addition to other dangers, there is generally a swell which would be very formidable to the mariner in thick weather, did not the loud grinding noise of the ice warn him of his approach.

Heavy swells are propagated through the ocean till they gradually subside from the friction of the water, or till the undulation is checked by the resistance of land, when they roll in surf to the shore, or dash in spray and foam over the rocks. The rollers at the Cape de Verd Islands are seen at a great distance approaching like mountains. When a gale is added to a ground-swell, the commotion is great and the force of the surge tremendous, tossing huge masses of rock and shaking the cliffs to their foundations. During heavy gales on the coast of Madras the surf breaks in nine fathoms water at the distance of four and even four and a half miles from the shore. The violence of the tempest is sometimes so intense as to quell the billows and scatter the water in a heavy shower called by sailors spoon-drift. On such occasions saline particles have impregnated the air to the distance of fifty miles inland.

The force of the waves in gales of wind is tremendous. From experiments made by Mr. A. Stevenson, the celebrated engineer of the Skerryvore lighthouse, on the west coast of Scotland, exposed to the whole fury of the Atlantic, it appears that the average pressure of the waves during the summer months was equal to 611 pounds weight on a square foot of surface, while in winter it was 2086 pounds, or three times as great. During the storm that took place on the 9th of March, 1845, it amounted to 6083 pounds. Now, as the pressure of a wave 20 feet high not in motion is only about half a ton on a square foot, it shows how much of their force waves owe to their velocity. The rolling breakers on the cliffs on the west coast of Ireland are magnificent: the Earl of Dunraven measured some, the spray of which rose as high as 150 feet.

In the Isle of Man a block, which weighed about 10 stone, was lifted from its place and carried inland during a north-westerly gale; and in the Hebrides a block of 42 tons weight was moved several feet by the force of the waves. The Bell Rock lighthouse in the North Sea, though 112 feet high, is literally buried in foam and spray to the very top during ground-swells when there is no wind. On the 20th of November, 1827, the spray rose 117 feet, so that the pressure was computed by Mr. Stevenson to be nearly three tons on a square foot.

The effect of a gale descends to a comparatively small distance below the surface; the sea is probably tranquil at the depth of 200 or 300 yards; were it not so, the water would be turbid and marine animals would be destroyed. Anything that diminishes the friction of the wind smoothes the surface of the sea—for example, oil or a small

stream of packed ice, which suppresses even a swell. When the air is moist, its attraction for water is diminished, and consequently so is the friction; hence the sea is not so rough in rainy as in dry weather.

Currents of various extent, magnitude, and velocity disturb the tranquillity of the ocean; some of them depend upon circumstances permanent as the globe itself, others on ever-varying causes. A perpetual circulation is kept up in the waters of the main by these vast marine streams; they are sometimes superficial and sometimes sub-marine, according as their density is greater or less than that of the surrounding sea. But although they depend upon the same cause as the trade-winds, they differ essentially in this respect, that whereas the atmosphere is heated from below by its contact with the earth, and transmits the heat to the strata above, the sea is heated at its surface by the direct rays of the sun, which produces a strong and rapid evaporation, especially in the tropical regions of the ocean, where the sea greatly exceeds the land in extent.

It is computed that 186,240 cubic miles of water is annually raised from the surface of the globe in the form of vapour chiefly from the intertropical seas, part of which is restored to them in rain, but by far the greater part is carried by the winds to water the land and feed all the rivers and streams on the surface of the earth. The enormous quantity of water thus carried off by evaporation from the warm seas, which amounts to 139,680 cubic miles in the Indian and Pacific Oceans alone, disturbs the equilibrium of the seas, but it is restored by a perpetual flux of cold water from each pole towards the equator.

When these streams of cold water leave the poles, they flow directly towards the equator; but before proceeding far, their motion is deflected by the diurnal rotation of the earth. At the poles they have no rotatory motion, and although they gain it more and more in their progress to the equator, which revolves at the rate of 1000 miles an hour, they arrive at the tropics before they have gained the same velocity of rotation with the intertropical ocean. On that account they are left behind, and consequently flow in a direction contrary to the diurnal rotation of the earth. Hence the whole surface of the ocean for 30 degrees on each side of the equator flows in a stream or current 3000 miles broad from east to west. The trade-winds, which constantly blow in one direction, combine to give this great equatorial current a mean velocity of ten or eleven miles in 24 hours.<sup>1</sup>

As soon as the water at the surface of the tropical seas becomes denser and saltier than that immediately below from the evaporation,

<sup>1</sup> Winds are named from the points whence they blow, currents exactly the reverse. An easterly wind comes from the east; whereas an easterly current comes from the west, and flows towards the east.

it sinks down, leaving a new surface to be acted upon, and were it not for the inhabitants of the deep, the buoyancy of those seas would be impaired. Insignificant as they may seem, the mollusca, coralines, and other marine animals which abound in such myriads at the bottom of the sea, bear so important a part in these great operations of nature that Lieutenant Maury says, "they have power to put the whole sea in motion from the equator to the poles and from top to bottom." By abstracting the solid matter from the water to build those immense coral reefs and islands, marl beds, shell beds, and infusorial deposits of enormous magnitude, it becomes buoyant, rises to the top, and supplies the place of that which has gone down, and which, in its turn, furnishes materials for new deposits, and a new supply of water for the surface, an alternation as permanent as the currents themselves, and one of the most wonderful and beautiful adaptations of small means to a great end. The direct heat of the sun also increases the buoyancy of the water which flows in superficial currents towards the poles, but in going from the equator, where the rotation of the earth is at its maximum, to the poles where there is none, they are deflected more and more towards the west, and gradually losing their warmth, they become heavy, sink down, and return again as under currents to join the equatorial stream. . Thus polar currents flow to the equator, and equatorial currents flow to the poles in a never-ending circuit coeval with the ocean itself, and which will be coexistent with it while time endures. This perpetual fluctuation of the waters of the ocean between the polar basins and the equator, as they become alternately warm and cold, is the cause of that admirable system of currents which combine with the winds to mitigate the cold of the frigid zone and temper the heat of the torrid.

The equatorial current of the Pacific and Indian Ocean may be regarded as one mighty stream flowing from east to west, through about 255 degrees of longitude. It crosses the Pacific in a current nearly 3500 miles broad, between the parallels of 26° S. and 24° N. lat., thus spreading over nearly one-third of the distance from pole to pole. Its breadth is much diminished in coming to the Indian Archipelago, as in the Indian Ocean it flows between the 10th and 20th degrees of south latitude.

In the North Pacific there are many offsets from the main flow, but by far the most remarkable originates in the Indian Ocean. It is known as the Chinese current, or the North-Pacific Gulf-stream. It flows through the Strait of Malacca, and after being joined by warm streams from the Java and China Seas, it passes into the Pacific between the Philippines and the coast of Asia, from thence it flows to temper the climate of the Aleutian Islands, and is lost in its progress towards the coast of North America. Between this and the

coast of Japan, a cold current comes from the sea of Okhotsk, which is as much celebrated for its fisheries as the cold stream which flows over the great banks of Newfoundland in the Atlantic. It causes dense fogs on the coasts of Jesso, the Kurile Islands, and Kamtschatka, for the same reason that the Gulf-stream occasions those on the banks of Newfoundland.

The two great oceans under consideration being all but land-locked to the north, the principal exchange of warm and cold water is between the southern side of the equatorial current and the Antarctic Ocean. The warm streams, which that current sends off in the Indian Ocean, must be of great magnitude, on account of the immense evaporation that arises from water often at the temperature of 90° Fahrenheit. One of these leaves the main stream between Africa and Australia, which, flowing south, ends in a motionless sea of weeds similar to the grassy sea in the Atlantic.

The equatorial current in the Indian Ocean is divided as it approaches Madagascar; one part runs to the north-west, bends round the northern end of Madagascar, flows through the Mosambique Channel, and being joined by the other branch, it doubles the Cape of Good Hope outside of the Agulhas Bank, and meeting with a warm current from the Atlantic coming along the African coast, they unite in a stream 1600 miles broad, and flow to the south. Cold currents from the Antarctic Ocean come on each side of the weedy sea, one of which sometimes brings icebergs as low as the 40th parallel.

In the South Pacific Mr. Maury has discovered a very large branch which leaves the equatorial flow midway between the coast of America and Australia, which, after a winding course, tends to the Antarctic Sea. This current enabled Sir James Ross to penetrate farther to the south than Captain Wilks; it is the highway to the Antarctic Seas. On each side of it come cold currents from the south, one along the coast of Australia, and the other known as Humboldt's current, in some places nearly one thousand fathoms deep, which runs along the South American coast, tempering the heat of the rainless shores of Peru, and which is felt even at the equator for a distance of 3500 miles from the American coast. Between this current and the great equatorial flow, lies the "Desolate Region," an area of the ocean that ships never crossed till the discovery of the gold mines in Australia and the Guano islands of Peru. Whales rarely come near it; even the sea-birds which so frequently accompany ships in these southern seas abandon them on approaching it, and the sea itself is barren of animal life.

Drift currents depend upon the winds. The Pacific is under the influence of the trade-winds, which produce constant currents; and the monsoons, which cause drift currents, setting alternately in one

direction and then in the other, prevail chiefly in the Indian Ocean. These periodic winds, depending on the seasons, regulate the navigation both in the Bay of Bengal and Arabian Seas. Temporary currents raised by partial evaporations, changes in atmospheric pressure, and very heavy rains are frequent in the tropical regions.

The great equatorial current in the Atlantic sends off the branch already mentioned along the South African coast, which ends in the Antarctic Ocean, and from that South Polar Ocean an ice-bearing current, passing east of Cape Horn, brings icebergs even to 37° S. lat., which is the nearest approach to the equator they have been hitherto seen in.

The equatorial Atlantic current pursues its western course, 160 miles broad, to mid-ocean, where it sends off the north western branch, and, on arriving at San Roque, on the American coast, it is divided into the Brazil and Guayana currents, the first of which sets along the South-American shores, so strongly, that it is not deflected by the mass of water flowing into it from the Rio de La Plata, yet it is lost before arriving at Cape Horn. The Guayana branch, by much the largest, undisturbed by the powerful rivers Amazon and Orinoco, flows to the West-Indian Islands; there it joins the main equatorial flow, and united they enter the Caribbean Sea, after a course of 4000 miles across the Atlantic, with a velocity varying with the seasons, but on an average about 30 miles in 24 hours. From the Caribbean Sea it sweeps round the Gulf of Mexico and rushes through the Strait of Florida, the mightiest and most beautiful oceanic stream in existence; its source under the tropic of Cancer, its mouth in the Arctic Ocean. Its current is more rapid than those of the Mississippi or the Amazon, and its volume a thousand times as great. In the strait of Florida it is 32 miles wide, 2220 feet deep, and flows at the rate of 4 miles an hour. Its waters are of the purest ultra-marine blue, as far as the coasts of Carolina, and so completely is it separated from the sea through which it flows, so sharp the line of separation, that a ship may be seen at times, half in the one and half in the other. It is of high temperature at the surface, being 86° of Fahrenheit at the strait of Bimini, and after running 3000 miles to the north, it still preserves a summer heat, yet its banks and bottom are cold. As it proceeds in its northern course, the rotation of the earth makes it deviate towards the east, affecting, as nearly as possible, a great circle of the sphere, the shortest distance between two points on its surface, which is the course of currents in general, whether of air or water, unless diverted by local circumstances. The Gulf-stream, in its course towards the British Islands, the North Sea, and the Frozen Ocean, follows this law. From Florida to Cape Hattaras, it actually runs up hill five or six feet in a mile, for it does not mix

with the ocean, and it is deeper at Cape Hattaras than in the narrows of Bimini. At Cape Hattaras it begins to increase in width, it is deflected nearly to the east by the banks of Newfoundland, and between  $38^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ}$  W. long. it spreads out like a fan from the Canaries to the Arctic Ocean, and extends longitudinally to the Baltic, the North Sea, and to the coasts of Norway and Spitzbergen. The origin of these currents is recognised by their greater warmth, even among the polar ice, and in consequence of some of them, the Spitzbergen Sea is six or seven degrees warmer at the depth of 200 fathoms than at the surface. Thus the warmth of that great oceanic river tempers the severity of the climates even to Spitzbergen, and, but for its mild influence, the shores of the British Isles would be ice-bound in June like those of Labrador. Lieutenant Maury says, though the warmth of the Gulf-stream diminishes as it runs north, the quantity of heat which it spreads over the Atlantic in a winter's day would be sufficient to raise the whole atmosphere that covers France and Great Britain from the freezing point to summer-heat, which is the principal cause of the mildness and damp of Ireland and of the south of England.

Towards the Azores a portion of the Gulf-stream bends round, and, after uniting with Rennell's current, from the British Channel runs along the African coast, and rejoins the great equatorial flow, having made a circuit of 3800 miles with varying velocity, leaving a vast space of nearly motionless water between the Azores, the Canaries, and Cape de Verd Islands of 260,000 miles—almost as large as the whole of Germany. This great area is the Grassy or Sargasso Sea, so called from its being so thickly covered with the sea-weed called the *Fucus* or *Sargassum natans*,<sup>1</sup> that at a certain distance it seems solid enough to walk upon. These sea-weeds probably grow on the spot, but the rotation of the earth is partly the cause of this great accumulation, because every thing that floats on the Gulf-stream, as well as the stream itself, tends to the east, on account of the rotatory motion; so the weeds and substances that come from other parts of the Atlantic to the Gulf-stream are carried across it to its eastern side. The bodies of animals, and plants of unknown appearance to Columbus and his companions, brought to the Azores by this cause, suggested to that great man the idea of land beyond the Western Ocean, and thus led to the discovery of the New World.

It is a common practice with navigators to throw bottles overboard, containing the date and position of the ship. A chart has been formed, showing the direct course a number of these bottles

<sup>1</sup> The *Macrocystis Pyrifera* is also found in the Grassy Sea: the stem is not thicker than a man's finger, but from 1000 to 1500 feet long, branching upwards in filaments like packthread.

have taken in the Atlantic, from which it appears that those thrown in south of the  $45^{\circ}$  N. lat. arrive either at the Gulf of Mexico or the West Indies, and all those committed to the deep north of that parallel reach the coasts of Europe by the Gulf-stream or its branches; Lieut. Maury mentions, however, an instance of a bottle thrown overboard from an American ship off Cape Horn, in 1837, being lately found on the coast of Ireland.

In the Atlantic, the trade winds only blow steadily between the parallels of  $23^{\circ}$  N. and  $9^{\circ}$  S. lat., and between these limits drift-currents run with a velocity of from 9 to 10 miles in 24 hours. In the calm regions these currents are very feeble, and in the extra-tropical seas, like the prevailing winds, the drift currents are not so steady, they do not always flow in the same direction, nor with the same velocity.

The oceanic streams exceed all the rivers in the world in breadth and depth as well as length. The equatorial current in the Atlantic is 160 miles broad off the coast of Africa, and towards its mid-course across the Atlantic its width becomes nearly equal to the length of Great Britain; but as it then sends off a branch to the N.W., it is diminished to 200 miles before reaching the coast of Brazil. The depth of this great stream is unknown; but that of the Brazilian branch must be very great, since it is not deflected by the river La Plata, which crosses it with so strong a current that its fresh muddy waters are perceptible 500 miles from its mouth. When currents pass over banks and shoals, the colder water rises to the surface and gives warning of the danger.

In summer the great north polar current descending along the east coast of Greenland, together with the current from Davis Strait, bring icebergs to the margin of the Gulf-stream. The difference between the temperatures of these two oceanic streams at their contact is the cause of the dense fogs that hang over the banks of Newfoundland. The north polar current runs inside of the Gulf-stream, along the coast of North America to Florida, and beyond it, since it sends an under-current into the Caribbean Sea. The fish which abound to excess in this cold current never enter the Gulf-stream, whose existence was made known by the whales avoiding its warm waters. Counter-currents on the surface are of such frequent occurrence, that there is scarcely a strait joining two seas that does not furnish one,—a current running in along one shore, and a counter-current running out along the other. One of the most remarkable occurs in the Atlantic: it begins off the coast of France, and, after sending a mass of water into the Mediterranean, it follows a southerly direction at some distance from the continent of Africa; till, after passing Cape Mesurada, it flows rapidly for 1000 miles due east to the Bight of Biafra, in immediate contact with the equatorial



current, running with great velocity in the opposite direction; it appears finally to merge in the latter.

Periodical currents are frequent in the eastern seas: one flows into the Red Sea from October to May, and out of it from May to October. In the Persian Gulf this order is reversed; in the Indian Ocean and China Sea the waters are driven alternately in opposite directions by the monsoons. It is the south-westerly monsoon that causes inundations in the Ganges, and a tremendous surf on the coast of Coromandel. The tides also produce periodical currents on the coasts and in straits, the water running in one direction during the flood, and the contrary way in the ebb. The Roost of Sumburgh, at the southern promontory of Shetland, runs at the rate of 15 miles an hour; indeed the strongest tidal currents known are among the Orkney and Shetland islands; their great velocity arises from local circumstances. Currents in the wide ocean move at the rate of from one to three miles an hour in their centre; but the velocity is less at the sides and bottom of the stream, on account of friction.<sup>1</sup>

Whirlpools are produced by opposing winds and tides; the whirlpool of Maelström, on the coast of Norway, is occasioned by the meeting of tidal currents round the islands of Lofoden and Moskœ; it is a mile and a half in diameter, and so violent that its roar is heard at the distance of several leagues.

Although with winds, tides, and currents, it might seem that the ocean is ever in motion, yet in the equatorial regions, far from land, dead calms prevail; the sea is of the most perfect stillness day after day—partaking of the universal quiet, and heaving its low flat waves in noiseless and regular periods as if nature were asleep. Yet these calm regions are sometimes disturbed by a superficial tumult in the water called tide-rips, which move along with a threatening aspect and roaring noise.

The safety and length of a voyage depends upon the skill with which the navigator avails himself of the set of the different currents, and the direction of the permanent and periodical winds; it is frequently shortened by following a very circuitous track to take advantage of them if favourable, or to avoid them if unfavourable. From Acapulco, in Mexico, across the Pacific to Manila or Canton, the trade-wind and the equatorial current are so favourable that the voyage is accomplished in 50 or 60 days; whereas, in returning, 90 or 100 are required. Within the Antilles navigation is so difficult from winds and currents, that a vessel, going from Jamaica to the lesser Antilles, cannot sail directly across the Caribbean Sea, but

<sup>1</sup> The reader is referred to the works of Lieut. Maury and Mr. Keith Johnston, already mentioned, for a more extensive account of currents in the ocean.

must go round about through the windward passage between Cuba and Haiti to the ocean; nearly as many weeks are requisite to accomplish this voyage as it takes days to return. On account of the prevalence of westerly winds in the North Atlantic, the voyage from Europe to the United States is longer than that from the latter to Europe; the Gulf-stream is avoided in the outward voyage, and advantage taken of it in returning. Ships going to the West Indies, Central or South America, from Europe, generally make the Canary Islands in order to fall in with the N.E. trade-winds, which carry them to within 10 degrees of the equator.

The passage to the Cape of Good Hope from Great Britain may be undertaken at any season, and is accomplished in 50 or 60 days; but it is necessary to regulate the voyage from the Cape to India and China according to the season of the monsoons. There are various courses adopted for that purpose, but all of them pass through the very focus of the hurricane district, which includes the islands of Rodriguez, Mauritius, and Bourbon, and extends from Madagascar to the island of Timor.

The shortest distance between any two points on the surface of the globe is the arc of a great circle; hence the length of a voyage will depend upon the skill in keeping that line as nearly as the winds and currents will permit. The physical geography of the sea is now so well known, and the charts of the winds and currents are so perfect, that the mariner pursues his course across the trackless ocean with as much confidence and certainty as if it were a railway. Lieut. Maury gives an instance of two large ships which left New York for California, a distance of 15,000 miles. One, which was the fastest sailer, set out nine days later, overtook and spoke to the other off Cape Horn, passed on, and arrived first. They were unconnected but running against time; and after the voyage, when their courses were laid down on the chart, they were all but identical. Another instance is given of a race between three vessels going the same long voyage, quite unconnected, who yet amidst all the vicissitudes of climate, winds, and currents, passed, repassed, and frequently recognised each other, as if they had been on a racecourse.

The speed and accuracy with which the mail steamers and thousands of others are perpetually crossing and recrossing the Atlantic nearly in the same track, has made the danger of collision so great, that Lieut. Maury has proposed that steam lanes from 25 to 30 miles broad should be agreed upon, one for steamers going to the United States and another for those returning, a scheme which the perfection of nautical science renders quite practicable.

That peculiarly elegant class of steamers, with screw propellers, known as clippers, has been brought to such perfection in Great Britain and America, that they are employed for long voyages all

over the globe, and have given an entirely new character to navigation. The voyage of the Royal Charter from England to Australia shows the wonderful speed of these beautiful vessels. For 40 days after leaving Plymouth the ship sailed at the rate of 200 miles in 24 hours, and in 50 days she had passed over more than one-half of the circumference of the globe. For twelve consecutive days she went at the rate of 292 miles a-day, for six her speed was 300 miles in 24 hours under canvas alone, and Dr. Scoresby, the celebrated arctic navigator, who went as passenger, in order to ascertain the effect of an iron ship on the compass, thought her "a model in naval architecture, and as nearly as possible perfect." They met with a cyclone or hurricane, yet in the most cross and tremendous seas, 40 feet high, the ship was so steady and dry that the ladies walked on the poop, and Mrs. Scoresby even went to the fore-castle to see the manner in which the ship avoided these high and fearfully-threatening waves, guided by the skill of a first-rate seaman.

In the year 1838 steamers from New York navigated five and a half millions of miles, with nearly sixteen millions of passengers, with only two accidents, and the loss of eight lives.

The extensive deposits of coal discovered in Australia, New Zealand, in the British settlement at Labuan, and on the neighbouring shores of Borneo, in Chile, and in Vancouver Island, will be the means of increasing the steam-navigation of the Pacific, and shortening the voyages upon that ocean.

Sea-water is a bad conductor of heat, therefore the temperature of the ocean is less liable to sudden changes than the atmosphere; the influence of the seasons is imperceptible at the depth of 300 feet; and as light probably does not penetrate lower than 700, the direct heat of the sun cannot affect the bottom of a deep sea. It has been established beyond a doubt that in all parts of the ocean the water has a constant temperature of about  $39^{\circ}5$  of Fahrenheit, at a certain depth, depending on the latitude. At the equator the stratum of water at that temperature is at the depth of 7200 feet; from thence it gradually rises till it comes to the surface in S. lat.  $56^{\circ} 26'$ , where the water has the temperature of  $39^{\circ}5$  at all depths; it then gradually descends till S. lat.  $70^{\circ}$ , where it is 4500 feet below the surface. In going north from the equator the same law is observed. Hence, with regard to temperature, there are three regions in the ocean, one equatorial and two polar. In the equatorial region the mean temperature of the water at the surface of the ocean is  $82^{\circ}4$  of Fahrenheit, therefore higher than that of the stratum of  $39^{\circ}5$ , while in the polar regions it is lower. Thus the surface of the stratum of constant temperature is a curve which begins at the depth of 4500 feet in the southern basin, from whence it gradually rises to the surface in S. lat.  $56^{\circ} 26'$ ; it then sweeps down to 7200 feet at the

equator, and rises up again to the surface in the corresponding northern latitude, from whence it descends again to a depth of 4500 feet in the northern basin.

The temperature of the surface of the ocean decreases from the equator to the poles. For 10 degrees on each side of that line the maximum is  $82^{\circ}4$  of Fahrenheit, and remarkably steady; from thence to each tropic the decrease does not exceed  $3^{\circ}7$ . The tropical temperature would be greater were it not for the currents. In the torrid zone the surface of the sea is about  $6^{\circ}11$  of Fahrenheit warmer than the air above it, because the polar winds, and the great evaporation which absorbs the heat, prevent equilibrium; and as a great mass of water is slow in following the changes in the atmosphere, the vicissitude of day and night has little influence, whereas in the temperate zones it is perceptible.

The line of maximum temperature, or that which passes through all the points of greatest heat in the ocean, is very irregular, and does not coincide with the terrestrial equator; six-tenths of its extent lie on an average  $5^{\circ}$  to the north of it, and the remainder runs at a mean distance of  $3^{\circ}$  on its southern side. It cuts the terrestrial equator in the middle of the Pacific Ocean in  $21^{\circ}$  E. longitude in passing from the northern to the southern hemisphere, and again between Sumatra and the peninsula of Malacca in returning from the southern to the northern. Its maximum temperature in the Pacific is  $88^{\circ}5$  of Fahrenheit on the northern shores of New Guinea, where it touches the terrestrial equator, and its highest temperature in the Atlantic, which is exactly the same, lies in the Gulf of Mexico, which furnishes the warm water of the Gulf-stream.

The superficial water of the Pacific is much cooled on the east by the Antarctic, or Humboldt's current. It is more than  $14^{\circ}$  colder than the adjacent ocean, and renders the air  $11^{\circ}$  cooler than the surrounding atmosphere.

In the Indian Ocean the highest temperature of the surface-water ( $87^{\circ}4$ ) is in the Arabian Sea, between the Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb and the coast of Hindostan.

The superficial temperature diminishes from the tropics with the increase of the latitude more rapidly in the southern than in the northern hemisphere.

Icebergs come to a lower latitude by  $10^{\circ}$  from the south pole than from the north; they have been seen near the Cape of Good Hope, and are often of great size; one observed by Captaint Dumont d'Urville was 13 miles long, with perpendicular sides 100 feet high above the water: they are less varied in shape than those in the northern seas. The discovery ships under the command of Sir James Ross met with multitudes with flat surfaces, bounded by perpendicular cliffs on every side, from 100 to 180 feet high, some-

times several miles in circumference. Their size must have been enormous, since more than two-thirds of their mass was below water. From the condensation of moisture in the surrounding air by their cold, they are often enveloped in mist, which makes them still more formidable to navigators. On one occasion the latter officer fell in with a chain of stupendous bergs close to one another, extending farther than the eye could reach even from the mast-head. Packed ice too is often in immense quantities: these ships forced their way through a pack 1000 miles broad, often under the most appalling circumstances. It generally consists of smaller pieces than the packs in the comparatively tranquil North Polar seas, where they are often several miles in diameter, and whose fields of ice extend beyond the reach of vision. The Antarctic Ocean, on the contrary, is almost always agitated; there is a perpetual swell, and terrific storms are common, which break up the ice and render navigation perilous. The floe pieces are rarely a quarter of a mile in circumference, and generally much smaller.

A more dreadful situation can hardly be imagined than that of ships beset during a tempest in a dense pack of ice in a dark night, thick fog, and drifting snow, with the spray beating perpetually over the decks and freezing instantaneously. Sir James Ross's own words can alone give an idea of the terrors of one of the many gales which the two ships under his command encountered:—"Soon after midnight our ships were involved in an ocean of rolling fragments of ice, hard as floating rocks of granite, which were dashed against them by the waves with so much violence, that their masts quivered as if they would fall at every successive blow; and the destruction of the ships seemed inevitable from the tremendous shocks they received. In the early part of the storm the rudder of the *Erebus* was so much damaged as to be no longer of any use; and about the same time I was informed by signal that the *Terror's* was completely destroyed and nearly torn away from the stern-post. Hour passed away after hour without the least mitigation of the awful circumstances in which we were placed. The loud crashing noise of the straining and working of the timbers and decks, as they were driven against some of the heavier pieces of ice, which all the exertions of our people could not prevent, was sufficient to fill the stoutest heart, that was not supported by trust in Him who controls all events, with dismay; and I should commit an act of injustice to my companions if I did not express my admiration of their conduct on this trying occasion. Throughout a period of 28 hours, during any one of which there appeared to be very little hope that we should live to see another, the coolness, steady obedience, and untiring exertions of each individual were every way worthy of British seamen.

"The storm gained its height at 2 P.M., when the barometer stood

at 28·40 inches, and after that time began to rise. Although we had been forced many miles deeper into the pack, we could not perceive that the swell had at all subsided, our ships still rolling and groaning amidst the heavy fragments of crushing bergs, over which the ocean rolled its mountainous waves, throwing huge masses upon one another, and then again burying them deep beneath its foaming waters, dashing and grinding them together with fearful violence."

For three successive years were these dangers encountered during this bold and hazardous enterprise. It was impossible to pass the winter in these southern seas, but in the various expeditions to the North Polar Ocean the ships were frozen fast in boundless fields of ice for many months, ready to continue their perilous voyage as soon as the late and short summer should break it up.

The surface of the Arctic Ocean, filling the area of a circle of between 3000 and 4000 miles in diameter, is always at the freezing point of fresh water, and in winter it is encircled by a zone of ice probably not extending much beyond the 82° of N. lat., as there is every reason to believe that there is an open ocean in the vicinity of the pole. The outline of this zone, though subject to partial variations, is found to be nearly similar at the same season of each succeeding year, yet there are periodical changes in the ice which are renewed after a series of years. The freezing process itself is a bar to the unlimited increase of the oceanic ice. Fresh water congeals at the temperature of 32° of Fahrenheit, but sea-water must be reduced to 28°·5 before it deposits its salt and begins to freeze: the salt, thus set free and the heat given out, retard the process of congelation more and more below. The ice from the north extends so far south in winter as to render the coast of Newfoundland inaccessible; it envelopes Greenland, sometimes even Iceland, and always invests Spitzbergen and Novaia Zemlia.

As the sun comes north the zone of ice breaks up into enormous masses of what is called packed ice. Floating fields of ice, 20 or 30 miles in diameter, are frequent in the Arctic Ocean: sometimes they extend 100 miles, so closely packed together that no opening is left between them: their thickness, which varies from 10 to 40 feet, is not seen, as there is at least two-thirds of the mass below water. Sometimes these fields, many thousand millions of tons in weight, acquire a rotatory motion of great velocity, dashing against one another with a tremendous collision. Packed ice always has a tendency to drift southwards even in the calmest weather; and in their progress the ice-fields are rent in pieces by the swell of the sea. It is computed that 20,000 square miles of drift-ice are annually brought by the current along the coast of Greenland to Cape Farewell. In stormy weather the fields and streams of ice are covered with haze and spray from constant tremendous concussions; yet our

seamen, undismayed by the appalling danger, boldly steer their ships amidst this hideous and discordant tumult.

Huge icebergs detached from enormous masses of ice that fill the Greenland Fiords are drifted southward 2000 miles to melt in the Atlantic, where they cool the water for 30 or 40 miles around, and the air to a much greater distance. They vary from a few yards to miles in circumference, and rise several hundred feet above the surface. Seven hundred such masses have been seen at once in the polar basin. When there is a swell, the loose ice dashing against them raises the spray to their very summits, and as they waste away they sometimes lose their equilibrium and roll over, causing a swell which breaks up the neighbouring field-ice; the commotion spreads far and wide, and the uproar resounds like thunder.

Icebergs have the appearance of chalk-cliffs with a glittering surface and emerald-green fractures. Pools of azure-blue water lie on their surface, or fall in cascades from them. The field-ice also, and the masses that are heaped upon its surface, are extremely beautiful from the vividness and contrast of their colouring. A peculiar blackness in the atmosphere round a bright haze at the horizon indicates their position in a fog, and their place and character are shown at night by the reflection of the *snow-light* on the horizon. An experienced seaman can readily distinguish by the *blink*, as it is termed, whether the ice is newly-formed, heavy, compact, or open. The blink, or snow-light, of field-ice is the most lucid and is tinged with yellow; of packed ice it is pure white; ice newly formed has a greyish blink, and a deep-yellow tint indicates snow on land.

The Pacific is only connected with the Arctic Ocean by Behring Strait, through which narrow channel a surface-current sets to the north, but the Atlantic penetrates far beyond the Arctic circle to the east of Greenland, and also into Davis Strait, which last spreads out into Baffin Bay, twice the size of the Baltic, very deep, and subject to all the rigours of an Arctic winter, the very storehouse of icebergs, the abode of the walrus and the whale; Baffin Bay itself is but the highway by Smith Strait to the Polar Ocean, which occupies an area of a million and a half of square miles as yet unexplored in its northern prolongation.

There is a perpetual circulation of water between the Arctic Ocean and the Atlantic. Currents of cold water flow southwards on the surface of the Arctic Ocean into the Atlantic, while submarine currents of warmer water come from the Atlantic to the Arctic Seas: the freshness of the former from the melting of the ice as the sun travels north, making it buoyant though cold; and the saltness of the other making it heavy, though comparatively warm. But in time the qualities of each are changed, and they return to the oceans whence they came to maintain the equilibrium of the seas.

The surface-current must be extremely powerful, for a field of ice, 300,000 square miles in extent, carried the *Resolute* firmly fixed in it for 1000 miles to the south. The *Resolute* had been abandoned by Captain Kellett some years before sealed up in that mass of ice, at Melville Island, and was found in the midst of Baffin Bay by some American whalers, by whom she was taken to the United States, purchased by the government of that country, and courteously restored to Her Majesty. Lieutenant De Haven, who was generously sent by the United States in search of Sir John Franklin, was frozen up for nine months in a field of ice of equal magnitude mid-channel in Davis Strait, and was carried by the current to the south for 1000 miles. The average thickness of the ice was 7 feet, and Lieut. Maury has computed that an area of ice of 300,000 square miles 7 feet thick, would weigh 18 billions of tons, and that a quantity of water many times greater would be required to float or drive this mass through Davis Strait. A quantity of water equal in weight to these two fields of ice and the currents that carried them, must be replaced by warmer submarine currents from the Atlantic, which passing under the ice must carry comparative warmth into the Polar basin and prevent it from freezing. A remarkable instance of these superficial currents occurred in 1827 when Sir Edward Parry, having reached latitude of  $82^{\circ} 45'$  by dragging his boat over fields of ice, was obliged to abandon the bold and hazardous attempt to reach the pole, in consequence of the current drifting the ice southward more rapidly than he could travel over it to the north.

The submarine counter-currents which flow to the north appear to be even more powerful than the superficial currents that go south. Mr. Griffin mentioned, that when his ship and that of Lieutenant De Haven were steering in Baffin Bay against a strong southern surface-current, a lofty iceberg, also going against the surface-current, was carried with such force and velocity by the under-current, that it went past them "like a shot."

Captain Duncan of the Dundee whaler gives a fearful account of the force of these submarine currents in Davis Strait during the winter months of 1826. "It was awful to behold the immense icebergs working their way to the northward from us, and not one drop of water to be seen; they were working themselves right through the middle of the ice." Again on the 23rd of February the power of the under-current was still greater. "The dreadful apprehensions that assailed us yesterday by the near approach of the iceberg were this day awfully verified. About 3 P.M. the iceberg came in contact with our floe, and in less than one minute it broke the ice. We were frozen in quite close to the shore; the floe was shivered to pieces for several miles, causing an explosion like an earthquake, or a hundred pieces of heavy ordnance fired at the same moment. The iceberg,



with awful but majestic grandeur (in height and dimensions resembling a vast mountain), came almost up to our stern, and every one expected it would have run over us. The intermediate space between the berg and vessel was filled with heavy masses of ice, which, though they had been previously broken by the immense weight of the berg, were again formed into a compact body by its pressure. The berg was drifting at the rate of 4 miles an hour, and by its force on the mass of ice, was pushing the ship before it, as it appeared, to inevitable destruction." In two days afterwards the ice-berg had driven to the northward completely out of sight.

If such be the case in Davis Strait there must be a similar system of reciprocal currents along the eastern coasts of Greenland, but on a greater scale; and there, in addition to the submarine flow, there are many warm branches from the Gulf-stream.

All these circumstances are in favour of there being an open ocean at the pole, and the more so, as it is known that the maximum of cold in the northern hemisphere is on the parallel of  $80^{\circ}$  N. lat.

Captain Penny, who commanded the *Lady Franklin*, made many important discoveries in Wellington Channel, to the north-east of Parry islands, and among others the strait which bears his name, which was free from ice, and from a hill 800 feet high on Dundas island he saw such an extent of open sea and water-sky, that he concluded he had arrived at the Polar Ocean. Captain Inglefield, also in search of Sir John Franklin, after making a complete survey of Baffin Bay, found that Smith Sound is merely a strait 36 miles broad between Cape Isabel in Ellesmere Island and Cape Alexander in Greenland. Passing through it, wind and current favouring, he attained to the  $78^{\circ} 28' 21''$  N. lat. It was midnight, the sun was gilding the northern horizon, when from the mast-head they saw to the north an unbounded expanse of open ocean. A strong north wind prevented them from proceeding farther. Dr. Kane, a man of great energy and science, who by his heroic courage and generous character was an honour to his country and to the age, left New York with Lieutenant De Haven in the brig *Advance*, which as before mentioned was frozen up for nine months in Baffin Bay in an enormous field of ice. Dr. Kane left the ship with a party, and travelled for 300 miles over the ice, dragging their boats, in which they afterwards made a voyage of 1300 miles to the coast of Greenland. Before they came to the  $82^{\circ}$  N. lat. they had to pass a barrier of ice from 90 to 100 miles broad. The mean temperature of that icy region was  $60^{\circ}$  Fahr.; chloroform froze, essential oils became solid, and chloric ether was congealed for the first time by natural cold, and 57 of the dogs that drew their sledges died. Passing this ice-bound region they reached the north coast of Greenland, in  $82^{\circ} 30'$  N. lat., the land nearest to the pole that had ever been

attained. There Dr. Kane stood upon the shores of an iceless sea, extending towards the pole in an unbroken sheet of water as far as the eye could reach. Its waves were dashing on the beach with the swell of a boundless ocean. Tides ebbed and flowed in it, which certainly did not come from the Atlantic, for at that very time Lieutenant De Haven was making regular observations with an artificial horizon on the ice in which his ship was frozen up, and found the mercury perfectly steady. "These tides," observes Lieut. Maury, "must have been born in that cold sea, having their cradle at the North Pole, where there must be deep water, for were this unexplored area mostly land, or shallow water, it could not give birth to regular tides. Seals were sporting and wild-fowl feeding in this open sea, the temperature of the water being  $36^{\circ}$  Fahr., no doubt in consequence of the warm submarine currents from the south."

The Russians would be saved a voyage of 18,800 geographical miles could they cross the pole and pass through Behring Strait to their North American settlements instead of going by Cape Horn, and a direct course from the Thames, across the North Pole, to Behring Strait would only be 3570 geographical miles. But even if the pole could not be attained, it would evidently be of the greatest advantage to all the maritime nations of Europe were it possible to sail from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean by the northern coasts of America. The hopes of being able to accomplish this north-western passage has led to numerous voyages in which the highest qualities and virtues of man have been displayed. The most perfect nautical skill; intrepidity and coolness in moments of sudden and terrific danger; invincible courage, and trust in an Almighty Protector under the most appalling and long-continued peril; cold, hunger, and fatigue endured with patience; and cheerful hope when their ships were frozen up in thick-ribbed ice with the fearful uncertainty of ever getting free.

War had put a stop to enterprise for many years, when Dr. Scoresby, on a whaling voyage with his father in 1806, reached the parallel of  $81^{\circ} 30' N.$ , midway between Greenland and Spitzbergen, where the sea was open for 18,000 square miles, and he afterwards found the east coast of Greenland, hitherto supposed to be inaccessible, free from ice from the  $70^{\circ}$  to  $80^{\circ} N.$  lat., and for  $10^{\circ}$  of longitude. In consequence of these discoveries the hope of penetrating to the Arctic Ocean revived, and in 1818 four ships were sent by the British Government to find their way north about to Behring Strait; two, commanded by Captains Parry and Ross, were to proceed by Davis Strait, and the other two, under the command of Captains Buchan and Franklin, by the open sea at Spitzbergen across the pole. Both failed in the object of their mission, and from that time to 1845 numerous similar attempts were made without success.

After spending years in these dreary regions they all returned baffled by impenetrable barriers of ice, not however without having made important discoveries both in geography and general science.

As it is not in the nature of the Anglo-Saxon race lightly to give up anything they have once undertaken, so in 1845 a new expedition was planned and a great number of volunteers, both of men and officers, offered to embark for the ice-bound seas of the north, notwithstanding the sufferings and dangers which they knew awaited them, and which many had already experienced.

The command offered by the Admiralty was joyfully accepted by Sir John Franklin, on his return from having governed Tasmania for several years. He was an honour even to the British navy where there is so much honour. Besides long voyages in various parts of the world, he had in former years made two in the Arctic Seas, so he was perfectly acquainted with all that is requisite for that difficult navigation.

The expedition consisted of two screw steamers, perfectly equipped and prepared to resist the pressure of the ice, furnished with everything that was necessary, and a transport accompanied them to Davis Strait to complete their supply of provisions. Sir John commanded the *Erebus*, and Captain Crozier, who had been second in command in the Antarctic Seas with Sir James Ross and had made two Arctic voyages with Sir Edward Parry, commanded the *Terror*. Their orders were to proceed by Lancaster Sound and Barrow Strait to  $74^{\circ} 30' \text{ N. lat.}$ , from thence to make Cape Walker in  $98^{\circ} \text{ W. long.}$ , and then to find their way to Behring Strait. They sailed from the Thames on the 19th of May, and arrived in safety at Whalefish Island on the east coast of Davis Strait. There they wrote the last letters that ever were received from them, and the ships were seen for the last time on the 26th of July by the Prince of Wales whaler, moored to a floating mass of ice in  $76^{\circ} 48' \text{ N. lat.}$  and  $66^{\circ} 13' \text{ W. long.}$

Although it was known that the voyage would last more than one year, yet fears were felt for their safety as early as 1848; and from that time one expedition after another were sent, some by Davis and others by Behring Strait; yet with all the advantages of scientific knowledge, steam, and practical skill, the intricacies of these frozen seas were searched in vain, though searched with the zeal of affection and friendship. Lady Franklin, for whom every one felt the deepest sympathy, sent two ships and aided in the equipment of a third; her long-continued hope and energy have lasted long after all hope was at an end. Even after the lapse of more than eleven years her affection has induced her to send a steamer to the Arctic Seas, trusting that the crews may still exist among the horde of Esquimaux, or that some relics of them may be found should they have perished.

Two of the expeditions were attended by great and important results. The *Enterprise* and *Investigator*, commanded by Captains Collinson and M'Clure, sailed on the 10th of January, 1850, for Behring Strait. Captain M'Clure in the *Investigator* arrived first, passed through the strait, and with great difficulty, touching at Capes Barrow and Parry, steered north through an open sea to an unknown land, which turned out to be Banks' land, or island, so named by Sir Edward Parry, who had seen its northern coast during the memorable winter he spent at Melville Island. Captain M'Clure then sailed through a strait between that island and Prince Albert land to the 73° N. lat., since called Prince of Wales Strait. Being prevented by ice from proceeding farther, Captain M'Clure turned back and was frozen up in the strait for nine months. During that time excursions were made in various directions in search of the missing ships, but in vain. In one of these excursions it was found that Prince of Wales' Strait opened into Barrow Gulf, which leads by the straits of Barrow and Lancaster into Baffin Bay; and as these latter had been previously examined from the eastward by Parry and others, this discovery settled the question of the north-west passage, which Captain M'Clure has had the honour of having effected,—the object of so many voyages of peril and suffering.

In the late spring of 1852 the *Investigator* was released from its icy prison, but finding it impossible to enter Barrow Gulf, and wishing to reach Melville Island before another winter, Captain M'Clure sailed round the west side of Banks' land, but could get no farther than a deep bay on the north side, where he wintered, and to which he gave the name of the Bay of God's Mercy. After being so long at sea their provisions began to fail, but at first the deer and musk oxen, which abound in the island, furnished them with plenty of food; however, the winters of 1852-3 were uncommonly severe, the men had to go far in chase of these animals, by degrees their strength failed, they became low, sickly, and dispirited. It was an arduous journey of ten days over the ice to Melville Island, nevertheless Captain M'Clure effected it without any loss, and deposited a paper at the spot where Sir Edward Parry had passed a winter, in which he gave information of his situation, begged for aid, and requested that those who might find it would forward it to England. At the same time, impressed, after his long imprisonment in the ice, that some decisive step should be taken for their rescue, it was determined that one part of the crew under command of the first lieutenant, should find their way to M'Kenzie River, and that with the rest the Captain should patiently await the breaking up of the ice, and endeavour to navigate the ship to Baffin Bay.

Anxiety now began to be felt for the fate of this expedition also, and another, consisting of four ships, sailed from England under the

command of Sir Edward Belcher in April 1852, for Davis Strait. Two of the vessels were to go in search of Sir John Franklin; the others, including the *Resolute*, commanded by Captain Kellett, had orders to deposit provisions in Melville Island for the *Enterprise* and *Investigator*, should they call there. On arriving they found the documents deposited by Captain M'Clure, and a party soon after set out to discover if he was still in the Bay of Mercy.

On the day before their intended separation (April 19th, 1853), Captain M'Clure and his first lieutenant were walking on the ice, when they saw a man running, and thought it one of the crew chased by a bear—it was Lieut. Pim of the *Resolute*—words fail to describe that meeting—they were at last rescued from their perils. The joy of the ship's company, and their gratitude to God for their deliverance, were unbounded.

The sequel of this remarkable expedition may be told in a few words. Means were immediately adopted for conveying over the ice to Melville Island the *Investigator's* exhausted crew, where they arrived in June: a portion remained there, the most robust having proceeded to the general rendezvous at Beechey Island. All, however, were destined to spend another dreary winter in the ice; but on Sir Edward Belcher's much criticised measure of ordering the abandonment of all the ships under his orders engaged in the search for Franklin in May, their united crews, including that of the *Investigator*, embarked for England, which they reached in the autumn of 1854.

The ocean is one mass of water, which, entering into the interior of the continents, has formed seas and gulfs of great magnitude, which afford easy and rapid means of communication, while they temper the climates of the widely expanding continents.

The inland seas communicating with the Atlantic are larger, and penetrate more deeply into the continents, than those connected with the great ocean; a circumstance which gives a coast-line of 48,000 miles in extent to the former, while that of the great ocean is only 44,000. Most of these internal seas have extensive river-tributaries, so that by inland navigation the Atlantic virtually enters into the deepest recesses of the land, brings remote regions into contact, and improves the condition of the less cultivated races of mankind by commercial intercourse with those that are more civilized.

The Baltic, which occupies 125,000 square miles in the centre of northern Europe, is one of the most important of the inland seas connected with the Atlantic, and, although inferior to the others in size, the drainage of more than a fifth of Europe flows into it. Only about a fourth part of the boundary of its enormous basin of 900,000 square miles is mountainous; and so many navigable rivers flow into it from the watershed of the great European plain, that its waters are one-fifth

less salt than those of the Atlantic : it receives at least 250 streams. Its depth nowhere exceeds 167 fathoms,<sup>1</sup> and generally it is not more than 40 or 50. From that cause, together with its freshness and its higher northern latitude, the Baltic is frozen during five months in the year.

From the flatness of the greater part of the adjacent country, the climate of the Baltic is subject to influences that have their origin in regions far beyond the limits of its river-basin. The winds from the Atlantic bring warmth and moisture, which, condensed by the cold blasts from the Arctic plains, falls in rain in summer, and deep snow in winter, which diminishes its saltness. Regular tides in the Baltic are imperceptible ; but the waters occasionally rise more than three feet above their usual level from some unknown cause—possibly from subterranean oscillations in its bed, or from changes of atmospheric pressure.

The Black Sea, which penetrates deeply into the continent, has, together with the Sea of Azov, an area of 190,000 square miles : it was at a remote period probably united with the Caspian Lake, their waters having covered all the steppe of Astracan. It receives some of the largest European rivers, and drains about 950,000 square miles, consequently its waters are brackish and freeze on its northern shores in winter. It is very deep, no bottom having been reached in some places at 960 feet : on the melting of the snow, such a body of water is poured into it by the great European rivers, as to produce a rapid current, which sets along the western shore from the mouth of the Dnieper to the Bosphorus. The Sea of Azov may almost be considered as the estuary of the Don, notwithstanding its considerable extent of nearly 2000 square miles. Its current is produced by the influx of that great river : its greatest depth is 40 feet, shoaling gradually at the rate of about 1 foot per mile, from the centre to the coasts.

Of all the branches of the Atlantic that enter deeply into the centre of the continent, the Mediterranean is the largest and most important, covering with its dark blue waters more than 760,000 square miles. Situate in a comparatively low latitude, exposed to the heat of the African deserts on the south, and sheltered on the north by the high land of Southern Europe, the evaporation is great ; on that account the water of the Mediterranean is saltier than that of the ocean, and for the same reason the temperature at its surface is higher than that of the Atlantic in the same latitude ; it does not decrease so rapidly downwards as in tropical seas, and it becomes constant at depths of from 340 to 1000 fathoms, according to

<sup>1</sup> By Captain Albrecht's soundings.

the situations.<sup>1</sup> Although its own river domain is only 250,000 square miles, the constant current that sets in through the Dardanelles brings a great part of the drainage of the Black Sea, so that it is really fed by the melted snow and rivers from the Caucasus, the mountains of Asia Minor and Abyssinia, the Atlas, and the Alps. The quantity of water that flows into the Mediterranean from the Atlantic, by the superficial current in the Strait of Gibraltar, escapes by evaporation.

The surface of the Mediterranean has the same level with the Red Sea.<sup>2</sup>

On the shore of Cephalonia there is a cavity in the rocks, into which the sea has been flowing for ages.<sup>3</sup>

The Mediterranean is divided into two basins by a shallow plateau that runs from Cape Bon on the African coast to the southern and western coasts of Sicily, the depth varying from 7 to 240 fathoms. On each side of this ridge the water is exceedingly deep. In the Strait of Gibraltar the greatest depth does not exceed 450 fathoms; but east of this the depth increases considerably in some places—between Algiers and Toulon—to 1600 fathoms. The soundings lately executed for laying down the submarine telegraph cable between Sardinia and the coast of Africa have given still greater depths. East of the meridian of Malta commences the second deep basin, which extends uninterruptedly to the coast of Syria, in the midst of which rises abruptly the island of Candia. From the soundings executed by two of our most distinguished naval surveyors, Captains Maunsell and Spratt, the greatest depth between the 17th and 19th meridians E. of Greenwich is 2170; and on a line between Alexandria and Rhodes, 1600 fathoms. At Nice, within a few yards of the shore, it is nearly 700 fathoms deep. This sea is not absolutely without tides; in the Adriatic they rise five feet in the port of Venice, at the Great Syrtis five feet at new and full moon, at Naples about 12 inches, but in most other places they are scarcely perceptible. The surface is traversed by various currents,

<sup>1</sup> It may be regarded as a general rule, that the temperature of all inland seas, at great depths, represents nearly the mean temperature of the earth in the latitudes where they are situated; whilst in the ocean, the low temperature at the bottom, in every latitude, is produced by the cold currents setting eternally from the polar regions, and which maintain the water at an almost constant temperature, that of its maximum density, 39° Fahrenheit.

<sup>2</sup> It would appear, from surveys recently executed for the projected maritime canal between the Pelusiac mouth of the Nile and Suez, that the difference of level between the two seas, if any, is very trifling.

<sup>3</sup> Proceedings of the Royal Geological Society, vol. ii. p. 210.

two of which, opposing one another, occasion the celebrated whirlpool of Charybdis, whose terrors were much diminished by the earthquake of 1783. Its bed is subject to violent volcanic paroxysms, and its surface is studded with islands of all sizes, from the magnificent kingdom of Sicily to mere barren rocks—some actively volcanic, others of volcanic formation, and many of the secondary geological period.

Various parts of its coasts are in a state of great instability; in some places they have sunk down and risen again more than once within the historical period; but these are produced by local causes, and are not general.

In the Caribbean Sea and the Mexican Gulf the temperature is always  $88^{\circ}\cdot5$  of Fahrenheit, while the Atlantic Ocean in the same latitude is not above  $77^{\circ}$  or  $78^{\circ}$ . Of that huge mass of water, partially separated from the Atlantic by a long line of islands and banks, the Caribbean Sea is the largest; it is as long from east to west as the distance between Great Britain and Newfoundland, and occupies a million of square miles. Its depth in many places is very great, and its water is limpid. The Gulf of Mexico, fed by the Mississippi, one of the greatest of rivers, is more than half its size, or about 800,000 square miles, so that the whole forms a sea of great magnitude. Its shores, and the shores of the numerous islands, are dangerous from shoals and coral-reefs, but the interior of these seas is not. The trade-winds prevail there; they are subject to severe northern gales, and some parts are occasionally visited by tremendous hurricanes.

The accurate surveys, undertaken for the railroad across the isthmus, have shown that there is no other difference of level between the Atlantic and Pacific than that depending on the different times of high and low water, produced by the tides on the eastern and western shores.

As the Pacific does not penetrate the land in the same manner that the Atlantic does the continent of Europe, there are much fewer great gulfs, or internal seas. Of the latter, the Sea of Okhotsk is the most extensive.

The Red Sea and the Persian Gulf are joined to it by very narrow straits. The physical geography of the Red Sea is better known, and is of more importance, since it has become the most direct highway to our eastern colonies. Separating Africa from Arabia it extends in a north-easterly direction for 1230 miles from the Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb to the Isthmus of Suez. Its greatest breadth is 192 miles, but it is only 72 miles across where the peninsula of Sinai causes it to bifurcate into two elongated gulfs. The Gulf of Suez is 167 miles long, its greatest breadth is 30, but at its mouth it is only 17 from shore to shore. On an average



it is only 22 fathoms deep, but in some places it is as much as 50 fathoms.

The Gulf of Akabá is not so large, being 100 miles long and 16 across. It is much deeper, no bottom having been found with a line of 200 fathoms, in some places; its general depth is 120.

The greatest ascertained depth of the Red Sea known is 400 fathoms without bottom, in lat.  $25^{\circ} 20' N.$ , but there seems to be a submarine gulf from five to ten miles wide, with abrupt and precipitous sides, which runs down the centre of the sea, in which the water is from 150 to 250 fathoms deep. A reef runs across the sea from Mocho in  $13^{\circ} 30' N.$  lat. to the African coast, over which the depth varies from 25 to 30 fathoms, but in mid-channel it reaches 40.

The Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb is divided by the island of Perim, which has an excellent roadstead, where a fleet might lie in safety under shelter of volcanic cliffs. The wider channel is 13 miles across, with a depth of 100 fathoms in the middle. The ships from Aden prefer the lesser, which is only a mile and three quarters broad, but in mid-channel there are 30 fathoms water with a sandy bottom up to both shores, so it may be passed at all times of the tide. The Gulf of Aden is a funnel-shaped estuary 900 miles long and nearly 200 across from the N.W. point of Africa to the Arabian shore, the central channel deep, shoaling to the shores, along which the water is shallow.

In the Red Sea almost no rain falls, no fresh water enters it, hence, by excessive evaporation in that dry region and low latitude, it would by this time have been evaporated and converted into one mass of solid salt, were it not that as fast as salt-water is brought in from the ocean by the upper currents it is carried out again by those beneath. Dr. Buist has computed that 165 cubic miles of water are annually dissipated in vapour from the Red Sea, all of which is replaced by surface currents from the ocean; while the brine resulting from this excessive evaporation, by its specific gravity, sinks to the bottom and flows out as an under current; this exchange is so constant and so great, that Dr. Buist thinks it more than probable that the Red Sea changes the entire amount of its waters at least once a year.

The south-east monsoon is deflected on entering the Red Sea, and blows down its axis for 4 months, while during the rest of the year the wind is from the north-west.

The water of this sea is extremely pure and transparent, of an intense blue, changing to greenish-blue, bluish-green, and green, according as the coral, which is mostly white, lies near the surface.

The Red Sea and Arabian Gulf are covered with large patches, varying in size from a few yards to some square miles, of an intensely

blood-red colour, derived from animalcula, which are particularly abundant in spring.<sup>1</sup>

Almost all the internal seas on the eastern coasts of Asia, except the Yellow Sea, are great gulfs shut in by islands, like the Caribbean Sea and the Gulf of Mexico, such as the China Sea, the seas of Japan, and of Okhotsk.

The set of the great oceanic currents has scooped out and indented the southern and eastern coasts of the Asiatic continent into enormous bays and gulfs, and has separated large portions of the land, which now remain as islands—a process which probably has been increased by the submarine fires extending along the eastern coast from the equator nearly to the Arctic Circle.

The perpetual agitation of the ocean by winds, tides, and currents is continually, but slowly, changing the form and position of the land—steadily producing those vicissitudes on the surface of the earth to which it has always been subject, and to which it will assuredly be liable in all succeeding ages.

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Buist of Bombay on the Physical Geography of the Red Sea, in Journal of Geographical Society of London.

## CHAPTER XVII.

Springs — Basins of the Ocean — Origin, Course, and Heads of Rivers —  
Hydraulic Systems of Europe — African Rivers — the Nile, Niger, &c.

THE invisible vapour which rises from the land and water ascends in the atmosphere till it is condensed by the cold into clouds, which restore it again to the earth in the form of rain, hail, and snow; hence there is probably not a drop of water on the earth's surface that has not been borne on the wings of the wind. Part of this moisture restored to the earth is re-absorbed by the air, part supplies the wants of animal and vegetable life, a portion is carried off by the streams, and the remaining part penetrates through porous soils till it arrives at a stratum impervious to water, where it accumulates in subterranean lakes often of great extent. The mountains receive the greatest portion of the aerial moisture, and, from the many alternations of permeable and impermeable strata they contain, a complete system of reservoirs is formed in them, which, continually overflowing, form perennial springs at different elevations, which uniting and running down their sides form the sources of rivers. A great portion of the water at these high levels penetrates the earth till it comes to an impermeable stratum below the plains, where it collects in sheets, or nappes, and is forced by hydraulic pressure to rise in springs, through openings in the ground, to the surface. In this manner the water which falls on hills and mountains is carried through highly-inclined strata to great depths, and even below the bed of the ocean, in many parts of which there exist, from this cause, springs of fresh water. In boring Artesian wells the water often rushes up with such impetuosity by the hydrostatic pressure as to form jets 40 or 50 feet high. In this operation several successive reservoirs have been met with; at St. Ouen, near Paris, five sheets of water were found; that in the first four not being good, the operation was continued to a greater depth; it consists merely in boring a hole of small diameter, and lining it with a metallic tube. It rarely happens that water may not be procured in this way; and as the substratum in many parts of deserts is an argillaceous marl, it is probable that Artesian wells might be bored with success in the most arid regions. This has of late years been verified to great advantage in Algeria, where Artesian wells have brought fertility to districts hitherto arid and uncultivated.

A spring will be intermittent when it issues from an opening in the side of a reservoir fed from above, if the supply be not equal to the waste, for the water will sink below the opening, and the spring will stop till the reservoir is replenished. Few springs give the same quantity of water at all times, those near the surface depending for their supply on the water that percolates the surface; they also vary much in the quantity of foreign matter they contain. Mountain-springs are generally very pure, the carbonic acid gas almost always found in them escapes into the atmosphere, and their earthy matter is deposited as they run along, so that river-water from such sources is soft, while wells and springs in the plains are hard, and more or less mineral.

Springs acquire their temperature from that of the strata through which they pass; mountain-springs are cold, but if the water has penetrated deep into the earth, it acquires a temperature depending on that circumstance.

The temperature of the surface of the earth varies with the seasons to a certain depth, where it becomes permanent and equal to the mean annual temperature of the air above. It is evident that the depth at which this stratum of invariable temperature lies must vary with the latitude. At the equator the effect of the seasons is imperceptible at the depth of a foot below the surface: between the parallels of  $40^{\circ}$  and  $52^{\circ}$  the temperature of the ground in Europe is constant at the depth of from 55 to 60 feet: and in the high Arctic regions the soil is perpetually frozen a foot below the surface. Now, in every part of the world where experiments have been made, the temperature of the earth increases with the depth below the constant stratum at the rate of  $1^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit for every 50 or 60 feet of perpendicular depth; hence, should the increase continue to follow the same ratio, even granite must be in fusion at little more than five miles below the surface. In Siberia the stratum of frozen earth is some hundred feet thick, but below that the increase of heat with the depth is three times as rapid as in Europe. The temperature of springs must therefore depend on the depth to which the water has penetrated before it has been forced to the surface, either by the hydrostatic pressure of water at higher levels or by steam. If it never descends below the stratum of invariable temperature, the heat of the source will vary with the seasons, more or less, according to the depth below the surface: should the water come from the constant stratum itself, its temperature will be invariable; and if from below it, the heat will be increased in proportion to the depth to which it has penetrated. Thus, there may be hot and even boiling springs hundreds of miles distant from volcanic action and volcanic strata, of which there are many examples, though they are more frequent in volcanic countries and those subject to earth-

quakes. The temperature of hot springs is very constant, and that of boiling springs has remained unchanged for ages: shocks of earthquakes sometimes affect their temperature, and have even stopped them altogether. Jets of steam of high tension are frequent in volcanic countries, as in Iceland.

Both hot and cold water dissolves and combines with many of the mineral substances it meets with in the earth, and comes to the surface from great depths as medicinal springs, containing various chemical ingredients. So numerous are they that in the Austrian dominions alone there are 1500; and few countries of any extent are destitute of them. They contain hydro-sulphuric and carbonic acids, sulphur, iron, magnesia, and other substances. Boiling springs deposit silex, as in Iceland and in the Azores; and others of lower temperature deposit carbonate of lime in great quantities all over the world. Springs of pure brine are rare; those in Cheshire are rich in salt, and have flowed unchanged 1000 years, a proof of the tranquil state of that part of the globe. Many substances that lie beyond our reach are brought to the surface by springs, such as naphtha, petroleum, and boracic acid; petroleum is particularly abundant in Persia, and numberless springs and lakes of it surround some parts of the Caspian Sea. Boracic acid is almost peculiar to Tuscany; it is found in combination with soda in some parts of Tibet.

#### RIVERS.

Rivers have had a greater influence on the location and fortunes of the human race than almost any other physical cause, and, since their velocity has been overcome by steam-navigation, they have become the highway of the nations.

They frequently rise in lakes, which they unite with the sea; in other instances they spring from small elevations in the plains, from perennial sources in the mountains, alpine lakes, melted snow and glaciers; but the everlasting storehouses of the mightiest floods are the ice-clad mountains of table-lands.

Rivers are constantly increased, in descending the mountains and traversing the plains, by tributaries, till at last they flow into the ocean, their ultimate destination and remote origin. "All rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full," because it gives in evaporation an equivalent for what it receives.

The Atlantic, the Arctic, and the Pacific Oceans are directly or indirectly the recipients of all the rivers, therefore their basins are bounded by the principal watersheds of the continents; for the basin of a sea or ocean does not mean only the bed actually occupied by the water, but comprehends also all the land drained by the rivers which fall into it, and is bounded by an imaginary line

passing through all their sources. These lines generally run through the elevated parts of a country that divide the streams which flow in one direction from those that flow in another. But the watershed does not coincide in all cases with mountain-crests of great elevation, as the mere convexity of a plain is often sufficient to throw the streams into different directions.

From the peculiar structure of the high lands and mountain-chains, by far the greater number of important rivers on the globe flow into the ocean in an easterly direction, those which flow to the south and north being the next in size, while those that flow in a westerly direction are comparatively small and unimportant.

The course of all rivers is changed when they pass from one geological formation to another, or by dislocations of the strata: the sudden deviations in their directions are generally owing to the latter circumstance.

None of the European rivers flowing directly into the Atlantic exceed the fourth or fifth magnitude, except the Rhine; the rest of the principal streams reach it indirectly through the Baltic, the Black Sea, and the Mediterranean. It nevertheless receives nearly half the waters of the old continent, and almost all of the new, because the Andes and Rocky Mountains; which form the watershed of the American continent, lie along its western side, and the rivers which rise on their western slopes flow to the east, whilst the Alleghanies are tributaries to the Mississippi, which comes indirectly into the Atlantic by the Gulf of Mexico.

The Arctic Ocean drains the high northern latitudes of America, and receives those great Siberian rivers that originate in the Altaï range from the Steppe of the Kerghis to the extremity of Kamtchatka, as well as the very inferior streams of North European Russia. The running waters of the rest of the world flow into the Pacific. The Caspian and Lake Aral are mere salt-water lakes, which receive rivers, but emit none. However, nearly one-half of all the running water in Europe falls into the Black Sea and the Caspian.

Mountain torrents gradually lose velocity in their descent to the low lands by friction, and when they enter the plains their course becomes still more gentle, and their depth greater. A slope of one foot in 200 prevents a river from being navigable, and a greater inclination forms a rapid or cataract. The speed, however, does not depend entirely upon the slope, but also upon the height of the source of the river, and the pressure of the body of water in the upper part of its course; consequently, under the same circumstances, large rivers run faster than small, but in each individual stream the velocity is perpetually varying with the form of the banks, the winding of the course, and the changes in the width of

the channel. The Rhone, one of the most rapid European rivers, has a declivity of one foot in 2620, and flows at the rate of 120 feet in a minute; the sluggish rivers in Flanders have only one-half that velocity. The Danube, the Tigris, and the Indus are among the most rapid of the large rivers. In flat countries rivers are generally more meandering, and thus they afford a greater amount of irrigation; the windings of the Vistula are nearly equal to nine-tenths of its direct course from its source to its mouth.

When one river falls into another, the depth and velocity are increased, but not always proportionally to the width of the channel, which sometimes even become less, as at the junction of the Ohio with the Mississippi. When the angle of junction is very obtuse, and the velocity of the tributary stream great, it sometimes forces the water of its primary to recede a short distance. The Arve, swollen by a freshet, occasionally drives the water of the Rhone back into the Lake of Geneva; and it once happened that the force was so great as to make the mill-wheels revolve in a contrary direction.

Streams sometimes suddenly disappear, and after flowing underground to some distance reappear at the surface, as in Derbyshire. Instances have occurred of rivers suddenly stopping in their course for some hours, and leaving their channels dry. On the 26th of November, 1838, the water failed so completely in the Clyde, Nith, and Teviot, that the mills were stopped eight hours in the lower part of their streams. The cause was the coincidence of a gale of wind and a strong frost, which congealed the water near their sources. Exactly the contrary happens in the Siberian rivers, which flow from south to north over so many hundreds of miles; the upper parts are thawed, while the lower are still frozen, and the water, not finding an outlet, inundates the country.

The alluvial soil carried down by streams is gradually deposited as their velocity diminishes; and if they are subject to inundations, and the coast flat, it forms deltas at their mouths; there they generally divide into branches, which often join again, or are united by transverse channels, so that a labyrinth of streams and islands is formed. Deltas are sometimes found in the interior of the continents at the junction of rivers, exactly similar to those on the ocean, though less extensive: deltas are said to be maritime, lacustrine, or fluvial, according as the stream that forms them falls into the sea, a lake, or another river.

Tides flow up some rivers to a great distance, and to a height above that of their level in the sea: the tide is perceptible in the river Amazon 576 miles from its mouth, and it ascends 255 miles in the Orinoco.

In the temperate zones rivers are subject to floods from autumnal rains, and the melting of the snow, especially on mountain-ranges.

The Po, for example, spreads desolation far and wide over the plains of Lombardy; but these torrents are as variable in their recurrence and extent as the climate which produces them. The inundations of the rivers in the torrid zone, on the contrary, occur with a regularity peculiar to a region in which meteoric phenomena are uniform in all their changes. These floods are due to the periodical rains, which, in tropical countries, follow the cessation of the trade-winds after the vernal equinox and at the turn of the monsoons, and are thus dependent on the declination of the sun, the immediate cause of all these variations. The melting of the snow no doubt adds greatly to the floods of the tropical rivers which rise in high mountain-chains, but it is only an accessory circumstance; for although the snow-water from the Himalaya swells the streams considerably before the rains begin, yet the principal effect is owing to the latter, as the southern face of the Himalaya is not beyond the influence of the monsoon, and the consequent periodical rains, which besides prevail all over the plains of India traversed by the great rivers and their tributaries.

Under like circumstances, the floods of rivers, whose sources have the same latitude, take place at the same season; but the periods of the inundations of rivers on one side of the equator are exactly the contrary of what they are in rivers on the other side of it, on account of the declination of the sun. The flood in the Orinoco is at its greatest height in the month of August, while that of the river Amazon, south of the equinoctial line, is at its greatest elevation in March.<sup>1</sup> The commencement and end of the annual inundations in each river depend upon the average time of the beginning, and on the duration of the rains in the latitudes traversed by its affluents. The periods of the floods in such rivers as run towards the equator are different from those flowing in an opposite direction; and as the rise requires time to travel, it happens at regular but different periods in various parts of the same river, if very long. The height to which the water rises in the annual floods depends upon the nature of the country, but it is wonderfully constant in each individual river where the course is long; for the inequality in the quantity of rain in a district drained by any of its affluents is imperceptible in the general flood, and thus the quantity of water carried down is a measure of the mean humidity of the whole country comprised in its basin from year to year. By the admirable arrangement of these periodical inundations, the fresh soil of the mountains, borne down by the water, enriches countries far remote from their source. The waters from the high lands on the

<sup>1</sup> Humboldt's Personal Narrative.



northern border of the great plateau, and of Abyssinia, have fertilized the banks of the Nile through a distance of 2500 miles for thousands of years.

When rivers rise in mountains, water-communication between them in the upper parts of their course is impossible; but when they descend to the plains, or rise in the low lands, the boundaries between the countries drained by them become low, and the different systems may be united by canals. It sometimes happens in extensive and very level plains, that the tributaries of the principal streams either unite or are connected by a natural canal by which a communication is formed between the two basins—a circumstance advantageous to the navigation and commerce of both, especially where the junction takes place far inland, as between the Orinoco and Amazon in the interior of South America. The Rio Negro, one of the largest affluents of the latter, is united to the Upper Orinoco in the plains of Esmeralda by the Cassiquiare—a stream as large as the Rhine, with a velocity of 12 feet in a second. Baron Humboldt observes that the Orinoco, sending a branch to the Amazon, is, with regard to distance, as if the Rhine should send one to the Seine or Loire. At some future period this junction will be of great importance. These bifurcations are frequent in the deltas of rivers, but very rare in the interior of continents. The Chiana, which connects the upper branches of the Tiber and the Arno, is the most remarkable instance of this kind of junction in Europe. The Mahanuddy and Godavery, in Hindostan, offer something of the kind; and there are several instances in the great rivers of the Indo-Chinese peninsula.

The hydraulic system of Europe is eminently favourable to inland navigation, small as the rivers are in comparison with those in other parts of the world; but the flatness of the great plain, and the lowness of its watershed, are very favourable to the construction of canals. In the west, however, the Alps and German mountains divide the waters that flow to the Atlantic on one side, and to the Mediterranean and Black Sea on the other; but in the eastern parts of Europe the division of the waters is merely a more elevated ridge of the plain itself, for in all plains such undulations exist, though often imperceptible to the eye. This watershed begins on the northern declivity of the Carpathian Mountains about the 23rd meridian, in a low range of hills running between the sources of the Dnieper and the tributaries of the Vistula, from whence it winds in a tortuous course along the plain to the Valdai table-land, which is its highest point, 1200 feet above the sea; it then declines northward towards Onega, about the 60th parallel, and lastly turns in a very serpentine line to the sources of the Kama in the Ural mountains

near the 62nd degree of north latitude. The waters north of this line run into the Baltic and White Sea, and, on the south of it, into the Black Sea and the Caspian.

Thus Europe is divided into two principal hydraulic systems ; but since the basin of a river comprehends all the plains and valleys drained by it and its tributaries from its source to the sea, each country is subdivided into as many natural divisions or basins as it has primary rivers, and these generally comprise all the rich and habitable parts of the earth, and are the principal centres of civilization, or are capable of becoming so.

The streams to the north of the general watershed are very numerous ; those to the south are of greater magnitude. The systems of the Volga and Danube are the most extensive in Europe ; the former has a basin comprising 397,460 square miles, and is navigable throughout the greater part of its course. It rises in a small lake on the slopes of the Valdai table-land, 550 feet above the level of the ocean, and falls into the Caspian, which is 83 feet 7 inches below the level of the Black Sea, so that it has a fall of 633 feet in a course of more than 2400 miles. It carries to the Caspian one-seventh of all the river-water of Europe.

The Danube drains 234,080 square miles, and receives 60 navigable tributaries. Its quantity of water is nearly as great as that of all the rivers that empty themselves into the Black Sea taken together. Its direct course is 880 miles, its meandering line is 1496.<sup>1</sup> It rises in the Black Forest at an elevation of 2850 feet above the level of the sea, so that it has considerable velocity, which, as well as rocks and rapids, impedes its navigation in many places, but it is navigable downwards, through Austria, for 600 miles, to New Orsova, from whence it flows in a gentle current to the Black Sea. The commercial importance of these two rivers is much increased by their flowing into inland seas. By canals between the Volga and the rivers north of the watershed, the Baltic and White Seas are connected with the Black Sea and the Caspian ; and the Baltic and Black Sea are also connected by a canal between the Don and the Dnieper. Altogether the water system of Russia is the most extensive in Europe.

The whole of Holland is a collection of deltoid islands, formed by the Rhine, the Meuse, and the Scheldt—a structure very favourable to commerce, and which has facilitated an extensive internal navigation. The Mediterranean is already connected with the North Sea by the canal which runs from the Rhone to the Rhine ; and this noble system, extended over the whole of France by 7591 miles of inland navigation, has conduced much to the prosperous state of that great country.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Keith Johnston's *Phys. Atlas*.

Many navigable streams rise in the Spanish mountains; of these the Tagus has depth enough for the largest ships as high as Lisbon. Its actual course is 480 miles, but its direct one much less. In point of magnitude, however, the Spanish rivers are of inferior order, but canals have rendered them beneficial to the country. Italy is less favoured in her rivers, which only admit vessels of small burthen; those on the north are by much the most important, especially the Po and its tributaries, which by canals connect Venice and Milan with various fertile provinces of Northern Italy; but whatever advantages nature has afforded to the Italian states have been improved by able engineers, both in ancient and modern times.

The application of the science of hydraulics to rivers took its rise in Northern Italy, where it has been carried to such perfection in some points, that China is the only country which can vie with it in the practice of irrigation. The lock on canals was in use in Lombardy as early as the 13th century, and in the end of the 15th it was applied to two canals which unite the Ticino and the Adda, by that great artist and philosopher Leonardo da Vinci; about the same time he introduced the use of the lock into France.<sup>1</sup>

Various circumstances combine to make the British rivers more useful than many others of greater magnitude. The larger streams are not encumbered with rocks or rapids; they all run into branches of the Atlantic; the tides flow up their channels to a considerable distance; and above all, though short in their course, they end in wide estuaries and sounds, capable of containing whole navies—a circumstance that gives an importance to streams otherwise insignificant, when compared with the great rivers of either the old or new continent.

The Thames, whose basin is only 5027 square miles, and whose length is but 240, of which, however, 204 are navigable, spreads its influence over the remotest parts of the earth; its depth is sufficient to admit large vessels even up to London, and throughout its navigable course a continued forest of masts display the flags of every nation: on its banks, which are in a highly cultivated state, is the seat of the highest civilization, moral and political. Local circumstances have undoubtedly been favourable to this superior development, but the earnest and energetic temperament of the Saxon races has rendered these natural advantages of position

<sup>1</sup> Leonardo da Vinci was appointed Director of Hydraulic Operations in Lombardy by the Duke of Milan, and during the time he was painting the "Last Supper" he completed the Martesana Canal, extending from the Adda to Milan, and improved the course of the latter river from where it emerges from the Lake of Como to the Po. By means of the Naviglio Grande, the Martesana Canal establishes a water-communication between the Adda and the Ticino, and the Lakes of Como and Maggiore.

much more available. The same may be said of other rivers in the British islands, where commercial enterprise and activity vie with that on the Thames. There are 2790 miles of navigable canals in Britain, and, including rivers, 5430 miles of inland navigation, which, in comparison with the area of the country, is very great; it is even said that no part of England is more than 15 miles distant from water-communication.

On the whole, Europe is fortunate with regard to its water-systems, and its inhabitants are for the most part alive to the bounties which Providence in this respect has bestowed upon them.

#### AFRICAN RIVERS.

In Africa the tropical climate and the extremes of aridity and moisture give a totally different character to its rivers. The most southerly part is comparatively destitute of them, and those that do exist are of inferior size, except the Gariep, or Orange River, which has a long course on the table-land, but is nowhere navigable. In comparatively level tracts of no great elevation in the centre of the table-land, rise those innumerable streams which fill the plateau of South Africa with a perfect maze of large rivers, of which the Zambeze or Leambye is the main artery. That river is now known to be one of the greatest of the continent. It drains an area extending over ten degrees of latitude, and nearly thirty of longitude. It takes its rise in the Gilolo hills, and is joined by the Leeba at the northern extremity of the Barotse valley, about 800 miles from Loando. It then flows from north to south for 240 miles, where it is joined by the noble deep river Chobe, in  $18^{\circ} 17'$  S. lat. and  $23^{\circ} 50'$  E. long. The first hundred miles is through the Barotse valley, a grazing country, with the towns raised on mounds on account of the annual inundations. Narielle, the capital, contains 1000 inhabitants. After this the river is extremely beautiful, and often a mile broad, with many islands covered with the richest vegetation. Before its junction with the Chobe its bed becomes rocky as well as its banks, which are undulating, and the trees send down roots from their branches like the banyan. Linyanti, the residence of Sekéletu, the chief who was so friendly to Dr. Livingstone, is on the banks of the Chobe, not far from its confluence with the Zambeze. The united stream flows to the E., and in  $17^{\circ} 57'$  S. lat. and  $26^{\circ} 6'$  E. long. forms one of the most magnificent cataracts known. It is caused by the sudden contraction, or rather compression, of the river, 1000 yards broad, which urges it through a narrow vent in the basaltic rock of not more than 25 yards wide, and down a deep cleft but little wider, into a basin or trough about 30 yards in diameter, lying at a depth of 35 yards. Into this narrow space the vast river precipitates itself. The effect of its sudden contraction

And fall is in the highest degree sublime, and from the point from which Dr. Livingstone saw it, appalling, for he got an Indian of sufficient nerve to paddle a canoe to an islet immediately above the fall : the columns of vapour rushing up for 300 or 400 feet form dense clouds, whence the name of the " smoke-resounding falls." When Dr. Livingstone saw this fall the waters were low, but during the inundations, when the river flows between banks many miles wide, and still forces itself through the same narrow space, it must be terrifically magnificent beyond description ; at these times the columns of spray may be seen, and the roar heard, ten or twelve miles off.

After entering this chasm the river changes its course, foams and rages through a narrow channel amongst tree-covered hills, and then emerging from its confines, it spreads out again, and flows to the N.N.E., in a broad placid stream, to its junction with the Kafue, a large fine river, coming from the west ; from that the combined stream runs in a bending line eastward to its confluence with the Mutu or Quilimane, at the head of its delta, where it is three-quarters of a mile broad. There is a great body of water in it during the rains, and in the dry season it is shallow, except in its winding mid-channel. Its delta is 300 miles long, and as large as Scotland. It would be vain to mention all the rivers that flow into the Zambeze, they are so numerous and complicated ; but the course of few rivers is more accurately determined. The Ozay, not far south of the equator, is believed to be of great extent, and the Juba, more to the north ; all these streams have little water at their mouths during the dry season, but in the rainy season they are navigable. Some of those still farther north do not reach the sea at all times of the year, but end in lakes and marshes, as the Hâines, or Webbi, and Hawash. The first, after reaching to within a small distance of the Indian Ocean, runs parallel to the coast, and falls into a very large and deep lake about a degree north of the equator. Between the Hawash and the Strait of Babel-Mandeb there is no river of any note. In many parts of the coast, near the rivers, grain ripens all the year, and every tropical vegetable production might be raised. The Hawash runs through a low desert country inhabited by the Dankali Beduins : that river is the recipient of the waters which descend from the eastern declivity of the table-land of Abyssinia, while the Nile receives those of the opposite slope.

The rivers which flow to the Atlantic, and fertilize the luxuriant maritime plains of Benguela, Congo, Angola, and Loando, have their sources on the table-land. The Dilolo, navigable for flat boats, unites the Zambeze to the Casai, which rises on the table-land, and after being joined by the Casango, runs north through a country of

forests alternating with sward, and then turning to the west rushes through a cleft in the limiting ridge of the table-land, and descends to the plains as the Congo or Zaire, which is a large river navigable for 160 miles, where the ascending tide is stopped by cataracts. In its lower course this river is 5 or 6 miles broad, studded with islands, and very deep at its mouth. On account of the abrupt descent from the high country to the maritime plains none of these rivers afford access to the interior of South Africa.

The mountainous edge of the table-land, with its terminal projections, Senegambia and Abyssinia, are the principal sources of the great streams of Central Africa. Various rivers have their origin in these elevated regions, of which the Nile and the Niger yield in size only to some of the great Asiatic and American rivers. In importance and historical interest the Nile is inferior to none.

Two large rivers unite their streams to form the Nile—the Bahr-el-Abiad, or White River, and the Bahr-el-Azrek, or Blue River; but the latter is so far inferior to the Bahr-el-Abiad that it may almost be regarded as a tributary. The main stream has never been ascended by any traveller above  $4^{\circ} 9'$  N. latitude, the point reached recently by the missionary Knoblecher, and who could see the river for 30 miles farther coming from the south-west. The Bahr-el-Abiad, or the true Nile, was supposed, from the report of the natives, to rise, under the name of the Tubiri, at a comparatively small distance from the sea, in the country of Mono Moézi, which is a continuation of the high plateau of Abyssinia, situate to the north of the great Lake N'yassi. They say that it flows from the lake itself; at all events it seems to be pretty certain that its origin is in the mountainous or hilly country of Mono Moézi. Dr. Beke even supposes that it may have its upper sources in the snowy range of Kilimanjaro, situated south of the equator; and Mr. Macqueen thinks its source is immediately north of Mount Kenia, under the equator. Other origins have been assigned, but Sir R. Murchison justly observes that, like the Zambeze, the Bahr-el-Abiad may be fed by a great interior boggy and lacustrine region. Amidst many windings it takes a general direction towards the N.E. as far as the 14th northern parallel of latitude, whence it follows the same course till its junction with the Blue Nile near Khartum in the plains of Sennaar.

One of the largest affluents of the White River, if it be not its highest branch, rises by numerous sources in the mountainous countries of Enarya and Kaffa, between  $7^{\circ}$  and  $9^{\circ}$  N. The Gojab and Borora are its chief tributaries; the latter, which encircles the country of Enarea, is, according to M. d'Abbadie, the principal source of the White River, and rises in the forest of Babya, in latitude  $8^{\circ}$  N., at an elevation of nearly 6000 feet above the level of the sea. These

united streams form the river Uma, and perhaps the Shoaberri; but scarcely anything is known of the latter between the high lands of Ethiopia and where it is said to empty itself into the Bahr-el-Abiad.

The Abyssinian branch of the Nile, known as the Bahr-el-Azrek, or Blue River, rises under the name of the Didhesa in the Galla country, south of Abyssinia, about 73 miles west of Saka, the capital of Enarea. It springs from a swampy meadow in the same elevated plains where the Godjeb and other affluents of the White Nile originate, in which it separates the kingdoms of Guma and Enarea, and maintains a general north-westerly direction till it joins the White Nile at Khartum. Of the many tributaries to the Blue River, the Abái, the Nile of Bruce, is the largest and most celebrated. Its sources are in a swampy plain near Mount Giesk, in the district of Sákkatá, from whence it takes a circular direction round the peninsula of Gojam, passing through Lake Dembea, and receiving many affluents from the mountain-chain that forms the centre of the peninsula, and at last falls into the Didhesa or Bahr-el-Azrek in about 11° N. latitude. The Atbarah, formed by the junction of the Gwang and Takkazie, is one of the principal tributaries of the Nile. The Takkazie rises in the mountains of Lasta, a day's journey from Lalibala, one of the most celebrated places in Abyssinia, remarkable for its churches hewn out of the solid rock, and the Tselari, which springs from Mount Biála, the northern extremity of the high land of Lasta, which divides the head waters of the two branches. The united stream, after winding like the other rivers of this country, joins the Nile in 18° N. latitude, the northern limit of the tropical rains.

The Abyssinian rivers in the upper part of their course are little more than muddy brooks in the dry season, but during the rains they inundate the plains. They break from the table-lands through fissures in the rocky surface, which are at first only a few yards wide, but gradually increase to several miles; the streams form cataracts from 80 to more than 100 feet high, and then continue to descend by a succession of falls and rapids, which decrease in height as they run northwards to join the main stream. The Takkazie takes its name of "The Terrible" from the impetuosity with which it rushes through the chasms and over the precipices of the mountains.<sup>1</sup>

A peculiarity of most of the principal affluents of the Nile is their spiral course, so that, after having formed a curve of greater or less extent, generally round insulated mountain masses, they return upon themselves at a short distance from their sources. It is by no means

<sup>1</sup> According to M. d'Abbadie, Takkazie is the ancient Abyssinian name for river. See *Exod.* vii. 15.

improbable that the head stream of the Nile itself takes a spiral course round a lofty mountain mass, similar to the snow-clad mountains of Sâmien and Kaffa.<sup>1</sup>

From the Atbara down to the Mediterranean, a distance of 1200 miles, the Nile does not receive a single brook. The first part of that course is interrupted by cataracts, from the geological structure of the Nubian desert, which consists of a succession of broad sterile terraces, separated by ranges of rocks running east and west. Over these the Nile falls in nine or ten cataracts, the last of which is at Es-Souan (Syene), where it enters Egypt. Most of them are only rapids, where each successive fall of water is not a foot high. That they were higher at a former period has been rendered probable by Dr. Lepsius, a very intelligent traveller sent by the King of Prussia at the head of a mission to explore that country. He found a series of inscriptions on the rocks at Sennâr, marking the height of the Nile at different periods; from which it appears that in that country the bed of the river had been 30 feet higher than it is now.

Fifteen miles below Cairo, and at 90 miles from the sea, the Nile separates into two branches, one of which, running in a northerly direction, enters the Mediterranean below Rosetta; the other enters the sea above Damietta, the delta between these two places has a sea-coast of 187 miles. The fall from the great cataract to the sea is about two inches in a mile.

The basin of the Nile, occupying an area of 500,000 square miles, has an unusual form; it is wide in Ethiopia and Nubia, but for the greater part of a winding course of 2240 miles\* it is merely a verdant line of beauty, suddenly and strongly contrasted with the dreary waste of the Red Desert in the midst of which it lies. Extending from the equatorial far into the temperate zone, its aspect is less varied than might have been expected on account of the parched and showerless country it passes through. Nevertheless, from the great elevation of the sources of the river, the upper portion has a perpetual spring, though within a few degrees of the equator. At the foot of the table-land of Abyssinia the country is covered with dense tropical jungles, while the rest of the valley, covered by the detritus of the mountains for thousands of years, is fertile and luxuriant.

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Beke on the Nile and its Affluents. See also Researches of M. d'Abbadie on the higher branches of the Nile, in the 'Journal de la Société de Géographie,' 1849; and in the 'Athenæum.'

<sup>2</sup> If we consider the Uma as the highest branch of the Nile, and adopt M. Arnaud's estimation of the windings of the Bahr-el-Abiad from Khartum upwards, it is probable that the winding course of the river will be found much greater than that given in the text: indeed M. d'Abbadie has calculated from these data that the course of the Nile, if developed on a meridian line, would reach from the Equator to Tornea, in Lapland, 3950 geographical miles. That in the text is from Mr. Keith Johnston's Phys. Atlas.



As the mean velocity of the Nile, when not flooded, is about two miles and a half an hour, a particle of water would take twenty-two days and a half to descend from the junction of the Takkazie to the sea; hence the retardation of the annual inundations of the Nile in its course is a peculiarity of this river, owing to some unknown cause towards its origin which affects the whole stream. In Abyssinia and Sennaar the river begins to rise in April,<sup>1</sup> yet the flood is not perceptible at Cairo till towards the summer solstice; it then continues to rise during nearly a hundred days, and remains at its greatest height till the middle of October, when it begins to subside, and reaches its lowest point in April and May. The height of the flood in Upper Egypt varies from 30 to 35 feet; at Cairo it is 23, and in the northern part of the delta only 4 feet.

Anubis, or Sirius, the Dog-star, was held in veneration by the Egyptians, from its supposed influence on the rising of the Nile. According to Champollion, the calendar of that extraordinary people commenced when the heliacal rising of that star coincided with the summer solstice—the time at which the Nile began to rise at Cairo. Now this coincidence, according to the most accurate calculation, took place about 3291 years before the Christian era; and as the rising of the river occurs at precisely the same time and in the same manner, it follows that the heat and periodical rains in Upper Ethiopia have not varied for 5000 years. In the time of Hipparchus the summer solstice was in the sign of Leo, and probably about that period the flowing of the fountains from the mouths of lions of basalt and granite was adopted as emblematical of the pouring forth of the floods of the Nile. The emblem is still common among the Egyptian monuments transported to Rome. Since then the signs of the Zodiac have retrograded more than 30 degrees.

The two greatest African rivers, the Nile and the Niger, are dissimilar in almost every circumstance; the Nile, discharging its waters for ages into a sea, the centre of commerce and civilization, has been renowned by the earliest historians, sacred and profane, for the exuberant fertility of its banks, and for the learning and wisdom of the people who inhabited them, and on which they have left magnificent and imperishable monuments of their genius and power. Egypt was for ages the seat of science, and by the Red Sea it had intercourse with the most highly cultivated nations of the

<sup>1</sup> The April rains in Abyssinia are slight, and coincide with the passage of the sun in the prime vertical, and a partial rise of the Nile corresponding to them has been observed at Cairo, but the principal rains, the probable cause of the great rise in the waters of the Nile, take place at a later period in Enarena, and probably throughout all Ethiopia, between 7° and 9° N. It rains there every day in September, and as the maximum rise of the Nile at Cairo is in October, these two phenomena are evidently connected.—*D'Abbadie*.

East from time immemorial. The Niger, on the contrary, though its rival in magnitude, and running through a country glowing with all the brilliancy of tropical vegetation, has ever been inhabited by barbarous or semi-barbarous tribes; and its course till lately was little known, as its source still is. In early ages, before the Pillars of Hercules had been passed, and indeed long afterwards, the Atlantic coast of Africa was an unknown region, and thus the flowing of the Niger into that lonely ocean kept the natives in their original rude state. Such are the effects of local circumstances on the intellectual advancement of mankind.

The sources of the Niger, Joliba, or Quorra, are supposed to be on the northern side of the Kong Mountains, in the country of Bambarra, more than 1600 feet above the level of the sea. From thence it runs north, and, after passing through Lake Debo, makes a wide circuit in the plains of Soudan through eight or nine degrees of latitude; then bending round, it again approaches the Kong Mountains, at the distance of 1000 miles in a straight line from its source, and having threaded them, it flows across the low lands into the Gulf of Guinea. In the plains of Soudan it receives many very large affluents from the high land of Senegambia on the west, and the Tchadda on the east—a navigable river larger than itself, falls into it a little below Fundah, after a course of some hundred miles: thus the Niger probably affords an uninterrupted water-communication from the Atlantic to the heart of Africa.<sup>1</sup> Long before emerging from the plains of Soudan it becomes a noble river with a placid stream, running at the rate of from five to eight miles an hour, varying in breadth from one to eight miles. Its banks are studded with populous towns and villages, surrounded by groves of palm-trees, and cultivated fields.

This great river divides into three branches near the head of a delta which is equal in area to Ireland, intersected by navigable branches of the principal stream in every direction. The soil consists of a rich mould and the vegetation is so rank that the trees seem to grow out of the water. The Nun, which is the principal or central branch, flows into the sea near Cape Formosa, and is that by which the brothers Lander descended. There are, however, six rivers which run into the Bight of Benin, all communicating with the Niger, and with one another. The old Calabar is the most eastern; it rises in the high land of Calabongos, and is united to the Niger by a natural canal. The Niger, throughout its long winding course, lies entirely within the tropic of Cancer, and is consequently subject to periodical inundations, which reach their greatest height in August, about 40 or 50 days after the summer solstice. The plains of Soudan are then

<sup>1</sup> Captain W. Allen, R.N.

covered with water and crowded by boats. These fertile regions are inaccessible to Europeans from the pernicious climate, and from the savage nature of many of the tribes.

The coast of Guinea, west of the Niger, is watered by many streams, of no great magnitude, descending from the Kong Mountains. From the table-land of Senegambia rise the Rio Grande, the Gambia, the Senegal, and others of great size, and also many of an inferior order that fertilize the maritime plains on the Atlantic. Their navigable course is cut short by a chain of mountains which forms the escarpment of the high land, through which they force their way in rapids and cataracts. The Gambia rises in Fouta Toro, and after a course of about 600 miles enters the Atlantic by many branches connected by natural channels, supposed at one time to be separate rivers. The Senegal, the largest river in this part of Africa, is 850 miles long. It receives many tributaries in the upper part of its course, and the lower is full of islands. It drains two lakes, and is connected with the waters of the basin of the Gambia by the river Neriko.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

Asiatic Rivers — Euphrates and Tigris — River-Systems South of the Himalaya — Chinese Rivers — Siberian Rivers.

THE only river-system of importance in Western Asia is that of the Euphrates and Tigris, in the basin of which, containing an area of 230,000 square miles, immense mounds of earth, in a desolate plain, point out the sites of the most celebrated cities of antiquity — Nineveh and Babylon. Innumerable remains and inscriptions, the records of times very remote, have been discovered of late years, and bear testimony to the truth of some of the most interesting pages of sacred history. The Euphrates, and its affluent the Mèrad-Chaï (supposed to be the stream forded, as the Euphrates, by the Ten Thousand in their retreat), rise in the heart of Armenia, and, after running 1800 miles on the table-land to  $38^{\circ} 41'$  of north latitude, they join the northern branch of the Euphrates, which rises in the Gheul Mountains, near Erzeroum. The whole river then descends in rapids through the Taurus chain into the plains of Mesopotamia.

The Tigris rises in the mountains to the north and west of Dyarbekir, and after receiving several tributaries from the high lands of Kurdistan, it pierces the Taurus range about 100 miles above Mosul, from whence it descends in a tortuous course through the plain of ancient Assyria, receiving many streams from the Tyari mountains, inhabited by the Nestorian Christians, and, farther south, from those of Luristan. The country through which it flows is rich in corn-fields, date-groves, and forest-trees.<sup>1</sup> Near the city of Bagdad the

<sup>1</sup> It is in the space comprised between two of the eastern tributaries of the Tigris, the Khaus and the Great Zab, or Abou Selman of the Arabs, that the extensive ruins of Koyunjik, Khorsabad, and especially of Nimroud, are situated, the last of which have been so satisfactorily identified with the capital of Assyria—the ancient Nineveh—by our enterprising countryman Mr. Layard, to whose exertions, under circumstances of peculiar difficulty, our national Museum is principally indebted for that magnificent collection of Assyrian monuments which at this moment forms the admiration of the British public. In the former edition of this book we expressed a hope that our Government would follow up the researches commenced by Mr. Layard, and that several of the gigantic sculptures removed by him with such perseverance and labour, to Bussorah, would ere long be added to the riches of the British Museum. These hopes have been since responded to; Mr. Layard

Tigris and Euphrates approach to within 12 miles of each other, where they were once connected by two great canals. From this point they run nearly parallel for more than 100 miles, encircling the plain of Babylon or Southern Mesopotamia—the modern Irak-Arabi. The two rivers unite at Korna, and form one stream, which, under the name of *Shat el Arab*, runs for 150 miles before it falls into the Persian Gulf. The banks of the Tigris and Euphrates, once the seat of an extensive population, and of art, civilization, and industry, are now nearly deserted, covered with brushwood and grass, dependent on the rains alone for that luxuriant vegetation which, under an admirable system of irrigation, formerly covered them. Excepting the two large centres of population, Bagdad and Mosul, the inhabitants consist of nomade Kurdish tribes. What remains of civilization has taken refuge in the mountains of the ancient Chaldeans, where the few traces of primitive and most ancient Christianity, under the misapplied denomination of Nestorian Christians, are to be found in the Tyari range. The floods of the rivers are very regular in their rise and fall; beginning in March, they attain their greatest height in June.

~~The~~ Persian Gulf may be navigated by steamer all the year, the Euphrates only eight months; it might, however, afford easy intercourse with eastern Asia, as it did in former times. The distance from Aleppo to Bombay by the Euphrates is 2870 miles, of which 2700, from Bir to Bombay, are by water; in the time of our Queen Elizabeth this was the common route to India, and a fleet was then kept at Bir expressly for that navigation.

Six rivers of the first magnitude descend from the southern side of the table-land of eastern Asia and its mountain barriers, all different in origin, direction, and character, while they convey to the ocean a greater volume of water than all the rivers of the rest of the continent conjointly. Of these, the Indus, the double system of the Ganges and Brahmapootra, and the three parallel rivers of the Indo-Chinese peninsula, water the plains of southern Asia; the great system of rivers that descend from the eastern terraces of the table-land irrigates the fertile lands of China; and lastly the Siberian rivers, not inferior to any in magnitude, carry the waters of the Altai and northern slope of the great Asiatic table-land to the Arctic Ocean.

having been again enabled to return to the scene of his former labours by the liberality of Her Majesty's Government, and to add new treasures to his former collections. Since then Colonel Rawlinson and Mr. Loftus have done a great deal to extend the discoveries of Mr. Layard—still much yet remains to be effected; the field of research is so vast, and pecuniary assistance only wanting to reap in it.

See Mr. Layard's work on 'Nineveh and its Remains,' 2 vols. 8vo., and his illustrated work in folio—the former one of the most interesting narratives ever published on the antiquities of Central Asia.

The sources of the Indus were only accurately ascertained in 1812. They rise at the foot of the snowy mountains of Karakorum in a ridge that runs directly across the table-land which divides Tibet into the two basins of the Indus and Brahmapootra drainage. The direction of both rivers lies parallel to the axis of the Himalaya till they reach its known extremities, where they descend rapidly and turn abruptly through the Himalaya in their way to the plains of India. The Ladak, or main stream of the Indus, is 750 miles long from its head, which is called the Lion river, about the 82nd eastern meridian to Acho in Lower Balti. It is joined by the Shyok, which flows from the Kentese or Gangri mountains north of the sacred lake of Manasarowar, and by the Niebra Indus, rising near the pass of the Karakorum, and little inferior to the Ladak Indus, to which it is tributary. At first it runs to the east, then turning sharp to the west it joins the main stream about the 76th meridian. At Acho, in Lower Balti, after a course of 200 miles, the Tibet Indus descends west of the valley of Cashmere to the plain of Punjab. According to Capt. Strachey, the Tibetan Indus drains 47,000 square miles. The greatest of its tributaries, the Sutlej, also a Tibetan stream, has two sources—one in the valley of Tsotso, and the other, known as the Elephant river, issues from the lake R'akas in the Gangri valley. These two streams, flowing in opposite directions, meet and break in one stream through the Himalaya about the 75th meridian, which traverses the whole breadth of the chain in frightful chasms to the plains of the Punjab. Three tributaries—the Jelum or Hydaspes, the Chenab or Acescines, and the Ravee or Hydraotes, all superior to the Rhone in size—flow from the southern face of the Himalaya, and with the Sutlej (the ancient Hyphasis) join the Indus before it reaches Mittun; hence the name Punjab, “the plain of the five rivers,” now one of the most valuable countries of our Eastern Empire. From Mittun to the ocean, the Indus, like the Nile, does not receive a single accessary, and from the same cause—the sterility of the country through which it passes. The Cabul river, which rises near Guzni and is joined by a larger affluent from the southern declivities of the Hindoo Coosh, flows through picturesque and dangerous defiles and joins the Indus at the town of Attock, and is the only tributary of any magnitude that enters it from the west.

The Indus is not well adapted for navigation: for 70 miles after it leaves the mountains the descent in a boat is dangerous, and it is only navigable for steam-vessels of small draught of water; yet, from the fertility of the Punjab, and the near approach of its basin to that of the Ganges at the foot of the mountains, it has already become a valuable acquisition, because it commands the principal roads between Persia and India, one through Cabul and Peshawar,

and the other from Herat, through Candahar. The delta of the Indus, formerly celebrated for its civilization, has long been a desert; but from the luxuriance of the soil, and the change of political circumstances, it may again resume its pristine aspect. It is 60 miles long, and presents a line of 120 miles along the sea in the Gulf of Oman, where the river empties itself by many mouths, of which only three or four are navigable; one only can be entered by vessels of 50 tons, and all are liable to change. The tide ascends them with extraordinary rapidity for 75 miles, and so great is the quantity of mud carried by it, and the absorbing violence of the eddies, that a vessel wrecked on the coast was buried in sand and mud in two tides. The annual floods begin with the melting of the snow in the Himalaya towards the end of April, attain their greatest height in July, and end in September. The length of the Indus is 1960 miles, and it drains an area of 312,000 square miles; but this is uncertain.

The second group of South Indian rivers, and one of the greatest, is the double system of the Ganges and Brahmapootra. These two rivers, though wide apart at their sources, run on opposite sides of the Himalaya, and, converging to a common delta, constitute one of the most important river-systems on the globe.

Mr. Alexander Elliot, son of Admiral Elliot, with his friends, are the first who accomplished the arduous expedition to the sources of the Ganges. The river flows at once in a very rapid stream not less than 40 yards across, from a huge cave in a perpendicular wall of ice at a distance of about three marches from the Temple of Gurgootree, to which the Hindoo pilgrims resort in great numbers. Mr. Elliot says, "The view from the glacier was perfectly amazing; beautiful or magnificent is no word for it—it was really quite astonishing. If you could fancy a bird's-eye view of all the mountains in the world in one cluster, and every one of them covered with snow, it would hardly give you an idea of the sight which presented itself."

Many streams from the southern face of the Himalaya unite at Hurdwar to form the great body of the river. It flows from thence in a south-easterly direction through the plains of Bengal, receiving in its course the tribute of 19 or 20 rivers, of which 12 are larger than the Rhine. About 220 miles in a direct line from the Bay of Bengal, into which the Ganges flows, the innumerable channels and branches into which it splits form an intricate maze over a delta twice as large as that of the Nile.

The Brahmapootra, a river superior in the volume of its waters to the Ganges, may be considered as the continuation of the Dzangho Tchou, or river of Lassa, which rises near the easternmost of the Sacred Lakes of Manasarowar, and not far from the sources of the Sutlej,

in long. 82° E. After watering the great longitudinal valley of eastern Tibet, it makes a sudden bend to the south in long. 90° E., cutting through the Himalaya chain, as the Indus does at its opposite extremity between Iskardo and Attock; after which it receives several tributaries from the northern mountains of the Birman empire; but very little is known of this part of its basin. The Dzangho Tchou is parallel to the Himalaya chain, until it enters Upper Assam, where it is joined from the north-east by the Brahmapootra, properly so called, a still larger stream which having passed through the sacred pool of Brahma-Koond, it receives the name which it bears in the lower part of its course—Brahmapootra, the “offspring of Brahma:” the natives call it the Lahit, Sanscrit for the “Red River.” In Upper Assam, through which the united streams wind 500 miles, it forms some extensive channel islands, and receives six very considerable accessories, of which the origin is unknown, though some are supposed to come from the tableland of eastern Tibet. They are only navigable in the plains, but vessels of considerable burthen ascend the parent stream as far as Sundiva. Before it enters the plains of Bengal, below Geyalpara, the Brahmapootra runs with rapidity and in great volume, and, after receiving the rivers of Bhotan and other streams, branches of it unite with those of the Ganges about 40 miles from the coast, but the two rivers enter the sea by different mouths, though they sometimes approach within two miles. The length of the Brahmapootra is estimated at 1680 miles, or nearly the same as that of the Ganges: the volume of water discharged by it during the dry season is about 146,188 cubic feet in a second; the quantity discharged by the Ganges in the same time and under the same circumstances is only 80,000 cubic feet. In the perennial floods the quantity of water poured through the tributaries of the Brahmapootra from their snowy sources is incredible; the plains of Upper Assam are an entire sheet of water from the 15th of June to the 15th of September, and there is no communication but by elevated causeways eight or ten feet high; the two rivers, with their branches, lay the plain of Bengal under water for hundreds of miles annually. They begin first to swell from the melting of the snow on the mountains, but, before their inferior streams overflow from that cause, all the lower parts of Bengal adjacent to the Ganges and Brahmapootra are under water from the swelling of these rivers by the rains. The increase is arrested, before the middle of August, by the cessation of the rains in the mountains, though they continue to fall longer on the plains. The delta is traversed in every direction by arms of the rivers. The Hoogly branch, at all times navigable, passes Calcutta and Chander-nagor; and the Hauringotta arm is also navigable, as well as the Ganges properly so called.



The channels, however, are perpetually changing, from the strength of the current and the prodigious quantity of matter brought down from the high lands; the Ganges alone carries to the sea 6,000,000,000 cubic feet of mud annually, the effects of which are perceptible 60 miles from the coast. The elevation of the mountains, and indeed of the land generally, must have been enormous, since it remains still so stupendous after ages of such degradation. The Sunderburds, a congeries of innumerable river-islands formed by the endless streams and narrow channels of the rivers, as well as by the indentations of arms of the sea, line the coast of Bengal for 180 miles, a wilderness of jungle and forest. The united rivers of the Ganges and Brahmapootra drain an area of 432,480 square miles, and there is scarcely a spot in Bengal more than 20 miles distant from one of their tributary streams, navigable even in the dry season.

These three great rivers of Southern India do not differ more widely in their physical circumstances than in the races of men who inhabit their banks, yet from their position they seem formed to unite nations the most varied in their aspect and speech. The tributaries of the Ganges and Indus come so near to each other at the foot of the mountains, that a canal only two miles long would unite them, and thus an inland navigation from the Bay of Bengal to the Gulf of Oman might be established.

An immense volume of water is poured in a series of nearly parallel rivers of great magnitude, and running in a meridional direction through the Indo-Chinese peninsula, to empty themselves into the ocean on either side of the peninsula of Malacca. They rise in those elevated regions at the south-eastern angle of the table-land of Tibet, the lofty but unknown provinces of the Chinese empire, and water the great valleys that extend nearly from north to south with perfect uniformity, between chains of mountains no less uniform, which spread out like a fan as they approach the sea. Scarcely anything is known of the sources or upper parts of these rivers, and, with a few exceptions, little of the lower.

Their number amounts to six or seven, all large, though three surpass the rest in size—the Irrawady, which waters the Birman empire, and falls into the Bay of Bengal at the Gulf of Martaban; the Menam, or river of Siam; and the river Cambodja, which flows through the empire of Anam: the last two fall into the Gulf of Siam and the China Sea.

The sources of the Irrawady are in the same chain of mountains with the eastern affluents of the Brahmapootra. Its course is through countries hardly known to Europeans, but it appears that it is navigable by boats before reaching the city of Amarapoor, south of which it enters the finest and richest plain of the empire, containing its four capital cities. There it receives two large

affluents, one from the Chinese province of Yunnan, which flows into the Irrawady at the city of Ava, 446 miles from the sea, the highest point attained by the British forces during the Burmese war.

From Ava to its delta the Irrawady is a magnificent stream, more than four miles broad in some places, but encumbered with numerous islands. In this part of its course it receives its largest tributary, and forms in its delta one of the most extensive systems of internal navigation. The Rangoon is the only one of its 14 mouths that is always navigable, and in it the commerce of the empire is concentrated. The internal communication is extended by the junction of the two most navigable deltoid branches with the rivers Saluen and Pegu by natural canals: that joining the former is 200 miles long; the canal uniting the latter is only navigable at high water.

The Menam, one of the largest Asiatic rivers, is less known than the Irrawady; it comes from the Chinese province of Yunnan, and runs through the kingdom of Siam, which it cuts into several islands by many diverging branches, and enters the Gulf of Siam by three principal arms, the most easterly of which forms the harbour of Bangkok. It is joined to the Menam Kong, or Cambodja, by the small river Anan-Myit.

The river of Cambodja has the longest course of any in the peninsula: it is supposed to be the Lantsan-Kiang, which rises in the high land of K'ham, in eastern Asia, not far from the sources of the great Chinese river, the Yang-tse-Kiang. After traversing the elevated plain of Yunnan, where it is navigable, it rushes through the mountain barriers, and, on reaching a wider valley, about 300 miles from its mouth, it is joined to the Menam by the natural canal of the Anan-Myit. More to the south it is said to split into branches which unite again.

The ancient capital of Anam is situate on the Cambodja, about 150 miles from the sea; a little to the south its extensive delta begins, projects far into the ocean, and is cut in all directions by arms of the river, navigable during the floods; three of its mouths are permanently so for large vessels up to the capital. The Saïng, more to the east, is much shorter than the Cambodja, though said to be 1000 miles long, but Europeans have not ascended higher than the town of Sai-Gon. Near its mouth it sends off several branches to the eastern arm of the Cambodja. All rivers of this part of Asia are subject to periodical inundations, which fertilize the plains at the expense of the mountains.

The parallelism of the mountain chains constitutes formidable barriers between the upper basins of the Indo-Chinese rivers, and decided lines of separation between the inhabitants of the intervening valleys; but this inconvenience is in some degree compen-

sated by the natural canals of junction and the extensive water-communication towards the mouths of these rivers.

Four great systems of rivers take their origin on the eastern declivity of the great table-land of central Asia, and, running from west to east, traverse the Chinese empire:—the Hong-Kiang, which, rising in the province of Yunnan, empties itself into the bay of Canton; the Yang-tse-Kiang, or Son of the Ocean; the Hoang-Ho; and the great river Amur.

The length of the Hoang-Ho or Yellow River is 2280 miles, that of the Yang-tse-Kiang 2880. Though near their sources they are widely separated by the mountain-chains that border the table-land, they approach each other as they proceed on their eastern course, and are not more than 100 miles apart when they enter the Yellow Sea. From a map constructed by the Jesuit missionaries in the 18th century, it appears that the mouth of the Hoang-Ho has shifted to the enormous distance of 126 leagues from its former position. The Yang-tse-Kiang and the Yellow River, in the lower part of their course, are united by innumerable canals, forming the grandest system of irrigation and of internal navigation in existence.

The Hoang-Ho has derived its name of "Yellow" River from the large quantity of earthy matter it brings down with it to the sea, like the Tiber.

Strong tides ascend these rivers to the distance of 400 miles, and for the time prevent the descent of the fresh water, which forms large interior seas, frequented by thousands of trading-vessels; they irrigate the productive land of central China, from time immemorial the most highly cultivated and the most densely-peopled region of the globe.

Almost all the Chinese rivers of less note—and they are numerous—feed these giant streams, with the exception of the Ta-si or Hong-Kiang and the Pee-Ho or White River, which have their own basins. The former, rising to the east of the town of Yunnan, flows through the plains of Canton eastward to the Gulf of Canton, into which it discharges itself, increased in its course by the Sekiang.

The White River, rising in the mountains near the Great Wall, becomes navigable a few miles east of Peking, unites with the Eu-ho, joins the Great Canal, and, as the tide ascends it for 80 miles, it is crowded with trading-vessels.

The Amur, the sources of which are partly in the Russian territory, though its course is chiefly in the Chinese Mantchouria, is 2380 miles long, including its windings, and has a basin of 582,880 square miles. Almost all its tributaries come from that part of the Baikalian group called the Yablonnoi Khrebet by the Russians, and Khing-Khan-Oola by the Chinese. The river Onon, which is the parent stream, has its origin in the Khentai Khan, a

branch of the latter; and though its course is through an uninhabited country, it is celebrated as having been the birthplace and the scene of the exploits of Tshingis-Khan. After passing through the lake of Dalai-nor, which is 210 miles in circumference, it takes the name of Argun, and forms the boundary between China and Russia for 400 miles; it is then joined by the Shilka, where it assumes the Tunguse name of the Amur or Great River: the Mantchoos call it the Saghalin or Black Water. It receives most of the unknown rivers which come from the mountain-slopes of the Great Gobi, and falls into the Pacific opposite to the island of Saghalin, after having traversed  $3^{\circ}$  of latitude and  $33^{\circ}$  of longitude.

Three great rivers, the Lena, the Yenessei, and the double system of the Irtysh and Oby, not inferior in size to any of the rivers of Asia, carry off the waters of the Altaï chain, and of the mountains which bound the northern border of the great Asiatic table-land. The Lena, whose basin occupies 594,400-square miles, rises in mountains north of the Lake of Baikal, and runs north-east through more than half its course to Yakutsk in Siberia, the coldest town on the face of the earth, receiving in its course the Vitim and the Olekma, its two principal affluents, the former from the Baikal mountains, the latter from Stannovoi Khrebet, the most southerly part of the Aldan range. North of Yakutsk, about the 63rd parallel of latitude, the Lena receives the Aldan, its greatest tributary, which also comes from the Stannovoi Khrebet; it then runs to the Arctic Ocean, between banks of frozen mud, prodigious masses of which are hurled down by the summer floods, and expose to view the bones of those extinct species of huge elephants and rhinoceros, which at some remote period had found their nourishment in these desert plains.<sup>1</sup> The length of the Lena, including its windings, is 2400 miles.

The Yenessei, a much larger river than the Lena, drains about 784,530 square miles, and is formed by the union of the Great and Little Kem. The former rises at the junction of the Sayansk range with the Baikalian mountains to the north-west of Lake Kassagol; the latter comes from the Egtag or Little Altaï, in quite an opposite direction, so that these two meet nearly at right angles.

<sup>1</sup> The elephant and rhinoceros of Siberia belong to species that are widely scattered over the whole of Europe. The Siberian individuals were covered with a thick coating of hair and fur, so different from any of their living congeners, which suggested to Cuvier the explanation of their being able to exist in so cold a climate, where, from their extraordinary state of preservation, they must evidently have lived, their hairy coats enabling them to brave an excessive climate, whilst they found nourishment in the birch and pine forests of these high latitudes.—See Cuvier, 'Ossemens Fossiles,' article 'Elephants Fossiles.'

and take the name of Yenesei; it then crosses the Sagaetses range in cataracts and rapids, entering the plains of Siberia below the town of Krasnojarsk. Below this many rivers join it, chiefly the Angara from the Lake Baikal; but its greatest tributaries, the Upper and Lower Tunguska, both large rivers from the Baikalian mountains, join it lower down, the first to the south, the latter to the north of the town of Yeniseisk, whence it runs north to the Icy Ocean, there forming a large gulf, its length, measured along its bed, being 2800 miles.

The Oby rises in the Lake of Tolcskoi, "the Lake of Gold," in Great Tartary; all the streams of the Lesser Altaï unite to augment its waters and its great tributary the Irtysh. The rivers which descend from the northern declivity of the mountains go to the Oby, those from the western side to the Irtysh. The latter springs from numerous streams on the south-western declivity of the Little Altaï, and runs westward into the Zaidzan Lake, 200 miles in circumference. Issuing from thence, it takes a westerly course to the plain on the north of Semipolatinsk, in which it is joined by the Tobol, which crosses the steppe of the Kirghiz Cossacks from the Ural Mountains, and then it unites with the Oby; the joint stream proceeds to the Arctic Ocean, into which it falls in  $67^{\circ}$  N. lat. The Oby is 2400 miles long, and the basin of these two rivers occupies a third part of the area of Siberia.

Before the Oby leaves the mountains, at a distance of 1200 miles from the Arctic Ocean, its surface has an elevation of not more than 400 feet, and the Irtysh, at the same distance, is only 72 feet higher; both the currents are consequently sluggish. When the snow melts they cover the country like seas; and as the inclination of the plains in the middle and lower parts of their course is not sufficient to carry off the water, those immense lakes and marshes are formed which characterise this portion of Siberia.

The bed of the Oby is very deep, and as the water is very deep at its mouth, the largest vessels can ascend the stream as high as where the Irtysh enters it. Its many affluents also might admit ships, did not the climate form an insurmountable obstacle during the greater part of the year. Indeed all Siberian rivers are frozen annually for many months, and even the ocean along the Arctic coasts is rarely disencumbered from ice; therefore these vast rivers never can be important as navigable streams. They abound in fish and waterfowl, for which the Siberian peasant braves the extremest severity of the climate.

Local circumstances have nowhere produced a greater difference in the human race than in the basins of the great rivers north and south of the table-land of eastern Asia. The Indian, favoured by the finest climate, and a soil which produces the luxuries of life, intersected

with rivers navigable at all seasons, and affording easy communication with the surrounding nations, attained early a high degree of civilization, which has since been 'lost; while the Siberian and Samoyede, doomed to contend with the rigours of the polar blasts in order to maintain mere existence, have never risen beyond the lowest grade of humanity; but custom softens the rigour of this stern life, so that even here a share of happiness is enjoyed.

## CHAPTER XIX.

River-Systems of North America — Rivers of Central America -- Rivers of South America and of Australia.

NORTH America is divided into four distinct water-systems by the Rocky Mountains, the Alleghanies, and a table-land which contains the great lakes, and separates the rivers that flow into the Arctic Ocean from those which run into the Gulf of Mexico. This table-land, which is a level, nowhere more than 1200 or 1500 feet above the surface of the sea, is the watershed of the Mississippi, the Mackenzie, the St. Lawrence, and of the rivers that flow into Hudson Bay. The St. Lawrence rises under the name of the St. Louis in  $47^{\circ} 43' N.$  lat. and  $93^{\circ} W.$  long.; after joining the Lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, it issues from the last by the name of the Iroquois, and, expanding in its north-easterly course into the Lakes of St. Francis, St. Louis, and St. Peter, it is first known as the St. Lawrence at Montreal, from whence it runs north-east into the Atlantic and ends in an estuary 100 miles wide. It has a basin of 297,600 square miles, of which 94,000 are covered with water, exclusive of the many lesser lakes with which it is in communication.

North of the watershed there is an endless and intricate labyrinth of lakes and rivers, almost all connected with one another. But the principal streams of these Arctic lands are—the Great Fish River, which flows north-east in a continued series of dangerous and all but impassable rapids to the Arctic Ocean at Melville Strait; the Coppermine River, of much the same character, which, after traversing many lakes, enters the Icy Sea at George the Fourth Gulf; the Mackenzie River, a stream of greater magnitude, formed by the confluence of the Peace River and the Athabasca from the Rocky Mountains, which, after flowing north over  $16^{\circ}$  of latitude, enters the Frozen Ocean in the Esquimaux country beyond the Arctic Circle; and the Colville, a very large river, the upper course of which in the Russian possessions is very little known, enters the sea near Point Barrow, in  $152^{\circ} W.$  longitude. All these rivers are frozen more than half the year, and the Mackenzie, in consequence of its length and direction from south to north, is subject to floods like the Siberian rivers, because its lower course remains frozen for several

hundred miles long after the upper part has thawed, and the water, finding no outlet, flows over the ice and inundates the plains. Although the Arctic coast is so stern, a fine country to the south has been for many years in possession of the British empire, which might have been a rich and flourishing colony, but which has hitherto only supplied the London market with fur.

South of the table-land the valley of the Mississippi extends for 1000 miles, and this greatest of North American rivers has its origin in the junction of streams from the small lakes Itaska and Ussawa, on the table-land at no greater height than 1500 feet above the sea. Before their junction these streams frequently spread out into sheets of water, and the Mississippi does the same in the upper part of its course. This river flows from north to south through more degrees of latitude than any other, and receives so many tributaries of the higher orders that it would be difficult even to name them. Among those that swell its volume from the Rocky Mountains, the Missouri, the Arkansas, and the Red River are the largest, each being in itself a mighty stream, receiving tributaries without number. Before their junction the Missouri is a river much superior to the Mississippi both in length and volume, and has many affluents larger than the Rhine. It rises in about  $44^{\circ}$  N. lat., and runs partly in a longitudinal valley of the Rocky Mountains, and partly at their foot, and drains the whole of the country on the right bank of the Mississippi between the 49th and 40th parallels of north latitude. It descends in cataracts through the mountain regions, and in the plains it sometimes passes through large prairies and sometimes through dense forests, in all accomplishing 3000 miles in a very tortuous and generally south-eastern direction till it joins the Mississippi near the town of St. Louis. Lower down, the Mississippi is joined by the Arkansas, 2000 miles long, with many tributaries, and then by the Red River, the former from the Rocky Mountains; the latter, which rises in the table-land of New Mexico, is fed by rivers from the Sierra del Sacramento, and enters the main stream not far from the beginning of the delta, at the head of which the Mississippi sends off a large branch called the Atchafalaya to the south, and then turning to the east it discharges itself by five mouths at the extremity of a long tongue of land which stretches 50 miles into the Gulf of Mexico, having formed a delta considerably larger than that of the Nile. The shore is lined with shallow salt lagoons; the greater part of the delta is covered with water and unhealthy marshes, the abode of the crocodile, and during the floods it is a muddy sea. This river is navigable for 2240 miles. Its valley is of variable width, but at its greatest breadth, at the junction of the White River, it is 80 miles.

The tributaries from the Rocky Mountains, though much longer, run through countries of less promise than those which are traversed



by the Ohio and the other rivers that flow into the Mississippi from the east, which offer advantages unrivalled even in this wonderful country, only beginning to be developed.

The Ohio is formed by the union of the rivers Alleghany and Monongahela, the latter from the Laurel ridge of the Alleghany chain in Virginia; the former has its sources near Lake Erie, and the two unite at Pittsburg, from whence the river winds for 948 miles through some of the finest states of the Union, till its junction with the Mississippi, having received many accessories, six of which are navigable streams. There are some obstacles to navigation in the Ohio, but they have been avoided by canals. Other canals join both the Mississippi and its branches with Lake Erie, so that there is an internal water-communication between the St. Lawrence and the Gulf of Mexico. The whole length of the Mississippi is 3160 miles, but, if the Missouri be considered the main stem, it is 4265, and the joint stream drains an area of about a million and a quarter of square miles. The breadth of the river nowhere corresponds with its length. At the confluence of the Missouri each river is half a mile wide, and after the junction of the Ohio it is not more. A steamer may ascend the Mississippi for 2000 miles from Balize without any perceptible difference in its breadth. The depth is 168 feet where it enters the Gulf of Mexico at New Orleans: the fall of the river at Cape Girardeau is four inches in a mile. This river is a rapid desolating torrent loaded with mud: its violent floods, from the melting of the snow in the high latitudes, sweep away whole forests, by which the navigation is rendered very dangerous at times, and the trees, being matted together in masses many yards thick, are carried down by the spring floods, and deposited over the delta and Gulf of Mexico for hundreds of square miles.

North America can boast of two other great water-systems, one from the eastern declivity of the Alleghanies, which flows into the Atlantic, and another from the western side of the Rocky Mountains, which runs into the Pacific.

All the streams that flow eastward through the United States to the Atlantic are short, and of comparatively small volume, but of the highest utility, because many of them end in gulfs of vast magnitude, and the whole are so united by canals that there are few places which are inaccessible by water—one of the greatest advantages a country can possess. There are at least 24 great canals in the United States, the length of which is 3101 miles. At the end of the year 1845 the aggregate inland distance navigable in the United States was 3450 miles.

Many of the streams which fall into the Atlantic rise in the western ridges of the Alleghany chain, and traverse its longitudinal valleys before leaving the mountains to cross the Atlantic

slope, which terminates in a precipitous ledge for 300 miles parallel to the range. By falling over this rocky barrier in long rapids and picturesque cascades they afford an enormous and extensive water-power; and as the rivers are navigable from the Atlantic quite across the maritime plains, these two circumstances have determined the location of most of the principal cities of the United States at the foot of this rocky ledge, which, though not more than 300 feet high, has had a greater influence on the political and commercial interests of the Union than the highest chains of mountains have had in other countries. The Hudson in the north is navigable to Albany; the Delaware and Susquehanna, ending in bays, are important rivers; and the Potomac, which falls into Chesapeake Bay, passes by Washington, the capital of the United States, to which the largest ships can ascend.

The watershed of the Rocky Mountains lies at a greater distance from the Pacific than that of the Alleghanies from the Atlantic; consequently the rivers are longer, but they are few, and little known; the largest are, the Oregon or Colombia, and the Rio Colorado. The former has its sources not far from those of the Missouri and of the Rio del Norte; and after an exceedingly tortuous course, in which it receives many tributaries, it falls into the Pacific at Astoria. The Colorado is a Mexican stream, which comes from the Sierra Verde and falls into the Gulf of California. The Sacramento with its tributaries, a Californian stream, lying between the two, and much inferior to either, has been brought into notice of late from the extensive and rich auriferous country through which it flows in its course to the Bay of San Francisco on the Pacific.

On the table-land of Mexico there is a basin of continental streams, which, rising from springs on the eastern side of the Sierra Madre, and fed by the periodical rains, flow northward and terminate in lakes, which part with their superfluous water by evaporation. Of these the Rio Grande, which, after a course of 300 miles, falls into the Parras, is the greatest.

The largest river in the isthmus of Mexico is the Rio de Lerma or Rio Grande Santiago, which rises on the table-land of Toluca, passes through Lake Chapala, forms numerous cascades, and falls into the Pacific after a course of 400 miles. The River of Guasacualco, which traverses the Isthmus nearly from sea to sea, emptying itself into the Gulf of Mexico, has by some been considered as the best point for a sea canal between the two oceans. There are many streams in Central America, and above 10 rivers that are navigable for some miles; six of these fall into the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea, and four into the Pacific. Of these the Rio Montagua, which rises in the mountains near Guatemala, flows into the

Bay of Honduras, and the Blewfields river, the greater part of whose course is in the Mosquito territory.

In the southern part of the State of Guatemala is situated the River of San Juan, which drains the Lakes of Nicaragua and Leon, and by which it is supposed a water-communication could be easily effected between the Atlantic and the Pacific.

The Andes, the extensive watershed of South America, are so close to the sea, that there are no rivers of considerable size which empty themselves into the Pacific; even some of the streams that rise in the western Cordilleras find their way to the eastern plains.

The Magdalena, at the northern end of the Andes, though a secondary river in America, is 620 miles long. It rises in the central chain, at the divergence of the Cordilleras of Suma Paz and Quindiu, and enters the Caribbean Sea, by various channels: it is navigable as far as Honda. The Cauca, its only feeder on the west, comes from Popayan, and is nearly as large as its primary, to which it runs parallel the greater part of its course. Many streams join the Magdalena on the right, as the stream which waters the elevated plain of Bogota, and forms the cataract of Tequendama, one of the most beautiful and wildest scenes in the Andes. The latter river rushes through a chasm 30 feet wide, which appears to have been formed by an earthquake, and at a double bound descends 530 feet into a dark gloomy pool, illuminated only at noon by a few feeble rays. A dense cloud of vapour rising from it is visible at the distance of 15 miles. At the top the vegetation is that of a temperate climate, while palms grow at the bottom.

The river Atrato, parallel to the Cauca and Magdalena, but less considerable, empties itself into the Gulf of Darien. The rivers of Patia, of San Juan, of Las Esmeraldas, and of Guayaquil, all rise on the western declivity of the Andes to flow into the Pacific. With these exceptions all the water from the inexhaustible sources of the Andes north of Chile is poured into the Orinoco, the River Amazon, and the Rio de la Plata, which convey it across the continent to the Atlantic. In the far south, indeed, there are the Colorado and Rio Negro, but they are insignificant when compared with the three giant floods above named.

The basins of these three rivers are separated in their lower parts by the mountains and high lands of the Parima and Brazil; but the central parts of the basins of all three, toward the foot of the Andes, form an extensive level, and are only divided from one another by imperceptible elevations in the plains, barely sufficient to form the watersheds between the tributaries of these majestic rivers. This peculiar structure is the cause of the natural canal of the Cassiquiare, which joins the Upper Orinoco with the Rio Negro, a principal affluent of the Amazon. Ages hence, when the wilds are inhabited

by civilized man, the tributaries of these three great rivers, many of which are navigable to the foot of the Andes, will, by means of canals, form a water-system infinitely superior to any that now exists.

The Orinoco, altogether a Colombian river, rises in the Sierra del Parima, 200 miles east of the elevated Peak of Duida, and maintains a westerly course to San Fernando de Atabapo, where it receives the Atabapo, and Guaviare, which is larger than the Danube; here ends the Upper Orinoco. The river then forces a passage through the Sierra del Parima, and runs due north for three degrees of latitude, between banks almost inaccessible; its bed is traversed by dykes, and filled with boulders of granite and islands clothed with a great variety of magnificent palm-trees. Large portions of the river are here engulfed in crevices, forming subterranean cascades; in this portion are the celebrated falls of the Atures and Apures, 36 miles apart, which are heard at the distance of many miles. At the end of this tumultuous part of its course it is joined by the Meta, and farther north by the Apure, two very large rivers, which drain the whole eastern side of the Andes in an extent of 10 degrees of latitude; it then runs eastward to its mouth, where it forms an extensive delta and enters the Atlantic by many channels. As the Upper Orinoco runs west, and the Lower Orinoco east, it makes a complete circuit round the Parima mountain system, so that its mouth is only two degrees distant from the meridian of its sources.

The Cassiquiare leaves the Orinoco near the south base of the Peak of Duida, and joins the Rio Negro, a chief tributary of the Amazon, at the distance of 180 miles.

The Orinoco is navigable for 1000 miles at all times of the year; a fleet might ascend it from the Dragon's Mouth to within 45 miles of Santa Fé de Bogota. It receives many navigable rivers, of which the Guaviare, the Atures, and the Meta are each larger than the Danube. The Meta may be ascended to the foot of the Andes; its mean depth is 36 feet, and in many places 80 or 90. It rises at so great an elevation in the Andes that Humboldt says the vegetable productions at its source differ as much from those at its confluence with the Orinoco, though in the same latitude, as the vegetation of France does from that of Senegal. The larger feeders of the Orinoco come from the Andes, though many descend to it from both sides of the Parima, in consequence of its long circuit among these low mountains.

The basin of the Orinoco has an area of 300,600 square miles, of which the upper part is one impenetrable forest, the lower consists of those extensive plains called Llanos.

The floods of the Orinoco, like those of all rivers entirely within the torrid zone, are very regular, and attain their height nearly at the same time with those of the Ganges, the Niger, and the Gambia. They begin to rise about the 25th of March, and arrive at their

greatest height, when they begin to decrease, about the 25th of August. The inundations are very great, owing to the quantity of rain that falls in the wooded regions, which exceeds 1000 inches in a year.

Below the confluence of the Apure the river is three miles and a quarter broad, but during the floods it is three times as much. By the confluence of four of its greatest tributaries at the point at which it bends to the east, a low inland delta is formed, in consequence of which 3600 square miles of the plain are under water during the inundations.

Upper Peru is the cradle of the Amazon, the greatest of rivers, which drains the chain of the Andes from the equator to the 20th parallel of southern latitude. Its highest branch, which bears the name of Marañon, issues in two streams from the Lake of Lauricocha, in the plain of Bombon, at a great elevation in the Andes 32 leagues N.W. from the city of Lima: it runs in a deep longitudinal valley from south to north, till it bursts through the eastern ridge at the Pongo de Manseriche, near the town of San Borja, from whence it follows an uniform eastern course of nearly 4000 miles including its windings, till it reaches the Atlantic. West of San Borja, and on its southern bank, it receives the Huallaga and Yucayali, the latter a river of great size which rises in the Andes of Vilcañota, S. of Cusco, where its source was visited and its position determined by Mr. Pentland in 1838. The River Amazon is supposed to drain an area of two millions and a half of square miles, which is ten times the area of France. In some places it has a great depth; it is navigable as far as 2200 miles from its mouth, where it is 96 miles wide.

The name of the river is three times changed in its course: it is known as the Marañon from its source to the confluence of the Yucayali; from that point to its junction with the Rio Negro it is called the Solimões; and from the Rio Negro till it enters the ocean it is the River Amazon.

The number, length, and volume of its tributaries are in proportion to its magnitude; even the affluents of its affluents are noble streams. More than 20 superb rivers, navigable almost to their sources, pour their waters into it, and streams of less importance are numberless. Two of the largest are the Huallaga and the Yucayali: like their primary, the former has its origin near the mining district of Pasco, and after a long northern course between the Cordilleras it breaks through a gorge similar to that of Manseriche and joins the Marañon in the plains; it is almost a mile broad above its junction. The Spanish governor of Peru sent Pedro de Orsua down this river in the year 1560 to search for the Lake of Parima and the city of El Dorado. The Yucayali, not inferior to the Marañon itself, is believed by some eminent geographers to be the

true Marañon. In a course of 1080 miles it is fed by tributaries from a wide extent of country, and at its junction with the main stream, near the mission of San Joaquín de Omaguas, a line of 50 fathoms does not reach the bottom, and in breadth it is more like a sea than a river. By these streams there is access to Peru, and there is communication between the Amazon and the most distant regions around by other navigable feeders. Little is known of the rivers that empty themselves into the Amazon on its southern bank, between the Yucayali and the Madeira; one of the principal is the Purus, a noble river, that probably rises in the Andes at a short distance south-east of Cusco, as the stream called the Madre de Dios; the Madeira, which is the greatest affluent of the Amazon, rises near the sources of the Paraguay, the principal tributary of the Rio de la Plata. The River of the Amazon is not less extensively connected on the north. The high lands of Colombia are accessible by the Putumayo, the Japura, and other great navigable rivers; the Rio Negro, several miles broad, a little way above its junction with the Amazon, unites it with the Orinoco by the Cassiquiare; and lastly, the sources of the Rio Branco come very near to those of the Essequibo, an independent river of Demerara.

The main stream, from its mouth nearly throughout its length, is full of islands, and most of its tributaries have deltoid branches at their junction with it. The annual floods of the Amazon are less regular than those of the Orinoco, and, as the two rivers are in different hemispheres, they occur at opposite seasons. The Amazon begins to rise in December, is at its greatest height in March, and its least in July and August. The quantity of rain that falls in the deep forests traversed by this river is great, that, were it not for the enormous evaporation, and the streams that carry it off, the country would be flooded annually to the depth of eight feet. The Amazon separates into two branches at its mouth, of which one joins the Pará south of the island of Joanes or Marajo, the other enters the ocean to the north of it.

The water of some of the rivers in equatorial America is whitish; in others it is of a deep coffee-colour, or dark green when seen in the shade, but perfectly transparent, and, when ruffled by a breeze, of a vivid green, like some of the Swiss lakes. In Scotland the brown waters derive their colour from peat-mosses; but it is not so in America, since they occur as often in forests as in savannahs. Sir Robert Schomburgk thinks they are coloured by ores of iron imbedded in the granite over which they flow; however, the colouring matter has not been chemically ascertained. The Orinoco and the Cassiquiare are milky; Rio Negro, as its name implies, is black, yet the water does not stain the rocks, which are of a dazzling white.

The Rio de la Plata forms the third great water-system of South America. The Rio Grande, its principal stream, rises in the mountains of Minas Geraes, in Brazil, and runs 500 miles on the table-land from north to south before it takes the name of Paraná. For more than 100 miles it is a continued series of cataracts and rapids, the greatest of which, the Salto Grande, is in about  $24^{\circ}5'$  lat. Above the fall the river is three miles broad, when all at once it is contracted in a rocky pass only sixty yards wide, through which it rushes over a ledge with thundering noise, heard at the distance of many miles. The Paraná receives three large rivers on the right—the Paraguay, the Pilcomayo, and the Vermejo; all generally tend to the south, and unite at different distances before entering their primary at Corrientes. The Paraguay, 1200 miles long, is the largest of the three: in its upper part it is singularly picturesque, adorned with palms and other tropical vegetation; its islands are covered with orange-groves. It springs from a chain of seven lakes, on the southern slopes of the Campos Parecis, in Brazil, and may be ascended by vessels of considerable burthen through  $19^{\circ}$  of latitude. The Pilcomayo and Vermejo both come from Bolivia; but the former, which runs through the district of Tarija, is too shallow for navigation below Cayza; and the latter traverses the Gran Chaco, inhabited by hostile savage tribes. The Salado, which runs into the Paraná, might be made navigable to within the province of Salta; it would open an extensive country to commerce. At Santa Fé the La Plata turns eastward, and before entering the Atlantic is augmented by the Uruguay from the north, which takes its name from the turbulence of its streams.

The Rio de la Plata is 2700 miles long, and for 200 miles from its mouth, up to Buenos Ayres, it is more a great sea estuary than a river, being never less than 170 miles broad. Were it not for the freshness of its water it might be mistaken for the ocean: it is, however, shallow, and loaded with mud, which discolours the Atlantic for 200 miles from its mouth.

The Paraguay is subject to great floods, which carry destruction and desolation with them. The atmosphere at times is poisoned by the putrid carcasses of drowned animals brought down by it. The ordinary annual inundations of the Paraná, the principal or upper branch of the La Plata, cover 36,000 square miles.

In consequence of the vast extent of the very level plains along the base of the Andes, the basins of the three great rivers are apparently united. So small are the elevations that determine their direction, that, with the exception of a portage of three miles, a water-conveyance might be established from Buenos Ayres in  $35^{\circ}$  S. lat. to the mouth of the Orinoco in  $9^{\circ}$  N. lat. by inland navigation.

The Colorado, which runs in a long shallow stream through the Pampas of Buenos Ayres to the Atlantic, is formed of two principal branches, one from the west and the other from the north, which unite at a great distance from the Atlantic, into which the river flows.

The Rio Negro or Cusu-Lebu rises at a great elevation on the western declivity of the Andes, and separates the Pampas from Patagonia. In its long course through arid deserts to the Atlantic it does not receive a single tributary, but it forms a communication between that ocean and Chile, as it reaches a pass in the Andes that is free from snow. There is some vegetation in its immediate neighbourhood; it has a bar at its mouth, and is navigable only for four miles above Cafmen; it has periodical floods twice in the year, one produced by the rains, the other by the melting of the snow in the Andes.

Some other streams from the Chilian Andes run through, but do not fertilize, the desolate plains of Patagonia.

There are various rivers in South America, unconnected with those described, which in any other country would be esteemed of a high order. Of many which descend from the high country of Guiana, the Essequibo is the largest; its general width is a mile and a quarter; its water, though black, is clear; and on its banks, and those of all its tributaries, the forest reigns in impenetrable thickness. It rises in the Sierra Acaray, which separates its basin from that of the Amazon, and, after a northerly course, falls into the Atlantic near 7° N. lat. by an outlet 14 miles broad, separated by three low islands into four branches. Sir Robert Schomburgk, whose scientific journeys have made us acquainted with a country of which so little was known, has shown that, by cutting a canal three miles long between the Madeira and the Guaporé, an affluent of the Mamore, an inland navigation might be opened from Demerara to Buenos Ayres, over an extent of 42° of latitude, with the exception of a portage of only 800 yards in the rainy season between Lake Amucú and the Quatata, a branch of the Rupununi, which flows into the Essequibo. But that is not the only water-communication between Guiana and remote countries, great though the distance be, for the Napo, a tributary of the Solimões, offers communication with Quito, the Huallaga with Peru and countries not far distant from the Pacific Ocean. By the Rio Negro, the Orinoco, the Cassiquiare, and its tributary the Meta, there is uninterrupted navigation to New Granada and to within eight miles of Santa Fé de Bogota. "If," says the distinguished traveller already mentioned, "British Guiana did not possess the fertility which is such a distinguishing feature, this water-communication alone would render it of vast importance; but, blessed as it is with abundant



fruitfulness, this extensive inland navigation heightens its value as a British colony ; and, if emigration sufficient to make its resources available were properly directed thither, the port of Demerara would rival any in the vast continent of South America." It is certainly remarkable that the tide of emigration has never set towards a country of such promise, abounding in such valuable natural productions, and so much nearer to Great Britain than her colonies in the Pacific.

The Parà and San Francisco are the chief rivers of Brazil : both rise on the table-land ; the former from the union of the Tocantins and Araguay ; it descends from the high lands in rapids in its northerly course, and, after running 1500 miles, joins the southern branch of the Amazon before entering the Atlantic south of the island of Marajo. The San Francisco is only 1275 miles long : it rises in the Sierra Canastra, in the province of Minas Geraes, and, after running northward between mountain ranges parallel to the coast, it breaks through them, and reaches the ocean about the 11th degree of S. lat. As in the Appalachian chain, so here, many rivers cross the edge of the table-land to the level maritime plains of the Atlantic.

The historical renown and the high civilization of Asia and Europe, their great wealth and population, may be attributed in a very great degree to the facility of transport afforded by their admirable river-systems, and still more to the genius of the people who knew how to avail themselves of them ; the same may be said of the inhabitants of the United States of America—while the Indians, who have possessed these countries for ages, never took advantage of the noble streams with which Providence had enriched and embellished their country, the Anglo-Saxon race has made them one of the great sources of the unparalleled prosperity of their mighty republic.

#### RIVERS OF AUSTRALIA.

After America, the land of the river and the flood, Australia appears in more than its usual aridity. The absence of large rivers is one of the greatest impediments to the improvement of this continent. What it may possess in the far interior is scarcely known, but it is certain that no large river discharges its water into the ocean, and most of the small ones are absorbed before they reach it.

The streams from the mountains on the eastern side of the continent are mere torrents, and would have short courses did they not run in longitudinal valleys, as, for example, the Hawkesbury. The Murrumbidgee, the Lachlan, and the Macquarrie, formed by the accumulation of mountain-torrents, are the largest.

The Murrumbidgee rises in the ranges west of St. George Lake, and, running south-west, meets the Lachlan, flowing from the east.

After their junction they run into the Murray, a much larger stream, though only 350 feet broad, and not more than 20 feet deep. Lower down the Darling enters the Murray, and is the largest of its affluents, draining, as it is supposed, the west declivity of the mountains of South Wales, between  $26^{\circ}$  and  $31^{\circ}$  S. lat. ; as the Lachlan, the Murrumbidgee, and the Murray do the south portion of the same high lands, and the northern declivity of the auriferous region of the colony of Victoria. The breakers at the mouth of the Murray are dangerous, but may be passed in fine weather in a good steamer. Captain Cadell ascended the Murray to within 50 miles of its junction with the Campashy, and also about 60 miles up its tributary, the Wakúl. The Macquarrie is one of the principal tributaries of the Darling ; it is called the Fish River between Bathurst and Sydney ; after running 300 miles north-west it passes through marshes, and afterwards enters the Darling.

Swan River, on the western side of the continent, has much the same character ; and from that river to the Gulf of Carpentaria, along the whole of the western and northern shores of the continent, the largest stream is the Victoria, opening into Queen Channel, west of the Gulf of Carpentaria ; it has been lately explored by Mr. Gregory. The streams opening into the Gulf of Carpentaria are inconsiderable in length, as they descend only from the semicircular range of hills that enclose this extensive tropical sea ; the Roper, the Albert, and the Mitchell are the largest of these rivers. The want of water makes it hardly possible to explore the interior of this continent.

## CHAPTER XX.

Lakes in general — European Lakes — Northern Europe — Of the Pyrenees, Alps, and Italy — Lake of Tiberias and Dead Sea — Arctic Lakes — Caspian — Lakes of Aral, Bukh, and of the Himalaya — Sacred Lakes of Minasrowan — African Lakes — Bahr Açal — Zambeze — Ngami — American Lakes in Canada — Nicaragua — Ilticaca.

THE hollows formed on the surface of the earth by the ground sinking or rising, earthquakes, craters of extinct volcanoes, the intersection of strata, and those that occur along the edges of the different formations, are generally filled with water, and constitute systems of lakes, some salt and some fresh. Many of the former may be remnants of an ancient ocean left in the depressions of its bed as the waters retired when the continents were raised above its surface.

Almost all lakes are fed by springs rising at the bottom, and they are occasionally the sources of the largest rivers. Some have neither tributaries nor outlets, the greater number have both. The quantity of water in lakes varies with the seasons everywhere, especially from the melting snow on mountain-chains and in high latitudes, and from periodical rains between the tropics. Small lakes occur in mountain-passes, formed by water which runs into them from the surrounding peaks, they are frequently, as in the Alps, very transparent, of a bright green or azure hue. Large lakes are common on table-lands, and in the valleys of mountainous countries, but the largest are on extensive plains. The basin of a lake comprehends all the land drained by it, consequently it is bounded by an imaginary line passing through the sources of all the waters that fall into it.

There are more lakes in high than low latitudes, because evaporation is much greater in low latitudes than in high, and in this respect there is a great analogy between the northern plains of the two principal continents. Sheets of water of great beauty occur in the mountain valleys of the British islands, of Norway, and Sweden, countries similar in geological structure, and besides these there are two regions in the old world in which lakes particularly abound. One begins on the low coast of Holland, encircles the southern and eastern sides of the Baltic, often passing close to its shores, along the Gulf of Bothnia, and from thence through the Siberian plains to Behning Strait. The lakes which cover so much of Finland and the great

lakes of Ladoga and Onega lie in a parallel direction; they occupy transverse rents which had taken place across the palæozoic strata, while rising in a direction from S.W. to N.E., between the Gulf of Finland and the White Sea; that elevation was, perhaps, the cause of the cavities now occupied by these two seas. Ladoga is the largest lake in this zone, having a surface of nearly 1000 square miles. It receives tributary streams, and sends off its superfluous water by rivers, and Onega does the same; but the multitude of small steppe lakes among the Ural mountains and in the basin of the river Obi neither receive nor emit rivers, being for the most part mere ponds, though of great size, some of fresh and some of salt water, lying close together—a circumstance which has not been accounted for: those on the low Siberian plains have the same character.<sup>1</sup>

The second system of lakes in the old continent follows the zone of the mountain mass, and comprehends those of the Pyrenees, Alps, Apennines, Asia Minor, the Caspian, the Lake Aral, together with those on the table-land and in the mountains of central Asia.

In the Pyrenees lakes are most frequent on the French side; many are at such altitudes as to be perpetually frozen; one on Mont Perdu, 8393 feet above the sea, has the appearance of an ancient volcanic crater. There is scarcely a valley in the Alpine range and its offsets that has not a sheet of water, no doubt owing to the cavities formed during the elevation of the ridges, and in some instances to subsidence of the soil: Lake Trub, 7200 feet above the level of the sea, is the most elevated. Lakes are more numerous on the north than on the south of the Alps—the German valleys are full of them. In Bohemia, Galicia, and Moravia there are no less than 30,000 sheets of water, besides great numbers throughout the Austrian empire.

Of the principal lakes on the northern side of the Alps, the Lake of Geneva, or Lake Lemman, is the largest and most beautiful, from its situation, the pure azure of the waters, and the sublime mountain scenery that surround it. Its surface, of about 240 square miles, is 1230 feet above the sea, and near Meillerie it is 1012 deep. The Lake of Lucerne is 1407 feet above the sea, and the lakes of Brienz 1900 feet. The Italian lakes are at a lower level; the Lago Maggiore has only 678 feet of absolute altitude; the Lake of Como, 702; and the Lake of Garda, 320; they are larger than most of those on the north of the Alps, and, with the advantage of an Italian climate, sky, and vegetation, they surpass the others in beauty, though the mountains that surround them are less lofty.

These great lakes are fed by rivers rising in the glaciers of the higher Alps, and many large rivers issue from them. In this respect they differ from most of the lakes in Central and Southern Italy,

<sup>1</sup> The salt water lakes may possibly be the remains of the Ancient Ocean, while the hollows containing fresh water may be of subsequent formation.

some of which are craters of ancient volcanoes, or perhaps ancient craters of elevation, where the earth had been swelled up by subterranean vapour without bursting, and had sunk down again into a hollow when the internal pressure was removed.<sup>1</sup>

In Syria, the Lake of Tiberias and the Dead Sea, memorials sacred to the Christian world, are situate in the deepest depression on the earth's surface, the bottom of the latter being upwards of 2600 below the level of the ocean. The surface of Lake Tiberias is 652 feet below that of the Mediterranean, surrounded by verdant plains bearing aromatic shrubs; while the dense bitter waters of the Dead Sea, 1312 feet below the Mediterranean, is a scene of indescribable desolation and solitude, encompassed by desert sands, and bleak, stony, salt-hills. Thus there is a difference of level of 660 feet in little more than 60 miles, which renders the current of the river Jordan very rapid. The water of the Dead Sea is so acrid from the large proportion of saline matter it contains that it irritates the skin: it is more buoyant, and has a greater proportion of salt,<sup>2</sup> than any that is known except the small lake of Eltonsk, east of the Volga. The Lake of Assal in the Somali country, nearly opposite to Aden, resembles the Syrian lakes in many respects; its surface is 570 feet below the sea level, and its circumference 16 miles. Separated from the ocean by a barrier of lava, it probably owes its formation, like the Dead Sea, to a barrier raised by volcanic agency between it and the Red Sea at a comparatively recent period.

Though extensive sheets of water exist in many parts of Asia Minor, especially in Bithynia, yet the characteristic feature of the country, and of all the table-land of western Asia and the adjacent steppes, is the number and magnitude of the saline lakes. A region of salt-lakes and marshes extends at least 200 miles along the northern foot of the Taurus range, on a very elevated part of the table-land of Anatolia. There are also many detached lakes, some exceedingly saline. Fish cannot live in the Lake of Toozla; it is shallow, and subject to excessive evaporation. Neither can any animal exist in the Lake of Shahee or Urmiah, on the confines of Persia and Armenia, 300 miles in circumference: its water is perfectly clear, and contains a fourth part of its weight of saline matter. These lakes are fed by springs, rain, and melted snow, and, having no outlets, the surplus water is carried off by evaporation.

<sup>1</sup> The Lake of Perugia or Thrasymene is an exception.

<sup>2</sup> It would appear to be completely saturated with salt, if it be true, as stated by the American expedition under Lieut. Lynch, that the sounding lead brought up crystals of salt from its bottom in several parts. The extreme saltiness of the Dead Sea appears to be owing to the saliferous strata which form its banks, especially towards the south, where true pillars of salt, as stated in the Bible, were found projecting from the sandstone beds, by the American expedition.

It is possible that the volcanic soil of the table-land may be the cause of this exuberance of salt water. Lake Van, a sheet of salt water 240 miles in circumference, is separated from the equally salt lake Urmiah only by a low range of hills; there are many pieces of fresh water in that neighbourhood, possibly in similar hollows.

Persia is singularly destitute of water; the Lake of Zurrah, on the frontiers of Afghanistan, having an area of 18 square miles, is the only piece of water on the western part of the table-land of Iran.

It is evident from the saline nature of the soil, and the shells it contains, that the plains round the Caspian, the Lake Aral, and the steppes, even to the Ural Mountains, had once formed part of the Black Sea; 57,000 square miles of that country are depressed below the level of the ocean—a depression which extends northwards beyond the town of Saratov, 300 miles distant from the Caspian. The surface of the Caspian itself, which is 83 feet below the level of the ocean, is its lowest part, and has an area of 140,000 square miles, nearly equal to the area of Great Britain and Ireland. In Europe alone it drains an extent of 850,000 square miles, receiving the Volga, the Ural, and other great rivers on the north. It has no tide, and its navigation is dangerous from heavy gales, especially from the south-east, which drive the water miles over the land: a vessel was stranded 46 miles inland from the shore. It is 300 feet deep in the centre, but is shallower to the east, where it contains several islands, and where it is bounded by impassable swamps many miles broad. It is less salt than the ocean. The Lake of Eltonsk, on the steppe east of the Volga, has an area of 130 square miles, and furnishes two-thirds of the salt consumed in Russia. Its water yields 29·13 per cent. of saline matter, and from this circumstance is more buoyant than any other known.<sup>1</sup>

The Lake of Aral, which is shallow, is 117 feet higher than the Caspian, and has an area of 23,300 square miles: it has its name from the number of small islands at its southern end, Aral signifying “island” in the Tartar language. Neither the Caspian nor the Lake of Aral have any outlets, though they receive large rivers; they are salt, and, in common with all the lakes in Persia, they are decreasing in extent, and becoming saltier, the quantity of water supplied by tributaries being less than that lost by evaporation. Most of the rivers that run into the Lake of Aral are diminished by canals, that carry off water for irrigation; for that reason a very small portion of the waters of the Oxus reaches the lake. Besides, the Russian rivers yield less water than formerly from the progress of

<sup>1</sup> The water of the Dead Sea contains 26·24 per cent. of saline ingredients, one of which is sulphate of magnesia.

cultivation. The small mountain-lake Sir-i-Kol, in the high table-land of Pamir, from whence the Oxus flows, is 15,630 feet above the sea; consequently there is a difference of level between it and the Dead Sea of nearly 17,000 feet.

The small number of lakes in the Himalaya is one of the peculiarities of these mountains. The Lake of Wuler, in the valley of Cashmere, is the only one of any magnitude; it is but 10 miles in length and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in breadth, but seems to be the residue of one that had filled the whole valley at a very remote period. There are many great lakes, both fresh and salt, on the table-land; the annular form of Lake Palte, at the northern base of the Himalaya, as represented on maps, is unexampled; the sacred lakes of Manasarowar and of Rakas Tal, in Great Tibet, occupy a space of about 400 square miles, between the gigantic peaks of Gurla on the south and of Kailas on the north; it is from the most westerly of these lakes (which are said to communicate with each other) that the Sutlej rises, at an elevation of 15,250 feet above the level of the sea. Tibet abounds in small lakes, some of which contain borax in solution. As most of the great lakes on the table-land are in the Chinese territories, strangers have not had access to them; the Koko-nor and Lake Lop seem to be very large; the latter is said to have a surface of 2187 square miles, and there are others not inferior to it in the north. The lakes in the Altaï mountains are beautiful, larger and more numerous than in any other mountain-chain. They are at different elevations on the terraces by which the table-land descends to the plains of Siberia, and are, owing to geological phenomena, essentially different from those which have produced the Caspian and other steppe lakes. They seem to have been hollows formed where the axes of the different branches of the chain cross, and are most numerous and deepest in the eastern Altaï. Baikal, the largest mountain lake, supposed to owe its origin to the sinking of the ground during an earthquake, has an area of 14,800 square miles, nearly equal to the half of Scotland. It lies buried in the form of a crescent, amid lofty granite mountains, which constitute the edge of the table-land to the south, ending in the desert of the Great Gobi; and in the north-west they gird the shore so closely that they dip into the water in many places; 160 rivers and streams fall into this salt lake, which drains a country probably twice the area of Britain. The river Angara, which runs deep and strong through a crevice at its eastern end, is its principal outlet, and is supposed to carry off but a small proportion of its water. Its surface is 1793 feet above the sea-level, and the climate is as severe as it is in Europe  $10^{\circ}$  farther north; yet the lake does not freeze till the middle of December, possibly from its depth, being unfathomable in some places with a line of 600 feet.

Two hundred and eighty years before the Christian era the large fresh-water lake of Oitz, in Japan, was formed in one night, by a prodigious sinking of the ground, at the same time that one of the highest and most active volcanoes in that country rose from the depths of the earth.

Very extensive lakes occur in Africa; there appears to be a great number on the low lands on the east coast, in which many of the rivers from the edge of the table-land terminate. Among others there is the Bahr Assal (salt lake), 25 miles west of Tadjurra, in the country through which the Hawash flows, which has a depression of 570 feet below the level of the ocean. The southern table-land contains the fresh-water lake of N'yassi, one of the largest, being some hundred miles long; and, though narrow in proportion, it cannot be crossed in a boat of the country in less than three days, resting at night on an island, of which there are many. It lies between 300 and 400 miles west from the Mozambique Channel, and begins 200 miles north of the town of Tete, which is situate on the river Zambeze, from whence it extends from south-east to north-west, possibly to within a degree or two of the equator. It receives the drainage of the country to the south-east. In latitude  $20^{\circ} 19'$  and east longitude  $20^{\circ}$  is situated the recently-discovered Lake of Ngami, which has hitherto been but imperfectly explored. It is supposed to be more than 70 miles long. A large river, the Zouga, issues from its eastern extremity, where it is 200 yards wide; and is supposed to join the Limpopo. The elevation of the lake, as determined by its discoverers, Messrs. Livingstone, Oswell, and Murray, is 3285 feet above the sea.<sup>1</sup> No one knows what there may be in the unexplored regions of the Ethiopian desert; but Abyssinia has the large and beautiful lake of Dembia, situate in a spacious plain—the granary of the country—so high above the sea that spring is perpetual, though within the tropics. There are many other lakes in this great projecting promontory, so full of rivers, mountains, and forests; but the lowlands of Soudan and the country lying along the base of the northern declivity of the table-land is the region of African lakes, of which the Chad, almost the size of an inland sea, is in the very centre of the continent, at an absolute elevation of 840 feet.<sup>2</sup> Its area, and the extent of its basin, are imperfectly known; it receives many affluents from the high lands of Mono Moeze, certainly all those that flow from them east of Bornou, and it is supposed but not proved to be drained by the Tchadda, a principal tributary of the Niger. Other lakes of less magnitude are known to exist in these regions, and there are probably many more that are unknown. Salt-water lakes are numerous

<sup>1</sup> Journal of Geographical Society of London, vol. xx. p. 143.

<sup>2</sup> According to Dr. Vogel's observations.



on the northern boundaries of the great lowland deserts, and many fine sheets of fresh water are found in the valleys and flat terraces of the Great and Little Atlas.

Fresh-water lakes are characteristic of the higher latitudes of both continents, but those in the old continent sink into insignificance in comparison with the number and extent of those in the new. Indeed a very large portion of North America is covered with fresh water; the five principal lakes—Superior, Huron, Michigan, Erie, and Ontario—with some of their dependants, probably cover an area of 94,000 square miles; that of Lake Superior alone, 32,000, which is only 1800 square miles less than the whole of England. The American lakes contain more than half the amount of fresh water on the globe. The altitude of these lakes shows the slope of the continent; the absolute elevation of Lake Superior is 672 feet; Lake Huron is 30 feet lower; Lake Erie 32 feet lower than the Huron; and Lake Ontario is 331 feet below the level of Erie. The river Niagara, which unites the two last-named lakes, is  $33\frac{1}{2}$  miles long, and in that distance it descends 66 feet; it falls in rapids through 55 feet of that height in the last half-mile, but the upper part of its course is navigable. The height of the cascade of Niagara is 162 feet on the American side of the central island, and 1125 feet wide. On the Canadian side the fall is 149 feet high, and 2100 feet wide—the most magnificent sheet of falling-water known, though many are higher. The river St. Lawrence, which drains the whole, slopes 234 feet between the bottom of the cascade and the sea. The bottom of Lake Superior is 300 feet, and that of Ontario 268 feet, below the surface of the Atlantic, affording another instance of deep indentation in the solid matter of the globe. Some lakes are decreasing in magnitude, though the contrary seems to be the case in America; between the years 1805 and 1838 Ontario rose nearly seven feet; and, according to the American engineers, Lake Erie had gained several feet in the same time. Lake Huron is said to be the focus of peculiar electrical phenomena, as thunder is constantly heard in one of its bays. The lakes north of this group are innumerable; the whole country, to the Arctic Ocean, is covered with sheets of water. Lake Winnipeg, Rein-deer Lake, Slave Lake, and some others, may be regarded as the chief members of separate groups or basins, each embracing a wide extent of almost unexplored country. There are also many lakes on each side of the Rocky Mountains: one of the most remarkable, the Great Salt Lake, in the bosom of the chain between the Missouri and the Pacific, at an elevation of 4000 feet above the level of the sea; it has several islands, its waters contain 22 per cent. of salts, chiefly muriate of soda, and its circuit is little less than 300 miles: the neighbouring Lake of Utah is fresh, and empties itself into the Great Salt Lake by a river called the Jordan; and in Mexico there

are six or seven lakes of considerable size, though not to be compared with those in North America.

There are many sheets of water in Central America, though only one is of any magnitude, the Lake of Nicaragua, in the province of that name, about 100 miles from the sea, which communicates with the Gulf of Mexico by the River of San Juan.

In Central America the Andes are interrupted by plains and mere hills on the Isthmus of Tehuantepec and of Nicaragua, on each side of which there is a series of lakes and rivers, which, aided by canals, might form a water-communication between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. In the former, the line proposed would connect the river Guasaculco, on the Gulf of Mexico, with the Bay of Tehuantepec in the Pacific. In the Isthmus of Nicaragua, the Gulf of San Juan would be connected by the river of that name, and the chain of lakes of Nicaragua and Leon, with the Bay of Realejo or the Gulf of Fonseca, with the Gulf of Costa Rica. Here the highest level necessary would be 212 feet above the Pacific, and of easy excavation; and the lake, situate in an extensive plain, and at an elevation of 125½ feet above the sea, is deep enough for vessels of considerable size.<sup>1</sup>

A range of lakes goes along the eastern base of the Andes, but the greater part of them are mere lagoons or marshes, some very large, which inundate the country to a great extent in the time of the tropical rains. There appears to be a deep hollow in the surface of the earth at the part where Bolivia, Brazil, and Paraguay meet, in which lies the Lake Karayos, extending on each side of the river Paraguay; but, like many South American lakes, it is not permanent, being alternately inundated and dry, or a marsh. Its inundations cover 36,000 square miles. Salt and fresh water lakes are numerous on the plains of La Plata, and near the Andes in Patagonia, resembling in this respect those in high northern latitudes, though on a smaller scale.

In the elevated mountain-valleys and table-lands of the Andes there are many small lakes of the purest blue and green colours, intensely cold, some being near the line of perpetual congelation. They are generally of considerable depth. The great fresh-water lake of Titicaca, however, in the Bolivian Andes, has an area of 2225 geographical square miles, and is more than 120 fathoms deep in many places, surrounded by splendid scenery. Though 12,846 feet above the level of the Pacific, and consequently higher than the Peak of Teneriffe, it contains several species of fish; its

<sup>1</sup> The reader is referred to a paper recently published by Admiral FitzRoy in the 20th vol. of the Journal of the Geographical Society, for a lucid description and review of the different projected canals and routes across the American isthmus, viz., by the Lake Nicaragua, the river of Guasaculco, and the isthmuses of Panama and Darien.

shores are cultivated, producing corn, barley, potatoes, and even Indian corn; and peopled by a large aboriginal population, inhabiting towns and villages. Numerous vestiges of Peruvian civilization are everywhere to be met with; and in the island from which it derives its name, and where tradition places the origin of the last Inca dynasty, numerous specimens of Peruvian architecture still exist. It receives several rivers from either branch of the Andes, but has only one exit, the river Desaguadero, the waters of which are lost by evaporation and infiltration in the sandy soil through which it flows, and in its terminal lake or marsh of Aullagas.<sup>1</sup>

The limpid transparency of the water in lakes, especially in mountainous countries, is remarkable; minute objects are visible at the bottom through many fathoms of water. The vivid green tints so often observed in Alpine lakes may be produced by vegetable dyes dissolved in the water, though chemical analysis has not detected them.

Lakes, being the sources of some of the largest rivers, are of great importance for inland navigation as well as for irrigation; while, by the constant evaporation at their surface, they maintain the supply of humidity in the atmosphere so essential to vegetation.

<sup>1</sup> See Pentland's map of the Lake of Titicaca, 1847, published at the Hyd. Office.

## CHAPTER XXI.

Temperature of the Earth — Temperature of the Air — Radiation — Foci of Maximum Cold — Thermal Equator — Its Temperature, mean and absolute — Isothermal Lines — Continental and Insular Climates — Extreme Climates — Stability of Climate — Decrease of Heat in Altitude — Line of Perpetual Snow — Density of the Atmosphere — The Barometer — Measurement of Heights — Variations in Density and their Causes — Horary Variations — Independent Effect of the dry and aqueous Atmospheres — Mean Height of Barometer in different Latitudes — Depression in the Antarctic Ocean and in Eastern Siberia — Barometric Storms — Polar and Equatorial Currents of Air — Trade Winds — Monsoons — Land and Sea Breezes — Gyration of the Winds in the Extra-Tropical Zones — Winds in Middle European Latitudes — Hurricanes — The Laws of their Motion — Their Effect on the Barometer — How to steer clear of them — The Storm-Wave — Storm-Currents — Arched Squalls — Tornadoes — Whirlwinds — Water Spouts.

THE atmosphere completely envelops the earth to the height of about 50 miles; it bulges at the equator, and is flattened at the poles, in consequence of the diurnal rotation. It is a mixture of water in an invisible state and of air, but the air is not homogeneous: in 100 parts 79 consist of nitrogen or azotic gas, and 21 of oxygen, the latter the source of combustion and animal heat. Besides these, there is a small quantity of carbonic acid gas, varying from 3 to 5 ten-thousandths, which is sufficient to supply all the vegetation on the earth with wood and leaves, and a very minute proportion of ammoniacal gas.<sup>1</sup> No doubt exhalations of various kinds ascend into the air, such as those which produce miasmata, but they are in quantities too minute to be detected by chemical analysis, so that the atmosphere is found to be of the same composition at all heights above the sea hitherto attained.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The recent researches of Mr. Ville show that the quantity of ammoniacal vapour in the air is so very minute as to exercise no influence, as was supposed by Liebig, on vegetation: M. Lewy has lately found that in some situations, as at Santa Fé de Bogota, the proportion of carbonic acid gas varies with the seasons: thus in eleven months out of the twelve, the air contains the ordinary quantity, from  $\frac{3}{10000}$  to  $\frac{5}{10000}$  of its volume, whereas in September this proportion increases to  $\frac{17}{10000}$ , a circumstance quite inexplicable in the present state of meteorology.

<sup>2</sup> Professor Schoenbein of Basle attributes the peculiar smell, when bodies are struck by lightning, to a principle existing in the atmosphere, which he calls *ozone*, liberated by the decomposing action of electricity, and possessing the same electrical characters as bromine, chlorine, and iodine. He ascribes the luminous appearance of the ocean to the action of that principle on the animal matter it contains.

The temperature of the earth's surface, and the phenomena of the atmosphere, depend upon the revolution and rotation of the globe, which successively expose all the parts of it, and the air which surrounds it, to a perpetual variation of the gravitating forces of the two great luminaries, and to annual and diurnal vicissitudes of solar heat. Atmospheric phenomena are consequently periodical and connected with one another, and their harmony, and the regularity of the laws which govern them, become the more evident in proportion as the mean values of their vicissitudes are determined from simultaneous observations made over widely-extended tracts of the globe. The fickleness of the wind and weather is proverbial, but as the same quantity of heat is annually received from the sun, and annually radiated into space, it follows that all climates on the earth are stable, and that their changes, like the perturbations of the planets, are limited and accomplished in fixed cycles, whose periods are still in many instances unknown. It is possible, however, that the earth and air may be affected by secular variations of temperature during the progress of the solar system through space, or from periodical changes in the sun's light and heat, similar to those which take place in many of the fixed stars. No doubt the spots on the sun must act upon the oxygen of the atmosphere, since they have so remarkable an influence on terrestrial magnetism; besides, they must occasion periodical variations both in the light and heat of the sun. The secular variation in the moon's mean distance will no doubt alter the amount of her attractive force, though probably by a quantity inappreciable in the aerial tides; at all events variations arising from such circumstances could only become perceptible after many ages.

From experiments made by M. Peltier it appears that, if the absolute quantity of heat annually received by the earth were equally dispersed over its surface, it would, in the course of a year, melt a stratum of ice 46 feet deep enveloping the whole globe. It is evident that if so great a quantity of heat had been continually accumulated in the earth, instead of being radiated into space, it would have been transmitted through the surface to the poles, where it would have melted the ice, and the torrid zone, if not the whole globe, would by this time have been uninhabitable. In fact, every surface absorbs and radiates heat at the same time, and the power of radiation is always equal to the power of absorption; for, under the same circumstances, bodies which become soon warm, also cool rapidly; and the earth, as a whole, is under the same law as the bodies at its surface.

Although part of the heat received from the sun in summer is radiated back again, by far the greater part sinks into the earth's surface, and tempers the severity of the winter's cold while passing through the atmosphere into the ethereal regions.

The earth is about 3,000,000 of miles nearer to the sun in winter than in summer, but the rays strike the northern hemisphere more obliquely in winter than in the other half of the year; and Professor Secchi has shown that on that account the atmosphere absorbs more of the sun's heat in winter than in summer. At Rome, in the finest season of the year, he found that when the sun is in the zenith, the atmosphere absorbs one-fourth of the heat during the vertical transit of his rays; when they fall at the distance of 60 degrees from the zenith the loss is one-half, and continues to be very rapid as the obliquity increases. Thus the difference between the summer and winter temperature depends chiefly on the absorbing power of the atmosphere. The Professor observes that the absorbed heat is not lost, but supplies the greater part of that which is radiated into space.<sup>1</sup>

Sir John Herschel has shown that the elliptical form of the earth's orbit has but a trifling share in producing the variation of temperature corresponding to the difference of seasons; for although in one half of its orbit the earth is nearer the sun than in the other half, its motion is so much more rapid in the former than in the latter, that it is exposed for a shorter time to the sun's influence: thus a compensation takes place, and an equal distribution of light and heat is accorded to both hemispheres.

But on account of the present position of the earth's orbit, the direct heating power of the sun in summer is greater by nearly one-eighteenth of its whole intensity in the southern than in the northern hemisphere, in equal latitudes and under equal circumstances of exposure; for that reason the sufferings of travellers in the southern deserts are much more intolerable than in the northern. In the account of the exploring expedition into the interior of Australia, Captain Sturt mentions that "the ground was almost a molten surface; and if a match accidentally fell on it, it immediately ignited." Sir John Herschel has observed the temperature of the surface-soil in South Africa as high as 159° Fahrenheit.<sup>2</sup> By direct experiments made at Rome, Professor Secchi found that a thermometer exposed to the sun in an open field, and slightly covered with earth, rose to 150° 6' Fahrenheit, at half-past one o'clock in the month of July, which differs only by 8° 4' from that of South Africa.

Diurnal variations of heat are perceptible only to a small distance below the surface of the ground, because the earth is a bad conductor:

<sup>1</sup> The following are the results of Professor Secchi's experiments:—

|   |      |      |      |      |      |
|---|------|------|------|------|------|
| Sun's zenith distances  | 0°   | 20°  | 40°  | 60°  | 80°  |
| Remaining quantity of solar heat transmitted through the atmosphere at Rome | 0.72 | 0.70 | 0.64 | 0.51 | 0.16 |

<sup>2</sup> Sir J. Herschel's *Outlines of Astronomy*, p. 218, 1849.

the annual influence of the sun penetrates much farther. At the equator, where the heat is greatest, it descends deeper than elsewhere, with a diminishing intensity; but there, and everywhere throughout the globe, there is a stratum, at a depth varying from 40 to 100 feet below the surface of the ground, where the temperature never varies, and is nearly the same, as the mean temperature of the country. This zone, unaffected by the sun's heat from above, or by the internal heat from below, serves as an origin whence the effects of solar heat are estimated on one hand, and the internal temperature of the globe on the other. Below it the heat of the earth increases, as already mentioned, at the rate of one degree of Fahrenheit's thermometer for every 50 or 60 feet of perpendicular depth; were it to continue increasing at that rate, every substance would be in a state of fusion at the depth of 21 miles; hitherto, however, the experiments in mines and Artesian wells, whence the earth's temperature below the constant stratum is ascertained, have not been extended below 1700 feet.<sup>1</sup>

M. Elie de Beaumont has estimated by the theory of Fourier, and from the observations of M. Arago, that the quantity of central heat

<sup>1</sup> The protuberant matter at the earth's equator occasions a nutation in the lunar orbit, and the action of the sun and moon on that protuberant matter produces those inequalities in the earth's rotation known as the Luni-Solar Nutation and Precession. (See Connexion of Physical Sciences, sections 5 and 11.) These inequalities have been computed on the hypothesis of the earth being a solid mass. Mr. Hopkins has found that the result would be the same if the earth consisted of a solid shell, enclosing a nucleus of liquid fire, provided the shell were from 800 to 1000 miles in thickness. According to the actual increase of internal heat, the earth must be in fusion at the depth of twenty-one miles, a circumstance equally inconsistent with the preceding result, and with the amount of precession. However, the temperature at which fusion takes place is probably different at different depths on account of the enormous pressure. (See Connexion of Physical Sciences, p. 83.) Now Mr. Hopkins has recently shown, that if the pressure has no effect in increasing the temperature of fusion, the existing temperature cannot be due to original central heat; but if it does affect it, then, along with the increasing tendency of heat to prevent solidification, as the depth increases, there would be an increasing tendency to promote it, by rendering the mass fusible at a higher temperature. According as one or other of these tendencies predominates, different cases occur, consequently the internal state of the globe may be determined by experiments on the effect of high pressure on the temperature of fusion. Were the earth composed of a solid shell filled with fluid matter, the lava would stand at the same height in all volcanoes, which it does not; and the same would happen if the globe had a solid nucleus from high pressure, and a solid crust from refrigeration, with matter between, which is one of the possible cases arising from Mr. Hopkins's investigation. He shows, however, that from various circumstances the solid nucleus and the solid crust may be so united at intervals as to divide the molten matter into basins or seas of lava, which may be at different levels below the surface, a state that agrees better than any other with the phenomena of volcanoes. Professor Belli of Pavia thinks that in different volcanoes the lava stands at equal heights.

which reaches the surface of the earth is capable, in the course of a year, of melting a shell of ice of a quarter of an inch thick<sup>1</sup> covering the globe.

The superficial temperature of the earth is great at the equator, it decreases gradually towards the poles, and is an exact mean between the two at the 45th parallel of latitude; but a multitude of causes disturb this law, even between the tropics. It is affected chiefly by the unequal distribution of land and water, by the height above the sea, by the nature of the soil, and by vegetation, so that a line drawn on a map through all the places where the mean temperature of the earth is the same would be very far from coinciding with the parallels of latitude, but would approximate more to them as it approaches the equator. Between the tropics the temperature of the earth's surface is greater in the interior of continents than on the sea-coasts and islands, and in the interior of Africa it is greater than in any other part of the globe.

Temperature depends upon the property all bodies possess, more or less, of perpetually absorbing and emitting or radiating heat. When the interchange is equal, the temperature of a substance remains the same; but when the radiation exceeds the absorption, it becomes colder, and *vice versa*. The temperature of the air is certainly raised by the passage of the solar heat through it, because it absorbs one-third of it before reaching the earth, but it is chiefly warmed by heat transmitted and radiated from the earth. The radiation is abundant when the sky is still, clear, and blue, but clouds intercept it; so that a thermometer rises in cloudy weather, and sinks when the air becomes clear and calm; even a slight mist diminishes radiation from the earth, because it returns as much heat as it receives. The temperature of the air is subject to such irregularities from these circumstances, and from the difference in the radiating powers of the bodies at the surface of the globe, that it is necessary to find, by experiment, the mean or average warmth of the day, month, and year, at a great variety of places, in order to have a standard by which the temperature in different parallels of latitude may be compared.

An approximation to the mean diurnal temperature of the air, at any place, is equal to half the sum of the greatest and least heights of the thermometer during 24 hours; and as the height of the thermometer is twice, in the course of that time, equal to the mean temperature of the place of observation, it might seem easy to obtain its value; yet that is not the case, for a small error in observation produces a very great one in such minute quantities, so that accuracy can only be attained from the average of a great number of observa-

<sup>1</sup> Annales des Sciences Géologiques, par M. Rivière, 1842.



tions, by which the errors, sometimes in excess and sometimes in defect, neutralize or balance each other. \*The mean value of quantities is a powerful aid to the imperfections of our nature in arriving at truth in physical inquiries, and in none more than in atmospheric phenomena. Almost all the certain knowledge man has acquired, with regard to the density and temperature of the air, winds, rain, &c., has been acquired by that method.

The mean temperature of any one month at the same place differs from one year to another, but the mean temperature of the whole year remains nearly the same, especially when the average of a great number of years is taken into consideration : for although the temperature in any one place may be subject to very great variations, yet it never deviates more than a few degrees from its mean state.<sup>1</sup>

The motion of the sun in the ecliptic occasions perpetual variations in the length of the day, and in the direction of his rays with regard to the earth ; yet, as the cause is periodic, the mean annual temperature from the sun's motion alone must be constant in each parallel of latitude. For it is evident that the accumulation of heat in the long days in summer, which is but little diminished by radiation during the short nights, is balanced by the small quantity of heat received during the short days of winter and its radiation in the long frosty and clear nights.<sup>2</sup> Were the different points of the globe everywhere on a level with the surface of the sea, and of uniform substance, so as to absorb and radiate heat equally, the mean heat of the sun would be regularly distributed over its surface in zones of equal annual temperature parallel to the equator, and would decrease regularly to each pole. The distribution of heat, however, in the same parallel is very irregular in all latitudes, even between the tropics, from the inequalities in the level and nature of the surface of the earth, so that lines drawn on a map through all places having the same mean annual temperature are nearly parallel to the equator only between the tropics : in all other latitudes they deviate greatly from it, and from one another.<sup>3</sup> Radiation is the principal modifying

<sup>1</sup> The mean of any number of unequal quantities is equal to their sum divided by their number. To ascertain the mean annual temperature at any place accurately, the mean of a great number of years must be taken.

<sup>2</sup> The warmest time of the day is between two and three in the afternoon ; the coldest, shortly before sunrise ; but on mountain tops, where there is little radiation from the ground, the time of greatest warmth depends on the direct rays of the sun, and is therefore a little before noon. The maximum annual temperature occurs about the middle of July in the northern hemisphere, the minimum is in January, so that the former takes place some time after the summer solstice, because the earth absorbs more heat than it radiates during that interval, and for the contrary reason the greatest cold is some time after the winter solstice ; the mean takes place in April and October.

<sup>3</sup> Lines drawn on a map or globe through all places where the mean annual temperature is the same are called *isothermal lines*.

cause of temperature; hence the heat of the air is most powerfully modified by the ocean, which occupies three times as much of the surface of the globe as the land, and is more uniform in its surface, and also in its radiating power. On the land the difference in the radiating force of the mountains and table-lands from that of the plains—of deserts from grounds covered with rich vegetation—of wet land from dry, are the most general causes of variation: the local causes of irregularity are beyond enumeration.

There are two points in the northern hemisphere, both in the 80th parallel of latitude, where the cold is more intense than in any other part of the globe with which we are acquainted. One north of Canada, in 100° W. long., has a mean temperature of  $-3^{\circ}5$  of Fahrenheit; while at the Siberian point, in 95° E. long., the mean temperature of the air is  $+1^{\circ}$ ; consequently it is four and a half degrees warmer than that north of Canada—a difference that has an influence even to the equator, where the mean temperature of the air is different in different longitudes. Sir David Brewster has computed that the mean temperature of the North Pole of the earth's rotation is not under  $5^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit, and may be even  $17^{\circ}$ , supposing the ocean to extend so far; but M. Arago's estimate on the hypothesis of there being land at the North Pole makes the cold much greater, for land increases the cold by abstracting heat from the air in high latitudes, and augments the heat by radiation in low latitudes.

The line of the maximum temperature of the atmosphere, or the atmospheric thermal equator, which cuts the terrestrial equator in the meridians of Tahiti and Singapore, passes through the Pacific in its southern course, and through the Atlantic in its northern, has a mean temperature of  $83^{\circ}84$  of Fahrenheit. But by the comparison of many observations the mean equatorial temperature of the air is  $82^{\circ}94$  in Asia,  $85^{\circ}10$  in Africa, and  $80^{\circ}96$  in America: thus it appears that tropical Africa is the hottest region on earth. Moreover, the atmosphere in the tropical zone of the Pacific, when free from currents, is two degrees and a quarter warmer than the corresponding zone in the Atlantic, which is  $82^{\circ}40$ . Local circumstances increase both heat and cold immensely; in the Nubian Desert, for example, a heat of  $150^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit in the sun, and  $130^{\circ}$  in the shade, has been observed. Perhaps the greatest degree of heat on record was that experienced by Captain Griffiths near the Euphrates, where the thermometer stood at  $156^{\circ}$  in the sun, and  $132^{\circ}$  in the shade. In December, 1738, at Kiringa, in Siberia, Gmelin the elder experienced cold of  $120^{\circ}$ ; the gentlest breeze would have rendered that cold fatal by the rapid abstraction of heat from the body.—(Dr. Thomson's Introduction to Meteorology.)

On account of the great extent of ocean, the isothermal lines in

the southern hemisphere coincide more nearly with the parallels of latitude than in the northern. In the Pacific Ocean the only flexure is occasioned by the cold of the south polar current, which flows along the western coast of the American continent. In the northern hemisphere the predominance of land and its frequent alternations with water, the prevalence of particular winds, irregularities of the surface, and the difference in the temperature of the points of maximum cold, cause the isothermal lines to deviate more from the parallels of latitude. They make two deep bends northward, one in the Northern Atlantic and another in the north-west of America, and at last they separate into two parts, and encircle the points of maximum cold.

Professor Dove has shown that, in consequence of the excess of land in the northern hemisphere, and the difference in the effect produced by the sun's heat according as it falls on a solid or liquid surface, there is an annual variation in the aggregate mean temperature at the surface of the earth, whose maximum takes place during the sun's northern declination, and its minimum during its southern.<sup>1</sup>

Places having the same mean annual temperature, often differ materially in climate: in some the winters are mild and the summers cool, whereas in others the extremes of heat and cold prevail: England is an example of the first; Quebec, St. Petersburg, and the Arctic regions are instances of the second. The solar heat penetrates more abundantly and deeper into the sea than into the land; in winter it preserves a considerable portion of that which it receives in summer, and from its saltness does not freeze so soon as fresh water; hence the ocean is not liable to the same changes of temperature as the land, and by imparting its heat to the winds it diminishes the severity of the climate on the coasts and in islands, which are never subject to such extremes of temperature as are experienced in the interior of continents. The difference between the influence of sea and land is strikingly exemplified in the high latitudes of the two hemispheres. In consequence of the unbounded extent of the ocean in the south, the air is so mild and moist that a rich vegetation covers the ground, while in the corresponding latitudes in the north the country is barren from the excess of land towards the Polar Ocean, which renders the air dry and cold. A

<sup>1</sup> For example, Professor Dove has found that the mean temperature of December, January, and February, at Toronto in Canada, added to the mean temperature of the same months at Hobart Town in Tasmania, exceeds the sum of the mean temperature of June, July, and August, at the same places, added together, by 22°·7 of Fahrenheit. Similar results, though varying in amount, were obtained for many corresponding stations in the two hemispheres, which establishes the law given in the text.

superabundance of land in the equatorial regions, on the contrary, raises the temperature, while the sea tempers it.

Professor Dove has shown from a comparison of observations that northern and central Asia have what may be termed a true continental climate both in summer and in winter—that is to say, a hot summer and cold winter; that Europe has a true insular or sea climate in both seasons, the summers being cool and the winters mild; and that in North America the climate is inclined to be continental in winter, and insular in summer. The extremes of temperature in the year are greater in central Asia than in North America, and greater in North America than in Europe, and that difference increases everywhere with the latitude. In Guiana within the tropics the difference between the hottest and coldest months in the year is only  $20^{\circ}2$  of Fahrenheit, in the temperate zone it is about  $60^{\circ}$ , and at Yakutsk in Siberia  $114^{\circ}4$ . Even in places which have the same latitude as in northern Asia, compared with others in Europe or North America, the difference is very great. At Quebec the summers are as warm as those in Paris, and grapes sometimes ripen in the open air, yet the winters are as severe as those in St. Petersburg. In short, lines drawn on a map through places having the same mean summer or winter temperature are neither parallel to one another, nor to the isothermal or geothermal lines, and they differ still more from the parallels of latitude.<sup>1</sup>

Observations tend to prove that all the climates on the earth are stable, and have remained so from the remotest historical periods; and that their vicissitudes are only oscillations of greater or less extent, which vanish in the mean annual temperature of a sufficient number of years. There may be a succession of cold summers and mild winters, but in some other country the contrary takes place; the distribution of heat may vary from a variety of circumstances, but the absolute quantity gained and lost by the whole earth in the course of a year is invariably the same.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In the same manner as isothermal lines are supposed to pass through all parts of the globe where the mean temperature of the air is the same, so the isogeothermal lines are supposed to pass through all places where the mean heat of the ground is the same: the isothermal lines are supposed to be drawn through all places having the same mean summer temperature; and the isochimnal lines pass through all places where the mean winter temperature is the same. The practice of representing to the eye these lines on a map or terrestrial globe is of great use in following and understanding the complicated phenomena of temperature and magnetism.

<sup>2</sup> According to the researches of M. Arago, the climate of France has not altered since a century before the Christian era, that is, in a period of nearly two thousand years; and M. Dureau de la Malle has arrived at the conclusion that the climate of Italy has not varied from the time of Cato the Censor, who died 147 years before Christ, and the present time, or in twenty centuries, by comparing the times of ripening of different vegetables and plants, the periods

Since the air receives its warmth chiefly from the earth, its temperature diminishes with the height so rapidly, that at a very small elevation the cold becomes excessive, as the perpetual snow on the mountain-tops clearly shows. Besides, as the warm air ascends it expands, and its capacity for heat being increased more becomes latent, which gradually diminishes the sensible heat shown by the thermometer: the decrease is nearly at the rate of a degree of Fahrenheit's thermometer for every 334 feet. By computations founded on the capacity of the air for heat, and absorption of the solar light in the atmosphere, Fourier has estimated the temperature of the ethereal regions to be  $-50^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit, while M. Pouillet makes  $-220^{\circ}$  from direct experiments on the radiation of terrestrial heat into a clear blue sky during the night.

The atmosphere, being a heavy and elastic fluid, decreases in density upwards, according to a determinate law, so rapidly, that three-fourths of the whole air which constitutes it are within four miles of the earth, and all the phenomena perceptible to us—as clouds, rain, snow, and thunder—occur within that limit. The air even on the tops of mountains is so rare as to diminish the intensity of sound, to affect respiration, and to occasion a loss of muscular strength in man and animals.<sup>1</sup>

Since the space in the top of the tube of a barometer is a vacuum, the column of mercury is suspended in the tube by the pressure of the atmosphere on the surface of the mercury in the cistern: hence every variation in the density or height of the atmosphere occasions a corresponding rise or fall in the barometric column. The actual mean pressure of the atmosphere at the level of the sea is 15 pounds on the square inch; hence the pressure on the whole earth is enormous.

The decrease in the density of the air affords an accurate method of finding the height of mountains above the level of the sea, which would be very simple, were it not for changes of temperature which alter the density and interfere with the regularity of the law of its

of the vintage, and of the harvest, as given in the writings of Varro, Columella, &c., with the ripenings and harvests as they take place at present, and in the same localities.—Dureau de la Malle sur la Climatologie, &c., l'Italie, &c., Paris, 1850, 8vo. It has been established by actual observation of the thermometer, that the climate of Central Italy has not varied since the time of Galileo, 220 years ago.

<sup>1</sup> If the heights above the earth increase by equal quantities, as a foot or a mile, the densities of the strata of air, or the heights of the barometer which are proportional to them, will decrease in geometrical progression: for example, if the height of the barometer at the level of the sea be 29.922 inches, it will be 14.961 inches at the height of 18,000 feet, or one-half as great; it will be one-fourth as great at the height of 36,000 feet, one-eighth at the height of 54,000 feet, and so on.

decrease. But as the heat of the air, as before stated, diminishes with the height above the earth at the rate of one degree of Fahrenheit's thermometer for every 334 feet, tables are constructed by the aid of which heights may be determined with considerable accuracy. In consequence also of diminished pressure water boils at a lower temperature on mountain-tops than at the level of the sea, which affords another method of ascertaining heights.<sup>1</sup>

By the annual and diurnal revolutions of the earth, each column of air is alternately exposed to the heat and cold of summer and winter, of day and night; and also to variations occasioned by the attraction of the moon, producing tides similar to those of the ocean, although in a less marked degree. These lunar tides ebb and flow twice during a lunation; their extent has been satisfactorily determined at stations within the tropics. Variations to a much larger extent are produced by the action of the sun's heat on the atmosphere; they accomplish their rise and fall twice in the 24 hours, and are entirely due to the effects of temperature on the air and the moisture contained in it, by which, according to Mr. Dove's researches, independent pressures on the mercurial column in the barometer are occasioned.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A very ingenious little instrument, called the Aneroid Barometer, has been lately invented by M. Vidi of Paris; which, at the same time that it forms an exact and very portable *weather-glass* in the common acceptation of that term, may be employed with considerable accuracy in ascertaining differences of level. Although not to be compared, as an instrument of precision, with the ordinary mercurial barometer, it is infinitely more portable, and gives with promptitude and accuracy small differences of pressure; it will be found, under proper precautions, and comparison from time to time with the mercurial barometer, a most useful companion to the traveller in mountain districts.

A friend of the author's has recently tested it, in the latter respect on some of our railways, and found that observations made with it carefully *re-<sup>g</sup>ive*, on a line of 200 miles in extent (on the Great Western Railway, for instance, between London and Plymouth), the relative levels of the different stations within a very few feet. The observations can be made in a couple of minutes. The gentleman in question writes to us, that he considers the Aneroid Barometer will prove a very useful instrument to the geological and the botanical traveller.

See, for a description of this instrument, a pamphlet published by the late Mr. E. J. Dent, of 64, Strand (where these instruments, carefully compared, can be best procured in England), on the Construction and Use of the Aneroid Barometer, London, 1849.

<sup>2</sup> The moon's orbit is very much elongated, so that her distance from the earth varies considerably, and consequently her attractive force. Moreover her attraction varies with the rotation of the earth, which brings her twice in 24 hours in the meridian of any place, once in the superior and once in the inferior meridian; but her attractive action on the atmosphere is much inferior to that of the heat of the sun. The amount of the moon's attractive force on the atmosphere was first deduced by General Sabine (Phil. Trans. 1847 and 1852) from the observations made at the Colonial Observatories of St. Helena and Singapore, and found by him to be 00·570 of an inch in lat.  $1^{\circ} 3'$ , and 00·365 in  $16^{\circ}$ .

A quantity of vapour is continually raised by the heat of the sun from the surface of the globe, which mixes in an invisible state with the dry air or gaseous part of the atmosphere. It is most abundant in the torrid zone, and, like the heat on which it depends, varies with the latitude, the season of the year, the time of the day, the elevation above the sea, and also with the nature of the soil, the land, and the water. There is no chemical combination between the aerial and aqueous atmospheres, they are merely mixed; and the diurnal variations arise from the superposition of two distinct diurnal oscillations, each going through its complete period in 24 hours; one taking place in the aerial atmosphere from the alternate heating and cooling of the air, which produce a flux and reflux over the point of observation; the other arising from the aqueous atmosphere, owing to the alternate production and destruction of vapour by the heat of the day and the cold of the night. The diurnal variations of the vapour have their maximum at or near the hottest hour of the day, and their minimum at or near the coldest, which is exactly the converse of the diurnal variations of the dry air. On the whole there are two maxima and two minima heights of the barometer in the course of 24 hours from the combinations of these, but in the interior of continents far from water, where the air is very dry, there ought to be one maximum and one minimum during that period according to this theory. That appears to be actually the case in some parts of Asiatic Siberia, and of the interior of North America during the winter season, when there is scarcely any aqueous vapour present in the atmosphere.

Between the tropics the barometer attains its greatest height at nine or half-past nine in the morning; it then sinks till four in the afternoon, after which it again rises and attains a second maximum at half-past ten or eleven in the evening; it then begins to fall till it reaches a second time its lowest point about four in the morning. The difference in the height is 0.117 of an inch, which gradually decreases north and south. Humboldt mentions that the diurnal variations of the barometric pressure are so regular between the tropics, that the hour of the day may be inferred from the height of the mercury to within fifteen or sixteen minutes, and that it is undisturbed by storm, tempest, rain, or earthquake, both on the coasts and at altitudes 13,000 feet above them. The mean height of the barometer between the tropics at the level of the sea is 30 inches with very little fluctuation, but, owing to the ascending currents of air from the heat of the earth, it is less under the equator than in temperate zones, and the decrease towards the equator is extremely regular. It attains a maximum in western Europe between the parallels of 40° and 45°; in the North Atlantic the maximum is about the 30th parallel, and in the southern part of that ocean it is

near the tropic of Capricorn; the amplitude of the oscillations decreases from the tropics to about the 70th parallel, where the diurnal variations cease. They are affected by the seasons, being greatest in summer and least in winter. It appears also that the fluctuations are the reverse on mountain-tops from what they are on the plains, and probably at a certain height they would cease altogether.<sup>1</sup> It is a singular fact, discovered during Sir James C. Ross's last voyage, that the mean height of the barometer is an inch lower throughout the Antarctic Ocean and at Cape Horn than it is at the Cape of Good Hope or Valparaiso: this diminished pressure of the atmosphere in the high latitudes of the Antarctic Circle is probably owing to the much smaller amount of aqueous vapour in the air of those regions. M. Ermann observed a similar depression near the Sea of Okhotsk in eastern Siberia, which can be explained in the same manner.

Besides the small hourly undulations, there are vast waves moving over the oceans and continents in separate and independent systems, being confined to local yet very extensive districts, probably occasioned by long-continued rains or dry weather over wide tracts of country. By numerous barometrical observations made simultaneously in both hemispheres, the courses of several have been traced, some of which take 24, others 36 hours, to accomplish their rise and fall. One especially of these vast barometric waves, many hundreds of miles in breadth, has been traced over the greater part of Europe, and not its breadth only, but also the direction of its front and its velocity, have been clearly ascertained. The course of another wave has been made out from the Cape of Good Hope, through many intermediate stations, to the observatory at Toronto in Canada. Since every undulation has its perfect effect independently of the others, each one is marked by a change in the barometer, and this is beautifully illustrated by curved lines on paper, constructed from a series of observations. The general form of the curve shows the course of the principal wave, while small undulations in its outline mark the maxima and minima of the minor oscillations. Although, like all other waves, these in the atmosphere are but waving forms, in which there is no transfer of air, yet winds arise from them like tide-streams in the ocean, and Sir John Herschel is of opinion that the crossing of two of these vast aerial waves, coming in different directions, may generate at the

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Pentland has, however, found within the tropics, in the Peru-Bolivian Andes, at elevations between 11,000 and 14,000 feet, the hourly oscillations of the barometer as regular, and nearly as extensive, as on the level of the sea in the same latitude; they have also been found to observe the same regularity at still more elevated stations in the Himalaya, although the extent of the oscillation was less, owing possibly to the extratropical position of that region.



point of intersection those tremendous revolving storms, or hurricanes, which spread desolation far and wide.

The air expands and becomes lighter with heat, contracts and becomes heavier with cold, and, as there are 82 degrees of difference between the equatorial and polar temperature, the light warm air at the equator is constantly ascending to the upper regions of the atmosphere, and flowing north and south towards the poles, from whence the cold, heavy air rushes along the surface of the earth to supply its place, for the same tendency to restore equilibrium exists in air as in other fluids. These two superficial currents, which have no rotatory motion when they reach and leave the poles, are deflected from their meridional paths by friction from the continually increasing velocity of the earth's rotation as they approach the tropics; and, as they revolve slower than the corresponding parts of the earth at which they arrive, the bodies on its surface strike against them with the excess of their velocity, so that the wind, to a person who thinks himself at rest, blows in a direction contrary to that of the earth's rotation. For that reason the current from the north pole becomes a north-east wind after arriving at the tropic of Cancer, and that from the south pole becomes a south-east wind after it comes to the tropic of Capricorn, their limit being about the 28th parallel of latitude on each side of the equator. In fact, the difference of temperature puts the air in motion, and the direction of the resulting wind, at every place, depends upon the difference between the rotatory motion of the wind and the rotatory motion of the earth—the whole theory of the trade-winds depends upon these circumstances.

The trade-winds are limited in breadth because it is only for 28° on each side of the equator that the currents from the poles flow along the surface of the earth. In fact, the two currents when they leave the poles are in the higher regions of the atmosphere, but on coming to the tropics they sink down and flow along the surface as trade-winds. Being highly rarefied when they arrive at the equator by the heat, they rise, cross each other, and then each pursues its course as an upper current till they come to the tropics: and now, being chilled in the higher regions, they sink down, cross again, and each flows along the surface to the poles, where there would be an accumulation of air if they did not cross and rise to the surface to begin a new course. That the cold upper currents from the poles sink down at the tropics is an observed fact: possibly it may be from an indraught to feed the trade-winds, which would otherwise be exhausted by rising into upper currents at the equator.

Wherever the currents cross there is a region of calms, because they balance or neutralise each other through a certain space and then go on. Hence there is a belt of calms a little north of the equator which girdles the earth with a mean breadth of 6°: on each

side of this we find the trade-winds, of which the N.E. trade is the narrowest on account of the excess of land in the northern hemisphere. They occupy the space between the equatorial and the tropical calms, or doldrums of the sailors, but named by Lieut. Maury the calms of Cancer and the calms of Capricorn. Then follow the zones of extratropical winds, and lastly the polar calms.

It has been shown that the easterly direction of the trade-winds is caused by currents coming along the surface of the globe with less rotatory motion than the places they successively arrive at, but, on the contrary, the surface currents that flow from the tropics to the poles have a greater rotatory motion than the latitudes they successively come to, therefore they become a N.W. wind in the southern hemisphere and a S.W. wind in the northern, which are the prevailing winds in the extratropical latitudes.

Rain-dust has been most wonderfully the means of proving that the trade-winds after meeting at the equator rise up, cross, and continue their course as upper currents. A black-red dust has frequently fallen in large quantities on ships in the Atlantic, especially about the Cape de Verd islands, which was supposed to be brought by the winds from the deserts of Africa, but specimens of it having been examined by Professor Lichenberg, from the Cape de Verd islands, from Malta, Genoa, Lyons, and the Tyrol, he found that they all consisted of infusoria and organisms whose habitat is South America, and Lieut. Maury considers it "as an established fact, that there is a perpetual upper current of air from South America to North Africa, and that the volume of air which flows to the northward in these upper currents is nearly equal to the volume which flows to the southward with the N.E. trade-winds." There is every reason to suppose that the dust collected by Mr. Pontland in 1839 nearly midway between the African and American continents, between the 10th and 14th degrees of north latitude, consisted of American infusoria. Clouds carried by an upper current are frequently seen flying in a contrary direction to those nearer to the earth, and it is a well-known fact that the trade-winds have a limited vertical extent of about three miles, and that at a certain elevation, on the top of the Peak of Teneriffe for example, the wind blows in an entirely contrary direction from that prevailing at the same time at the level of the sea.

Near the equator the trade-winds, north and south of it, so completely neutralize each other, that far at sea a candle burns without flickering. This zone of calms and light breezes, known as the *Variables*, is subject to heavy rains and violent thunder-storms. On account of the unequal distribution of land and water in the northern and southern hemispheres, the terrestrial equator is not the line of greatest heat, therefore the centre of the zone of equatorial

calms in question does not coincide with it, but runs along the sixth parallel of north latitude; however, it changes in position and extent with the declination of the sun. In summer it is found between the parallels of  $8^{\circ}$  and  $14^{\circ}$  of N. lat., and in spring it lies between  $5^{\circ}$  S. and  $4^{\circ}$  N. lat. In fact, the whole system, including the calm belts at the tropics, the trade-winds, and the zone of equatorial calms, follows the sun's motion in declination, moving backwards and forwards annually a thousand miles in latitude nearly. The whole system goes north from the end of May till some time in August; then it stops and remains stationary till winter. In December it again moves rapidly over the ocean towards the south, till the last of February or first of March; then it becomes again stationary, and remains so till May.

Thus, though the trade-winds extend to the 28th degree on each side of the equator, their limits vary considerably in different parts of the ocean, moving to the north or south, according to the position of the sun; and in the Atlantic the north-east trade-wind is less steady than the south-east.<sup>1</sup> These perennial winds are known by recent observation to be less uniform in the Pacific than in the Atlantic; they only blow permanently over that portion between the Galapagos Archipelago, off the coast of America, and the Marquesas. In the Indian Ocean the south-east trade-wind blows from a few degrees east of Madagascar to the coast of Australia, between  $10^{\circ}$  and  $28^{\circ}$  S. lat. The trade-winds are only constant far from land, because the diminished atmospheric pressure from the heating effects of the sun on continents and islands combined with the rotation of the earth changes them into periodical monsoons, which are steady currents of air in the Arabian Gulf, the Indian Ocean, and the China Seas.

When the sun has crossed the equator, and his vertical rays fall on the extensive and arid plains of Asia, the great mass of superincumbent air, being highly rarefied, ascends, and whatever there is of the north-east trade-wind is drawn in and ascends with it. But since the calms of Cancer do not extend to the Indian Ocean, the south-east trade-winds pass into the northern hemisphere; and as they also are drawn into the vortex over the land to maintain the equilibrium, they are deflected from their course; and, being at once acted upon by the indraught to the heated plains and the rotation of

<sup>1</sup> Lieutenant Maury, of the United States navy, is led to believe that there is a region within the limit of the N.E. trade-winds, in the Atlantic, in which the prevailing winds are from the south and west: this region is somewhat in the shape of a wedge, with its base towards the coast of Africa, between the equator and  $10^{\circ}$  N. lat., and between the meridians of  $10^{\circ}$  and  $25^{\circ}$  W. long. In this space, in which the law of the trade-winds is reversed, there are great atmospheric disturbances, violent squalls, sudden gusts of wind, thunderstorms, heavy rains, baffling airs, and calms.

the earth, they are changed from south-east trade-winds to south-west monsoons, which last from April to October. But as soon as the sun passes into the southern hemisphere the Asiatic plains become cool, and the south-east trade-winds resume their wonted course, and from October to April they become the south-east monsoon, so that the south-east trade in the Indian Ocean is alternately a trade-wind and a monsoon.<sup>1</sup>

The influence of these heated plains upon the winds is felt for a thousand miles and more at sea. Thus, though the desert of Gobi and the sun-burned plains of Asia are for the most part north of the latitude of 30°, their influence in producing monsoons is felt south of the equator. In like manner the Central American monsoons of the Pacific are caused by the heated plains of Utah and Texas; those of the Mexican Gulf by the dry lands of New Mexico; and the monsoons in the Gulf of Guinea by the sandy deserts of Africa. Thus the monsoons are not occasioned by the sun's action on the sea, but by his action on the land; and it is to the north of the north-east trade-winds that most of these deserts lie.<sup>2</sup>

The Society and Sandwich Islands, that are far removed from any large extent of land, have a very singular but marked effect upon the wind. They interfere with the trades very often, and turn them back, for westerly and equatorial winds are common at both these groups, but they are local and of little extent.

The changes of the monsoons are accompanied by heavy rain and violent storms of thunder and lightning. The ascent of the warm air between the tropics occasions a depression of the barometer amounting to the tenth of an inch, which is a measure of the force producing the trade-winds.<sup>3</sup> In both hemispheres there is a regular variation in the mean height of the barometer within the zone in which these great aerial currents flow; it is higher at their polar limits, and decreases with extreme uniformity towards their equatorial boundaries, the difference in both hemispheres being 0·55 of an inch.

The unequal temperature of the land and sea causes sea-breezes which blow towards the land during the day, and land-breezes which blow seaward in the night: the former are by much the strongest, for the difference of the temperature of the air over the land and over the sea is greater during the day than in the night; they are not perceptible in the mornings and evenings because the

<sup>1</sup> Monsoon is derived from the Arabic and Malay word *Moussin*, a season. (Marsden, in *Asiatic Researches*.)

<sup>2</sup> *Physical Geography of the Sea*. (Lieutenant Maury.)

<sup>3</sup> Sir John Herschel has observed, that, on account of the upper flow of heated air not being immediately compensated by polar currents, the barometer is two-tenths of an inch higher at the tropics than at the equator. Eimason, by careful observations in the Pacific and Atlantic oceans, makes this difference only 0·15 of an inch, which is that stated in the text.

temperature of the land and water is then nearly the same. In the early morning the sea is calm and the wind at rest, but when the sun has warmed the land it rarefies the air above it, which ascends, and cool air from the ocean comes to supply its place. At first it appears far off as a fitful dark line upon the glassy sea; then it comes in a gentle ripple, which by degrees freshens into a brisk breeze, changing the molten surface into the deepest azure. At sunset the land begins to radiate its heat into space; by degrees the breeze dies away, till the air over the earth becomes cooler and heavier than that over the sea, and a land-wind rises which lasts till morning. It is impossible to describe how grateful these breezes are in a tropical country—drooping nature revives under their benign influence.

The trade-winds and monsoons are permanent, depending on the motion of the sun; but it is evident from theory that there must be partial winds in all parts of the earth, occasioned by the local circumstances that affect the temperature of the air. Consequently the atmosphere is divided into districts, both over the sea and land, in which the winds have nearly the same vicissitudes from year to year. The regularity is greatest towards the tropics, where the causes of disturbance are fewer. In the higher latitudes it is more difficult to discover any regularity on account of the greater proportion of land, the difference in its radiating power, and the greater extremes of heat and cold. But even there a degree of uniformity prevails in the succession of the winds; for example, in all places where north and south winds blow alternately, a vane veers through every point of the compass in the transition, and in some places the wind makes several of these gyrations in the course of the year.<sup>1</sup> The south-westerly winds so prevalent in the Atlantic Ocean between the 36th and 60th degrees of north latitude are produced by the under current going north from the equator, and, as it has a greater rotatory motion than the earth in these latitudes, it produces a south-westerly wind. On this account the average

<sup>1</sup> In the northern hemisphere a north wind sets out with a less rotatory motion than the places have at which it successively arrives, consequently it veers through all the points of the compass from N. to N.E. and E. If a south wind should now spring up, it would gradually veer from S. to S.W. and W., because its rotatory velocity would be greater than that of the places it successively comes to. The combination of the two would cause a vane to veer from E. to S.E. and S.; but the rotation of the earth would now cause the south wind to veer round from S. to S.W. and W.; and should a north wind now arise, its combination with the west wind would bring the vane round from W. to N.W. and N. again. At the Greenwich Observatory the wind makes five gyrations in that direction in the course of a year. In Europe it is the contention of the N.E. and S.W. winds which causes the rotation of the wind and the principal changes of weather, the S.W. being warm and moist, the N.E. cold and dry, except where it comes over the German Ocean.

voyage from Liverpool to New York in a sailing-vessel is 40 days, while it is only 23 days from New York to Liverpool. For the same reason the average direction of the wind in England, France, Germany, Denmark, Sweden, and North America, is some point between south and west. North-westerly winds prevail in the corresponding latitudes of the southern hemisphere from the same cause. In fact, whenever the air has a greater velocity of rotation than the surface of the earth, a wind more or less westerly is produced; and when it has less velocity of rotation than the earth, a wind having an easterly tendency results. Thus there is a perpetual change between the different masses of the atmosphere, the warm air tempering the cold of the higher latitudes, and the cold air mitigating the heat of the lower; it will be shown afterwards that the aerial currents are the bearers of principles on which the life of the animal and vegetable world depends.

Hurricanes are those storms of wind in which the portion of the atmosphere that forms them revolves in a horizontal circuit round a vertical or somewhat inclined axis of rotation, while the axis itself, and consequently the whole storm, is carried forwards along the surface of the globe, so that the direction in which the storm is advancing is quite different from the direction in which the rotatory current may be blowing at any point; the progressive motion may continue for days, while the wind accomplishes many gyrations through all the points of the compass in the same time. In the Atlantic the principal region of hurricanes is to the east of the West India islands, and in the Indian Ocean to the east of the island of Madagascar; consequently the former is in the northern hemisphere, the latter in the southern; but in every case the storm moves in an elliptical or parabolic curve. The West Indian hurricanes generally have their origin eastward of the Lesser Antilles or Caribbean islands, and the vortex of their path near the tropic of Cancer, or about the exterior limit of the north-east trade-wind. As the motion of the storm, before it reaches the tropic, is in a straight line from S.E. to N.W., and after it has passed the tropic from S.W. to N.E., the bend of the curve is turned towards Florida and the Carolinas. In the South Pacific Ocean the body of the storms moves in an exactly opposite direction. The hurricanes which originate south of the equator, called Cyclones, and whose initial path is from N.E. to S.W., turn at the tropic of Capricorn, and then tend from N.W. to S.E., so that the bend of the curve is turned towards Madagascar.

The hurricane seasons are simultaneous with the monsoons: in the northern hemisphere they occur during the monsoons in the Pacific, Indian Ocean, and the western coast of Central America; and in the South Indian Ocean during the N.E. monsoon in the Indian Archipelago.

In the Atlantic these dreadful storms are caused by the irregularity in the temperature of the Gulf-stream and of the neighbouring regions, both of air and water. A difference of  $48^{\circ}$  Fahr. has been observed between the temperature of that stream and the air on each side of it, whence Mr. Maury concludes that "the excess of heat daily brought into such a region by the waters of the Gulf-stream would, if suddenly stricken from them, be sufficient to make the column of the superincumbent atmosphere hotter than melted iron. With such an element of atmospherical disturbance in its bosom, we might expect storms of the most violent kind to accompany it in its course. Accordingly the most terrific that rage in the ocean have been known to spend their fury within or near its borders. Our nautical works tell us of a storm which forced this stream back to its sources, and piled up the water in the Gulf to the height of 30 feet. The *Ledbury Snow* attempted to ride it out. When it abated she found herself high up on the dry land, and discovered that she had let go her anchor among the tree-tops on *Elliott's Key*. The *Florida Keys* were inundated many feet, and it is said that the scene presented in the Gulf-stream was never surpassed in awful sublimity on the ocean. The water thus dammed up is said to have rushed out with wonderful velocity against the fury of the gale, producing a sea that beggared description."

In the great hurricane of 1780 the very bottom and depths of the sea were uprooted, and the waves rose to such a height that forts and castles were washed away, and their great guns carried about in the air like chaff; houses were levelled to the ground, ships were wrecked, and the bodies of men and beasts lifted up in the air and dashed to pieces in the storm. At the different islands not less than 20,000 persons lost their lives on shore, while further north the *Stirling Castle* and the *Dover Castle* men-of-war foundered, and fifty sail were driven on shore at the *Bermudas*.

The extent and velocity of the Atlantic hurricanes are very great; the most rapid move at the rate of 90 miles an hour. The hurricane which took place on the 12th of August, 1830, was traced from the eastward of the Caribbean islands to the banks of Newfoundland, a distance of more than 3000 miles, which it passed over in six days. Although that of the 1st of September, 1821, was not so extensive, its velocity was greater, as it moved at the rate of 30 miles an hour. Small storms are generally more rapid than those of great magnitude. Sometimes they appear to be stationary, sometimes they stop and again proceed on their course, like water-spouts. Hurricanes are occasionally contemporaneous, and so near to one another as to travel in almost parallel tracks. This happened in the China Seas, in October, 1840, when the two storms met at an angle of  $47^{\circ}$ , and it was supposed that the ship *Golconda* foundered in that spot with 300

people on board. A hurricane has been split or divided by a mountain into two separate storms, each of which continued its new course, and the gyrations were made with increased violence. This occurred in the gale of the 25th of December, 1821, in the Mediterranean, when the Spanish mountains and the maritime Alps became new centres of motion.

\* By the friction of the earth the axis of the storm bends a little forward, and the whirling motion begins in the higher regions of the atmosphere before it is felt on the earth. This causes a continual intermixture of the lower and warmer strata of air with those that are higher and colder, producing torrents of rain, and sometimes violent electric explosions.

The rotation as well as the course of the storm is in a different direction in the two hemispheres, though always alike in the same. In the northern the gyratory movement of the wind is from east, through the north, to west, south, and east again; while in the southern hemisphere the rotation about the axis of the storm is in the contrary direction. Hurricanes happen south of the equator between December and April; in the West Indies, between June and October. Rotatory storms frequently occur in the Indian Ocean, and the typhoons of the China seas are real hurricanes of great violence. Both conform to the laws of such winds in the northern hemisphere. The Atlantic storms probably reach Spain, Portugal, and the coast of Ireland. Two circular storms have passed over Great Britain, and lesser ones often occur between the Chops of the Channel and Madeira. A true hurricane passed over Ireland and the west coast of England in January, 1839. A strong gale had blown from S.S.E. on the 6th, when about ten in the evening the air became suddenly calm and warm, which was evidently during the passage of the axis of the storm, for soon after the gale was renewed with the utmost violence, but now it was from the S.W. and W.S.W., and on the evening of the 7th was accompanied by snow, thunder, lightning, and intense cold. At Leeds, 70 miles distant from the Irish Sea, and separated from it by a ridge of hills, there was everywhere a saline deposit.

The temperature of winds depends upon the nature of the surface over which they blow. In Europe the coldest and driest wind is from the N. and N.N.E.; in America it is from the N. and N.N.W., because both come from the polar ice, and sweep over extensive tracts of land. The warm and moist winds in Europe are from the S.W., because they blow over a great extent of ocean, especially on the western side of the continent.

The revolving motion accounts for the sudden and violent changes observed during hurricanes. In consequence of the rotation of the air, the wind blows in opposite directions on each side of the axis of the storm; and the violence of the blast increases from the circum-



ference towards the centre of gyration, but in the centre itself the air is in repose: hence, when the body of the storm passes over a place, the wind begins to blow moderately, and increases to a hurricane as the centre of the whirlwind approaches; then in a moment a dead and awful calm succeeds, suddenly followed by a renewal of the storm in all its violence, but now blowing in a direction diametrically opposite to what it had before. This happened in the island of St. Thomas on the 2nd of August, 1837, where the hurricane increased in violence till half-past seven in the morning, when perfect stillness took place for forty minutes, after which the storm recommenced in a contrary direction. The breadth of a hurricane is greatly augmented when its path changes its direction in crossing the tropic. In the Atlantic the vortex of one of these tempests has covered an area from 600 to 1000 miles in diameter. The breadth of the lull in the centre varies from 5 to 30 miles; the height is from 1 to 5 miles at most: so that a person might see the strife of the elements from the top of a mountain, such as Teneriffe or Mowna Roa, in a perfect calm, for the upper clouds are frequently seen to be at rest during the hideous turmoil in the lower regions.

The sudden fall of the mercury in the barometer in latitudes habitually visited by hurricanes is a certain indication of a coming tempest. In consequence of the centrifugal force of these rotatory storms, the air becomes rarefied; and as the atmosphere is disturbed to some distance beyond the actual circle of gyration, or the limits of the storm, the barometer often sinks some hours before its arrival. It continues sinking the first half of the hurricane, and again rises during the passage of the latter half, though it does not attain its greatest height till the storm is over. The diminution of atmospheric pressure is greater, and extends over a wider area, in the temperate zones than in the torrid, on account of the sudden expansion of the circle of rotation where the gale crosses the tropic.

As the fall of the barometer gives warning of the approach of a hurricane, so the laws of a storm's motion afford to the seaman knowledge to avoid it. In the northern temperate zone, if the gale begins from the S.E. and veers by S. to W., the ship should steer to the S.E.; but if the gale begins from the N.E., and changes through N. to N.W., the vessel ought to go to the N.W. In the northern part of the torrid zone, if the storm begin from the N.E. and veer through E. to S.E., the ship should steer to the N.E.: but if it begin from the N.W. and veer by W. to S.W., the ship should steer to the S.W., because she is on the south-western side of the storm. Since the laws of storms are reversed in the southern hemisphere, the rules for steering vessels are necessarily reversed also.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In all hurricanes hitherto observed, the sinking of the mercury, and the increase of the wind, have been more or less regularly progressive till within

A heavy swell or storm-wave is peculiarly characteristic of these tempests. In the centre of the hurricane the pressure of the atmosphere is so much diminished by rotation, that the mercury in the barometer falls from one to two, and even two and a half inches. On that account the pressure of the ocean beyond the range of the wind raises the water in the centre of the vortex about two feet above its usual level, and proportionally to the degree of diminished pressure over the whole area of the storm. This mass of water, or storm-wave, is driven bodily along with or before the tempest, and rolls in upon the land like a huge wall of water. It is similar to the earthquake-wave, and is by no means the heaping up of the water after a long gale. Ships have been swept by it out of docks and rivers, and it has sometimes carried vessels over reefs and banks so as to land them high and dry: this happened to two ships on the coast of the Eastern Andaman islands in 1844. Coringa, on the Coromandel

three or four hours' sail of the centre of the storm; and in one class they have continued so even to the centre. In another class, and perhaps the most terrible, the depression of the mercury has been sudden and excessive when within that distance of the centre, and the violence of the tempest far beyond the average. When a ship is within 50 or 60 miles of the centre, the storm has the mastery, and seamanship is of little avail. Rules for avoiding this calamity, and for saving a ship involved in a hurricane, are fully explained in the *How to Escape a Hurricane*, by William Radcliff Birt, published under the sanction of the Admiralty, in 12mo., London, 1850; a little book in which the navigator will find information conveyed in a very intelligible manner on the subject; and in the new edition, 1851, of the *Sailor's Horn-Book for the Laws of Storms*, by H. Piddington, Esq., President of the Marine Courts of Inquiry at Calcutta. The following approximate table is given by the latter author to serve as a guide till better data shall be obtained:—

| Average fall of the<br>barometer per hour. |         | Distance of a ship from the<br>centre of the storm, in miles. |  |
|--|---------|---|--|
| From 0.020 to 0.060                        | .. .. . | From 250 to 150   |  |
| " 0.060 " 0.080                            | .. .. . | " 150 " 100   |  |
| " 0.080 " 0.120                            | .. .. . | " 100 " 80  |  |
| " 0.120 " 0.150                            | .. .. . | " 80 " 50   |  |

The rate of fall per hour doubles after the storm has lasted six hours, and within three hours of the centre of the hurricane the mercury will fall four times as fast, if it be of the violent class.

Colonel James Capper was amongst the first to point out the rotatory motions of storms, as Mr. W. C. Redfield, of New York, was to determine their laws. General Reid, Governor of Malta, and Mr. Piddington, of Calcutta, have also written ably, and added greatly to our knowledge, on the subject. Mr. Dove, the great meteorologist of Berlin, has proposed a very ingenious explanation of the origination of rotatory storms by lateral currents in the upper atmosphere, produced by the overflow occasioned by ascending currents over highly heated districts (see Report of R. S. to Gov. on Meteorological Observations); whilst Mr. Birt has united in a very abridged and useful form the practical information collected by the authors who preceded his little essay on Hurricanes. Of late years this subject has occupied much attention both in India and the United States.

coast, is particularly subject to inundations from that cause. In 1789 the town and 20,000 inhabitants were destroyed by a succession of these great waves during a hurricane, and as many perished there in 1839.

Besides storm-waves, storm-currents are raised, which revolve with the rotation of the wind, and are of the greatest force near the centre of the vortex.

The rise of the sea, by the pressure of the surrounding ocean and the irresistible fury of the wind, makes a tremendous commotion in the centre of the storm, where the sea rises, not in waves, but in pyramidal masses. The noise during its passage resembles the deafening roar of the most tremendous thunder; and in the typhoons in the China seas it is like numberless voices raised to the utmost pitch of screaming. In general there is very little thunder and lightning; sometimes a vivid flash occurs during the passage of the centre, or at the beginning of the storm; yet in Barbadoes the whole atmosphere has been enveloped in an electric cloud.

A thick ~~and~~ appearance, with dense masses of cloud in the horizon, ominous and terrible, are the harbingers of the coming tempest. The sun and clouds frequently assume a fiery redness, the whole sky takes a wild and threatening aspect, and the wind rises and falls with a moaning sound, like that heard in old houses on a winter's night. It is akin to the "calling of the sea," a melancholy noise which, in a dead calm, presages a storm on some parts of the English coast.

Those intensely violent gales, of short duration, called *arched squalls*, because they rise from an arch of clouds on the horizon, are not rotatory: they occur in the Strait of Malacca, attended by fierce thunder and lightning and a lurid phosphorescent gleam. The north-western gales in the Bay of Bengal, the tornadoes on the African coast, and the pamperos of the Rio de la Plata, are of the same nature. On an average a strong gale moves at the rate of 40 miles an hour, a storm at about 56, and hurricanes at 90. Deserts, especially those of Africa and Asia, are subject to intensely hot winds of short duration, frequently fatal to exhausted travellers: of these the simoom and sand-wind are the most formidable. A red lurid appearance in the atmosphere, caused by the quantity of burning sand raised by the wind, gives warning of their approach; every thing is scorched in their passage, and breathing becomes painful. It is probably owing to the sand wafted by them that these winds are so deleterious, and not to their temperature, since air heated to a much higher degree may be breathed with impunity, as has been proved by Sir Joseph Banks and by Sir Francis Chantrey, in an atmosphere raised to more than 300°. The simoom generally blows only a few hours, but sometimes it continues for two or three days, when it comes in gusts driving clouds of sand; nothing can with-

stand it. There can be no doubt that unaccountably sudden changes of temperature occasion these formidable winds.

Whirlwinds are frequent in tropical countries, especially in deserts; sometimes several are seen at one time in the Arabian deserts, of all sizes, from a few feet to some hundred yards in diameter. They occur in all kinds of weather, by night as well as by day, and come without the smallest notice, rooting up trees, overwhelming caravans, and throwing down houses; and as they produce water-spouts when they reach the sea, they dismantle and even sink ships. Pillars of sand are often raised by them on the African deserts two or three hundred feet high. In Nubia Bruce saw ~~ele~~ advancing towards him with considerable swiftness. It was vain to think of flying where the speed of the swiftest horse could have been of no avail, and that conviction riveted him to the spot. They retreated, leaving him in a state of mind between fear and astonishment, to which he could give no name. Whirlwinds advance with a loud rushing noise, and are frequently attended by electrical explosions. The water-spouts so frequently seen on the ocean originate in adjacent strata of air of different temperatures, running in opposite directions in the upper regions of the atmosphere. They condense the vapour, and give it a whirling motion, so that it descends tapering to the sea below, and causes the surface of the water to ascend in a pointed spiral till it joins that from above, and then it looks like two inverted cones, being thinner in the middle than either above or below. When a water-spout has a progressive motion, the upper and under part must move in the same direction, and with equal velocity, otherwise it breaks, which frequently happens.

## CHAPTER XXII.

Evaporation — Distribution of Vapour — Dew — Hoar Frost — Fog — Region of Clouds — Forms of Clouds — Rain — Distribution of Rain — Quantity — Number of rainy Days in different Latitudes — Rainless Districts — Snow Crystals — Line of Perpetual Snow — Limit of Winter Snow on the Plains — Sleet — Hail — Minuteness of the Ultimate Particles of Matter — Their Densities and Forms — Their Action on Light — Colour of Bodies — Colour of the Atmosphere — Its Absorption and Reflection of Light — Mirage — Fog Images — Coronæ and Halos — The Rainbow — Iris in Dewdrops — The Polarization of the Atmosphere — Atmospheric Electricity — Its Variations — Electricity of Fogs and Rain — Inductive Action of the Earth — Lightning — Thunder — Distribution of Thunder-Storms — Back Stroke — St. Elmo's Fire — Phosphorescence — Aurora — Magnetism — Terrestrial Magnetism — The Dip — Magnetic Poles and Equator — Magnetic Intensity — Dynamic Equator — Declination — Magnetic Meridian — Lines of Equal Variation — Horary Variations — Line of Alternate Horary Phenomena — Magnetic Storms — Coincidence of the Lines of equal Magnetic Intensity with Mountain Chains — Diamagnetism.

MOISTURE is evaporated in an invisible form from every part of the land and water, and at all temperatures, even from snow. Mr. Darwin mentions that the snow once entirely disappeared from the Nevado of Aconcagua, in Chile, which is 23,910 feet high, from evaporation under a cloudless sky and an excessively dry air. The vapour rises and mixes with the atmosphere; and as its pressure and density diminish with the height above the surface of the earth, in consequence of gravitation, there is absolutely less moisture in the higher than in the lower regions of the air.<sup>1</sup>

The trade-winds promote evaporation, for as soon as the vapour is formed they carry it off, otherwise the atmosphere would become saturated, and no more would rise. From the surface of the whole

<sup>1</sup> The humidity of the air is measured by the Hygrometer, an instrument which shows the rapidity of evaporation at all temperatures; for the rate of evaporation is in proportion to the dryness of the atmosphere, and is nearly in the inverse ratio of the density. When the evaporation is below 15° on the scale of the Hygrometer the air is very damp, when above 70° it is intensely dry. The most accurate mode of determining the quantity of moisture in the air is by the wet bulb thermometer, which shows the temperature at which the atmosphere is saturated with humidity: hence the amount of the latter is easily found in the tables. Daniell's Hygrometer and August's Psychrometer are founded on this principle.

globe it has been computed that 186,240 cubic miles of water is annually raised in the form of vapour, and annually descends in rain, hail, and snow. The air is the storehouse, the winds the swift messengers who carry it to water the land and feed the rivers. The power of the sun and air to raise and carry this immense mass must be enormous. It is on the same stupendous scale in which all the mighty operations of nature are conducted.

There are about 25 millions of square miles of sea in the northern hemisphere, and nearly 75 in the southern; besides, the zone of the south-east trade winds is much greater than the northern, and covers three times as much water; yet the mean annual amount of rain in the northern hemisphere is 37 inches, and only 26 in the southern; for the vapour from the great reservoirs at the equator and the southern hemisphere is wafted by the south-east trade-wind in the upper regions of the atmosphere till it comes to the calms of Cancer, where it sinks down and becomes a south and south-west surface wind, and then the condensation begins that feeds all the greatest rivers in the world, which, with the exception of the La Plata and the Zambeze, are in the northern hemisphere. The atmosphere is much more unstable in the northern hemisphere with its excess of land, than in the southern with its excess of water. Rains, fogs, thunder, calms, and storms, all occur much more frequently, and are much more irregular also as to time and place, on this side than they are on the other side of the equator. The evaporation is greatest between the tropics, from the excess of heat and the preponderance of the ocean, and its average quantity decreases from thence to the poles. Over the open sea, in all latitudes, the air contains a larger proportion of moisture than in the interior of the continents; the evaporation diminishing from the coasts to the interior of the latter: so that in the interior of the United States of North America, in the deserts of Asia, and in the interior of Australia, the aqueous vapour contained in the air is very small. There is scarcely any evaporation in the deserts of Africa, and the extreme heat, increased by the reverberation of the sand, opposes aqueous precipitations, and as the winds which blow over it have already been deprived of their moisture, this land is doomed to perpetual sterility. The air over the steppes of Siberia is likewise nearly devoid of moisture. The greatest degree of dryness on record is that observed by M. Erman between the valleys of the Irtysh and Ob, after a continued south-west wind with a temperature of  $74^{\circ} 7$  of Fahrenheit.

Throughout all the countries in the northern hemisphere where observations have been made on the variations of atmospheric moisture, it appears that the air contains less vapour in January than in any other month of the year, yet at that time there is the

greatest dampness to our sensations ; while in July the air is driest, and yet, on account of the heat, evaporation is the greatest : the reason is, that the heat in July dissolves the moisture and increases its elasticity or tension so much that it becomes insensible, whereas the cold of winter condenses it and renders it apparent. The proportion of vapour in the air varies with the direction of the wind : in Europe it is greatest in a south-west wind, and least in a north-east ; the former, being part of the equatorial current drawn down to the surface of the globe, comes warm and moist over the Atlantic, while the northern wind blows dry and cold from the pole. When the moisture is abundant and the tension great, which is often the case before rain, the air is very transparent, and distant objects appear nearer, and all their details are more distinctly seen : from that circumstance the clearer view of distant mountains and headlands predicts wet weather. Very dry air is also exceedingly transparent, as on the tops of very lofty mountains, and in sandy deserts where the stars are seen to shine with uncommon lustre, and the brighter planets are visible in the daytime. On account of the heat the air between the tropics contains more moisture than elsewhere, and were it not for the amount of evaporation, the warmth there would be greater than it is, for a depression of temperature takes place during evaporation by the absorption of the heat, which becomes latent and insensible to the feelings and to the thermometer. The evaporation and consequent absorption of heat may be so rapid as to produce intense cold ; upon that principle M. Boutigny froze water and even quicksilver in a red-hot crucible.

The quantity of atmospheric moisture varies also with the hours of the day and night. In early morning the evaporation accumulates near the surface of the ground from the resistance of the air above it, but, as the sun rises above the horizon and warms the earth, the air becomes rarefied and ascends, carrying the vapour with it ; so that the quantity near the ground is diminished till evening, when, on account of the lowness of the temperature, the ascending currents cease, and the air becomes loaded with vapour and deposits its excess in the shape of dew or hoar-frost. For in the night the earth radiates part of the heat it received during the day through the atmosphere into space, and the temperature of the bodies on its surface sinks below that of the air ; and by abstracting part of the heat which holds the humidity of the air in solution a deposition takes place. The dew-point is the temperature at which vapour is deposited on bodies colder than itself, but before any deposition takes place the air must be saturated with moisture to the temperature of the body upon which the dew is deposited. It is very abundant on the shores of continents, but it is not deposited on small islands in the midst of large seas, because on them the

difference between the temperature of the day and the night is not sufficiently great. Dalton estimated that the quantity of dew that falls in England annually would form a bed of water uniformly spread over the whole kingdom of five inches in depth. If the radiation be great, the dew is frozen and becomes hoar-frost, which is the ice of dew. Cloudy and windy weather is unfavourable for the formation of dew by preventing the free radiation of heat, and actual contact is necessary for its formation, as it is never suspended in the air like fog. Dew falls in calm serene nights, but not on all substances indifferently; it wets them in proportion to their powers of radiation, leaving those dry that radiate feebly or not at all. Dew is most abundant on coasts; in the interior of continents there is very little, except near lakes or rivers. When dew is congealed into hoar-frost it forms beautiful crystals, and the cold which produces it is very hurtful to vegetation, but the slightest covering preserves plants from its effects.

When the atmosphere is so saturated with the vapour of water that it is precipitated in the air itself, a fog is the result, which consists of small globular particles of water. When dew is formed, the earth is colder than the air in contact with it; but the case is exactly the contrary when fogs take place, the moist soil being warmer than the air. In countries where the soil is moist and warm, and the air damp and cold, thick and frequent fogs arise, as in England, where the coasts are washed by a sea of elevated temperature from the Gulf-stream, and the excess of the heat of the Gulf-stream above the cold moist air is the cause of the perpetual fogs in Newfoundland, and on the approach of winter those dense fogs known to seamen as frost-smoke steam from the Polar Ocean till it is frozen over.

Superior to all these phenomena, and at a considerable height above the earth, the air is very dry, because under ordinary circumstances the vapour ascends in a highly elastic and invisible state till it reaches a stratum of air of lower temperature, and then it is condensed into clouds. The region of clouds is a zone at a height varying from one to four miles above the surface of the earth, which is saturated with moisture. From friction and other causes the currents of air in the lower parts of that zone run horizontally on each other; and as they generally differ in moisture, temperature, and velocity, the colder condense the invisible vapour in the warmer, and make it apparent in the form of a cloud, which differs in no respect from a fog, except that one floats high in the air, while the other rests on the ground.

At moderate heights clouds consist of vapour, but at great elevations where the cold is severe they are an assemblage of minute crystals of ice. They assume three primary characters, from whence four subordinate forms are derived. The cirrus, or cat's-tail of



sailors, is the highest; it sometimes resembles a white brush, at other times it consists of horizontal bands of slender silvery filaments. To these all Kämtz's measurements assign a height of 19,500 feet, which is confirmed by their appearance being the same when seen from the tops of mountains or from the plains; consequently they must consist of minute particles of ice or flakes of snow floating in the higher regions of the zone of clouds. The cirri for the most part arrange themselves in parallel bands which converge to opposite points in the horizon, by the effects of perspective, and as they travel in their longitudinal direction they appear to be stationary. In the middle and higher latitudes of the northern hemisphere they tend from south-west to north-east, which is the direction of the prevailing winds, and at the equator from south to north. It is supposed that their parallel form arises from their being conductors between two foci of electricity, but, whatever the cause of this arrangement may be, it is very general; they are supposed by Humboldt and Arago to be connected with the phenomena of the aurora. Among these clouds, which occasionally appear like fleecy cotton or wool, halos and parhelia are formed, which often precede a change of weather announcing rain in summer, in winter frost and snow.

Cumuli of summer-clouds are rounded forms resting on a straight band in the horizon, and resemble mountains covered with snow. They are formed by ascending currents drawing the vapours into the higher regions of the atmosphere; sometimes they rise and cover the whole sky, and in the evening they frequently become more numerous and of deeper tint, presaging storm or rain.

The stratus is the third of the primary characters of clouds: it is a horizontal band, which forms at sunset and vanishes at sunrise. The subordinate varieties of clouds are combinations of these three principal classes.<sup>1</sup> The winds, the great agents in all atmospheric changes, carry the vapour to a distance, where it is often condensed on the tops of the mountains into clouds which seem to be stationary, but which in reality are only maintained by a constant condensation of fresh vapour, which is carried off, as soon as formed, by the wind, and becomes invisible on entering warmer air.

When two masses of air of different temperature meet, the colder, by abstracting the heat which holds the moisture in solution,

<sup>1</sup> The four subordinate forms of clouds are the cirro-stratus, composed of little bands of filaments, more compact than the cirrus, forming horizontal strata, which seem to be numerous thin clouds when in the zenith, and at the horizon a long narrow band. The cumulo-stratus consists of the summer-cloud, like snowy mountains heaped on one another, which at sunrise have a black or bluish tint at the horizon, and pass into the nimbus, or rain-cloud, which has a uniform grey tint, fringed at the edges,—it often becomes a thunder-cloud; and the fourth is the cirro-cumulus, a combination of filaments and heaped-up cumuli or summer-clouds.

causes the particles to coalesce and form drops of water, which fall in the shape of rain by their gravitation. And when two strata of different temperature moving rapidly in contrary directions come into contact, a heavy fall of rain takes place; and as the quantity of aqueous vapour is most abundant in tropical regions, the drops are larger and the rain heavier than elsewhere.<sup>1</sup>

The fall of rain, especially in low latitudes, depends upon the zone of trade-winds and calms. In the region of the trade-winds the sky is either mottled or serene, and the weather steady and delightful. These winds are the collectors and carriers of the vapour which the sunbeam raises from the ocean. But electricity also arises with the vapour, because it always accompanies evaporation provided the water be not pure; and as the sea-water contains many ingredients, a very great quantity is generated, rises with the vapour in the intertropical regions, and is poured with it into the belts of calms, in the higher regions of which there is a constant condensation from the crossing of winds of different temperatures, and tremendous thunderstorms are almost of daily occurrence, accompanied by torrents of rain. Because the south-east trade-wind is broader than the north-east, the equatorial belt of calms lies to the north of the equator: in it these winds meet, and being highly elastic they ascend, till by the cold of the atmosphere they are condensed into the Cloud-ring, a stratum of clouds which surrounds the earth and overhangs the belt of calms, but leaves the sky clear at the equator. New vapour is continually rising to the under surface of this cloud-ring, is condensed, and falls in perpetual rain; but it parts with its latent heat in condensing, which prevents the rains from becoming excessive; and the heat radiated from sea and land also checks extreme condensation.

The sun beats from morning to night with all the intensity of tropical ardour on the upper surface of the ring, and when the quantity of caloric surpasses what the vapour can contain, a stratum of the cloud is changed into invisible vapour, and the rest rises in the atmosphere and prevents the line of perpetual congelation from coming too near to the earth. Thus the vapour is being continually rarefied on the upper surface of the cloud-ring, and perpetually condensed on the under side, where the air is singularly close and oppressive. Under the ring it produces an unconquerable lassitude, only

<sup>1</sup> Local circumstances have great influence, especially in the vicinity of mountains: probably the greatest average annual quantity on record is 302 inches, which falls on the western Ghauts, in 18° N. lat. At Guadaloupe it is 286 inches. In the *Silvas* of the river Amazon and at Honduras it is said to be excessive. In England the average annual quantity is 32 inches; nearly half that quantity fell in the first six weeks of 1848, which is more than had occurred for 33 years, and probably within a century.—Greenwich Meteor. Register.

relieved for a little after a thunderstorm. The emigrant ships from Europe to Australia have to cross it, and are often detained in it for several weeks. Lieutenant Maury says, "it is a frightful graveyard on the wayside to that golden land."

It has been mentioned that the whole zone of trade-winds and calms follow the sun in declination. Thus the equatorial belt of calms with its cloud-ring moves annually from the 5th parallel of south latitude to the 12th of north, and back again. In countries situate between the 5th and 10th parallels of south and north latitude, there are two rainy seasons, and two dry: one, which lasts between three and four months, occurs when the sun passes the zenith in his way to the nearest tropic, and the other at his return; but in the latter, which is not longer than six weeks or two months, the rains are less violent. With regard to the tropical belts of calms and rains, when the sun is north of the equator rains prevail in the calms of Cancer, and when he is south of that line under the calms of Capricorn, hence in all the latitudes over which these range, one period of the year is extremely wet and the other extremely dry; the change takes place at the equinoxes. At sea, within the limits of the trade-winds themselves, it seldom rains.

Although the quantity of water which falls between the tropics in a month is greater than that of a whole year in Europe, yet the number of rainy days increases with the latitude, so that there are fewest where the quantity of rain is the greatest. Neither does it fall continually during the rainy season between the tropics, for the sky is generally clear at sunrise, it becomes cloudy about ten in the morning, at noon the rain begins to fall, and, after pouring for four or five hours, the clouds vanish at sunset, and not a drop falls during the night, so that a day of uninterrupted rain is very rare.<sup>1</sup>

Professor Secchi observes as a remarkable coincidence, that the period from noon to four or five o'clock should be exactly the time when clouds are formed at Rome, and which corresponds with the minimum of the diurnal range of the barometer both at Rome and between the tropics.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> At Demerara six inches have been known to fall in 12 hours. The quantity that falls in Italy is sometimes very great, at Rome half the yearly average quantity fall in 15 hours.

<sup>2</sup> According to Professor Secchi, the mean quantity of rain which fell at Rome, deduced from 70 years' observations made at the Collegio Romano, was as follows:—During the months of

|                              | French Lines |    |        |
|------------------------------|--------------|----|--------|
| December, January, February  | .            | .. | 107.77 |
| March, April, May            | ..           | .. | 80.39  |
| June, July, August           | ..           | .. | 36.07  |
| September, October, November | ..           | .. | 128.81 |
| Total in the Year            | ..           | .. | 355.04 |

The fall of rain depends much upon the direction of the land and mountains being parallel or perpendicular to the course of the prevailing winds. For instance, South and Central America run across the line of direction of the trade-winds and calms, which coming loaded with vapour pour down torrents of rain on the extensive eastern plains to feed the rich vegetation and supply the tributaries of the Orinoco and Amazon with water, so that when they reach the Cordilleras of the Andes they have just moisture enough left, to whiten them with snow and descend to the arid soils of Peru and New Mexico as dry and parching winds. The northern part of Chile is under the same influence during that season which is our winter; but when the sun goes north with his attendant trade-winds and calms, Chile is left to the extratropical north-west winds, which cooled by the temperature on the tops of its stupendous Andes deposit abundance of moisture.

In Chile and the south-western part of America winter is the rainy season; while on the eastern side of the Cordilleras, in the interior of the chain, the rains occur in summer. In Tierra del Fuego and the extreme point of the continent the two climatological provinces meet, periodical precipitation disappears, and it snows and rains throughout the year in torrents. At Cape Horn the quantity of rain which fell in 41 days measured nearly 154 inches. This excessive fall occurs along the whole western shores of Patagonia, from the strait of Magellan to Cape Tres Montes, a circumstance owing to the high and rugged coasts, and the incessant extratropical north-west winds that traverse the Pacific loaded with vapour, and which is precipitated in the form of rain or snow by the cold on the tops of these high lands.

The Monsoon region furnishes another instance of the effect of mountain chains upon the fall of rain. Throughout the whole of that region it is not the sun directly, but the winds, that regulate the periodical rains. That region extends from the eastern coasts of Africa and Madagascar across the Indian Ocean to the northern districts of Australia, and from the tropic of Capricorn to the base of the Himalaya, the interior of China, and even to Corea, inclusive. In these countries the western coasts are watered during the south-west monsoon, which prevails from April to October; and the eastern coasts during the north-east monsoon, which blows from October to April. For example, the south-west wind condenses the vapour on the summit of the Ghauts, and violent rains fall daily on the coast of Malabar, while on the coast of Coromandel the sky is serene. Exactly the contrary takes place during the north-east monsoon; it rains on the coast of Coromandel, while there is fair weather on the Malabar coast, and the table-land of the Deccan partakes of both. In the southern hemisphere the

rainy season corresponds with the south-west monsoon, and the dry with the south-eastern.

Since heat is the cause of evaporation, rain is very unequally distributed, and with it decreases from the equator to the poles. From the island of Haiti in the Antilles, to Uleaborg in Finland, the annual quantity of rain that falls decreases from 130 inches to 13. It is, however, more abundant in the New World than in the Old; 115 inches fall annually in tropical America, while in the Old World the annual fall is only 76 inches. So also in the temperate zone of the United States, the annual quantity is 37 inches, while in the old continent it is but 31½ inches.

The annual amount of rain at the equator is 95 inches, which falls in 78 or 80 days, giving an average of 1·14 inches daily; while at St. Petersburg the annual fall is 17 inches, which falls in 169 days, which is little more than the tenth of an inch daily.

The greatest quantity of rain falls on the slopes of the mountains, on which the trade-winds first strike after having blown across the greatest extent of ocean. The more abrupt the elevation, and the shorter the distance between the mountains and the sea, the greater the amount of precipitation. For instance, on the western Ghauts, the mean annual quantity is 302 inches. But the fall of rain at Khascas, on the face of the Himalaya, is the greatest on record. Mr. Yule established the fact, that in the month of August, 1841, there fell 264 inches of rain, or 22 feet, of which 12½ feet fell in the space of five consecutive days. This was confirmed by Drs. Hocker and Thomson, who measured 30 inches of rain in four hours, and above 500 inches in seven months. This terrific rainfall is attributed to the abruptness of the mountains which face the Bay of Bengal, and the intervening flat swamps 200 miles in breadth.

The extent of country on which rain seldom or never falls amounts to five millions and a half of square miles. The most extensive rainless desert stretches from Marocco eastward through North Africa, Arabia, Persia, and the desert province of Mekran in Beloochistan, occupying a space of 80 degrees of longitude and 17 of latitude. The Great Gobi on the table-land of Tibet, and part of Mongolia, form another rainless region in the great continent; while in the New World the rainless districts are the table-land of Mexico, part of Guatemala, California, and the region that extends from the western declivity of the Andes in Peru to the shores of the Pacific. It will easily be seen, by reference to Mr. Keith Johnston's Chart of Rains, that the prevailing winds are deprived of their vapour by condensation before arriving at these rainless deserts. The Kalahari desert in South Africa, and Australia, suffer from periodical droughts: on the eastern coasts of Australia they recur

in a period of twelve years, and continue for three. The Pampas of South America are also subject to droughts, though they are not periodical, nor do they last more than a season.

Between the tropics it rains rarely during the night, and for months together not a drop falls, while in the temperate zone it often rains in the night, and rain falls at all seasons, though more abundantly in some than in others. It seldom rains in summer throughout the north of Africa, Madeira, the southern parts of Spain and Portugal, Sicily, southern Italy, all Greece, and the north-western part of Asia, but it falls copiously during the other seasons, especially during the winter, consequently that extensive region is called the province of winter rains.

- The province of autumnal rains includes all Europe south of the Carpathians, western Prussia, the delta of the Rhine, northern and western Scandinavia, and the British isles, throughout these countries more rain falls in autumn than in the other three seasons.

The province of summer rains comprises the eastern parts of France, the Netherlands (with the exception of the delta of the Rhine), the north of Switzerland, all Germany north of the Alps, the Carpathian mountains, Denmark, southern Scandinavia, all central Europe, and the countries beyond the Ural Mountains to the interior of Siberia, where showers are very rare in winter. In some places it rains almost perpetually, as in the island of Sitka, on the north-eastern coast of North America, where the year has sometimes passed with only 40 days of fair weather.

South Africa and Australia resemble each other in their rainy seasons, which in both countries are during the winter months.

The number of rainy days depends upon the direction of the wind. In Continental Europe, if the wind always blew from the north-east, it would seldom rain, because it blows over a great extent of continent; whereas it would never cease raining were the wind always to blow from the south-west, because it would ever come loaded with vapour from the Atlantic. Hence the greatest quantity falls on the west coasts of Great Britain and Ireland, the coast of Scandinavia, the Eastern Alps, and the centre of Portugal; in the two last it depends partly on the height and form of the mountains. • In western Europe it rains on twice as many days as in the eastern part. In Ireland there are three times as many rainy days as in Italy or Spain. In fact, on the western side of Ireland it rains on 208 days out of the 365; in the Hebrides and west parts of Scotland perhaps still more. In England, France, and the north of Germany, there are from 152 to 155 rainy days in the year, the number decreases towards the interior of the continent, so that in Siberia it only rains on 60 days in the year. Occasionally it rains over a wide extent of country at the same time; on the 2nd of February, 1842, it rained in North

America over 1400 miles in length, but the breadth to which it extended was not ascertained. Rain sometimes falls without visible clouds, from a partial condensation of vapour; Sir James C. Ross mentions a smart shower with a cloudless sky in the South Atlantic on the 20th December, 1839: it continued for an hour.

When the temperature of the air is near the freezing point or below it, snow falls instead of rain, but the colder the air the less moisture does it contain, consequently the less snow falls, which is the reason of the comparatively small quantity on the high plains of Tibet and of the Andes. Snow sometimes assumes the form of grains, but is generally in regular crystals of great beauty, varying in form according to the degree of cold. The late Dr Scoresby, whose voyages in the Polar Seas afforded him constant opportunities of studying them, mentions five principal kinds of snow crystals, each of which had many varieties, in all amounting to 96. M. Kamtz, however, is of opinion that there are several hundred. The whiteness of the snow is owing to the reflection of light from the minute faces of its crystals, which are like so many small mirrors.

Snow never falls between the tropics except on the tops of very high mountains. The mean elevation of the line of perpetual snow above the level of the sea in these hot regions is about 15,207 feet, from whence it decreases on both sides, and at last grazes the surface of the earth at the arctic and antarctic circles, subject, however, to various flexures. In the Andes, near Quito, the lowest level has an elevation of 15,795 feet, which is higher than the top of Mont Blanc; from thence it varies very unequally both to the north and south. In 18° of N. lat. it descends to 14,772 feet on the mountains of Mexico, while on the south it rises to 19,000 feet in some parts of the western Cordillera of the Bolivian Andes, owing to the extensive radiation and the ascending currents of heated air from the sub-jacent plains and valleys. The line is at an altitude of 17,000 feet on the western Cordillera, whence it sinks to 13,500 feet at Copiapo, to 12,780 near Valparaiso, it is only 7960 in the southern prolongation of the Chilean Andes, on the volcano of Antuco, lat. 37° 40', and 3390 in the Strait of Magellan. In lat. 31° N. the snow-line is at an elevation of 12,980 feet on the southern side of the Himalaya, and at 16,620 feet on the northern side, while Captain Gerard gives from 18,000 to 19,000 as its altitude on the mountains of the Tibetan table-land north of the upper valleys of the Indus and Sutlej. On Mont Blanc the line is at the height of 8500 feet, so that mountain is snow-clad for 7000 feet below its summit. In the Pyrenees it is at 8184 feet, and at the island of Mageroe, on the coast of Norway, it is at 2160 feet above the Polar Ocean.

In the southern hemisphere snow never falls on the low lands at the level of the sea north of the 48th parallel of latitude, on account

of the predominance of water, whereas in the northern hemisphere it falls on the plains in much lower latitudes, on account of the excess of land; but its limit is a curved line, on account of the alternations of land and water. In the western part of the great continent the southern limit of the fall of snow on the low lands nearly coincides with the 30th parallel of north latitude, so that it includes all Europe. In the American continent it follows nearly the same line, extending through the southern parts of the United States. In China snow falls at the level of the sea as far south as Canton; on the north-western coast of America, on the contrary, it does not fall at that level till about the 48th degree of N. lat.—these are the two extremes. Although Europe lies within the region of snow, the quantity that falls is very different in different places, increasing greatly from south to north. On an average it snows only one day and a half at Rome in the year, while at Petersburg there are 171 snowy days; but in that city the quantity of rain is to that of melted snow as 1000 to 384. Snow, by protecting the ground from cold winds, as well as by its slow conducting power and by preventing radiation, maintains the earth at a higher temperature than it otherwise would have. In Siberia, the difference between the temperature of the ground beneath the snow and that of the air above it has amounted to 38° Fahrenheit.

Sleet, which is formed of small particles of rounded hail mixed with rain, falls in squally weather in spring and autumn. True hail, when large, is pear-shaped, and consists of a nucleus of frozen snow coated with ice, and sometimes with alternate layers of snow and ice. Hailstones have often fallen as large as hens', or even goose's eggs. The masses and blocks of ice of great size, which have not unfrequently fallen, appear to have been formed by the agglomeration of hailstones of large size frozen together; one the size of a millstone fell near Scringatam, which it required three days to melt. It appears to be formed in the high cold regions of the atmosphere by the sudden condensation of vapour during the contention of opposing winds, and is intimately connected with electricity, since its fall is generally accompanied with thunder and lightning. Hail-showers are of short duration, exceedingly partial, and extend over a country in long narrow bands: one which took place on the 13th of July, 1788, began in the morning in the south of France and reached Holland in a few hours, ravaging a narrow line of country in its passage. On the 31st September, 1856, a strip of country near Florence was ruined during a violent thunder-storm by hailstones weighing 12 and 14 ounces.

Local circumstances, no doubt, have a great influence on the formation of hail: it occurs more frequently in countries at a little distance from mountains than in those close to them or farther off, and



"at all hours, but most frequently at the hottest time of the day, and rarely in the night. In the interior of Europe one-half of the hailstorms take place in summer. Hail is rare on the tropical plains, and often altogether unknown, though it frequently falls at heights of 1700 or 1800 feet above them, and at still greater elevations,—in the Bolivian Andes, for example, above 12,000, and on the tableland of Ethiopia at heights between 6000 and 10,000 feet. The same has been observed in India, where hailstorms occur in the lower regions of the Himalaya and in the Neilgherries at elevations of 3000 and 6000 feet.<sup>1</sup> If the air is very cold throughout the greater part of the stratum through which hail falls it is probably increased in size during its descent; and, on the contrary, large drops of rain which precede a thunder-storm are supposed to be hail melted in its passage through low warm air. Thus the thin impalpable air is the storehouse of vapours, and clouds, and storms, breathing softly over sea and land and watering the earth with gentle showers at one time, and at another rushing with the fury of the hurricane, or heaving along the dark cloud with the thunderbolt, the hail, and the torrent. It carries warmth to melt the winter snow, and cold to temper the summer heat; viewless as it is it contains the solid matter which feeds vegetation, from the impenetrable forest of the equator to the lichen which so scantily covers the polar rocks, and on it every creature that exists on the land or in the waters depends for life, and heat, and nourishment.

#### • LIGHT.

We know nothing of the size of the ultimate particles of matter, except that they must be inconceivably small, since organized beings possessing life and exercising all its functions have been discovered so minute that a million of them would occupy less space than a grain of sand.

The air is only visible when in mass; the smallest globule of steam tells no more of its atoms than the immensity of the ocean; the minutest grain of sand magnified appears like the fragment of a rock—no mechanical division can arrive at the indivisible. Although the ultimate atoms are beyond the power of vision, chemical compounds show that the divisibility of matter has a limit, and that the particles have different densities; moreover the cleavage of crystalline substances affords reason to believe that they have different forms.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Buist on Hailstorms in India, in 'Transactions of Bombay Geographical Society,' vol. xii.

<sup>2</sup> The reader is referred to the 'Connexion of the Physical Sciences' for an account of Dalton's theory of definite proportions, and the relative weight of atoms; and to Dr. Daubeny's recently published work on the Atomic Theory.

Thus the reasoning power of man has come to the aid of his imperfect sense of vision, so that what were before imaginary things are now real beings with definite weights, and united by fixed laws. Though nothing had been known of their size, their effects were evident in the perceptions of sweet and sour, salt and bitter, and in the endless varieties of aroma in the food we eat and the liquors we drink. Moreover, their different densities are evident, as they arise by their buoyancy in the perfume of the rose, or sink by their weight in the heavy odour of the mignonette. Every substance on earth is merely a temporary compound of the ultimate atoms, sooner or later to be resolved into its pristine elements, which are again to be combined in other forms, and according to other laws; so that literally there is nothing new under the sun, for there is no evidence of new matter being added to the earth, nor of that which exists being annihilated. Fire, which seems utterly to destroy, only resolves bodies into their elementary parts, to become what they were before, the support of animal or vegetable life, or to form new mineral compounds. It is to the action of these particles on the light of the sun that nature owes all its colours.

When a sunbeam passes through a glass prism,<sup>1</sup> an oblong image of the sun is formed, consisting of colours in the following order: red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet. Sir John Herschel discovered lavender rays beyond the violet, and dark red rays exterior to the red, which are not so easily brought into evidence as the rest.

Even the most transparent substances absorb light; air, water, the purest crystal, stop some of the rays as they pass through them. A portion of the light is also reflected from the surface of all bodies; were it otherwise, they would be invisible. We should be unconscious of the presence and form of material substances beyond our reach except by the reflected rays,—

“The mist of light from whence they take their form  
Hides what they are.”

As the same light does not come to all eyes, each person sees his own rainbow, the same flower by different rays. White substances reflect all the light, black substances absorb all but that which renders them visible, while coloured bodies decompose the light, absorb some of the colours, and reflect or transmit the rest. Thus a violet absorbs all but the violet rays, which it reflects; a red flower only reflects the red and absorbs the rest; a yellow substance absorbs all but the yellow. In the same manner transparent substances, whether

<sup>1</sup> The reader is referred to the 18th section of the ‘Physical Sciences’ for reflection, refraction, and absorption of light, and to the 19th section for the constitution of the solar light and colours.

Some bodies absorb some colours and transmit others: thus an emerald absorbs all but the green, a ruby all but the red; whereas a diamond does not decompose the light, but transmits every ray alike. Very few, however, of the colours, whether transmitted or reflected, are pure, but the substance takes its hue from the colour that predominates.

The atmosphere, where rarefied, absorbs all the colours of the sun's light except the blue, which is its true colour. In countries where the air is pure, the azure of the sky is deep; it is still more so at great elevations, where the density of the air is less; and its colour is most beautiful as it gradually softens the outlines of the mountains into extreme distance, or blends the sea with the sky. When the sun is near the horizon, the atmosphere, on account of its superior density, absorbs the violet and blue, and leaves the yellow and red rays in excess; that property, together with the refractive power of the aqueous vapour, which is most abundant near the earth's surface, gives the roseate hue to the early morning, and the gold and scarlet tints to the closing day. The blending of these colours with the blue above produces that beautiful vivid green so frequently seen in Italy and other warm countries. The last reflected rays of the setting sun are red, which gives a rose-coloured tint to the Alpine snows, and below the red shadow of the earth is sometimes cast upon the atmosphere in the form of a deep blue segment, known as the *ante-twilight*. The air reflects and scatters part of the white solar beams, whence the brightness and cheerfulness of day; were it not for that reflective power, the sun and moon would be like sharply defined balls of fire in the profoundly black vault of the heavens, and dark night would instantly follow sunset. When the sun is 18 degrees below the horizon, the air, at the height of 30 miles, is still dense enough to reflect his rays, and divide the day from the night by the sober shades of twilight. Between the tropics twilight continues from the setting of the sun till he is 16 degrees below the horizon, in middle latitudes until he is 18 degrees, and in the polar regions until he is 20 degrees; then and then only does real night begin: at Edinburgh there is no real night from the 6th of May until the 7th of August, in London there is none from the 21st of May till the 22nd of July, and in Paris there is no true night in the month of June.

A considerable portion of the sun's light is absorbed by the atmosphere: the loss increases with the obliquity of incidence and the density of the air. It is diminished 1300 times by the thickness of the air at the horizon, which enables us to look at the sun when setting without being dazzled.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The photometer is an instrument invented by the late Sir John Leslie for measuring the relative intensity of light and its variations, upon the principle

The bending or refraction of the sun's light passing through the atmosphere causes distant objects, as mountains, to appear higher than they are. It increases with the density of the air and the obliquity of incidence, and on that account the sun is seen above the horizon after he is really below it, or has set, and above it before he has really risen. During the winter of 1820, which the expedition under Sir Edward Parry passed at Melville Island, in  $74^{\circ} 47'$  N. lat., the sun did not rise for 92 days; but in consequence of extraordinary refraction he appeared above the horizon on the 3rd of February, which was three days sooner than he ought to have done, unaided by refraction. Berentz is said to have seen the sun at Novia Zemlia on the 20th. of January, 1597, fifteen days before he was expected to appear.

The sun and moon often appear distorted at their rising and setting, because the looming, or extraordinary refraction, is greatest in the morning or evening, from the increased density of the air at the surface of the earth by reason of the cold. The distortion of objects is occasioned by the rays of light passing through strata of air of different densities; from this cause objects are sometimes seen inverted, and three images of the same object occasionally appear, two direct and one inverted.

Mirage, or the delusive appearance of water, so frequent in deserts, is owing to the reflection of light between two strata of air of different densities, occasioned by the radiation of heat from the arid soil. It is very common on the extensive plains in Asia and Africa, and especially in Upper Egypt; villages on small eminences above the plain appear as if they were built on islands in the middle of a lake when the dry sandy ground is heated by the mid-day sun. Sometimes objects appear double, and occasionally several images appear above one another, some direct and some inverted; this is particularly the case in high latitudes, where the Icy Sea cools the stratum of air resting on it.<sup>1</sup>

In the polar regions, or on the tops of mountains, when the sun is on or near the horizon the shadow of a person is sometimes

that the heat contained in solar light is a measure of the intensity of light; Sir John computed that one-fourth of the light of the sun is absorbed by the atmosphere, and, with regard to obliquity of incidence, that, out of 1000 rays which fall obliquely on the earth, only 378 reach it at the equator, 288 in the latitude of  $45^{\circ}$ , and 110 at the poles; in England the light measured by the photometer is 65° greater in intensity in summer than in winter.

• Professor Secchi says that Leslie's photometer is now acknowledged to be a simple thermometer: as light can be said to be efficient on earth as accompanied by heat and chemical action, so the measures by the photometer of Leslie, or actinometer, are very useful, but they should be accompanied also by a study and researches on chemical action, which until now have been quite omitted.

<sup>1</sup> For the cause of mirage, see the "Connexion of the Physical Sciences."

thrown on an opposite cloud or mist, the head being surrounded by concentric coloured rings or circles, the number varying from one to five. Dr. Scoresby saw four of these rings, on one occasion, round the shadow of his head, as he stood between the sun and a thick low fog: the first ring consisted of concentric bands of white, yellow, red, and purple; the second consisted of bands of blue, green, yellow, red, and purple; the third of green, white, yellowish white, red, and purple; and in the fourth the bands were greenish white, deeper on the edges. Mr. Green, at the height of two miles, saw the shadow of his balloon, surrounded by three coloured rings, on a cloud below. These appearances, called *glories*, or fog-images, and the coronæ or small concentric coloured circles which surround the sun or moon when partly obscured by thin white clouds, are owing to the refraction of the light in the aqueous particles of the cloud or fog. The colours in the concentric bands of the coronæ, however, differ from the foregoing; that nearest the sun is of deep blue, white, and red; the circle exterior to that consists of purple, blue, green, pale yellow, and red; but the series is very rarely complete.

Halos, which surround the sun in large circles, or a complicated combination of circles, are, on the contrary, supposed to be produced by the light falling on minute crystals of ice suspended in the atmosphere; they are particularly brilliant and frequent in high latitudes. It is scarcely possible to give an idea of these beautiful and singular objects. Sometimes a large coloured circle surrounds the sun or passes through his centre, which is occasionally touched or cut by segments of others. One seen at St. Petersburg on the 29th. of June, 1790, consisted of four coloured circles of different sizes intersecting each other, which were either cut or touched by segments of eight others, and at the points of intersection mock suns or parhelia appeared. The sky is very hazy on these occasions. Mock suns, without circles and halos, are by no means uncommon, and halos are often seen round both sun and moon, but seldom of that complicated kind. They are situate between the observer and the sun, whereas the rainbow is always in that part of the sky opposite the sun, because it is produced by refraction and reflection of the sun's rays in the drops of rain; and when the light is intense and the rain abundant, there are two concentric bows, the prismatic colours of the innermost of which are the most vivid, the violet being within and the red outside: sometimes the inner edge exhibits a repetition of colours in fine fringes, in which red and green predominate. The colours are reversed in the exterior bow, the violet being outside and the red on the inner edge. Besides these two principal and most common bows, supernumerary rainbows occasionally appear within the interior bow, generally green and violet, though there are sometimes more or less perfect repetitions of all the

colours.<sup>1</sup> The visible extent of the bow depends upon the altitude of the sun and the position of the spectator. As a line joining the centres of the sun and bow must pass through the eye of the spectator, the altitude of the sun must be less than  $45^{\circ}$ , and only a portion of the bow can be seen from a plain; but the complete circle may be visible to a person on the top of a high mountain when the sun is low, except the small portion intercepted by his shadow. In squally weather a rainbow is sometimes seen on a blue sky when rain is falling, but it is generally on clouds; it is constantly seen when the sun shines on the fine drops of fountains and cascades, and on the grass in a dewy morning. As the light of the moon is feeble, lunar rainbows are rare, and, for the most part, colourless. In the early morning when the sun throws his slanting beams across the fields, a miniature bow, with all its vivid colours, may be seen in each dewdrop as it hangs on the points of the bending grass.

Light is said to be polarized when, after having been once refracted or reflected, it is rendered incapable of being again refracted or reflected at certain angles. For example, if a crystal of brown tourmaline be cut longitudinally into thin slices, and polished, the light of a candle may be seen through a slice as if it were glass. But if one of these slices be held perpendicularly between the eye and the candle, and a second slice be turned round between the eye and the other plate of tourmaline, the image of the candle will vanish and come into view at every quarter-revolution of the plate, varying through all degrees of brightness down to total or almost total evanescence, and then increasing again by the same degrees as it had decreased. Thus the light, in passing through the first plate of tourmaline, is said to be polarized because it has been rendered incapable of passing through the second piece in certain positions.

A ray of light acquires the same property if it be reflected from a pane of plate glass at an angle of  $57^{\circ}$ ; it is by that rendered incapable of being reflected by another pane of plate glass in certain definite positions, for the image of the light vanishes and reappears alternately at every quarter-revolution of the second pane.

If a thin plate of mica be interposed when the image of the candle has vanished, the darkness will instantly disappear, and a succession of the most gorgeous colours will come into view, varying with every inclination of the mica from the richest reds to the most vivid greens, blues, and purples. The most splendid colours arranged in symmetrical forms are exhibited by thin plates of an infinite variety of

<sup>1</sup> In the primary bow the light is twice refracted and once reflected in the rain-drops, while in the external bow it is twice refracted and twice reflected; and as light is lost at each refraction and reflection, the interior bow is the brightest. Sir David Brewster has found that the light of the rainbow is polarized.

substances besides mica. They display some of the most beautiful objects in nature, and show differences otherwise inappreciable in the arrangement of the molecules of crystalline bodies.<sup>1</sup>

Arago discovered that the light of the sun is polarized by the reflection of the atmosphere, but not equally so on every part of the sky; the polarization is least in the vicinity of the sun, and greatest at  $90^\circ$  from him, for there his light is reflected at an angle of  $45^\circ$ , which is the polarizing angle for air.<sup>2</sup> There are three points in the sky where the light is not polarized: one of these neutral points, discovered by M. Arago, is  $18^\circ 03'$  above the point diametrically opposite to the sun when he is in the horizon; the second neutral point, discovered by M. Babinet, is  $18^\circ 30'$  above the sun when he is rising or setting; and the third, discovered by Sir David Brewster, is  $15^\circ$  or  $16^\circ$  below the sun. These points vary with the height of the sun, and the two latter rise and coincide in his centre when he is in the zenith.<sup>3</sup>

Now the portion of polarized light sent to the eye from any part of a clear sky is in a plane passing through that point, the eye of the observer, and the centre of the sun. If that point be the north pole of the heavens, it is clear that, as the sun moves in his diurnal course, the plane will move with him, as an hour circle, and may be used as a dial to determine the hour of the day. Professor Wheatstone, by whom that beautiful application of the polarization of the atmosphere has been made, has constructed a clock, of very simple form, which shows the time of day with great accuracy, and which has many advantages over a sundial.

#### ELECTRICITY.

Electricity pervades the earth, the air, and all substances, without giving any visible sign of its existence when in a latent state, but, when elicited, it exhibits forces capable of producing the most sudden, violent, and irresistible effects. It is roused from its dormant state by every disturbance in the chemical, mechanical, or calorific condition of matter, and then experience shows that bodies in one electric state repel, and in another they attract each other; in the first case they are said to be positively, in the latter negatively electric.<sup>4</sup> When they have different

<sup>1</sup> For phenomena and theory of polarized light, see section 21, 'Connexion of the Physical Sciences.'

<sup>2</sup> Every substance, whether solid or fluid, has its own polarizing angle.

<sup>3</sup> The reader is referred to a plate in Johnston's folio Physical Atlas showing the phenomena of the polarization of the atmosphere.

<sup>4</sup> See sections 28 and 29 of the 'Connexion of the Physical Sciences:' on Electricity.

kinds of electricity they attract each other, and, when not opposed, the electricity coalesces with great rapidity, producing the flash, explosion, and shock, and that with the more violence the greater the tension or pressure of the electricity on the surrounding air which resists its escape. Equilibrium is then restored, and the electricity remains latent till called forth by a new exciting cause. The electrical state of substances is easily disturbed, for, without contact, positive electricity tends to produce negative electricity in a body near it, and *vice versa*: the latter is then said to be electric by induction.

The electricity of the atmosphere arises from evaporation, condensation, and the chemical changes that are in perpetual progress on the earth's surface; no electricity, however, is developed by the evaporation of pure water, but it arises abundantly from water containing matter susceptible of chemical action during the evaporation; consequently the ocean is one of the greatest sources of atmospheric electricity; combustion is another; and a large portion arises from vegetation. The air, when pure, is almost always positively electric; but as the chemical changes on the earth sometimes produce positive and sometimes negative electricity, it is subject to great local variations; a passing cloud or a puff of wind produces a change, and a distant storm renders it negative for the time, but the earth is always in a negative state. The quantity of electricity varies with the hours of the day and the seasons; it is more powerful in the day than in the night, in winter than in summer, and it diminishes from the equator to the poles. It thunders daily in many places, in others never, as on the east coast of Peru and in the Arctic regions, except where there are violent volcanic explosions, which always generate electricity, as in Iceland. Wherever there are no trees or high objects to conduct it to the ground, the quantity of positive electricity increases with the height above the surface of the earth. Violent thunder-storms take place on the highest summits of the Andes and Himalaya mountains. On the high table-land of Ethiopia they are violent, and so frequent, that M. d'Abbadie calculates it thunders fifty-six days out of every hundred. In general thunder-clouds in our latitudes float at the height of from 3000 to 5000 feet above the earth.

Electricity becomes very strong when dew is deposited, and in some cases it is strongly developed in fogs. Mr. Cross found it so powerful on one occasion, that it was dangerous to approach the apparatus for measuring its intensity. A continued succession of explosions lasted nearly five hours, and the stream of fire between the receiving ball and the atmospheric conductor was too vivid to look at. M. Peltier has found that the common fogs arising from the mere condensation of the moisture in the air are neutral, but that others which are produced by exhalations from the earth are some-



sometimes positive, sometimes negative; the subject, however, requires further investigation.

Though in long-continued mild rains there are no traces of electricity, yet when rain or snow falls from the higher regions of the atmosphere it is more or less developed, sometimes positive, sometimes negative, depending a good deal on the direction of the wind. During a drifting fall of snow Mr. Cross collected electricity enough to decompose water. The atmosphere being positively electric, negative rain is supposed to arise from the evaporation of the drops in passing through dry air; the vapour carries off the positive electricity and leaves the drop in a negative state—a circumstance which seems to be confirmed by the electricity of cascades, near which there always is more or less negative electricity; the positive flows into the earth, while the other remains united to the drops of the cascade.

The inductive action of the earth upon the clouds, and of the different strata of clouds on each other, produces great variations in their electrical state. If rain falls from the lowermost of two strata of positively electrical clouds, the inductive action of the earth renders the under surface positive and the upper negative, and the rain is positive. By-and-by the under surface of the cloud and the earth become neutral; and after a time the lower cloud becomes charged with negative electricity by the induction of the upper strata, and the rain is then negatively electric. Clouds are very differently charged; grey clouds have negative—red, white, and orange clouds positive electricity; and when clouds differently charged meet, an explosion takes place. When the sky is clear and the air calm and warm, a succession of small white fleecy clouds rising rapidly above the horizon and flying swiftly in the very high regions of the atmosphere, is a certain presage of a thunder-storm.

Electricity of each kind is probably elicited by the friction of currents of air, or masses of clouds moving rapidly in different directions, as in thunder-storms, when small white clouds are seen flying rapidly over the black mass; yet the quick and irregular motion of clouds in storms is probably owing to the strong electrical attraction and repulsion among themselves, though both may be concerned in these hostile encounters. When two clouds differently charged by the sudden condensation of vapour, and driven by contending winds, approach within a certain distance, the thickness of the coating of electricity increases on the two adjacent sides, and when the accumulation becomes so great as to overcome the coercive pressure of the atmosphere between them, a discharge takes place which occasions a flash of lightning. The actual quantity of electricity in any part of a cloud is very small. The intensity of the flash depends upon the extent of surface occupied by the electricity, which acquires its intensity by its instantaneous condensation.

The air, being a non-conductor, does not convey the electricity from the clouds to the earth, but the latter acquires from them an opposite electricity, and when the tension is very great the force of the electricity becomes irresistible, and an interchange takes place between the clouds and the earth, but the motion of the lightning is so rapid, that it is difficult to ascertain when it goes from the clouds to the earth, or from the earth to the clouds, though there is no doubt it does both: explosions have burst from the ground, and people have been killed by them.

When the quantity of electricity developed by the sudden condensation of vapour is very great, the lightning is always forked; its zigzag form is occasioned by the unequal conducting power of the air, by which it is sometimes divided into several branches. The author once saw a flash divided into four parallel streams—a very uncommon occurrence. Occasionally in very great storms the lightning sends off lateral branches. It often appears as a globe of fire moving so slowly that it is visible for several seconds, while the flashes of forked lightning do not last the millionth part of a second, but the impression on the eye lasts much longer. Professor Wheatstone, who has measured the velocity of lightning by experiments of great ingenuity, found that it far surpasses the velocity of light, and would encircle the globe in the twinkling of an eye. This inconceivable velocity is beautifully exemplified in the electric telegraph, by which the most violent and terrific agent in nature is rendered obedient to man, and conveys his thoughts as rapidly as they are formed. The colour of lightning is generally a dazzling white or blue, though in highly rarefied air it is rose-colour or violet.

When the air is highly rarefied by heat its coercive power is diminished, so that the electricity escapes from the clouds in the form of diffuse lambent sheets, without thunder or rain, frequently seen in the warm summer evenings, sometimes near the zenith, and quite different from that sheet lightning at the horizon, which in general is only the reflection of the forked lightning of a distant storm. The author saw a very remarkable instance of that glow-discharge from a terrace at a considerable height above Turin. Vineyards descended rapidly to the plain on one side, and a crescent of hills rose on the other. It had thundered off and on the whole day; in the evening the heat was great and the darkness intense, but brilliant flashes of lightning momentarily illuminated the valleys of the Po and Dora, and the magnificent chain of Alps that bounds them. By degrees the lightning became less frequent, and at last ceased. The air was perfectly still, and the darkness extreme, when a silvery blue light appeared in the Val de Susa as if the moon had been rising; it spread over a great part of the Alps, along the tops of the crescent of hills behind the terrace, and then a large column of it rose from the vine-

yards immediately below, and close to the terrace, which made the surrounding objects visible. There was no noise; and in ten minutes it vanished, but in about a quarter of an hour the phenomenon was repeated exactly in the same manner; lasted about the same time, and was followed by a torrent of rain.

Another instance occurred in England. There were no clouds on the sky except one in the zenith, over which diffuse sheets of lambean lightning played for more than an hour without thunder; the cloud did not appear to be so high but that thunder might have been heard had there been any.

The sudden compression of the air during the passage of lightning must convert a great quantity of latent into sensible heat, for heat in a latent or insensible state exists in all bodies independent of their temperature. Heat is absorbed and becomes insensible to the thermometer when solids become liquids, and when liquids are changed to vapour; and it again becomes sensible when vapour is condensed, and when liquids become solid. When water freezes, all the heat that kept it liquid is given out; and when ice melts, it absorbs heat from everything near it. The air is full of heat in a latent state, whatever its temperature may be, but it can be squeezed out by sudden compression so as to kindle tinder. Every aerial wave, every sound, every word spoken must set free an infinitesimal quantity of heat; so everything that tends to rarefy the air must cause it to absorb a proportional quantity.

The rolling noise of thunder is probably owing to the difference between the velocity of lightning and that of sound. Thunder may be regarded as originating in every point of a flash of lightning at the same instant; and as sound takes a considerable time to travel, it will arrive first from the nearest point; and if the flash run in a direct line from a person, the noise will come later and later from the remote points of its path, in a continued roar. Should the direction of the flash be inclined, the succession of sounds will be more rapid and intense; and if the lightning describe a circular course above a person, the sound will arrive at the same instant from every point with a stunning crash.<sup>1</sup>

In passing to the earth, lightning follows the best conductors—metals by preference, then damp substances—which is the reason

<sup>1</sup> Sound travels at the rate of 1120 feet in a second in air at the temperature of 62° of Fahrenheit; so if that number be multiplied by the number of seconds elapsed between the flash of lightning and the thunder, the result will be the distance in feet at which the stroke took place. A relative of the author's was fishing in the Tweed on a very sultry day, and lay down on the grass to rest; he was astonished to hear repeated peals of thunder, as there was not a cloud to be seen in the sky; two hours afterwards clouds began to rise, and in the afternoon there was a thunder-storm; the sound had been conveyed down the river by the stream.

why men and animals are so often struck. If it meets with a bad conductor it shivers it to pieces, and scatters the fragments to a considerable distance. A powerful flash scatters gunpowder, while a feeble one ignites it; the hardest trees are split and torn to shreds; when a tree is struck, the heat of the flash converts the sap into steam, the expansive force of which shivers the tree. The surface of rocks is petrified by it; and when it falls on a sandy soil, its course underground is marked vitrifying the sandy particles, and forming of them tubes many feet long.

Where the trade-winds blow, thunder-storms are hardly known, though electric discharges are frequent at their limits. At the change of the monsoons masses of black clouds roll over the sky, the darkness is reflected from a calm sea, dead stillness and silence prevail till the "thunder utters his voice," and the war of the elements begins—terrible on land, but terrific in a ship far at sea.

In Greece and Italy there are about 40 thunder-storms annually, which occur in spring and autumn, while north of the Alps they chiefly take place in summer. There are about 24 in the year on the coasts of the Atlantic and in Germany, but they are much more frequent among mountains than on plains. In the interior of the old continent they rarely occur in winter, and three-fourths of the number happen in summer. They are of such rare occurrence in high latitudes, that, in a residence of six years in Greenland, Geiseke only heard it thunder once.

Some storms arise from the contention of opposite currents in the air; others are occasioned by currents of warm air ascending from the earth, which are suddenly condensed as they enter the upper regions of the atmosphere, and, as this sometimes happens at the hottest hour of the day, these storms are periodical for many successive days, recurring always at the same hour. Sometimes they extend over a great expanse of country, and the lightning darts from all points of the compass. A person may be killed at the distance of 20 miles from the explosion by the *back stroke*. If the two extremities of a highly charged cloud dip towards the earth, they will repel the electricity of the earth, if it be of the same kind with their own, and will attract the other kind; and if a discharge should take place at one end of the cloud, the equilibrium will instantly be restored by a flash from that part of the earth which is under the other, sufficiently strong to destroy life, and it is the most dangerous, though never so strong as the direct stroke.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> According to the computation of M. Boudin, the deaths by lightning in Great Britain and the United States are about 22 annually. The storms are more frequent and fatal in the United States, but the population is much less dense.

When thunder-clouds are very low, there is frequently no lightning; the electricity produced by induction is so powerful that it escapes from pointed objects in the shape of flame without heat, known as St. Elmo's fire. These flames are not unfrequently seen at the topmasts of ships and the extremities of their yards. Bodies between the clouds and earth may be electricized by induction, and their electricity will be seen in the form of flame, as showers of phosphorescent snow.

Phosphorescence is ascribed to electricity; various substances emit light when decaying, as fish and wood. Many marine animals are phosphorescent, and the luminous appearance which the sea often assumes is principally to be attributed to this cause, although in some localities the decaying animal matter it contains may in a slight degree contribute to it.

#### MAGNETISM.

Magnetism is one of those unseen existences which, like electricity and heat, is known only by its effects. It is certainly identical with electricity, for, although it never comes naturally into evidence, magnets can be made to exhibit all the phenomena of electrical machines.

Terrestrial magnetism, which pervades the whole earth, is extremely complicated; the direction of the force is determined by the declination-needle; or mariner's compass, and the dipping-needle; they consist of magnetised needles or bars of steel, so suspended that the declination-needle revolves in a horizontal direction, and the dipping-needle moves in a plane perpendicular to the horizon.

The north end of the dipping-needle bends or dips below the horizon in the northern hemisphere, the south end bends or dips beneath it in the southern hemisphere, and between the two there is a line which encircles the whole earth, where the dipping-needle remains horizontal. That line, which is the magnetic equator or line of no dip, crosses the terrestrial equator in two places; one lies a little to the east of the meridian of Greenwich, and the other in  $170^{\circ}$  E. long.: it extends alternately on each side, but never deviates more than  $12^{\circ}$  or  $15^{\circ}$  from it. North and south of the magnetic equator the needle dips more and more, till at last it becomes perpendicular to the horizon in two points, or rather linear spaces, known as the north and south magnetic poles, which are quite distinct from the poles of the earth's rotation. One, whose position was determined by Admiral Sir James Ross, is in  $70^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $97^{\circ}$  W. long., while that in the southern hemisphere, placed by the

same celebrated navigator, from his observations in 1841, in the interior of Victoria Island, is in  $75^{\circ} 5' \text{ S. lat.}$ , and  $154^{\circ} 8' \text{ E. long.}$  Lines of equal dip are such as may be drawn on a globe through all those places where the dipping-needle makes the same angle with the horizon.

The magnetic meridian is the mean direction which a freely suspended horizontal needle assumes when left to itself. The magnetic meridians coincide with the geographical meridians in some places, and in these the magnet points to the true north and south, that is, to the poles of the earth's rotation. But if it be carried successively to different longitudes, it will deviate sometimes to the east, sometimes to the west, of the true north. Imaginary lines on the globe, passing through all places where the needle points to the poles of the earth's rotation, are lines of no variation; and lines passing through all places where it deviates by an equal quantity from the geographical meridians, are lines of equal variation; they are also very irregular, and form two closed systems, or loops—that is, they surround two points, one in North Siberia, and another in the Pacific, nearly in the meridian of the Pitcairn Islands and the Marquesas.<sup>1</sup>

The intensity of the magnetic force is as variable and even more complicated than the other magnetic phenomena: its variations are measured by the square of the number of vibrations made by the declination-needle in a given time, whence it was discovered that there are four points in which the intensity is greater than anywhere else. Two of these are in the northern and two in the southern hemisphere; they neither coincide with the poles of the earth's rotation nor with the magnetic poles, nor are they all of equal intensity.

One of these foci of maximum magnetic intensity is situate in North America, south-west from Hudson Bay; another is in

<sup>1</sup> The author is indebted to the investigations of General Sabine for almost all her information on the subject of terrestrial magnetism. In these, and in his notes to the English translation of Humboldt's 'Cosmos,' the reader will find all that is most interesting on the subject. In his own works there are plates of the course of the different magnetic curves mentioned in the text. The General's latest contribution to magnetic science is an elaborate chart, with a most instructive essay, in Keith Johnstone's 'Physical Atlas,' folio, 1856. The most practically useful element of terrestrial magnetism, the declination or variation, has of late years formed an important object of observation by the officers of our navy. A vast number have been accumulated from every quarter of the globe, at the Hydrographical Office, where they are discussed and laid down, on the charts issued by the Admiralty, by a very talented officer, Mr. Evans; a most important service conferred on the navigators of every country by the late and present Hydrographers of the navy.

northern Siberia, in  $120^{\circ}$  E. long. In the southern hemisphere, one of the points of maximum magnetic intensity is in the South Atlantic, in  $20^{\circ}$  S. lat. and  $324^{\circ}$  E. long., and the other is situate in  $60^{\circ}$  S. lat. and  $131^{\circ} 20'$  E. long.<sup>1</sup> In consequence of the unequal intensity of the force in these four foci, the decrease in magnetic power from them towards the equator is extremely irregular, so that the dynamic equator, which is a line supposed to be drawn through all the points of the earth where in each geographical meridian the intensity is the least, encircles the globe in a waving line, which neither coincides with the geographical nor magnetic equator; it forms the division between the magnetic intensities in the two hemispheres. Lines drawn on a globe through all the points where the magnetic intensity is the same are so complicated that it is scarcely possible to convey an idea of them in words. They form a series of ovals round each of the foci of maximum force in each hemisphere. In the northern hemisphere they form the figure of 8, having a focus and its ovals in each loop, then they open into tortuous lines which encircle the globe, but which become less so as they approach the dynamic equator. The complication is increased by the foci in the two hemispheres being unsymmetrically placed with regard to one another, as well as by the difference in their intensities.

Thus it appears that there are six points on the earth remarkable for magnetic phenomena, all of which are distinct from one another and from the poles of the earth's rotation: namely, two magnetic poles, where the dipping-needle makes an angle of  $90$  degrees with the horizon, and four other points which are the foci of magnetic intensity—that is, where the total magnetic force is a maximum. There are also three remarkable lines which encompass the earth, none of which coincide with the geographical equator, namely: the magnetic equator, in every point of which the angle of the dip is zero; it encircles the earth and intersects the terrestrial equator;—the dynamical equator, or line of minimum magnetic intensity, which surrounds the earth in an irregular line, but neither coincides with the terrestrial nor magnetic equator. Besides these, there is a zone which is supposed to pass through all places where the horary variations of the magnet partake of the phenomena of each hemi-

<sup>1</sup> The foci are all of different intensities; that in the South Atlantic, discovered by M. Ermann, has the least intensity of the four, and the other in the southern hemisphere, discovered by Sir James Ross, has the greatest; taking 1 as the unit at the magnetic equator in Peru, their intensities are as 2.071 and 0.706. In the northern hemisphere the American focus is more intense than that in Siberia, which is moving from west to east, while the minor focus in the southern hemisphere is moving from east to west.

sphere alternately : it either partly or nearly coincides with the line of minimum intensity.

Complicated as the magnetic phenomena are, they are rendered still more so by the secular periodic and occasional variations to which they are liable. The foci of maximum intensity and the whole system of the magnetic curves are moving along the two hemispheres in different directions ; those in the northern are going from west to east, and those in the southern from east to west ; and as the foci of greatest intensity move with different velocities, the forms, as well as the position, of the curves are rapidly and ceaselessly changing, so that in the course of a few years, or half a century, the whole magnetic system is altered. General Sabine, so profoundly versed in this branch of science, and which has assumed a new character from his researches, has shown that the weaker magnetic focus in the northern hemisphere has moved through 100 degrees of longitude in 150 years. It is now in Eastern Siberia, in about the 120th meridian, and is moving eastward towards America, while the American pole has been moving, but far more slowly, in the same direction since the year 1678. The poles seem to increase in magnetic force the nearer they come to one another, and the intensity is also increased in the space between them. Hence in the northern hemisphere the effect of the secular easterly motion of the weaker magnetic pole is to increase the magnetic dip and force to the east of the 120th eastern meridian and to diminish them to the west of it. For example, at Toronto in Canada, the total force has a secular increase of  $\cdot 0052$  annually, and the dip or inclination, which was  $75^{\circ}.17'.63$  in 1840, has an annual increase of  $1''.0$ . Moreover the declination has a secular westerly increase, the rate of which is increasing, for at the end of 1851 the mean annual increase was  $1''.952$ , at the end of 1854 it was  $2''.54$ , and at the end of 1855 it was  $3''.4$ . On the contrary, the total force is decreasing in Europe, and at London there is an annual decrease of  $2''.7$  in the inclination, and of  $7'$  in the westerly declination.

In the southern hemisphere the force is greater in the principal pole than in the pole of maximum intensity in the northern, probably because the foci of maximum force are only 90 degrees apart, while in the northern hemisphere they are 150 degrees. In the southern hemisphere the secular fluctuations are in an opposite direction to those in the northern. At St. Helena the declination has increased during the last 200 years at a nearly uniform rate of 8 minutes annually. It takes place in equal aliquot portions in each of the twelve months, whence General Sabine infers that the secular changes must proceed from causes which act with surprising uniformity and regularity through long successive years. The laws and causes of the secular variations are unknown, the discovery is



reserved for future generations who will have the advantage of the most extensive and perfect system of observation that has ever been made on the state of terrestrial magnetism, and the charts which represent them form a magnetic epoch whence all future changes may be estimated.

The three magnetic elements, the total force, inclination or dip, and the declination, are subject to annual variations depending upon the motion of the sun in the ecliptic, to variations depending on the solar hours or rotation of the earth on its axis, and also to vast magnetic storms or great disturbances which extend simultaneously to the most distant regions of the earth, feeble at St. Helena, near the equator, but powerful at Hobarton<sup>1</sup> and Toronto, and still more so in higher latitudes. These storms, which were long believed to be casual and irregular, General Sabine has found to be periodical and subject to annual and horary variations, like the others, regulated by the law which respects the hours of the place of observation—a very remarkable and important discovery.

In consequence of the motion of the sun in the ecliptic combined with the great disturbances, the three magnetic elements deviate from their mean annual state so as to have maximum values in September and April, and minimum in January and June, the aggregate of the maximum values being three times greater than that of the minimum.

On account of the rotation of the earth combined with the great magnetic disturbances, the total force, and consequently the inclination also, deviate from their mean value, and have two maximum values and two minimum in the course of twenty-four hours, and the declination makes two deviations to the east and two to the west from its mean position in the same period.

Throughout the middle latitudes of the northern hemisphere the north end of the magnet has a mean motion from east to west from eight in the morning till half-past one; it then moves to the east till evening, after which it makes another excursion to the west, and returns again to its original position at eight in the morning. The extent of its variation is greater in the day than in the night, in summer than in winter. It decreases from the middle latitudes in Europe, where it is 13 or 14 minutes, to the equator, where it is only 3 or 4; but at the equator the variations are performed

<sup>1</sup> The three observatories are at Toronto, in Upper Canada, in 43° 39' N. lat. and 79° 21' W. long.; Hobarton, in Tasmania, in 42° 53' S. lat., 147° 21' E. long.; St. Helena, in the Atlantic, 15° 55' N. lat., 5° 54' W. long. These observatories were established on purpose to improve our knowledge of terrestrial magnetism; and it was from a vast series of observations made in these daily, for five years, that General Sabine made his great discoveries.

with extreme regularity. The horary motions of the south end of the magnet in the southern hemisphere are accomplished in an exactly opposite direction. Between the two magnetic hemispheres there is a zone passing through an infinity of places, and very nearly coinciding with the line of minimum magnetic intensity, where the horary phenomena of both hemispheres are combined, each predominating alternately at opposite seasons. At St. Helena, which is one of the places in question and nearly on the line of minimum intensity, the horary motion of the north end of the magnet corresponds in direction during one half of the year with the movement in the northern hemisphere, and in the other half of the year the direction at the same hours corresponds with that in the southern hemisphere, the passage from the one to the other being at the equinoxes, when the diurnal variations at the usual hours partake more or less of the characteristics of both on different days.<sup>1</sup> This variation is owing to the sun's declination, its maxima happening when the sun is in or near the opposite solstices, and disappearing at or near the epochs of the equinoxes.

It had been found that the decimal variation of each of these magnetic elements was a double progression, having each two maximum and two minimum values in their respective periods. From an attentive consideration of the results obtained at the British colonial observatories, General Sabine was led to the belief that the double progression was the effect of two combined or superposed variations which have different hours of maxima and minima, and are occasioned by distinct causes, one being the regular diurnal variation caused by the difference in the sun's position relatively to the place of observation at the different hours of the day and night; and the other being the mean effect of the occasional or casual disturbances. The separation of these two variations, in order to ascertain the distinct laws of the regular solar-diurnal and the casual variations, General Sabine accomplished by the reduction and comparison, according to a method devised by himself, of more than 100,000 observations, and has thereby established the strict periodical character of the magnetic storms and their influence in producing the double maximum and minimum of the diurnal variation. In addition to the annual and diurnal periods which this examination proved to belong to the casual disturbances, it showed also that their frequency and amount in different years gradually and steadily increased

<sup>1</sup> At St. Helena the north end of the needle reaches its eastern extreme in May, June, July, and August, and nearly at the same hours it reaches its western extreme in November, December, January, and February. The passage from one to the other takes place at, or soon after, the equinoxes in March and April, September and October.—Sabine's Notes to 'Cosmos,' vol. ii.

from a minimum in the year 1843 to a maximum in 1848, so as to be more than twice as great at the end of that time as at the beginning of it. Thus a variation, having its period nearly eleven years, was clearly established in the casual disturbances of each of the three magnetic elements, and concurrently with this a variation having a similar period and similar epochs of maxima and minima was shown to exist in the solar-diurnal variations of each of the three elements.

The decennial variation is a most important discovery in itself, but becomes much more so from its connexion with the spots on the surface of the sun, first pointed out by General Sabine, which has changed the received opinion as to the cause of the variations in terrestrial magnetism. M. Schwabe, of Dessau, had observed the solar spots continually for 24 years, and found that they are periodical both in frequency and quantity, having a regular maximum and minimum every five years, the minima being in the years 1833 and 1843, and the maxima in 1838 and 1848; thus exactly coinciding with the period of the decennial variation in the magnetic elements.

A series of observations made on the declination, by Captain Maguire, R.N., at Point Barrow, on the shores of the Polar Sea, prove beyond a doubt that the casual disturbances there are subject to the laws of the solar hours and of the solar spots. There is also a double progression, the principal maximum being at eight in the morning both at Point Barrow and Toronto, and a secondary maximum a little before midnight. When the great disturbances were separated, the solar-diurnal variations appeared to be the same with those at Toronto and throughout the extra tropical part of the northern hemisphere, the epochs of the extreme easterly and westerly variations being the same at both stations. But notwithstanding these coincidences, there is a complete antagonism in the disturbance variations at Point Barrow and Toronto, the epochs of the deflections of the needle being nearly opposite to one another at the two stations, so that at nearly the very same hour the disturbance was easterly at the one station and westerly at the other, and *vice versa*. At the same time a strong analogy was observed to exist between the eastern disturbance deflections at Toronto and the western at Point Barrow, and between the western disturbance deflections at Toronto and the eastern at Point Barrow.

The deflection caused by the occasional disturbances at Point Barrow is very much greater, when compared with the same at Toronto, than can be explained by the difference of the horizontal force of the earth at the two stations. The mean daily effect of the casual disturbances was found to be more than ten times greater at Point Barrow than at Toronto; hence, as it may be greater, equal to,

or less than the diurnal solar variation, according to the latitude, it may occasion a great variety of phenomena in different localities. Besides, the aurora was seen contemporaneously with the observations 1077 times in six months, which strikingly accords with the excessive amount of the occasional disturbances at Point Barrow, as it is well known to affect the magnetic needles; but as there were great disturbances when there was no aurora, it cannot be admitted to be the sole cause of the unusually great disturbances at Point Barrow.

Every series of observations shows the universal prevalence of the decennial period in the solar magnetic variations. It is a discovery of the highest importance, as it proves that the solar influence on terrestrial magnetism is cosmic and not thermic as has been generally believed; and this is confirmed by the action of the moon, which has little or no heat. M. Kreil, of Milan, first discovered the existence of a lunar diurnal variation in the declination, but since that, the numerical values of the diurnal lunar variations in all the three magnetic elements have been determined at all our colonial observatories, and it was found that these variations presented the same general characters at the three stations. They are not affected by the decennial variation which is found in all the solar inequalities, but yet they follow a double progression, having in each element two maxima and two minima in 24 hours, which constitutes a marked difference between the action of the sun and the moon on terrestrial magnetism.

The discovery of the magnetism of the atmosphere seems to place the aurora in the class of electro-magnetic phenomena. For the aurora occurs in the north and south, where the air is highly condensed by cold, and consequently highly magnetic. It generally appears soon after sunset in the form of a luminous arch stretching more or less from east to west, the most elevated point being frequently in the magnetic meridian of the place of the observer: across the arch the coruscations are rapid, vivid, and of various colours, darting like lightning to the zenith, and at the same time fitting laterally with incessant velocity. The brightness of the rays varies in an instant: they sometimes surpass the splendour of stars of the first magnitude, and often exhibit colours of admirable transparency, blood-red at the base, emerald-green in the middle, and clear yellow towards their extremity. Sometimes one, and sometimes a quick succession of luminous currents run from one end of the arch or bow to the other, so that the rays rapidly increase in brightness: but it is impossible to say whether the coruscations themselves are actually affected by a horizontal motion of translation, or whether the more vivid light is conveyed from ray to ray. The rays occasionally dart far past the zenith, vanish, suddenly re-

appear, and, being joined by others from the arch, form a magnificent corona or immense dome of light. The segment of the sky below the arch is quite black, as if formed by dense clouds; yet M. Struve is said to have seen stars in it, consequently the blackness must be from contrast. The lower edge of the arch is evenly defined; its upper margin is fringed by the streamers which converge by the effect of perspective to the magnetic poles. The apparent convergence of the arch is owing to the same cause.

Either the aurora must occasionally be high above the earth, or its coruscations must be very extensive, since the same display is visible at places wide asunder. An auroral bow, which appeared in the United States of America, on the 11th June, 1852, had such decided parallax, that its lower edge was computed to have the perpendicular height above the earth of about 140 miles, and its upper edge 280, so its breadth was 140 miles. If the aurora be due to the magnetic lines of force, issuing from the earth, it shows they extend into space, for the atmosphere is only 40 miles high. It has frequently been seen in North America and all over the north of Europe at the same time, sometimes even as far south as Italy, yet Sir Edward Parry certainly saw a ray dart from it to the ground near him. Admiral Wrangel, M. Struve, and others who have had many opportunities of seeing the aurora in high latitudes, assign a very moderate elevation to it. The arch probably passes through the magnetic pole; hence in the north of Greenland it lies south of the observer, and Sir Edward Parry saw it to the south in Melville Island, which is in  $70^{\circ}$  N. lat.; consequently it must appear in the zenith in some places.

The aurora has a powerful influence on the magnetic needle, even in places where the display is not seen. Its vibrations seem to be slower or quicker according as the auroral light is quiescent or in motion, and the disturbances of the compass during the day show that the aurora is not peculiar to the night. Observations have proved that the disturbances of the magnetic needle and the auroral displays were simultaneous at Toronto, in Canada, on 13 days out of 24, the remaining days having been clouded; and contemporaneous observations show that on these 13 days there were also magnetic disturbances at Prague and at Tasmania, so that the "occurrence of aurora at Toronto on these occasions may be viewed as a local manifestation connected with magnetic effects, which, whatever may have been their origin, probably prevailed on the same day over the whole surface of the globe."<sup>1</sup> At Point Barrow, on the shores of the Polar Sea, Captain Maguire, R.N., mentions, that

<sup>1</sup> General Sabine's Notes to the English translation of Humboldt's 'Cosmos,' vol. ii.

during the months of December, January, and February, a time at which there was hardly any daylight, the aurora appeared six days out of every seven for two years, and that it was seen contemporaneously 1077 times with considerable magnetic disturbances; but similar disturbances often occurred without it. It has been observed that the two kinds of auroral action bear a strong analogy to the two modes of magnetic action discovered by Dr. Faraday, the ordinary auroral beams or streamers being parallel to the magnetic meridian, and the auroral arch at right angles to it.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

\*

Vegetation — Nourishment and Growth of Plants — Effects of the different Rays of the Solar Spectrum — Classes — Botanical Districts.

In the present state of the globe a third part only of its surface is occupied by land, and probably not more than a fourth part of that is inhabited by man, but animals and vegetables have a wider range. The greater part of the land is clothed with vegetation and inhabited by quadrupeds, the air is peopled with birds and insects, and the sea teems with living creatures and plants. These organised beings are not scattered promiscuously, but all classes of them have been originally placed in regions suited to their respective wants. Many animals and plants are indigenous only in determinate spots, while a thousand others might have supported them as well, and to many of which they have been transported by man.

Plants extract from the ground inorganic substances which are indispensable to bring them to maturity, but the atmosphere supplies the vegetable creation with the principal part of its nourishment.

The black or brown mould which is so abundant is the produce of decayed vegetables. When the autumnal leaves, the spoil of the summer, fall to the ground, and their vitality is gone, they slowly decompose, and, combining with the oxygen of the atmosphere, an equal volume of carbonic acid gas is evolved, which is absorbed by the water that exists abundantly in every good soil, and is the most important element in the nourishment of vegetables.

In loosening and refining the soil, as well as in facilitating the burial of dead leaves, and mixing these with the soil, the common earth-worm is the fellow-labourer with man; it eats earth, and, after extracting the vegetable matter, ejects the refuse, which is the finest soil, and may be seen lying in heaps at the mouth of its burrow. So instrumental is this creature in preparing the ground, that it is said there is not a particle of the finer vegetable mould that has not passed through the intestines of a worm: thus the most feeble of living things is employed by Providence to assist man.

The food of the vegetable creation consists of carbon, hydrogen, azote, and oxygen—all of which plants obtain entirely from the atmosphere in the form of carbonic acid gas, water, and ammonia. They imbibe these three substances, and, after having decomposed

them, they give the oxygen to the air, and consolidate the carbon, water, and azote into wood, leaves, flowers, and fruit.

The vitality of plants is a chemical process entirely due to the sun's light; it is most active in clear sunshine, feeble in the shade, and nearly suspended in the night, when plants, like animals, have their rest.

The atmosphere contains about one three-thousandth part of carbonic acid gas, yet that small quantity yields enough of carbon to form the solid mass of all the magnificent forests and herbs that clothe the face of the earth, and the supply of that necessary ingredient in the composition of the atmosphere is maintained by the breathing of animals, by volcanos, by decomposition of animal and vegetable matter, and by combustion. The green parts of plants constantly imbibe carbonic acid in the day; they decompose it, assimilate the carbon, and return the oxygen pure to the atmosphere.

Since the vivifying action of the sun brings about all these changes, a superabundance of oxygen is exhaled by the tropical vegetation under a clear unclouded sky, where the sun's rays are most energetic, and atmospheric moisture most abundant. In the middle and higher latitudes, on the contrary, the supply of oxygen is greatly less. But an equilibrium is established by means of the winds; the tropical currents carrying the excess of oxygen to higher latitudes, to give breath and heat to men and animals. Harmony exists between the animal and vegetable creations; animals consume the oxygen of the atmosphere, which is restored by the exhalation of plants, while plants consume the carbonic acid exhaled by men and animals; the existence of each is thus due to their reciprocal dependence. Few of the great cosmical phenomena have only one end to fulfil; they are the ministers of the manifold designs of Providence. •

When a seed is thrown into the ground, the vital principle of the contained embryo is stimulated by heat and moisture: its radicle (which is a definite point of the embryo destined for the purpose) elongates and forms roots, while the plumule ascends and forms stem and rudimentary leaves. These roots suck up water mixed with carbonic acid from the soil, to be decomposed by the plant which consolidates the carbon. In this stage of their growth, plants derive their whole sustenance from the ground. As soon, however, as the perfect leaves are formed they absorb and decompose the carbonic acid of the atmosphere, retain the carbon for their food, and give out the oxygen in the day. It appears wonderful that so small a quantity of carbonic acid as exists in the air should suffice to supply the whole vegetation of the world, until we reflect that the total amount in the air is infinitely greater than all that which is fixed in our forests and coal-fields; and that a process of decomposition replaces the waste. Still more wonderful does it appear that a seed minute



enough to be wafted invisibly by a breath of air should be the theatre of all the chemical changes that make it germinate.<sup>1</sup>

Plants absorb water from the ground by their roots; they decompose it, and the hydrogen combines in different proportions with their carbonic acid to form wood, sugar, starch, gum, vegetable oils and acids. As the green parts combine with the oxygen of the air, especially during night, when the functions of plants are torpid, it is assimilated on the return of daylight, and assists in forming oils, resins, and acids. The combination of the oxygen of the air with the leaves, and also with the blossom and fruit, during night, appears to be unconnected with the vital process, as it continues in dead plants. An acid exists in the juice of every plant, generally in combination with an alkali. It must be observed, however, that these different substances are produced at different stages in the growth of the plant; for example, starch is formed in the roots, stalk, and seed, but it is converted into sugar as the fruit ripens, and the more starch the sweeter the fruit becomes. Most of these new compounds are formed between the flowering of the plant and the ripening of the fruit, and indeed they furnish the materials for the flowers, fruit, and seed.

Ammonia, the third constituent of plants, is a residue from the decay and putrefaction of animal matter. It is volatilized, and rises into the atmosphere, where it exists as a gas, but in so small a quantity that it is with difficulty detected by chemical analysis; yet, as it is very soluble in water, enough is brought to the ground by rain to supply the vegetable world. Ammonia enters plants by their roots along with rain-water, and is resolved within them into its constituent elements, hydrogen and nitrogen. The hydrogen aids in forming the wood, acids, and other substances before mentioned; while the nitrogen enters into every part of the plant and forms new compounds; it exists in the blossom, in the fruit before it is ripe, and in the wood, as albumen; it also exists in gluten, which is the nutritious part of wheat, barley, oats, and all other cerealia, as well as of esculent roots and tubers, &c. Nitrogen exists abundantly in peas, beans, and pulse of every kind,<sup>2</sup> and it enters into the composition of most alimentary vegetable substances; the use of animal manure is to supply plants with this essential article of their food.

<sup>1</sup> The sporules or seeds of fungi are so minute that M. Fries estimated above ten millions in a single plant of the *Reticularia maxima*: they were so subtle that they were like smoke.

<sup>2</sup> It is very doubtful, from some late researches noticed elsewhere, that the air contains any appreciable quantity of ammoniacal gas, or that it contributes in a material degree to vegetation. See M. de Ville's researches in the 'Comptes Rendus.'

The difference of a clear or cloudy sky has an immense effect on vegetation; the ripening of fruit depends upon the serenity of the sky more than on summer temperature alone. The blue rays of the solar spectrum have most effect on the germination of seed; the yellow rays, which are the most luminous, on the growing plant: this is on account of the chemical rays, now so well known by their action in Daguerreotype impressions. They penetrate the ground, and have a much greater influence on the germination of seeds than ordinary light or darkness. That invisible principle, together with light, is essential to the formation of the colouring matter of leaves; it is most active in spring, when it is in very considerable excess as compared with the quantity of light and heat; but as summer advances the reverse takes place; the calorific radiation, or those hot rays corresponding to the extreme red of the spectrum, which facilitate the flowering and forming of the fruit, become by far the most abundant; and a set of invisible rays, which exist near the point of maximum heat in the solar spectrum, are also most abundant in summer. Mr. Hunt found that the hot rays immediately beyond the visible red destroy the colour of certain leaves; and for that reason the glass of the great palm-house at Kew Gardens is tinged pale yellow green, to exclude the scorching rays in question, though it is permeable by the other rays of heat, those of light and the chemical rays.<sup>1</sup>

In spring and summer the oxygen taken in by the green leaves aids in the formation of oils, acids, and the other parts that contain it; but as soon as autumn comes, the vitality or chemical action of vegetables is weakened, and the oxygen becomes a minister of destruction; it changes the colour of the leaves, and consumes them when they fall. Nitrogen, so essential during the life of plants, also returns to the atmosphere in ammonia when they die, and by its escape hastens their decay.

Although the food which constitutes the mass of plants is derived principally from water and the gases of the atmosphere, fixed sub-

<sup>1</sup> The solar spectrum, or coloured image of the sun, formed by passing a sunbeam through a prism, is composed of a variety of invisible as well as visible rays. The chemical rays are most abundant beyond the violet end of the spectrum, and decrease through the violet, blue, and green, to the yellow, where they cease. The rays of heat are in excess a little beyond the red end, and gradually decrease towards the violet end. Besides these there are two insulated spots at a considerable distance from the red, where the heat is a maximum. Were the rays of heat visible, they would exhibit differences as distinct as the coloured rays, so varied are their properties according to their position in the spectrum. There are also peculiar rays which produce phosphorescence, others whose properties are not quite made out, and probably many undiscovered influences; for time has not yet fully revealed the sublimity of that creation, when God said, "Let there be light—and there was light."

stances are also requisite for their growth and perfection, and these they obtain from the earth by their roots. The inorganic matters are the alkalis, phosphates, silicates, sulphates, and others.

It has already been mentioned that vegetable acids are found in the juices of all the families of plants. They are generally in combination with one or other of the alkaline substances, as potash, lime, soda, and magnesia, which are as essential to the existence of plants as the carbonic acid by which these acids are formed; for example, vines have potash; plants used as dyes never give vivid colours without it. None of the corn tribe can produce perfect seeds unless they have both potash and phosphate of magnesia; nor can they or any of the grasses thrive without silica, which gives the stiffness to straw, to the beard of wheat and barley, to canes, and bamboos; it is even found in solid lumps in the joints of bamboo, and is known in India by the name of tabashir. To bring the cerealia to perfection, it is indispensable that in their growth they should be supplied with carbonic acid for the plant, silica to give it strength and firmness, and nitrogen for the grain.

Phosphoric acid, combined with an earth or alkali, is found in the ashes of many vegetables, and is essential to them. Pulses contain but little of it, and on that account are less nutritious than the cerealia. The family of the cruciferae, as cabbages, turnips, mustard, &c., contain sulphur in addition to the substances common to the growth of all plants; each particular tribe has its own peculiarities, and requires a combination suited to it.

The perfume of flowers and leaves is owing to a volatile oil, and is often carried by the air to a great distance; in hot climates it is most powerful in the morning and evening. The odour of plants has been perceived many miles from the coasts of various hot and especially dry countries. The variety of perfumes is infinite, and shows the innumerable combinations of which a few simple substances are capable, and the extreme minuteness of the particles of matter.

In northern and mean latitudes winter is a time of rest to the greater part of the vegetable world, and in certain tropical climates the vigour of vegetation is suspended during the dry, hot season, to be resumed at the return of the periodical rains. The periodical phenomena of the appearance of the first leaves, the flowering, the ripening of the fruit, and the fall of the leaf, depend upon the annual and diurnal changes of temperature and moisture, and succeed each other with so much harmony and regularity, that, were there a sufficient number of observations, lines might be drawn on a globe approximately indicating places where the leaves of certain plants appear simultaneously, and illustrating the other principal phases of vegetation. In places where the same plants flower on the same day, the fruit

may not ripen at the same period; it would therefore be interesting to know what relation lines passing through those places would have to one another and to the isothermal lines; more especially with regard to the plants indispensable to man, since the periodicity of vegetation affects his whole social condition.<sup>1</sup>

Certain plants sleep during the night; some show it in their leaves, others in their blossom. Some mimosas not only close their leaves at night, but their leaf-stalks droop; in a clover-field not a leaf opens until after sunrise. The common daisy is a familiar instance of a sleeping inflorescence; it shuts up its ray-flowers in the evening, and opens its white and crimson-tipped star, the "day's eye," to meet the early beams of the morning sun; when also "winking mary-buds begin to ope their golden eyes."

The crocus, tulip, convolvulus, and many others, close their blossoms at different hours towards evening, some to open them again, others never. The ivy-leaved lettuce opens at eight in the morning, and closes for ever at four in the afternoon. Some plants seem to be wide awake all night, and to give out their perfume then only, or at nightfall. Many of the jessamines are most fragrant during the twilight: the *Olea fragrans*, the *Daphne odora*, and the night-stock reserve their sweetness for the midnight hour, and the night-flowering *Cereus* turns night into day. It begins to expand its magnificent sweet-scented blossom in the twilight, it is full blown at midnight, and closes, never to open again, with the dawn of day;—these are "the bats and owls of the vegetable kingdom."

Many plants brought from warm to temperate climates have become habituated to their new situation, and flourish as if they were natives of the soil; such as have been accustomed to flower and rest at particular seasons change their habits, and adapt themselves to the seasons of the country that has adopted them.

Plants are propagated by seeds, offsets, cuttings, and buds; hence they, but more especially trees, have myriads of seats of life, a con-

<sup>1</sup> Professor Quetelet is desirous that the periodical phenomena of vegetation should be observed at a number of places, in order to establish a comparison between the periods at which they take place; and for that purpose he gives a list of the commonest plants, as lilac, laburnum, elder, birch, oak, horse-chestnut, peach, pear, crocus, daisy, &c., which he himself observes annually at Brussels.

<sup>2</sup> Dandelion opens at five or six in the morning, and shuts at nine in the evening; the goat's-beard wakes at three in the morning, and shuts at five or six in the afternoon. The orange-coloured *Escholtzia* is so sensitive that it closes during the passage of a cloud. "The marigold that goes to bed with the sun, and with him rises weeping," with many more, are instances of the sleep of plants: the gentianella, veronica, and other plants close their blossoms on the approach of rain.

geries of vital systems acting in concert, but independently of each other, every one of which might become a new plant.

All the floral organs of plants are composed of modified or transformed leaves, a law developed and established by Linnaeus, and which has been since popularised by the illustrious poet Göthe. According to this law, embryo leaves have been found passing into common leaves, these into bracts, bracts into sepals, sepals into petals, these into stamens, and lastly stamens into pistils which contain the ovules. These changes are not indeed all traceable on any one plant, though several of the series may be (as from sepals to petals and stamens in the white water-lily); but all double-flowers, and other so-called monsters, afford examples of it; in many of which a sudden change of one of the series into ordinary leaves is common. The double-rose is easily seen to be a single rose with the stamens turned into petals; and the sepals to be modified stem-leaves.

Plants are naturally distributed in two great sub-kingdoms—the *flowering plants*, whose flowers, containing stamens and pistils, are all formed of whorls of modified leaves, and whose young seeds, called ovules, are fertilized by the pollen of the stamens; and *flowerless plants*, as ferns, mosses, lichens, sea-weeds, and fungi, whose extremely minute seeds are of a very different nature, and which have no flowers properly so called. The flowering plants are divided into two principal classes, called *monocotyledons* and *dicotyledons*: of these the monocotyledons grow from within, the foot-stalks of the old leaves always forming the outside of the stem; their leaves have parallel veins; the parts of the floral whorls are usually in threes or sixes, and their embryo has but one seed-lobe or cotyledon: to this class palms, grasses, lilies, &c., belong. The dicotyledons have leaves with netted veins; stems with distinct bark; layers of wood and pith; the parts of their floral whorls are in fours or fives, and the embryo has two seed-lobes. All British trees and woody plants belong to this class, which is by far the largest of the two.

These classes are distributed in very different proportions in different zones. Between the tropics, there are four dicotyledons to one monocotyledon, in the temperate zones six to one, and in the polar regions only two to one. In the temperate zones one-sixth of the flowering plants are annuals; in the torrid zone scarcely one plant in twenty is annual, and in the polar regions only one in thirty. The number of woody plants increases on approaching the equator. In North America there are 120 different species of forest-trees, whereas in the same latitudes in Europe there are only 34.

Equinoctial America has a more extensive vegetation than any other part of the world of equal area; Europe has not above half the number of indigenous species of plants; Asia, with its islands,

has far more than Europe; Australia, with its islands, about as many as Europe; and there are fewer known vegetable productions in Africa than in any part of the globe of the same extent.

Since the constitution of the atmosphere is very much the same everywhere, vegetation depends principally on the sun's light, moisture, and the mean annual temperature, and it is also in some degree regulated by the heat of summer in the temperate zones, and also by exposure, for such plants as require warmth are found at a lower level on the north than on the south side of a mountain. Between the tropics, wherever rain does not fall; the soil is burnt up and is as unfruitful as that exposed to the utmost rigour of frost; but where moisture is combined with heat and light, the luxuriance of the vegetation is beyond description. The abundance and violence of the periodical rains combine with the intense light and heat to render the tropical forests and jungles almost impervious from the rankness of the vegetation. This exuberance gradually decreases with the distance from the tropics; it also diminishes progressively as the height above the level of the sea increases, so that each height has a corresponding parallel of latitude where the climates and floras are analogous; and at the regions near the perpetual snow the vegetation scarcely rises above the surface of the ground, and presents a counterpart to that of the polar regions. Hence, in ascending the Himalaya or Andes from the luxuriant bases of those mountains, changes take place in the vegetation analogous to what a traveller would meet with in a journey from the equator to the poles. This law of decrease, though perfectly regular over a wide extent, is perpetually interfered with by local circumstances. From various causes, as the distribution of land and water, their different powers of absorption and radiation, together with the form, composition, and clothing of the land, and the prevailing winds, it is found that the isothermal lines, or imaginary lines drawn through places on the surface of the globe which have the same mean annual temperature, do not correspond with the parallels of latitude. Thus, in North America the climate is much colder than in the corresponding European latitudes. Quebec is in the latitude of Paris, and the country is covered with deep snow four or five months in the year, and a summer has been experienced there in which not more than 60 days have been free from frost. In the southern hemisphere, beyond the 34th parallel, the summers are colder and the winters milder than in corresponding latitudes of the northern hemisphere.

Neither does the temperature of mountains always vary exactly with their height above the sea; other causes, as prevailing winds, difference of radiation, and geological structure, concur in producing irregularities, which have a powerful effect on the vegetable world.

However, no similarity of existing circumstances can account for whole families of plants being confined to one particular country, or even to a very limited district, which, as far as we can judge, might have grown equally well on many others. Latitude, elevation, soil, and climate, are but secondary causes in the distribution of the vegetable kingdom, and are totally inadequate to explain why there are numerous distinct botanical districts, each of which has its own vegetation, whose limits are most decided when they are separated by the ocean, mountain-chains, sandy deserts, salt-plains, or inland seas. Each of these districts is the focus of families and genera, some of which are found nowhere else, and some of which are common to others.<sup>1</sup>

As the land rose at different periods above the ocean, each part, as it emerged from the waves, was probably clothed with vegetation, and peopled with animals, suited to its position and climate. And as the conditions and climate were different at each succeeding geological epoch, so each portion of the land, as it emerged from the ocean, would be characterized by its own vegetation and animals, and thus many centres of creation would result, all differing more or less from one another, and hence alpine floras must be of older date than those in the plains. The vegetation and faunas of those lands that differed most in age and place would be most dissimilar, while the plants and animals of such as were not far removed from one another in time and place would have correlative forms or family likenesses, yet each region would form a distinct province. During these changes the older forms may have been modified to a certain extent by the succeeding conditions of the globe, but, according to the views of most naturalists, they have never been specifically changed, since immutability of species is a primordial law of nature. Neither external circumstances, time, nor human

<sup>1</sup> M. de Candolle established 20 botanical regions, and Professor Schouw 20; but Professor Martius, of Munich, has divided the vegetation of the globe into 51 provinces, namely, 5 in Europe, 11 in Africa, 13 in Asia, 3 in New Holland, 4 in North and 8 in South America, besides Central America, the Antilles, the Antarctic Lands, New Zealand, Van Diemen's Land, New Guinea, and Polynesia. To these, other divisions might be added, as the Galapagos, the flora of which is so strongly defined.

Baron Humboldt gives the following concise view of the distribution of plants, as to height:—

The equatorial zone is the region of palms and bananas.

The tropical zone is the region of tree-ferns and figs.

The subtropical zone, that of myrtles and laurels.

The warm temperate zone, that of evergreen trees.

The cold temperate zone, that of European or deciduous trees.

The subarctic zone, that of pines.

The arctic zone, that of rhododendrons.

The polar zone, that of alpine plants.

art, can change one species into another, though each to a certain extent is capable of accommodating itself to a change of external circumstances, so as to produce varieties the characters of some of which are transmissible to their offspring.

The flora of the higher parts of the Himalaya mountains is similar to that of Europe, many species being identical. In the mountains and valleys of Tibet, where the cold is not less than in the wastes of Siberia, the vegetation of one might be mistaken for that of the other; the gooseberry, currant, rhubarb, tamarisk, willow, and poplar, growing in both. The flora near the snow-line on the lofty mountains of Europe has also a perfect family likeness to that in high northern latitudes. In like manner many plants on the higher parts of the Chilian Andes are similar to those in Tierra del Fuego, and some even identical with them; nay, the Arctic flora has a certain resemblance to the Antarctic, and presents even identity of species.

In the many vicissitudes the surface of the globe has undergone, continents formed at one period, were at another broken up into islands and detached masses by inroads of the sea and other causes. Professor E. Forbes has shown that some of the primary floras and faunas have spread widely from their original centres over large portions of those continents before the land was broken up into the form it now has, and he thus accounts for the similarity and sometimes identity of the plants and animals of regions now separated by seas—as, for example, islands, which generally partake of the vegetation and fauna of the continents adjacent to them. Taking for granted the original creation of specific centres of plants and animals, Professor E. Forbes has clearly proved that “the specific identity, to any extent, of the flora and fauna of one area, with those of another, depends on both areas forming, or having formed, part of the same specific centre, or on their having derived their animal and vegetable population by transmission, through migration, over continuous or closely contiguous land, aided, in the case of alpine floras, by transportation on floating masses of ice.”

Comparatively very few of the exogenous or dicotyledonous plants are common to two or more countries far apart. There are many more instances of wide diffusion among the monocotyledonous plants, especially grasses. The aquatic monocotyledonous plants offer perhaps more striking examples of wide diffusion over the surface of the globe than any other, whilst the cellular or cryptogamous class is the most widely diffused of all.

In islands far from continents the number of plants is small, but of these a large proportion occur nowhere else. In St. Helena, of 30 flower-bearing plants, 1 or 2 only are native elsewhere, but in 60



species of cryptogamous plants Dr. Hooker found only 12 peculiar to the island.

Plants are dispersed by currents: of 600 plants from the vicinity of the river Zaire on the coast of Africa, 13 are also found on the shores of Guiana and Brazil, evidently carried by the great equatorial current to countries congenial in soil and climate. The seeds of the *Entada scandens*, the *Guilandina Bonduc*, and the cashew-nut, are wafted from the West Indian islands, by the Gulf-stream, to the coasts of Scotland and Ireland, where the climate and soil do not suit them, and where therefore they do not become naturalized, though some are stated to have vegetated. Winds also waft seeds to great distances; birds and quadrupeds, and above all man, are active agents in dispersing plants.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

Vegetation of the Great Continents — Of the Arctic Islands — And of the Arctic and North Temperate Regions of Europe and Asia.

THE southern limit of the polar flora, on the old continent, lies mostly within the Arctic Circle, but stretches along the tops of the Scandinavian mountains, and reappears in the high lands of Scotland, Cumberland, and Ireland, on the summits of the Pyrenees, Alps, and other mountains in southern Europe, as well as on the mountains of central Asia, and on the high ridges of the Himalaya.

The great European plain to the Ural Mountains, as well as the low lands of England and Ireland, were at one period covered by a sea full of floating ice and icebergs, which made the climate much colder than it now is. At the beginning of that period the Scandinavian range, the other continental mountains, and those in Britain and Ireland, were islands of no great elevation, and were then clothed with the present Arctic flora, representatives of which they still retain now that they form the tops of the mountain-chains. At that time both plants and animals were conveyed from one country to another by floating ice. It is even probable, from the relations of their fauna and flora, that Greenland, Iceland, and the very high European latitudes, are portions of a great northern land which had for the most part sunk down at the close of the glacial period, for there were many vicissitudes of level during that epoch. At all events it may be presumed that the elevation of the Arctic regions of both continents, if not contemporaneous, was probably not far removed in time. Similarity of circumstances had extended throughout the whole Arctic regions, since there is a remarkable similarity and even identity of species of plants and animals in the high latitudes of both continents, which is continued along the tops of their mountain-chains, even in the temperate zones; and there is reason to believe that the relations between the faunas and floras of North America, Asia, and Europe, must have been established towards the close of the glacial period.

The plants of Iceland are almost wholly identical with those of Britain, yet only one in four of the British plants are known in Iceland. There are 870 species in Iceland, of which more than half are flower-bearing. This flora is scattered in groups according as the plants like a dry, marshy, volcanic, or marine soil. Many grow close to the hot-springs; some not far from the edge of the basin of

the Great Geyser; and species of *Confervæ* flourish in a spring said to be almost hot enough to boil an egg. The *Cerealia* cannot be cultivated on account of the severity of the climate, but the Icelanders make bread from *metur*, a species of wild corn, and also from the bulbous root of *Polygonum viviparum*; their greatest delicacy is the *Angelica Archangelica*; Iceland moss, used in medicine, is an article of commerce. There are 588 species in the Feroe islands, of which 270 are flowering plants: many thrive there that cannot bear the cold of Iceland.

#### ARCTIC AND COLDER TEMPERATE FLORA OF THE GREAT CONTINENTS.

In the most northern parts of the Arctic lands the year is divided into one long intensely cold night and one bright and fervid day, which quickly brings to maturity the scanty vegetation. Within the limit of perpetual congelation the *Palmella nivalis* (or red snow of the Arctic voyagers), which consists of an excessively thin stratum of microscopic red or orange-coloured globules, finds nourishment in the snow itself; the first dawn of vegetable life; it is also found colouring large patches of snow on the Alps and Pyrenees.

Lichens are the first vegetables that appear at the limits of the snow-line, whether in high latitudes or mountain-tops, and they are the first vegetation that takes possession of volcanic lavas and new islands, where they prepare soil for plants of a higher order; they grow on rocks, stones, and trees, in fact on anything that affords them moisture. Many species are known; no plants are more widely diffused, and none afford a more striking instance of the power of migration possessed by species, as they are of so little direct use to man that they have not been disseminated by his agency. The same kinds prevail throughout the Arctic regions, and species common to both hemispheres are very numerous. Some lichens produce brilliant red, orange, and brown dyes; and the *tripe de roche*, a species of *Gyrophora*, is a miserable substitute for food, as our intrepid countryman, Sir John Franklin, and his brave companions experienced in their perilous Arctic journeys.

Mosses follow lichens on newly-formed soil, and they are found everywhere throughout the world in damp situations, but in greatest abundance in temperate and alpine climates. Upwards of 1000 species are known, of which a considerable number inhabit the Arctic regions, constituting a large portion of the vegetation.

In Asiatic Siberia, north of the 60th parallel of latitude, the ground is perpetually frozen at a very small depth below the surface: a temperature of the air of 70° below zero of Fahrenheit is not uncommon, and in some instances the cold has been 120° below zero. Then it is fatal to animal life, especially if accompanied by wind. In some

places trees grow and corn ripens even at 70° of N. lat.; but in the most northern parts boundless swamps, varied by lakes both of salt and fresh water, cover wide portions of this desolate country, which is buried under snow nine or ten months in the year. As soon as the snow is melted by the returning sun, these extensive morasses are covered with coarse grass, sedges, and rushes, while mosses and lichens, mixed with dwarf willows, clothe the plains.

In Nova Zemlia and other places in the far north the vegetation is so stunted that it barely covers the ground, but a much greater variety of minute plants of considerable beauty are crowded together there in a small space than in the Alpine regions of Europe, where the same genera grow. This arises from the diminutive size of the vegetation; for in the Swiss Alps the same plants frequently occupy a large space, excluding every other species. In the remote north, on the contrary, where vitality is comparatively feeble and the seeds do not ripen, thirty different species may be seen crowded together in a bright green mass, no one having strength to overcome the rest. In such frozen climates plants may be said to live between the air and the earth, for they scarcely rise above the soil, and their roots creep along the surface, having scarcely power to enter it. All the woody plants, as the *Betula nana*, the reticulate-leaved willow, *Andromeda tetragona*, with a few berry-bearing shrubs, trail along the ground, never rising more than an inch or two above it. The *Salix lanata*, the giant of these Arctic forests, never grows more than 5 inches high, while its stem, 10 or 12 feet long, lies hidden among the moss, owing shelter to its lowly neighbour.

The chief characteristic of the vegetation of the Arctic regions is the predominance of perennial and cryptogamous plants, and also the sameness of its nature; but more to the south, where night begins to alternate with day, a difference of species appears with that of longitude as well as of latitude. A beautiful flora adorns these latitudes during their brief but bright and ardent summer, consisting of potentillas, gentians, chickweeds, saxifragas, sedums, ranunculi, drabas, artemisias, claytonias, and many more. Such is the power of the sun and the consequent rapidity of vegetation, that these plants spring up, blossom, ripen their seed, and die, in a few weeks: in a lower latitude woody plants follow these, as berry-bearing shrubs, the glaucous *kalmia*, the trailing *azalea*, and *rhododendrons*.

A large proportion of the plants found by Wormskjöld in Kamtchatka are European, intermixed with many which are purely American. Few European trees grow in Asiatic Siberia, notwithstanding the similarity of climate, and most of them disappear towards the rivers Tobol and Irtish.

In Lapland and in the high latitudes of Russia large tracts are

covered with birch-trees, but the pine and fir tribe are the principal inhabitants of the north. Prodigious forests of these are spread over the mountains of Norway and Sweden, and in European Russia 200,000,000 acres are clothed with these *Coniferæ* alone, occasionally mixed with willows, poplars, and alders. Although tracts of pure sand and lime are absolutely barren, yet the soil generally contains enough of alkali to supply the wants of the fir and pine tribes, which require ten times less than oaks and other deciduous trees.

Social plants abound in many parts of the northern temperate regions, as grass, heath, furze, and broom; the steppes are an example of this on a very extensive scale. Both in Europe and Asia they are subject to a rigorous winter, with deep snow and chilling blasts of wind; and as the soil generally consists of a coating of vegetable mould over clay, no plants with deep roots thrive upon them; hence the steppes are destitute of trees, and even bushes are rare except in ravines; the grass is thin but nourishing. Hyacinths and some other bulbs, *mignonette*, *asparagus*, *licorice*, and wormwood, grow in the European steppes; the two last are peculiarly characteristic.

Each steppe in Siberia has its own association of plants; the *Peplis* and *Camphorosma* are peculiar to the steppe of the Irtysh, and the *Amaryllis tartarica* abounds in the meadows of eastern Siberia, whose vegetation bears a great analogy to that of north-western America; many genera and species being common to both.

The Siberian steppes are bounded on the south by great forests of pine, birch, and willow; poplars, elms, and Tartarian maple overhang the upper courses of the noble rivers which flow from the mountains to the Frozen Ocean; and on the banks of the Yenessei the *Pinus Cembra*, or Siberian pine, with edible seeds, grows 120 feet high. The Altai are covered in some parts nearly to their summits with similar forests, but on their greatest heights the stunted larch crawls on the ground, and the flora is like that of northern Siberia: round Lake Baikal the *Pinus Cembra* grows nearly to the snow-line.

Forests of black birch are peculiar to Dahuria, where there are also apricot and apple trees, and rhododendrons, of which a species with yellow blossoms grows in thickets on the hills. Here and everywhere else throughout Central Asia are found various species of *Caragana*, a genus eminently Siberian.

The elevated mountain mass of Tibet has the character of great sterility, and the climate is as unpropitious as the soil: frost begins early in September, and continues with little interruption till May; snow, indeed, in some parts, falls every month in the year, though in excessively small quantities, owing to the extreme dryness of the climate. The air is always dry, because moisture falls chiefly in winter, in the form of snow, and in summer it is quickly evaporated by

the intense heat of the sun. The thermometer sometimes rises to  $144^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit, and even in winter the direct rays of the sun have great power for an hour or two, so that a variation of  $100^{\circ}$  in the temperature of the air has occurred in twelve hours. Notwithstanding these disadvantages, there are sheltered spots, heated by radiation from the dry rocky mountain flanks, which produce most of the European grain and fruits, the vegetation being of Siberian character, the species being to a considerable extent identical. The most common indigenous plants are Tartarian furze (*Caragana*), and various prickly shrubs resembling it—gooseberries, currants, hyssop, dog-rose, dwarf sow-thistle, and rhubarb. Prangos, an umbelliferous plant, with abundant foliage, is peculiar to Ladak and other parts of Tibet. Mr. Moorcroft says it is so nutritious, that sheep fed on it become fat in twenty days. There are three varieties of wheat, three of barley, and two of buckwheat cultivated, together with pulses, lucerne, lentils, and spinach. Owing to the rudeness of the climate, trees are not numerous, yet on the lower declivities of some mountains there are poplars, birch, walnut, willows, juniper, hippophae, and Gerard's pine, whose nuts are eaten.

The great valley of Tartary north of Tibet is chiefly occupied by the Great Gobi and other deserts of sand, with chains of salt lakes, and grassy steppes near the mountains; but of the flora of these regions we know nothing.

#### FLORA OF BRITAIN AND OF MIDDLE AND SOUTHERN EUROPE.

The British islands afford an excellent illustration of distinct provinces of animals and plants, and also of their migration from other centres. Professor E. Forbes has adopted five botanical districts, the plants of four of which are restricted to limited provinces, whilst those of the fifth, which comprehends the great mass of British plants, are everywhere. All of these, with a very few doubtful exceptions, have migrated into the British islands before the latter were separated from the continent. The first flora, which is of great antiquity, includes that of the mountain districts of the west and south-west of Ireland, and is similar to that of the north and west of Spain. The second flora is that of the south of England and the south-east of Ireland, which is different from that in all other parts of the British Islands; it is intimately related to the vegetation of the Channel Islands and the coast of France opposite to them. The third flora appears in the south-west of England, where the chalk plants prevail, and the flora is like that on the adjacent coast of France.

The tops of the loftiest British mountains form the fourth class, and are the focus of a separate flora, which is the same with that in the Scandinavian Alps, and is very numerous. Scotland, Wales, and a

part of Ireland received this flora when they were groups of islands in the Glacial Sea, and some few individuals grow on the summits of the mountains in Cumberland. The rare *Eriocaulon* is found in the Hebrides, in Connemara, and in Northern America, and nowhere else. The fifth, of more recent origin than the alpine flora, includes all the ordinary flowering plants, as the common daisy and primrose, hairy lady's smock, upright meadow crowfoot, and the lesser celandine, together with our common trees and shrubs; it migrated from Germany at a later epoch, but still before England was separated from the continent of Europe by the British Channel. It can be distinctly traced in its progress across the island, but the migration was not completed till after Ireland was separated from England by the Irish Channel. This is the reason why many of the ordinary English plants, mammals, and reptiles are not found in the sister island, for the migration of animals was simultaneous with that of plants, and took place between the last of the tertiary periods and the historical epoch, that of man's creation. This flora extends also over a great part of the continent.<sup>1</sup>

Deciduous trees are the chief characteristic of the temperate zone of the whole continent, more especially of middle Europe. Oaks, elms, beech, ash, larch, maple, lime, alder, and sycamore, all of which lose their leaves in winter, are the prevailing trees, occasionally mixed with social pines and firs, together with grass pastures and extensive heaths in some places.

Evergreen trees and shrubs, with shining leaves, become more frequent in the southern countries of Europe, where about a fourth part of the woody plants never entirely lose their leaves. The trees and shrubs consist chiefly of evergreen oaks, cypress, hornbeam, sweet chesnut, laurel, *laurustinus*, walnut, maple, manna or the flowering ash, carob, jujube, juniper, pistaccio, which yield resin and mastic, arbutus, myrtle, jessamine (yellow and white), and various pines, as the *Pinus maritima*, and *Pinus pinea*, or stone pine, which forms so picturesque a feature in the landscape of southern Europe. The most prevalent herbaceous plants are Compositæ, Grasses, and Caryophyllæ, as pinks, *Stellaria*, and *Arenarias*; and also the labiate tribe, mint, thyme, rosemary, lavender, with many others, all remarkable for their aromatic properties and their love of dry situations. Many of the choicest plants and flowers which adorn the gardens and grounds in northern Europe are indigenous in these warmer countries: the anemone, mignonette, narcissus, gladiolus, iris, asphodel, amaryllis, carnation, &c. In Spain, Portugal, Sicily, and the other European shores of the Mediterranean, tropical families begin to appear in the Aroideæ, plants yielding balsams,

<sup>1</sup> The British flora contains at least 3000 species, of which about 1400 are flowering plants.

oleander, date and palmetto palms, and grasses of the group of *Panicum* or millet, aloes and cactus. In this zone of transition there are six herbaceous for one woody plant.

#### FLORA OF TEMPERATE ASIA.

The vegetation of Western Asia approaches to that of Western India at one extremity and North Africa and Eastern Europe at the other. Syria and Asia Minor form a region of transition, like the other countries on the Mediterranean, where the plants of the temperate and tropical zones are united. We owe many of our best fruits and sweetest flowers to these regions. The cherry, almond, oleander, syringa, locust-tree, &c., come from Asia Minor; the walnut, peach, melon, cucumber, hyacinth, ranunculus, come from Persia; the date-palm, fig, olive, mulberry, and damask-rose, come from Syria; the vine and apricot are Armenian; the latter is cultivated everywhere in middle and northern Asia. The tropical forms met with in more sheltered places are the sugarcane, date and palmetto palms, acacias, *Asclepias gigantea*, and arborescent Apocineæ. The *Nelumbium speciosum* grows in one spot five miles from the town of Astracan, and nowhere else in the wide domains of Russia: the leaves of this beautiful aquatic plant are often 2 feet broad, and its rose-coloured blossoms are very fragrant. It is also a native of India, where it is held sacred, as it was formerly in Egypt, where it is said to be extinct: it is one of the many instances of a plant growing in countries far apart.

The plains of Persia are covered with a clayey, sandy, or saline soil, and the climate is very dry; hence vegetation is poor, and consists of thorny bushes, acacias, tamarisk, jujube, &c. Forests of oak cover the mountains of Laristan, but the date-palm is almost the only arborescent produce of the parched shores of the Arabian Gulf and of the oases on the Persian plains. In the valleys, which are beautiful, there are clumps of Oriental plane and other trees, hawthorn, tree-roses, and many of the odoriferous shrubs of Arabia Felix.

Afghanistan, which for the most part consists of a mass of sterile mountains, produces in its valleys the seedless pomegranate, acacias, date-palms, tamarisks, &c. The valleys of the Hindoo Coosh present clover, thyme, violets, and many odoriferous plants: the greater part of the trees in the mountains are of European genera.

Hot arid deserts bound India on the west, where the stunted and scorched vegetation consists of tamarisks, thorny acacia, deformed *Euphorbia*, and almost leafless thorny trees. Indian forms begin to abound east of the Indus, but Syrian and Persian genera and species accompany these as far east as Delhi.

The Himalaya mountains form a distinct botanical district. Immediately below the snow-line the flora consists of Arctic, Siberian,



Alpine, European, and Caucasian forms, amongst which rhododendrons and andromedas are conspicuous. Lower down European forms become universal, though the species are Indian. There are extensive forests of Coniferae, consisting chiefly of *Pinus excelsa*, *Pinus deodara*, and *Smithiana*, with many deciduous forest and fruit trees of European genera. Here the scarlet and other rhododendrons grow luxuriantly; walnuts, numerous species of oak, many of which attain a great size, and maples. A transition from this flora to a tropical vegetation takes place between the altitudes of 4000 and 6000 feet. On the hot declivities of the mountains, tropical types, as *Erythrina* and *Bombax heptaphyllum*, are common trees, together with the Sal tree, *Shorea robusta*, *Dalbergia*, and *Cedrela*, a genus allied to mahogany.

It is remarkable that Indian, European, American, and Chinese forms are united in this zone of transition, though the distinctness of species still obtains: the *Triosteum*, a genus of the honeysuckle tribe, is American; the *Abelia*, another genus of the same tribe, together with *Camellia* and others, are peculiarly Chinese; the wild thyme is European.

The temperate regions of eastern Asia, including Mongolia and Manchouria; North China, and Japan, have a vegetation totally different from that of any other part of the globe similarly situated, but closely allied to the temperate Himalayan, and show in a strong point of view the distinct character which vegetation assumes in different longitudes. In Manchouria, and the vast mountain-chains that slope from the eastern extremity of the high Tartarian tableland to the fertile plains in China, the plants are generally of European genera, but Asiatic species; in these countries the buckthorn and honeysuckle tribes are so numerous as to give a peculiar character to the vegetation. Mixed with these and with roses are thickets of azaleas covered with blossoms of dazzling brightness and beauty.

The transition zone in this country lies between the 35th and 27th parallels of north latitude, in which the tropical flora is mixed with that of the northern provinces. The prevailing plants on the Chinese low grounds are *Glycine*, *Hydrangea*, the camphor laurel, *Stillingia sebifera* or wax-tree, *Clerodendron*, *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis*, *Thuia orientalis*, *Olea fragrans*, the sweet blossoms of which are mixed with the finer teas to give them flavour; *Melia azedarach*, or Indian pride, the paper mulberry, and others of the genus, and *Camellia sasanqua*, which covers hills in the province of Kiong-si. The tea-plant and other species of *camellia* grow in many parts; the finest tea is the produce of a low range of hills from between the 33rd and 25th parallels, an offset from the great chain of Peling.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Thea viridis* and *bohea* are possibly only varieties of the same plant; the black tea is strong and hardy, the green a more delicate plant. The quality of

The climate of Japan is milder than its latitude would indicate, owing to the influence of the surrounding ocean. European forms prevail in the high lands, as they do generally throughout the mountains of Asia and the Indian Archipelago, with a difference of species. The Japanese flora is similar to the Chinese, and contains numerous American plants, besides others of Indian and tropical climates. These islands, nevertheless, have their own peculiar flora. Many tropical plants mingle with the vegetation of the Southern Islands.

the tea depends upon the stage of growth at which it is gathered; early leaves make the best tea, those picked late in the season give a very coarse tea. Bohea grows in the province of Fu-kian, hyson in Song-lo. Pekoe, or pak-ho, which means white down in Chinese, consists of the first downy sprouts or leaf-buds of three-years-old plants. A very costly tea of this kind, never brought to Europe, and known as the tea of the Wells of the Dragon, is used only by persons of the highest rank in China. The true Imperial tea also, called Flos theae, which is not, as was supposed, the flower-buds, but merely a very superior quality of tea, seldom reaches Europe; that sold under this name is really Chusan tea flavoured with blossoms of *Olea fragrans*. The Chinese keep tea a year before they use it, because fresh tea has an intoxicating quality which produces disturbance of the nervous system. It is a remarkable circumstance that tea and coffee, belonging to different families, natives of different quarters of the globe, should possess the same principle—theine and caffeine are in all respects identical—and it is not less remarkable that their application to the same use should have been so early discovered by man. Tea was first brought to Europe by the Dutch in 1610; a small quantity came to England in 1666, and now the annual consumption of tea in Great Britain is upwards of fifty millions of pounds.—Davis, 'China.'

The tea-plant grows naturally in Japan and Upper Assam: it is hardy and possesses great power of adaptation to climate. It has lately been cultivated in Brazil and in Algiers, at an expense which renders it unprofitable; but it promises to be very remunerative in Assam and the Lower Himalaya. Tea comes to Europe almost exclusively from China, but the plant thrives so well in the north-western provinces of India that the English will ultimately compete with the Chinese in producing it, especially for the Tibet market.

The plants with which the Chinese give flavour to tea are the *Olea fragrans*, *Chloranthus inconspicuus*, *Gardenia florida*, *Aglaia odorata*, *Megorium sambac*, *Vitex spicata*, *Camellia sasanqua* and *odorifera*, *Illicium anisatum*, *Magnolia yulan*, *Rosa indica* odoratissima, turmeric, oil of *Bixa orellana*, and the root of the Florentine iris.

## CHAPTER XXV.

Flora of Equatorial Asia — Of the Indian Archipelago, India, and Arabia.

TROPICAL Asia is divided by nature into three distinct botanical regions: the Malayan peninsula, with the Indian Archipelago; India, south of the Himalaya, with the island of Ceylon; and the Arabian peninsula. The two first have strong points of resemblance, though their floras are peculiar.

FLORA OF THE INDO-CHINESE PENINSULA AND THE INDIAN  
ARCHIPELAGO.

Many of the vegetable productions of the peninsula beyond the Ganges are the same with those of other parts of India, mixed with the plants of the Indian Archipelago, so that this country is a region of transition, though it has also a splendid vegetation of peculiar productions, dyes of the most vivid hues, spices, medicinal plants, and many with the sweetest perfume. The soil in many places yields three crops in the year: the fruits of India, and most of those of China, come to perfection in the low lands. Various palms adorn the Malayan peninsula: of these the Arang is eminently characteristic of that country; it is an ugly plant, whose stem is covered with black fibres like horsehair, sufficiently strong to make cordage. It is cultivated for the sugar and wine made from its juice. Teak is plentiful; almost all that is used in Bengal comes from the Birman empire, though it is less durable than that of the Malabar coast. The *Hopea odorata* is so large that a canoe is made of a single trunk; the *Gordonia integrifolia* is held in such veneration that every Birman house has a beam of it.

There are many species of native oak in the forests; the mimosa catechu, which furnishes the terra japonica; the trees which produce varnish and stick-lac; the *glyphyria nitida*, a myrtle, the leaves of which are used as tea in Bencoolen, called by the natives the tree of long life. The coasts are wooded by mangroves, casuarina, and the *Heritiera robusta*, a large tree which thrives within reach of the tide; bamboos with stems a foot and a half in diameter grow in dense thickets in the low lands. The Palmyra palm and the *Borassus flabelliformis* grow in extensive groves in the valley of the Irrawaddy:

the latter is a magnificent tree, often 100 feet high, remarkable for its gigantic leaves, one of which would shelter 12 men.

The anomalous family of the Cycadeæ, somewhat like palms with large pinnated leaves, is found here and in tropical India. Orchideæ and tree-ferns are innumerable in the woody districts of the peninsula.

The vegetation of the Indian Archipelago is gorgeous beyond description; although it bears a strong affinity to that of the Malayan peninsula, tropical India, and Ceylon. The height of the mountains causes variety in the temperature sufficient to admit of the growth of dammar pines, oaks, rhododendrons, magnolias, maples, honeysuckles, vacciniums, and other European orders of woody and herbaceous plants; yet they have not one species in common with Europe.

Palm-trees are more abundant in these islands than in any other part of the world, except America, where a few species are now widely spread over the eastern countries. Three species of *Areca*, attaining a height of more than 40 or 50 feet, are cultivated in all the hot parts of India; and *Caryota urens*, the fruit of which, though acrid, yet yields wine and sugar, is also a native. The attempt is vain to specify the multitudes of these graceful trees, which form so characteristic a feature in the vegetation of these tropical islands, where a rich moist soil with intense heat brings them to such perfection.

Jungle and dense pestilential woods entirely cover the smaller islands and the plains of the larger; the coasts are lined with thickets of mangroves, a matted vegetation of forest-trees, bamboos, and coarse grass, entwined with climbing and creeping plants, and overgrown by orchideous parasites in myriads: the gutta-percha is also a native of these alluvial tracts. The forest-trees of the Indian Archipelago are extremely numerous; teak and many of the continental trees grow there, but the greater number are peculiarly their own. The naturalist Rumphius had a cabinet inlaid with 400 kinds of wood, the produce of Amboyna and the Molucca Islands.

Borneo and the adjacent islands are the region of the *Dryobalanops camphora*, in the stems of which beautiful amber-coloured crystals of a remarkable and costly kind of camphor are found. There are thickets of the *Pandanus* or screw-pine, a plant resembling a gigantic pine-apple, with a blossom like that of a bulrush, very odoriferous, and in some species edible.

This is the region of spices, which are very limited in their distribution: the *myristica moschata* (the nutmeg and mace-plant) is confined to the Banda Islands, but it is said to have been discovered lately in New Guinea. The Amboyna and the Molucca groups are the focus of the *caryophyllus aromaticus*, a myrtle, the flower-buds of which are known as cloves. Various species of cinnamon and cassia, both of the laurel tribe, together with peppers, grow in this archi-

pelago. All the pepper-plants require great heat : the common black pepper is peculiar to the hottest parts of Asia, extending only a few degrees on each side of the equator. In 1842 more than 30,000,000 pounds weight of pepper were produced in Sumatra alone. Some of the most excellent fruits are indigenous here only, as the dourian, the ayer ayer, loquat, the choapa of Molucca, peculiar kinds of orange, lemon, and citron, with others known only by name elsewhere, especially the mangosteen, which is almost peculiar. Those common to the continent of India are the jambrose, rose-apple, jack, pine-apple, mango, and the banana.

Here the nettle tribe assume the most pernicious character, as the upas-tree of Java, one of the most deadly vegetable poisons : and even the plants resembling our common nettle are so acrid that the sting of one in Java occasions not only pain but illness, which lasts for days. A nettle in the island of Timor, called by the natives the "Devil's leaf," is so poisonous that it produces long illness and even death. The chelik, a shrub growing in the dense forests, produces a poison even more deadly than the upas. Some of the fig genus, which belongs also to the natural order of nettles, have acrid juices.

Sir Stamford Raffles describes the vegetation of Java as "fearful." In some of these forests the air is heavy, charged with dank and deadly vapours, rarely agitated by a breath of wind ; the soil, of the deepest black vegetable mould, always moist and clammy, stimulated by the fervid heat of a tropical sun, produces trees whose stems are of a spongy texture from their rapid growth, and loaded with parasites, particularly the orchideous tribes. Tree-ferns form a large portion of the vegetation of Java and all these islands.

The Rafflesias, of which there are four species, are the most singular productions of this archipelago. The most extraordinary one was discovered in Sumatra by Dr. Arnold, and therefore is called *Rafflesia Arnoldi*. It is a parasitical plant, consisting of nothing but a flower, which vegetates in the prostrate stems of a gigantic vine. Its buds are the size of an ordinary cabbage, and the flower, which smells of carrion, is of a brick-red colour,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet in diameter. It weighs 15 pounds, and the cup in its centre could contain 12 pints of liquid.

According to Sir Stamford Raffles there are six distinct climates in Java, from the top of the mountains to the sea, each having an extensive indigenous vegetation. No other country can show an equal abundance and variety of native fruit and esculent vegetables. There are 100 varieties of rice ; and of fragrant flowers, shrubs, and ornamental trees the number is infinite. Abundant as the Orchideæ are in Java, Ceylon, and the Burmese empire, these countries possess very few that are common to them all, so local is their distribution.

Ferns are more plentiful in this archipelago than elsewhere ; tree-ferns are found chiefly between or near the tropics, in damp places.

#### INDIAN FLORA.

The plains of Hindostan are so completely sheltered from the Siberian blasts by the high mountain ranges of Tartary and the Himalaya, and heated and watered by the monsoons, that the vegetation at the foot of that range already assumes a tropical character. In the jungles and lower ridges of the fertile valleys of the central and eastern Himalaya, and in the dark recesses of the Silhet and Malabar forests, arborescent ferns and oichideous plants are found in a profusion scarcely surpassed even in the islands of the Indian Archipelago. The Khasya mountains, south of Assam, at the eastern extremity of Bengal, present one of the most varied and luxuriant vegetations in the globe.

The native fruits of India are many the orange tribe is almost exclusively of Indian origin, though some of the species are now widely spread over the warmer parts of the four continents. The vine grows wild in the forests, plantain, banana, jamrose, guava, mango, date, areca, palmyra, cocoa-nut, and goputo palms are all Indian. The Scitamineæ, or ginger tribe, are so numerous, that they form a distinguishing and beautiful feature of Indian botany they produce ginger, cardamoms, and turmeric. The flowers peculiar to India are brilliant in colours

Trees of the fig tribe are among the most remarkable vegetable productions of India for gigantic size, and peculiarity of form, and they are most valuable in a hot climate from the shade which their broad-spreading tops afford. Some throw off shoots from their branches, which take root on reaching the ground, and after increasing in girth with wonderful rapidity, become themselves independent trunks, and this process is continued till a forest is formed round the parent tree. Mr Reinwardt saw in the island of Simao a large wood of the *Ficus Benjamina* which sprang from one stem. The *Ficus Indica*, or Banyan tree, is another instance of this wide-spreading growth, there is a tree of it on the banks of the Nerbudda, in the province of Guzerat, with 350 main stems, occupying an area of 2000 feet in circumference, independent of its branches, which extend much farther. The banana is a generally useful tree in this country; its fruit is food, its leaves are applied to many domestic purposes, and flax fit for making muslin is obtained from its stem. Cotton is a hairy covering of the seeds of several species of the mallow tribe which grow spontaneously in tropical Asia, Africa, and America, it is, however, cultivated in many countries beyond these limits. That grown in China and the United States

of America is an herbaceous annual from 18 inches to 2 feet high ; there are also cotton-trees, native and cultivated, in India, China, Africa, and America. Herodotus mentions cotton garments 445 years before the Christian era, and the Mexicans and Peruvians manufactured cotton cloth before the discovery of America.

Palms, the most stately and graceful of the vegetable productions of tropical regions, are abundant in India, in forests, in groups, and in single trees. The stems of some are of gigantic size, and all are beautiful, varying in length from the slender Calamus, 130 feet long, to the Phoenix acaulis, not more than 3 feet high. Different species yield wine, oil, wax, flour, sugar, thread, and rope ; weapons and utensils are made of their stems and leaves ; they serve for the construction of houses ; the cocoa-nut palm gives food and drink.

Though palms in general are very limited in their distribution, a few species are very widely spread ; for example, the cocoa-nut palm is found in all the intertropical regions of the globe, where it has been extensively cultivated from its usefulness. So luxuriant is its growth in Ceylon, that in one year nearly 3,000,000 of nuts were exported. In parts of that island, on the Malabar and Coromandel coasts, and in some districts of Bengal, the Borassus flabelliformis supplies its place.

The island of Ceylon, which may be regarded as the southernmost extremity of the Indian peninsula, is very mountainous, and in luxuriance of vegetable productions rivals the islands of the Indian Archipelago, with the exception of which its own has the strongest affinity. The species of laurel, the bark of which is cinnamon, is indigenous, and is one of the principal sources of the revenue of Ceylon. The leaves of a species of palm, the talipot, are of enormous size, and are applied to many uses by the Cingalese : in ancient times strips of the leaf were written upon with a sharp style, and served as books. The sandal-wood of Ceylon is of a different species from that of the South Sea islands, and its perfume more esteemed. The mountains produce a great variety of beautiful woods used in cabinet work.

#### ARABIAN VEGETATION.

The third division of the tropical flora of Asia is the Arabian, which differs widely from the other two, and is chiefly marked by shrubs yielding balsams. Oceans of barren sand extend to the south, from Syria through the greater part of Arabia, varied only by occasional oases in those spots where a spring of water has reached the surface ; there the prevalent vegetation consists of grasses, growing under the shade of date-palms ; acacias and stunted prickly bushes appear here and there in the sand. There is verdure on the mountains, and along some of the coasts, especially in the province

of Yemen, which has a flora of its own. Eight species of figs, three species of amyris or balm of Gilead, opobalsamum also yielding balsam, and the kataf, from which myrrh is supposed to come, are found in Arabia. Frankincense is said to be the produce of the *Boswellia serrata*; and there are many species of *Acacia*, among others the *Acacia arabica*, which produces gum arabic. The chief characteristics of the Arabian flora, as distinguishing it from the Indian and Persian, are many species and genera of Abyssinian plants, among which are found stapelias and other representatives of the Cape of Good Hope flora.

Arabia produces coffee, which, however, is not indigenous, but is supposed to have come from the mountains of Abyssinia, and to have its name from the province of Kassa, where it is said to form dense thickets. It was introduced into Arabia in the end of the fifteenth century, and grows luxuriantly in Arabia Felix, where the coffee is of the highest flavour. Most of that now used is the progeny of plants raised from seed brought from Mocha to the Botanic Garden at Amsterdam in 1690, by Van Hoorn, Governor of Batavia. A plant was sent to Louis XIV., in 1714, by the magistrates of Amsterdam—it was from this plant that the first coffee-plants were introduced in 1717 into the West India islands. A year afterwards the Dutch introduced coffee-trees into Surinam, whence they spread rapidly over the warm parts of America and the West India islands. Many thousands of people are now employed in its cultivation there, in Demerara, Java, Manilla, the isle of Bourbon, and other places. 6,300,000 pounds of coffee-beans were imported into Great Britain in 1840, and 30,000 tons of shipping were employed in its transport across the Indian and Atlantic Oceans. Coffee was not known till many centuries after the introduction of sugar. The first coffee-house was opened in London in 1652, and the first in France, at Marseilles, 1671.



## CHAPTER XXVI.

African Flora — Flora of Australia, New Zealand, Norfolk Island, and Polynesia.

THE northern coast of Africa, and the range of the Atlas generally, may be regarded as a zone of transition, where the plants of southern Europe and tropical Africa are mingled with those peculiar to the country. The majority of the plants of northern Africa are also found in the other countries on the shores of the Mediterranean. Of 60 trees and 248 shrubs which grow there, 100 only are peculiar to Africa, and about 18 of these belong to its tropical flora. There are about six times as many herbaceous plants as there are trees and shrubs; and in the Atlas mountains, as in other chains, the perennial plants are much more numerous than annuals. Evergreens predominate, and are the same as those on the other shores of the Mediterranean. The pomegranate, the locust-tree, the oleander, and the palmetto abound; and the cistus tribe give a peculiar character to the flora. The sandarach, or *Callitris articulata*, peculiar to the northern side of the Atlas mountains and to Cyrenaica, yields close-grained hard timber, used for the ceiling of mosques, and is supposed to be the shittim wood of Scripture. The Atlas produces seven or eight species of oak, and various pines, especially the *Pinus maritima*; and forests of the Aleppo pine are found in Algeria. The sweet-scented arborescent heath and *Erica scoparia* are native here, also in the Canary Islands and the Azores. There are 534 phanerogamous plants in the Canary Islands; of these 310 are indigenous, the rest African; the *Pinus canariensis* is peculiar, and also the *Dracæna draco*, which grows in perfection here. The stem of the great dracæna mentioned by Humboldt, at the Villa Oratava in Teneriffe, measures 46 feet in circumference at the base of the tree, which is 75 feet high. It is known to have been an object of great antiquity in the year 1402, and is still alive, bearing blossoms and fruits. Though the group of the Canaries has plants in common with Spain, Portugal, Africa, and the Azores, yet there are many species, and even genera, which are found in them only; and the height of the mountains causes much variety in the vegetation.

On the continent south of the Atlas a great change of soil and climate takes place; the drought on the borders of the desert is so excessive that no trees can resist it; rain hardly ever falls, and the

scorching blasts from the south speedily dry up any moisture that may exist; at the base of the mountains, however, the date-palm forms large forests, which supply the inhabitants with food, and give shelter to crops which could not otherwise grow. The date-palm, each tree of which yields from 150 to 160 pounds weight of fruit, grows naturally, and is also cultivated, through northern Africa.<sup>1</sup> It has been carried to the Canary Islands, Arabia, the Persian Gulf, and to Nice. Stunted plants are the only produce of the desert, yet large tracts are covered with the *Pennisetum dichotomum*, a harsh grass, which, together with the *Alhagi maurorum*, is a great source of food of camels.

The commoner plants of Egypt are acacias, cassias, tamarisks, *Nymphæa lotus*, and *cærulea*, the papyrus, from which probably the first substance used for writing upon was made, and which has left its name to that we now use: also the zizyphus or jujube, and various mesembryanthemums. The date-palm is not found higher up the Nile than Thebes, where it gives place to the doom-palm, or Crucifera Thebaica, peculiar to this district, and singular as being one of the few palms that has a branched stem.

The vegetation of western tropical Africa is known only along the coast, where some affinity with that of India may be observed. It presents a remarkable uniformity, not only in orders and genera, but even in species, from the 16th degree of N. lat. to the river Congo in 6° S. lat. The most prevalent orders are the grasses and leguminosæ, the Cyperaceæ, Rubiacæ, and Compositæ. The *Adansonia*, or baobab of Senegal, is one of the most extraordinary vegetable productions; the stem is sometimes 34 feet in diameter, though the tree is rarely more than 50 or 60 feet high; it covers the plains so entirely with its umbrella-shaped top, that a forest of these trees presents a compact surface, which at some distance seems to be a green field. Cape Verde has its name from the numbers that conceal the barren soil under their spreading tops; some of them from their size were supposed to be the most ancient vegetable inhabitants of the earth; but their wood is so soft, that this is very improbable. The *Pandanus candelabrum*, instead of growing crowded together in masses like the baobab, stands solitary on the equatorial plains, with its lofty forked branches ending in tufts of long stiff leaves. Numerous sedges give a character to this region, and, along with the grasses, cover boundless plains, waving in the wind like corn-fields, while other places are overgrown by forests of more gigantic grasses with branching stems.

<sup>1</sup> The best dates are those grown near Tozzer in the Beled el Jerid, in lat. 34° N., a region which, like that of Jericho, also celebrated for its dates, has an extremely warm climate, supposed to be owing to its depression below the sea-level.

Impenetrable thickets of mangrove cover the deltas of the rivers, and even grow so far into the water that their trunks are coated with shell-fish; but the pestilential exhalations render it almost certain death to botanize amid this luxuriance of nature.

Various trees of the Sapota order are peculiar to Africa; the butter-tree of the enterprising but unfortunate Mungo Park, the star-apple, the cream-fruit, the custard-apple, and the water-vine, are plentiful in Senegal and Sierra Leone. The safu and bread-fruit of Polynesia are represented here by the musanga, a large tree of the nettle tribe, the fruit of which has the flavour of the hazel-nut. A few palms have very local habitations, as the *Elais guineensis*, or palm-oil plant, found only on the coast. That graceful tribe is less varied in species in equatorial Africa than in the other tropical continents.

The flora of South Africa differs entirely from that of the northern and tropical zones, and as widely from that of every other country. The soil at the Cape of Good Hope, and of the Karoo plains and valleys between the mountains, is sometimes gravelly, but more frequently is composed of sand and clay; in summer it is dry and parched, and most of its rivers are dried up; it bears but a few stunted shrubs, some succulent plants and mimosas, along the margin of the river-courses. The sudden effect of rain on the parched ground is like magic; vegetation is recalled to life, and in a short time the country is decked with a beautiful and peculiar vegetation.

Several thousand species of plants have been collected in South Africa. Of these, *Ericæ* and *Proteacæ* are two conspicuous orders; they are very limited in distribution; but few are to be seen north of the mountains which bound the Great Karoo, and by much the greatest number of them grow within 100 miles of Cape Town; indeed at the distance of only 40 miles the prevailing *Proteacæ* are different from those at that town. The *Leucadendron argenteum*, or silver-tree, which forms groves at the back of Table-mountain, is confined to the peninsula of the Cape. The beautiful *Disa grandiflora* is found only in one particular spot on the top of Table-mountain.

The dry sand of the west coast and the country northward, through many degrees of latitude, is the native habitation of stapelias, succulent plants with leafless stems, and flowers like star-fish, with the smell of carrion. A great portion of the eastern frontier of the Cape colony and the adjacent districts is covered with extensive thickets of a strong succulent and thorny vegetation, called by the natives the bush: similar thickets occur again far to the west, on the banks of the river Gauritz. The most common plants of the bush are aloes of many species, all exceedingly fleshy and some beautiful: the great red-flowering arborescent aloe, and some others, make a

conspicuous figure in the eastern part of the colony. Other characteristic plants of the eastern districts are the spek-boem, or *Portulacaria afra*, *Schottia speciosa*, and the great succulent euphorbias, which grow into real trees 40 feet high, branching like a *candelabrum*, entirely leafless, prickly, and with a very acrid, milky juice. The *Euphorbia meloformis*, three feet in diameter, lies on the ground, to which it is attached by slender fibrous roots, and is confined to the mountains of Graaf Reynet. The succulent euphorbias, in the Old World, represent the Cactus tribe, which belong exclusively to the New. Cycadææ, having the appearance of a dwarf-palm without any real similarity of structure, belongs to the eastern districts, especially to the great tract of bush on the Caffir frontier.

Various species of *Acacia* are indigenous and much circumscribed in their location: the *Acacia horrida*, or white-thorned acacia, is very common in the eastern districts and in Cassirland. The *Acacia cafra* is strictly eastern, growing along the margins of rivers, to which it is a great ornament. The *Acacia detinens*, or hook-thorn, is almost peculiar to the Zand valley.

It appears from the instances mentioned that the vegetation of the eastern districts of the colony differs from that of the western, yet many plants of orders and genera found only in this part of Africa are generally diffused:—Nearly all the 300 species of the fleshy succulent tribe of *Mesembryanthemum*, or Hottentot's fig; a great many beautiful species of the *Oxalis*, or wood-sorrel tribe; every species of *Gladiolus*, with the exception of that in the corn-fields of Italy and France; *ixias* innumerable, one with petals of apple-green colour; *geraniums*, especially the genus *Pelargonium*, or stork's bill, almost peculiar to this locality; many varieties of *Gnaphalium* and *Xeranthemum*; the brilliant *Strelitzia*; 133 species of the house-leek tribe, all fleshy, attached to the soil by a strong wiry root, and nourished more or less from the atmosphere: *Diosmas* are widely scattered in great variety; shrubby *Boraginææ* with flowers of vivid colours, and terrestrial *Orphidææ* with large and showy blossoms. The leguminous plants and the *Crucifereæ* of the Cape are peculiar; indeed all the vegetation has a distinct character, and both genera and species are confined within narrower limits than is usual anywhere else, without any apparent cause to account for a dispersion so arbitrary.

Notwithstanding the peculiarity of character with which the botany of the Cape is so distinctly marked, it is connected with that of very remote countries by particular plants. The affinity with New Holland is great: in portions of the two countries in the same latitude there are several genera identical: *Proteacææ* and *Restiacææ* are abundant in both, and comparatively very rare elsewhere. *Irideææ*, *Leguminosææ*, *Myrtacææ*, *Diosmeææ*, and some others, are also most characteristic of both floras.

The vegetation of Madagascar, though similar in many respects to the floras of India and Africa, nevertheless has great peculiarity. The *Hydrogeton fenestralis*, or lattice-leaf, is a singular aquatic plant, with leaves like the skeletons of leaves, having no green substance between the veins; and the *Tanghinia veneniflua*, which produces a poison so deadly that its seeds are used to execute criminals, are natives of this country.

Some genera and species are common and peculiar to Madagascar, the Isle of Bourbon, and Mauritius. The three islands are rich in ferns. The *Pandanus*, or screw-pine genus, abounds in Bourbon and the Mauritius, where it covers sandy plains, sending off strong aerial roots from the stem, which strike into the ground and enable the plant to resist the violent winds.

Eight or ten degrees north of Madagascar lies the group of the Seychelles Islands, in one of which are groves of the peculiar palm which bears the double cocoa-nut, or coco de mer, the growth of this island only. Its gigantic leaves are employed in the construction of houses, and other parts of the plant are applied to various domestic purposes.

#### FLORA OF AUSTRALIA.

The interior of the Australian continent being for the most part a desert, the flora which has come under observation is confined to a comparatively short distance from the coast; but it is of a strange and unexampled character. Several entire orders of plants are known only in Australia, and the genera and species of families that grow elsewhere, here assume new and singular forms. Persistent-leaved trees, with hard narrow leaves of a sombre, melancholy hue, are prevalent, and there are whole shadowless forests of leafless trees; the foot-stalks of the leaves, dilated and set edgewise on the stem, supply their place, and perform the functions of nutrition; their altered position gives them a singular appearance. Plants in other countries have glands on the under side of the leaves, but in Australia there are glands on both sides of these substitutes for leaves, and the changes of the seasons have no influence on the unvarying olive-green of the Australian forests; even the grasses are to a great extent distinguished from those of other countries by a remarkable rigidity. These features are very much modified along the north coast, which presents a less sombre character; but still the contrast of vegetation on the south sides of Torres Straits with the luxuriant jungle-clad shores of New Guinea, where deep and dark forests are rich in more than the usual tropical exuberance, is very great indeed.

The peculiarly Australian vegetation is found in the southern part of the continent distributed in distinct foci in the same latitude, a circumstance of which the *Proteaceæ* afford a remarkable instance.

Nearly one-half of the known species of this remarkable order grow in the parallel of Port Jackson, from which they decrease in number both to the south and the north; and the species of the south-west quarter of the continent are, without an exception, different from those of the eastern.

The myrtle tribe form a conspicuous feature in Australian vegetation, particularly the genera *Eucalyptus*, *Melaleuca*, *Beaufortia*, and others, some bearing splendid blossoms—white, purple, yellow, and crimson: 100 species of the *Eucalypti*, most of them large trees, grow in Australia; many of them forming extensive forests. The leafless acacias, of which there are 93 species, are a prominent feature in the Australian landscape. The genus *Casuarina*, with its strange jointed drooping branches, holds a conspicuous place; it is chiefly confined to the principal parallel of this vegetation, and produces excellent timber; it grows also in the Malayan peninsula and South Sea islands. The *Epacridæ*, with scarlet, rose, and white blossoms, supply the place of, and very much resemble, heaths, which do not exist here; the purple-flowering *Tremandrea*; the yellow-flowering *Dilleniaceæ*; the *Doryanthes excelsa*, the most splendid of the lily tribe, 24 feet high, with a head of brilliant crimson blossoms.

There is a change on the north-eastern coast of Australia. The *Castanospermum australe* is so plentiful that it furnishes the principal food of the natives; a caper-tree of grotesque form, having the colossal dimensions of the Senegal baobab, and extraordinary trees of the fig genus, characterize this region. It sometimes occurs here, as in other tropical countries, that the seeds of these fig-trees are deposited by birds on the branches of trees, that they vegetate and enclose the trunk entirely with their roots, sending up enormous lateral branches, which so completely envelop the tree, that at last its top alone is visible in the centre of the fig-tree. The *Pandanus* genus flourishes within the influence of the sea-air. There are only six species of palms, equally local in their habitations as elsewhere, not one of which grows on the west side of the continent. The *Araucaria Cunninghamii* produces the best timber of any tree in this part of Australia.

The south-western districts of Australia exhibit another focus of vegetation, less rich in species than that of Port Jackson, but even more peculiar. The *Kingia australis* rises solitary on the sandy plains, with tufts of long grassy leaves at the extremities of the bare trunks, which are blackened as if scathed by lightning, but in reality by the fires of the natives; *Banksias* are numerous; the *Stylidium*, whose blossoms are even more irritable than the leaves of the sensitive mimosa; and plants with dry, everlasting blossoms, characterize the flora of these districts. The greater part of the

southern vegetation vanishes on the northern coasts of the continent, and what remains is mingled with the cabbage-palm, various species of the nutmeg tribe, sandal-wood, and other Malayan forms—a circumstance that may hereafter be of importance to our colonists.

Orchideæ, chiefly terrestrial, are in great variety in the extra-tropical regions of Australia. Reeds of gigantic size form forests in the marshes, and the kangaroo grass covers the plains.

Beautiful and varied as the flora is, Australia is by no means luxuriant. There is little appearance of verdure, the foliage is poor, the forests often shadeless, and the grass thin; always excepting the valleys of the eastern mountains, and even on some parts of the plains, where the vegetation is vigorous.

The flora of Tasmania is almost identical with that of South-Western Australia, especially the mountains of the Victoria colony. The plains glow with the warm golden flowers of the silver wattle, an acacia, the emblem of the island. Only one tree-fern grows in this country; it rises 40 feet to the base of the fronds, which spread into an elegant top, producing a shadow gloomy as night-fall; and there are also numerous species of orchideæ.

The botany of New Zealand appears to be allied to that of Australia, South America, and the Pacific Islands. Noble trees form impenetrable forests, 60 of which yield timber, and many are of kinds to which we have nothing similar. Here there are no representatives of our oak, birch, or willow, but five species of beech and ten of Conifera have been discovered that are peculiar to the country. The Kauri pine, or *Dammara australis*, is found only in the North Island, where it grows in hilly situations, shooting up with a clean stem 60 or 90 feet, sometimes 10 feet in diameter, with a spreading but thin top, and generally has a quantity of transparent yellow resin imbedded at its base. This fine tree does not grow beyond the 38th degree of S. lat. The *Metrosideros tomentosa*, with rich crimson blossoms, is one of the greatest ornaments of the coasts; and other species of the genus abound in the forests. One palm only inhabits New Zealand, the *Areca sapida*. This country is probably the southern limit of the orchideous plants that grow on trees. Before New Zealand was colonized, the natives used the roots of the edible fern, *pteris esculenta*, with which some parts of the country is densely covered. More than 120 species of fern are natives of these islands, some of which are arborescent and 40 feet high; the country also produces the New Zealand flax, *phormium tenax*, which grows abundantly both on the mountains and plains.

In Norfolk Island 152 species of plants are already known. The Cape gooseberry or *physalis edulis*, the guava-tree, and lemon-trees, are introduced; also the bread-fruit tree, which blossoms, but does

not bear fruit. The *Araucaria excelsa* and some palms are indigenous, and there are three times as many ferns as of all the other plants together.

The multitude of islands of Polynesia constitute a botanical region apart from all others. The cocoa-nut palm and the pandanus are common to all, but the latter thrives only when exposed to the sea-air. This archipelago produces *Tacca pinnatifida*, which yields arrowroot; the *Morus papyrifera*, whose bark is manufactured into paper; and one of the *Arum* tribe, from which an intoxicating liquor is made. Fifty varieties of the bread-fruit tree are indigenous, which produce three or four crops annually. It is most abundant in the Friendly, Society, and Caroline groups, whence it has been taken to America, where it thrives in very low latitudes.

The Sandwich group is peculiar in the number of *Lobelias*; while the Coral islands, whose flora is entirely borrowed, rarely have two species belonging to the same genus; the fragrant *suriana* and sweet-scented *Tournefortia* are among their scanty vegetation.

The two species of banana-trees which are natives of southern Asia have been introduced at an unknown and probably early period into the Polynesian islands, and all tropical countries in the eastern and western hemispheres. Syria is their northern limit, where the *Musa paradisaica* grows to 34° N. lat. The sweet fruit of these trees produces, on the same extent of ground, 44 times as much nutriment as the potato, and 133 times more than wheat.

St. Helena, the Sandwich group, New Zealand, Juan Fernandez, and above all the Galapagos islands, are more peculiar in their floras than any other tracts of their size. The Galapagos archipelago consists of 10 principal islands lying immediately under the equator, 600 miles from the coast of America. They are entirely volcanic, and contain 2000 extinct craters. The vegetation is so peculiar that, of 180 plants which have been collected, 100 are found nowhere else; of 21 species of *Compositæ* all but one are indigenous, and belong to 10 genera, 8 of which are exclusively confined to these islands.

This flora has no analogy with that of Polynesia, but it bears a double relation to the flora of South America. The plants peculiar to the Galapagos islands are for the most part allied to those on the cooler part of the continent or on high lands, while the others are the same with those that abound in the hot damp intertropical regions of the continent. The greatest number of peculiar plants grow on the tops of the islands where the sea vapour is condensed, and many of them are confined to some one islet of the group. Though this flora is singular, it is poor compared with that of the Sandwich group, or the Cape de Verde Islands.



## CHAPTER XXVII.

American Vegetation — Flora of North, Central, and South America — Antarctic Flora — Origin and Distribution of the Cerealia — Ages of Trees — Marine Vegetation.

FROM similarity of physical circumstances the arctic flora of America bears a strong resemblance to that of the northern regions of Europe and Asia. This botanical district comprises Greenland, and extends considerably to the south of the arctic circle, especially at the eastern and western ends of the continent, where it reaches the 60th parallel of N. lat. and even more; it is continued along the tops of the Rocky Mountains almost to Mexico, and it re-appears on the White Mountains and a few other parts of the Alleghanies.

Greenland has a much more arctic flora than Iceland; the valleys present numerous mosses and marsh-plants, the gloomy rocks are sprinkled with sombre lichens, and the grasses on the pasture-grounds that line the fiords are nearly four times less varied than those of Iceland. In some sheltered spots the service-tree bears fruit, and birches grow to the height of a few feet; but ligneous plants in general trail on the ground.

The arctic flora of America has much the same character with that of Europe and Asia, and most of the species are common to all; but there is a difference in the vegetation at the two extremities of the continent; there are 30 species in the east and 20 in the west which are not common to both. The sameness of character changes with the barren treeless lands at the verge of the arctic region, where the distribution of plants varies both with the latitude and the longitude. Taking a broad view of the botanical districts of North America, there are two woody regions, one on the eastern, the other on the western side of the continent, separated by a region of prairies where grasses and herbaceous plants predominate. The vegetation of these three parts, so dissimilar, varies with the latitude, but not after the same law as in Europe, for the winter is much colder and the summer warmer on the eastern coasts of America than on the western coast of Europe, owing in a great measure to the prevalence of westerly winds which bring cold and damp to our shores.

Boundless forests of black and white spruce, with an undergrowth of reindeer moss, cover the country south of the arctic region, which

still further south are afterwards mixed with other trees. There are vast forests in Canada of pines, oak, ash, hickory, red beech, birch, the lofty Canadian poplar, sometimes 100 feet high and 36 feet in circumference, and sugar-maple; the prevailing shrubs are *Kalmias*, azaleas, and asters, the former vernal, the latter autumnal; *solidagos* and asters are the most characteristic plants of this region.

The splendour of the North American flora is displayed in the United States; the American sycamore, chesnut, black walnut, hickory, white cedar, wild cherry, red birch, locust-tree, tulip-tree or *Liriodendron*, the glory of American forests, liquidambar, oak, ash, pine-trees of many species, grow luxuriantly, with an undergrowth of *Rhododendrons*, Azaleas, *Andromedas*, *Gerardias*, *Calycanthus*, *Hydrangea*, and many more of woody texture, with an infinite variety of herbaceous and climbing plants.

The vegetation is different on the two sides of the Alleghany mountains; the locust-tree, Canadian poplar, *Hibiscus*, and *Hydrangea*, are most common on the west side; the American chesnut and *Kalmias* are so numerous on the Atlantic side as to give a distinctive character to the flora: here, too, aquatic plants are more frequent; among these the *Sarracenia* or side-saddle flower, singular in form, with leaves like pitchers covered with a lid, half full of water.

The autumnal tints of the forests in the States are beautiful and of endless variety; the dark leaves of the evergreen pine, the red foliage of the maple, the yellow beech, the scarlet oak, and purple *Nyssa*, with all their intermediate tints, ever changing with the light and distance, produce an effect at sunset that would astonish the native of a country accustomed to a more sober-coloured flora under a more cloudy sky.

In Virginia, Kentucky, and the southern States the vegetation assumes a different aspect, though many plants of more northern districts are mixed with it. Trees and shrubs here are remarkable for broad shining leaves and splendid blossoms, as the *Gleditschia*, *Catalpa*, *Hibiscus*, and the family of *Magnolias*. They are the distinguishing feature of the flora from Virginia to the Gulf of Mexico, and from the Atlantic to the Rocky Mountains: the *Magnolia grandiflora* and the tulip-tree are the most splendid specimens of this tribe of plants; the latter is often 120 feet high. The long-leaved pitch-pine, one of the most picturesque of trees, covers an arid soil on the coast of the Atlantic, of 60,000 square miles. The swamps so common in the southern States are clothed with the gigantic deciduous cypress, the aquatic oak, and swamp hickory, whilst the rare and magnificent *Nelumbium luteum* and other aquatics grow there; and among the innumerable herbaceous plants the singular *Dionæa muscipula*, or American fly-trap: the trap is formed by two opposite lobes of the leaf, edged with spines, and so irritable that they

instantly close upon the insect that lights upon them. This *Magnolia* region corresponds in latitude with the southern shores of the Mediterranean, but the climate is hotter and more humid, in consequence of which there is a considerable number of Mexican plants. A few dwarf-palms appear among the *Magnolias*, and the forests in Florida and Alabama are covered with *Tillandsia usneoides*, an air-plant, which hangs from the boughs.<sup>1</sup>

Many species of grass cover the extensive prairies or steppes of the valley of the Mississippi. The forms of the Tartarian steppes appear to the north in the *Centaureas*, *Artemisias*, *Astragali*; but many more are peculiar. The *Helianthus* and *Coreopsis*, mixed with some European genera, mark the middle regions; and in the south, towards the Rocky Mountains, *Clarkia* and *Bartonia* are mixed with the Mexican genera of *Cactus* and *Yucca*. The western forest is less extensive and less varied than the eastern, but the trees are larger. This flora in high elevations is but little known: the *Thuia gigantea* on the Rocky Mountains and the coast of the Pacific is 200 feet high. *Claytonias* and currants, with plants of northern Asia, are found here.

Farther west the *Pinus Lambertiana* is another instance of the stupendous trees of this flora; many species of pine are indigenous in California, among which is the mammoth tree, or *Wellingtonia* (*Sequoia gigantea*), which attains 300 feet in height and 100 in girth, and some plants of which are supposed to be 2000 years old. This is the native soil of the currant-bushes with red and yellow blossoms, of many varieties of lupins, peonies, escholzias, and other herbaceous plants so ornamental in our gardens.

Amongst the native fruits of North America the hickories are the most celebrated, and there are many of these; to which may be added, in the Southern States, the Chicasa plum, the papaw, the banana, the red mulberry, and the plumlike fruit of the persimon. There are several species of wild grapes, of which one produces an excellent wine, and is largely cultivated. America has contributed much to the ornament of our pleasure-grounds and gardens, and has also borrowed largely from other parts of the globe. Tobacco, Indian corn, and many other plants of the utmost commercial value, are strangers to the soil, having been introduced by the earliest inhabitants from Mexico and South America.

#### FLORA OF MEXICO AND THE WEST INDIES.

Mexico itself unites the vegetation of North and South America, though it resembles that of the latter most nearly. Whole provinces

<sup>1</sup> Of 2891 species of flower-bearing plants in the United States of North America, there are 385 found also in northern and temperate Europe.

on the table-land and mountains produce alpine plants, oaks, chestnuts, and pines spontaneously.

The lowlands of Mexico and Central America have a very rich flora, consisting of many plants peculiar to them. The *Hymenaea Courbaril*, from which the copal of Mexico is obtained, logwood, mahogany, and many other large trees, valuable for their timber, grow in the forests; sugar-cane, tobacco, indigo, American aloe, yam, capsicum, and yucca are indigenous in Mexico and Central America. It abounds in species of the *Melastomas* and *Passifloræ*. The pine-apple is entirely American: it has been carried to and naturalised in all the tropical countries of the Old World. This country also produces the cherimoya, said to be the most excellent of fruits. Much of the vanilla that is used in Europe comes from the states of Vera Cruz and Oaxaca, on the eastern slopes of the Cordillera of Anahuac in Mexico. Hot arid tracts are covered with the *Cactus* tribe. They are social plants, inhabiting sandy plains in thickets, and of many species: their forms are various and their blossoms beautiful. A few occur at a considerable distance from the tropics, to the north and the south. An *Opuntia* grows in the Rocky Mountains; and Sir George Back found a small island in the Lake of the Woods covered with it. In Mexico the cochineal insect was collected from the *Cactus coccinellifer* long before the Spanish conquest. There are large fields of American aloe, from which a fermented liquor called pulque, and also an ardent spirit, are made. The ancient Mexicans made their hemp from this plant, and also their paper. The forests of Panama contain at least 97 different kinds of trees, which grow luxuriantly in a climate where the torrents of rain are so favourable to vegetation, and so unfavourable to life that the tainted air is deadly.

Maize or Indian corn is believed to have come originally from Mexico and South America. It is an annual requiring only summer heat; its limit is 50° N. in the American continent, and 47° N. in Europe; it ripens at an elevation of 7600 feet in low latitudes, and in the lower Pyrenees at the height of 3289 feet.<sup>1</sup>

The flora of each West Indian island is similar to that of the continent opposite to it. The *Myrtus pimento*, producing allspice, the Custard-apple, Guava, Alligator pear, and Tobacco are indigenous.

#### FLORA OF TROPICAL AMERICA.

The flora of tropical America is so varied that it is not possible to convey an idea of the peculiarities of this vegetation, or of the extent and richness of its woodlands. The upper Orinoco flows for some

<sup>1</sup> In the island of Titicaca, in Peru-Bolivia, Mr. Pentland has seen a variety of maize ripen as high as 12,800 feet.

hundred miles chiefly through forests; and the silvas of the Amazons are six times the size of France. In these the trees are colossal, and the vegetation so matted together by underwood, creeping and parasitical plants, that the sun's rays can scarcely penetrate the dense foliage.

These extensive forests are by no means uniform; they differ on each side of the equator, though climate and other circumstances are the same. Venezuela, Guiana, the banks of the Amazon, and Brazil, are each the centre of a peculiar flora. So partial is this splendid vegetation, that each of the great rivers has a flora of its own; particular families of plants predominate where they occur, and change the appearance of the forest. Thus, from the prevalence of the orders Laurineæ, Sapotaceæ, and others, which have leathery, shining, and entire leaves, the forests through which the Rio Negro, Cassiquiare, and Atabapo flow, differ in aspect from those in the other affluents of the Amazons. Even the grassy llanos, so uniform in appearance, have their centres of vegetation, and only agree with the pampas of Buenos Ayres in being covered with grass and herbs.

On the Andes, almost at the limit of vegetation, the ground is covered with purple, azure, and scarlet Gentians, Drabas, Alchemillas, and many other brilliantly coloured alpine plants. This zone is followed by thickets of coriaceous-leaved plants, in perpetual bloom and verdure; and then come the forest-trees. Arborescent ferns ascend to 7000 feet; the coffee-trees and palms to 5000; and neither indigo nor cocoa can be cultivated lower than 2000. The tree yielding cocoa, of which chocolate is made, grows wild in Guiana, Mexico, in the inland forests of Peru and Bolivia, and on the coast of the Caraccas; it is now cultivated in Central and South America, and in the Philippine islands, where it was introduced by the Spaniards. The seeds of its fruit, which is like a cucumber, are the cocoa or chocolate bean.

Many parts of the coast of Venezuela and Guiana are rendered pestilential by swamps covered with mangroves. The well-known poison Ourari or Wourali is prepared by the Indians of Guiana from the fruit and bark of the *Strychnos toxicaria*, than which nature has probably produced no plant more deadly. It is a creeping plant which yields this deadly juice, the powerful effect of which was proved by Mr. Waterton's experiments.

The Cinchona, or true bark-tree, grows only on the Cordillera of the Andes.<sup>1</sup> Some of its medicinal qualities are found in other

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Weddell, a very distinguished botanist, employed by the French government, who has recently returned from an exploration of the districts of the Andes which furnish the Peruvian bark of commerce, has discovered several new species of Cinchona, the total number of which, according to his beautiful monograph, now amounts to 21.—(Weddell, '*Histoire Naturelle des Quinquinaux*,' 1 vol. folio, avec 34 planches, Paris, 1849.)

plants of different genera in Guiana, as the *Cusparia*, which produces the Angostura bark. The *Sapindus saponaria*, or soap-tree, is used by the natives for washing. *Capsicum*, vanilla, and the cassava or mandioc, are natives of the country. There are two kinds of mandioc, a shrub whose fleshy roots yield a farina eaten by the natives of Spanish America and Brazil: the root of one is harmless, but the other (the *Mandioca brava* of the Brazilians) contains a poisonous milky juice, the effects of which are removed by the washing or pressure of the pulp. It grows to about 30° on each side of the equator, and to 3200 feet above the sea-level. An acre of mandioc is said to yield as much nourishment as six acres of wheat.

Arrowroot is native in South America; it has been transported to the West Indies and Ceylon. The flour is the produce of the underground stem. The plant is said to owe its name to the belief of its being an antidote to the poison of the arrows of the Indians. The cow-tree, almost confined to the mountains of the coast of Venezuela, yields an abundance of nutritious milky juice like that of a cow, which is preserved in gourds. The chocolate plant, or cacao-tree, fruits of the most excellent flavour, and plants yielding balsam, resin, and gum, are numerous in the tropical regions. There the laurel tribe assume the character of majestic trees; some are so rich in oil, that it gushes from a wound in the bark. One of these laurels produces the essential oil which dissolves caoutchouc, or Indian rubber, used in rendering cloth waterproof.

Palms are the most numerous and the most beautiful of all the trees in these countries. There are 90 species of them; and they are so local that a change takes place every 50 miles. They are the greatest ornament of the upper Orinoco.

The llanos of Venezuela and Guiana are covered with high grass, mixed with lilies and other bulbous flowers, sensitive mimosas and palms constantly varying in species.

No language can describe the glory of the forests of the Amazon and Brazil, the endless variety of form, the contrasts of colour and size: there even the largest trees bear brilliant blossoms; scarlet, purple, blue, rose-colour, and golden yellow, are blended with every possible shade of green. Majestic trees, as the *Bombax ceiba* (or silk-cotton tree), the dark-leaved mora with its white blossoms, the fig, cashew, and mimosa tribes, which are here of unwonted dimensions, and a thousand other giants of the forest, are contrasted with the graceful palm, the delicate acacia, reeds of 100 feet high, grasses of 40, and tree-ferns. *Passifloræ* and slender creepers twine round the lower plants, while others as thick as cables climb the lofty trees, drop again to the ground, rise anew and stretch from bough to bough, wreathed with their own leaves and flowers, yet intermixed

with the vividly-coloured blossoms of the Orchideæ. An impenetrable and everlasting vegetation covers the ground; decay and death are concealed by the exuberance of life; the trees are loaded with parasites while alive—they become masses of living plants when they die. Here too occurs the *Siphonia elastica*, that invaluable tree whose juice, known under the name of caoutchouc, has become one of the most important substances in commerce.

The palm-trees are the glory of the forest: 81 species of these plants are natives of the intertropical parts of Brazil alone; they are of all sizes, from such as have hardly any stem to those that rise 130 feet.<sup>1</sup> In those parts of Brazil less favoured by nature the forest consists of stunted deciduous trees, and the boundless plains have grasses, interspersed with shrubs.<sup>2</sup>

The forests on the banks of the Paraguay and Vermejo are almost as rich as those of the tropics. Noble trees furnish timber and fruit; the algaroba, a kind of acacia, produces clusters of a bean of which the Indians make bread, and also a strong fermented liquor; forests of the *Copernicia cerifera*, or wax-palm, grow there; and the yerba-maté, the leaves and twigs of which are universally used as tea in South America, and were in use before the Spanish conquest. It is a species of holly, with leaves three inches long.

The sandy deserts towards the mountains are the land of the cacti in all its varieties. Some larger species of cacti give a light and durable timber for building; and the cochineal insect, which feeds on one of them, is a valuable article of commerce.

#### FLORA OF EXTRATROPICAL SOUTH AMERICA.

Grass, clover, European and African thistles, which have been introduced, are the almost unvarying features of the pampas; and thorny stunted bushes, characteristic of all deserts, are the only vegetation of the Patagonian shingle. But in the mountain valleys in the far south may be seen the winter's-bark, beech-trees, stunted berberries, and numerous trees and shrubs.

Large forests of *Araucaria imbricata* grow on the sides of the Andes of Chile and Patagonia. This tall and handsome pine, with cones the size of a child's head, supplies the natives with a great part of their food. It is said that the fruit of one large tree will maintain eighteen persons for a year.

<sup>1</sup> Professor Martius, of Munich, in his great work on Palms, has described 500, accompanied with excellent coloured plates. It is supposed that the number of species throughout the world amounts to 1000.

<sup>2</sup> There are innumerable points of analogy between the vegetation of the Brazils, equinoctial Africa, and India; but the number of species common to these three continents is very small.

Nothing grows under these great forests; and when accidentally burnt down in the mountainous parts of Patagonia, they never rise again, but the ground they grew on is soon covered with an impenetrable brushwood of other plants. In Chile the violently stinging *Loasa* appears first in these burnt places, bushes grow afterwards, and then comes a tree-grass, 18 feet high, of which the Indians make their huts. The vegetation that springs up after the burning of so-called primeval forests is difficult of explanation; it is accounted for by some on the hypothesis that seeds of the plants in question had remained for ages buried in the soil, but by more cautious naturalists it is attributed to the agency of the animal creation and winds, which are ever transporting seeds to localities favourable to their propagation.

The southern coasts of Chile are very barren, and all plants existing there, even the herbaceous, have a tendency to assume a hard knotty texture. The stem of the wild potato, which is indigenous in Chile, becomes woody as it grows old. It is a native of the sea-strand, and is never found naturally more than 400 feet above it. In its wild state the tuber is small and bitter; it is one of many instances of the influence of cultivation in rendering unpromising plants useful to man. It was cultivated in America at the time of its discovery, and is so now, at the height of from 9800 to 13,000 feet above the sea on the Andes, and as high as 1800 feet on the Swiss Alps; it rarely succeeds on the plains in hot countries, nor farther north than Iceland. It had been introduced into Europe by the Spaniards before the time of Sir Walter Raleigh; he brought it to England from Virginia in 1586.

Coca, the *Erythroxylon coca* of botanists, is a native of the tropical valleys on the eastern declivity of the Andes of Peru and Bolivia, where it is extensively cultivated for its leaf, of which the tree furnishes three or four crops annually; the coca-leaf, which possesses nutritive qualities, is chewed by the aborigines mixed with an alkaline substance: it allays hunger, and enables the Indian to undergo great fatigue for days together without any other nourishment; it is an article of great trade, being universally used by the aboriginal population of the Andes, and absolutely indispensable in the more laborious professions, such as that of the miner.

Between the southern parallels of 38° and 45° Chile is covered with extensive forests—stately trees of many kinds, having smooth and brightly-coloured trunks bound together by parasitical plants; large and elegant ferns are numerous, and arborescent grasses entwine the trees to the height of 20 or 30 feet; palm-trees grow to the 37th parallel of latitude, which appears to be their southern limit.

Although the flora, at an elevation of 9000 feet on the Chilean Andes, is almost identical with that about the Straits of Magellan,



yet the climate is so mild in some valleys, that of Antuco, for example, that the vegetation is semi-tropical. In it broad-leaved and bright-coloured plants, and the most fragrant and brilliant Orchideæ, are mixed with the usual alpine genera.

The humidity or dryness of the prevailing winds makes an immense difference in the character of the countries on each side of the Andes. Within the southern tropic the trade-winds come loaded with vapour from the Atlantic, which is partly precipitated by the mountains of Brazil, and supplies the noble forests of that country with never-ceasing moisture, while the remainder is condensed by the Andes; so that on their eastern side there is an exuberant vegetation, while on the western declivities and in the space which separates them from the Pacific the land is almost barren, and on the plains and in the valleys of Peru, where rain very seldom falls, completely so, except where artificial irrigation is employed. Even on the eastern side of these mountains the richness of the vegetation gradually disappears with the increasing height, till at an elevation of about 15,000 feet arborescent plants vanish, and alpine races, of the most vivid beauty, succeed; these in their turn give place to grasses at the height of 16,000 feet. Above that limit are dreary plains where even the thinly-scattered mosses are sickly; and at a height exceeding 20,000 feet the snow-lichen forms the last show of vegetable life on the rocky peaks projecting from the snow.

#### ANTARCTIC FLORA.

Kerguelen's Land and Tierra del Fuego are the northern boundary of the antarctic lands, which are scattered round the south pole at immense distances, from one another. On these the vegetation decreases as the latitude increases, till all but utter desolation prevails, long before reaching the Polar circle; beyond this not a lichen covers the dreary storm-beaten rocks; and, with the exception of a few microscopic marine plants, not a seaweed lives in the gelid waves. In the arctic regions, on the contrary, no land has yet been discovered that is entirely destitute of vegetable life. This remarkable difference does not so much depend on a greater degree of cold in winter as on the want of warmth in summer. In the high northern latitudes the power of the summer sun is so great as to melt the pitch between the planks of the vessels; while in corresponding southern latitudes the thermometer does not rise above 14° Fahr. at noon at a season corresponding to our August. The perpetual snow reaches to a much lower latitude in the southern lands than it does in the north. Sandwich Land, in a latitude corresponding to that of the north of Scotland, is in parts perpetually covered with snow. A single species of grass, the *Aira antarctica*,

tica, is the only flowering plant in the South Shetland group, which are no less ice-bound; and Cockburn Island, which forms a part of it, in the 60th parallel, contains the last vestiges of vegetation; while the Shetlands in our hemisphere, in an equally high latitude are inhabited and cultivated: nay, South Georgia, in a latitude similar to that of Yorkshire, is always clad in frozen snow, and only produces some mosses, lichens, and one or two herbaceous plants; while Iceland, 10 degrees nearer the pole, has 870 species, more than half of which are flower-bearing.

The forest-covered islands of Tierra del Fuego are only 360 miles from the desolate South Shetland group. Such is the difference that a few degrees of latitude can produce in these antarctic regions, combined with an equable climate and excessive humidity. The prevalence of evergreen plants is the most characteristic feature in the Fuegian flora. Densely tangled forests of beech-trees grow from the shore to a considerable height on the mountains. Of these the *Fagus betuloides*, which never loses its leaves, prevails almost to the exclusion of the evergreen winter's bark and the deciduous beech, which is very beautiful. There are dwarf species of *Pernettya*, the *Myrtus nummularia*, which is used instead of tea, besides berberry, currant, and fuchsia; peculiar species of *Ranunculi*, *Calceolarias*, *Caryophylleæ*, cruciform plants and violets. Wild celery and scurvy-grass are abundant; and a bright yellow fungus, which grows on the beech-trees, forms a great part of the food of the natives. There is a greater number of plants in Tierra del Fuego either identical with those in Great Britain, or representatives of them, than exists in any other country in the southern hemisphere. The sea-pink, or thrift, the common crowberry-wort, *Primula farinosa*, and at least 30 other flowering plants, with almost all the lichens, 48 mosses, and many other plants of the cryptogamous kind, are identical, while the number of genera common to both countries, though unknown in the intermediate latitudes, reappear here. An alpine flora, many of the species of European genera, grows on the mountains, succeeded higher up by mosses and lichens.

Although the Falkland Islands are in a lower latitude than Tierra del Fuego, not a tree is to be seen. The *Veronica elliptica*, resembling a myrtle, which is extremely rare and confined to West Falkland, is the only large shrub. A white-flowering plant like the aster, about four feet high, is common; while a bramble, a crowberry, and a myrtle, bearing no resemblance, however, to the European species, trail on the ground and afford edible fruit. The bog balsam, or *Bolax glebaria*, and the *Dactylis cæspitosa*, or tussack grass, form the only conspicuous features in the botany of these islands, and grasses cover them, almost to the exclusion of other plants.

The Bolax grows in tufted hemispherical masses, of a yellow-green colour and very firm substance, often four feet high, and as many in diameter, whence a strong-smelling resinous substance exudes, the odour of which is perceptible at a distance. This plant has umbelliferous flowers, but forms an alpine and antarctic genus quite peculiar.

The tussack grass is the most useful and the most singular plant in this flora. It covers all the small islands of the group, and thrives best on the shores exposed to the spray of the sea. Each tussack is an isolated plant, occupying about two square yards of ground. It forms a hillock of matted roots, rising straight and solitary out of the soil, often six feet high and four or five in diameter, from the top of which it throws out a thick, grassy foliage of blades, six feet long, drooping on all sides, and forming, with the leaves of the adjacent plants, an arch over the ground beneath, which yields shelter to sea-lions, penguins, and petrels. Cattle are exceedingly fond of this grass, which yields annually a much greater supply of excellent fodder than the same extent of ground would do either of common grass or clover. Both the tussack-grass<sup>1</sup> and the bolax are found, though sparingly, in Tierra del Fuego; indeed, the vegetation of the Falkland Islands consists chiefly of the mountain plants of that country and of those that grow on the arid plains of Patagonia; but it is kept close to the ground by the fierceness of the terrific gales that sweep over these antarctic islands. Peculiar species of European genera are found here, as a wood-sorrel and a yellow violet; while the *cardamine hirsuta*, and the *primula farinosa*, appear to be identical with those at home. In all, there are scarcely 120 flowering plants, including grasses. Ferns and mosses are few, but lichens are in great variety and abundance, among which many are identical with those in Britain.

The flora of Campbell's Island and the Auckland group is so intimately allied to that of New Zealand, that it may be regarded as the continuation of the latter, under an Antarctic character, though destitute of the beech and pine trees. There is a considerable number of Fuegian plants in the islands under consideration, though 4000 miles distant; and, whenever their flora differs in the smaller plants from that of New Zealand, it approximates to that of Antarctic America: but the trees and shrubs are entirely dissimilar. The relation between this vegetation and that of the northern regions is but slight. The Auckland group and Campbell's Island are in a latitude corresponding to that of England, yet only three indigenous plants of our island

<sup>1</sup> The cultivation of this useful plant has been recently introduced into some of the western islands of Scotland, especially Lewis, by the praiseworthy efforts of its proprietor, Sir James Matheson, M.P.

have been found in them, namely, the *Cardamine hirsuta*, *Montia*, and *Callitriche*. This is the utmost southern limit of tree-ferns.

The Auckland Islands lie in the boisterous ocean south of New Zealand. They are covered with dense and all but impenetrable thickets of stunted trees, or rather shrubs, about 20 or 30 feet high, gnarled by gales from a stormy sea. There is nothing analogous to these shrubs in the northern hemisphere; but the *Veronica elliptica*, a native of Tierra del Fuego and New Zealand, is one of them. Fifteen species of ferns find shelter under these trees, and their fallen trunks are covered with mosses and lichens. Eighty flowering plants were found during the stay of the Antarctic expedition, of which 56 were then new to science; many are peculiar to this group and to Campbell's Island, but the greater proportion are natives of the mountains of New Zealand. Some of the most beautiful flowers grow on the mountains; others are mixed with the ferns in the forests. A beautiful plant was discovered, like a purple aster, a *Veronica*, with large spikes of ultramarine colour; a white one, with a perfume like jessamine; a sweet-smelling alpine *Hierochloë*; and in some of the valleys the fragrant and bright-yellow blossoms of a species of *Asphodel* were so abundant as to be visible to ships sailing along the coast. There are also antarctic species of European genera, as beautiful red and white gentians, geraniums, &c. The landscape, though picturesque, has a sombre aspect, from the prevalence of brown dark evergreen-leaved plants.

Campbell's Island lies 120 miles to the south of the Auckland group, and is much smaller, but from the more varied form of its surface it is supposed to produce as many species of plants. During the two days the discovery ships, under the command of Sir James Ross, remained there, between 200 and 300 were collected: of these 66 were flowering plants, 14 were peculiar to the country. Many of the Auckland Island plants were found ~~now~~, yet a great change had taken place; 34 species had disappeared and were replaced by 20 new, all peculiar to Campbell's Island, and some were found that hitherto had been supposed to belong to Antarctic America only.

Perhaps no spot in either hemisphere, at the same distance from the Pole, is more barren than Kerguelen's Land, lying in a remote part of the south polar ocean. Only 18 species of flowering plants were found there, which is less than the number in Melville Island, in the Arctic Seas, and three times less than the number in Spitzbergen. The whole known vegetation of this island only amounts to 150 plants, including seaweeds. The *Pringlea*, a kind of cabbage, acceptable to those who have been long at sea, is peculiar to the island, and grass, together with a plant similar to the *Bolax* of the Falkland Islands, covers large tracts. About 20 mosses, lichens, &c., only are found in this island, but many of the others

are also native in the European Alps and north polar regions. It is a very remarkable circumstance in the distribution of plants, that there should be so much analogy between the floras of places so far apart as Kerguelen's Land, the groups south of New Zealand, the Falkland Islands, South Georgia, and Tierra del Fuego.

#### ORIGIN AND DISTRIBUTION OF CEREALIA.

The plants which the earth produces spontaneously are confined within certain districts; nevertheless Providence has endowed those most essential to man with so much power of adapting themselves to changes of climate and locality that the limits of their production can be extended by culture beyond what have been assigned to them by nature. The grasses yielding the grains are especially favoured in this respect, though their extension depends upon the knowledge and industry of man; so that with regard to useful plants there is an artificial as well as a natural boundary. The cultivation of plants in gardens and hot-houses is entirely artificial, and depends on luxury and fashion.

Tartary and Persia are presumed to have been the original countries of wheat and rye, and the Caucasus that of oats; but these grains have been so long in use that it is impossible to trace their origin with certainty. In high northern latitudes wheat is protected from the inclemency of winter by sowing it in spring, or if sown in autumn a coating of snow defends it: the polar limit is the isothermal line of  $57^{\circ} 2'$ , and wheat will not form seed within the tropics, except at a considerable height above the sea. In America the northern limit is unknown, the country being uninhabited; but at Cumberland House, in the very middle of the continent, one of the stations of the Hudson's Bay Company, in  $54^{\circ}$  N. lat., wheat, barley, and maize are grown. Wheat thrives luxuriantly in Chile and Peru, and at elevations of  $8500'$  and 10,000 feet above the sea. It even produces grain on the banks of the Lake Titicaca, in the Peruvian Andes, at the absolute height of 12,900 feet in sheltered situations, and good crops of barley are raised in that elevated region.

Barley bears cold better than any of the grains, yet neither it nor any other will grow in Iceland. It is successfully cultivated in the Feroe Islands, near Cape North, the extreme point of Norway, near Archangel on the White Sea, and in Central Siberia to between  $58^{\circ}$  and  $59^{\circ}$  N. lat.

Rye is only cultivated where the soil is very poor, and agriculture little understood; yet a third of the population of Europe lives on rye-bread, chiefly inhabitants of the middle and especially of the northern parts: its limit is about the 67th parallel of N. latitude.

Oats are scarcely known in middle and southern Europe; in the north they are extensively cultivated to the 65th degree of N. latitude.

Rice is the food of a greater number of human beings than any other grain: it has been cultivated from such high antiquity that all traces of its origin are lost. It contains less nutritious matter than any of the Cerealia, but, since it requires excessive moisture, and a temperature of  $73^{\circ} 4'$  at least, its cultivation is limited to countries between the equator and the 45th parallel.

Indian corn and millet are much cultivated in Europe south of the 45th and 47th parallels, and form an important article of food in France, Italy, Africa, India, and America. Buckwheat is extensively cultivated in northern Europe and Siberia, and in central Asia; it is a native of Asia, whence it was brought into Europe in the 15th century.

- The Cerealia afford one of the most remarkable examples of numberless varieties arising from the seed of one species. In Ceylon alone there are 160 varieties of rice, and at least 30 of millet. The endless variety which may be raised from the seed of one plant is more conspicuous in the flower-garden: the rose affords above 1400; the varieties of the pansy, calceolaria, tulip, auricula, and primrose are without end, and often differ so much from the parent plant that it seems almost impossible they should have had a common origin: it seems difficult to believe that red cabbage, cauliflower, and many others should have sprung from the *Brassica oleracea*, so totally dissimilar from any of them, with its bitter sea-green curly leaves. Fashion changes so much with regard to plants that it is scarcely possible to form even an approximation to the number known to be in cultivation: new plants are introduced from a foreign country, and are apt to take the place of some of the older, which are neglected and sometimes lost; of 120,000 plants which are known to exist on the earth, not more than 15,000 are believed to be in cultivation.

It is supposed that plants capable of bearing a great range of temperature would exist through longer geological periods than those more limited in their endurance of vicissitudes of heat and cold.

Since forest-trees increase by coatings from without, the growth of each year forming a concentric circle of wood round that of the previous year, the age of a tree may be ascertained by counting the number of rings in a transverse section of the trunk, each ring representing a year. Moreover, the progress of the growth is known by comparing the breadth of the rings, which are broader in a favourable than in an unfavourable season, though this may depend also in some measure on the quality of the soil which the roots have come to in their downward growth. If the number of concentric rings in a transverse section has shown the age of a tree, and its girth has been ascertained by measurement, an approximation to the age of any other tree of the same kind still growing, under

similar circumstances, may be determined by comparison. In this way the age of many remarkable trees has been ascertained. The yew attains a greater age than any other tree in Europe. According to M. De Candolle this tree increases in girth the twelfth part of an inch in a year during the first 150 years, and rather less in the next hundred, the increase probably decreasing progressively. By that estimate a yew at Fountain's Abbey was reckoned to be 1214 years old; one at Crowhurst, in Surrey, was 1400 years old when measured by Evelyn; it has been shown by the same method that a yew at Fortingal, in Scotland, was between 2500 and 2600 years old; and one at Braburn, in Kent, must have been 3000 years old: these are the veterans of European vegetation.<sup>1</sup>

The cypress rivals the yew in longevity, and may perhaps surpass it. There is a cypress in the palace garden at Granada which was celebrated in the time of the Moors, and was still known, in the year 1776, as *Cipres della Regina Sultana*, because a sultana met with Abencerrages under its shade. M. Alphonse De Candolle estimates a deciduous cypress in the churchyard of Santa Maria de Tecla, near Oaxaca in Mexico, to be 6000 years old, Zuccarini 3572, and Dr. Lindley only 870. Oaks come next in order: they are supposed to live 1500 or 1600 years. One in Welbeck Lane, mentioned by Evelyn, was computed to be 1400 years old. Chesnut-trees are known to live 900 years; lime-trees have attained 500 or 600 years in France; and birches are supposed to be equally durable. Some of the smaller and less conspicuous European plants perhaps rival these giants of the forest in age. Ivy is an example of this; there is one near Montpelier, six feet in girth, which must be 485 years old. A lichen was watched for forty years without the appearance of change.

The antiquity of these European trees has been supposed to be insignificant when compared with the celebrated Baobab, or *Adansonia digitata*, in Senegal; taking as a measure the number of concentric rings counted on a transverse incision made for the purpose in the trunk of that enormous tree, it was calculated to be 5150 years old.<sup>2</sup> Baron Humboldt considers a cypress in the garden of Cha-

<sup>1</sup> It is worthy of remark that the trees which in our temperate latitudes attain the greatest age belong to the family of the *Coniferae*, which have furnished the most ancient vegetable remains imbedded in the strata which form the earth's surface, the oldest fossil plants of the Devonian and Carboniferous series belonging to trees nearly allied to *Araucaria*.

<sup>2</sup> Doubts have been expressed by some eminent botanists regarding the great age of the *Adansonia digitata*: the opinion given in the text is that of the late M. De Candolle, who says, "The baobab is the most celebrated instance of extreme longevity which has hitherto been noticed with any degree of accuracy; in its own country it bears a name which signifies one thousand years, and, contrary to what is usual, this name expresses what in reality is short

pultepec to be still older; it had already reached a great age when Montezuma was on the throne of Mexico, in 1520. Eight olive-trees on the Mount of Olives are supposed to be 800 years old; it is at least certain that they existed prior to the taking of Jerusalem by the Turks. There is some doubt as to the age of the largest cedar on Lebanon; it is nine feet in diameter, and has probably existed 800 or 900 years.

#### MARINE VEGETATION.

A vegetable world lies hid beneath the surface of the ocean, altogether unlike that on land, and existing under circumstances totally different with regard to light, heat, and pressure, yet sustained by the same means. Carbonic acid is as essential, and metallic oxides are as indispensable, to marine vegetation as they are to land-plants. Sea-water contains a minute proportion of carbonic acid gas,<sup>1</sup> and something more than a twelve-thousandth part of its weight of carbonate of lime, yet that is sufficient to supply all the shell-fish and coral-insects in the sea with materials for their habitations, as well as food for vegetation. Marine plants are more expert chemists than we are, for the water of the ocean contains rather less than a millionth part of its weight of iodine, which they collect in quantities impossible for us to obtain otherwise than from their ashes.

Sea-weeds fix their roots to anything—to stone, wood, and to other sea-weeds; they must, therefore, derive all their nourishment from the water, and the air it contains; and the vital force or chemical energy by which they decompose and assimilate the substances fit for their maintenance is the sun's light.

Marine plants, which are very numerous, consist of two groups—a jointed kind, which include the *Conferwæ*, or plants having a thread-like form; and a jointless kind, to which belong *dulse*, *laver*, the kinds used for making kelp, iodine, vegetable glue, and all the gigantic species which grow in submarine forests, or float like green meadows in the open sea. Some species are found in every climate

of the truth." Adanson has noticed one in the Cape Verd Islands which had been observed by two English travellers three centuries earlier; he found within its trunk the inscription they had engraved covered over by 300 woody layers, and was thus enabled to estimate the bulk this enormous plant had increased in three centuries; it was on such data that De Candolle formed his opinion, which has been adopted by Humboldt and other eminent naturalists, and from which we see no reason to differ.—See, for a very learned view of the contrary opinion, the '*Gardener's Chronicle*' for 1849, p. 340, the arguments of which would probably have convinced M. De Candolle, who was not aware of the excessively rapid growth and soft tissue of the baobab, nor that in many tropical trees several concentric layers of wood may be formed in one year.

<sup>1</sup> M. Laurens has found  $\frac{1}{5000}$  part of this gas in the water of the Mediterranean.



from pole to pole. No doubt the currents at the surface, and the stratum of uniform temperature lower down, are the highways by which these cosmopolites travel.

Marine vegetation follows a different law from that of the land, for it is neither so varied in form, so rich in colour, nor in such abundance between the tropics as in the temperate zones, and there are fewer vegetable provinces in the seas than on shore, because the temperature is more uniform, and the dispersion of plants is not so much interfered with by the various causes which disturb it on land.<sup>1</sup>

Marine vegetation varies both horizontally and vertically with the depth, and it seems to be a general law throughout the ocean that the light of the sun and vegetation cease together; it consequently depends on the power of the sun and the transparency of the water; so different kinds of sea-weeds affect different depths, where the weight of the water, the quantity of light and heat, suit them best. One great marine zone lies between the high and low water marks, and varies in species with the nature of the coasts, but exhibits similar phenomena throughout the northern hemisphere. In the British seas, where, with two exceptions, the whole flora is cryptogamic,<sup>2</sup> this zone does not extend deeper than 30 fathoms, but is divided into two distinct provinces, one to the south and another to the north. The former includes the southern and eastern coasts of England, the southern and western coasts of Ireland, and both the channels; while the northern flora is confined to the Scottish seas and the adjacent coasts of England and Ireland. The second British zone begins at low-water mark, and extends below it to a depth from 7 to 15 fathoms. It contains the great tangle sea-weeds, growing in miniature forests, mixed with fuci, and is the abode of a host of animals. A coral-like sea-weed is the last plant of this zone, and the lowest in these seas, where it does not extend below the depth of 60 fathoms, but in the Mediterranean it is found at 70 or 80 fathoms, and is the lowest plant in that sea. The same law prevails in the Bay of Biscay, where one set of sea-weeds is never found lower than

<sup>1</sup> Professor Harvey of Dublin has divided the marine vegetation into ten provinces:—the Northern Ocean, from the Pole to the 60th parallel of north latitude;—the North Atlantic, between the 60th and 40th parallels, which is the province of the *delesseria* and *fucus* proper;—the Mediterranean, which is a sub-region of the warmer temperate zone of the Atlantic, lying between the 40th and 23rd northern parallels;—the tropical Atlantic, in which *sargassum*, *rhodomelia*, *corallinia*, and *siphonea* abound;—the antarctic American region, from Chile to Cape Horn;—the Falkland Islands;—and the whole circumpolar ocean south of the 50th southern parallel;—the Australian and New Zealand province, which is very peculiar, being characterized, among other generic forms, by *cystoseira* and *fucæ*;—the Indian Ocean and the Red Sea;—and the last, which comprises the Japan and China Seas. There are several undetermined botanical marine provinces in the Pacific and elsewhere.

<sup>2</sup> The British flowering sea-weeds are the *Zostera* and *Zanichellia*.

20 feet below the surface; another only in the zone between the depths of 5 and 30 feet; and another between 15 and 35 feet. In these two last zones they are most numerous; at a greater depth the kinds continue to vary, but their numbers decrease. The seeds of each kind float at the depth most genial to the future plant: they must, therefore, be of different weights. The distribution in the Egean Sea was found by Professor E. Forbes to be perfectly similar, only that the vegetation is different, and extends to a greater depth in the Mediterranean than in more northern seas.<sup>1</sup> He also observed that sea-weeds growing near the surface are more limited in their distribution than those that grow lower down, and that with regard to vegetation depth corresponds with latitude as height does on land. Thus the flora at great depths, in warm seas, is represented by kindred forms in higher latitudes. There is every reason to believe that the same laws of distribution prevail throughout the ocean and every sea.

Sea-weeds adhere firmly to the rocks before their fructification, but they are easily detached afterwards, which accounts for some of the vast fields of floating weeds; but others, of gigantic size and wide distribution, are supposed to grow unattached, in the water itself. There are permanent bands of sea-weed in the British Channel and in the North Sea, of the kind called *fucus filum*, which grow abundantly on the western coasts of the Channel; they lie in the direction of the currents, in beds 15 or 20 miles long, and not more than 600 feet wide. These bands must oscillate with the tides between two corresponding zones of rest, one at the turn of the flood, and the other at the turn of the ebb. It is doubtful whether the *fucus natans* or *sargassum bacciferum* grows on rocks at the bottom of the Atlantic, between the parallels of 40° north and south of the equator, and, when detached, is drifted uniformly to particular spots which never vary, or whether it is propagated and grows in the water; but the mass of that plant west of the Azores, occupies an area equal to that of Germany, and has not changed its place since the time of

<sup>1</sup> The vegetation at different depths in the Egean Sea is as distinctly marked as that at different heights on the declivity of a mountain. The coast plants are the *padina pavonia* and *dictyota dichotoma*. A greater depth is characterized by the vividly green and elegant fronds of the *caulerpa prolifera*, probably the *prasium* of the ancients; associated with it are the curious sponge-like *codium bursa*, and four or five others. The *codium flabelliforme*, and the rare and curious vegetable net called *microdictyon umbilicatum*, characterize depths of 30 fathoms. The *Dictyomenia*, with stiff purple corkscrew-like fronds, and some others, go as low as 50 fathoms, beyond which no flexible sea-weeds have been found. The coral-like millepore, *polymorpha* take their place, and range to the depth of 100 fathoms, beyond which there is no trace of vegetable life, unless some of the minute and microscopic infusorial bodies living there be regarded as plants.—‘Travels in Lycia,’ by Lieutenant Spratt R.N., and Professor E. Forbes.

Columbus. Fields of the same kind cover the sea near the Bahama Islands and other places, and two new species of it were discovered in the Antarctic seas.

The *macrocystis pyrifera* and the *laminaria radiata* are the most remarkable of marine plants for their gigantic size and the extent of their range. They were met with on the Antarctic coasts two degrees nearer the south pole than any other vegetable production, forming, with one remarkable exception, the utmost limit of vegetable life in the south polar seas. The *macrocystis pyrifera* exists in vast detached masses, like green meadows, in every latitude from the south polar ocean to the 45th degree N. lat. in the Atlantic, and to the shores of California in the Pacific, where there are fields of it so impenetrable that it has saved vessels driven by the heavy swell towards that shore from shipwreck. It is never seen where the temperature of the water is at the freezing-point, and is the largest of the vegetable tribe, being occasionally 300 or 400 feet long. The *Laminaria* abounds off the Cape of Good Hope and in the Antarctic Ocean. These two species form great part of a band of sea-weed which girds Kerguelen Land so densely, that a boat can scarcely be pulled through it; they are found in great abundance on the coasts of the Falkland group, and also in vast fields in the open sea, hundreds of miles from any land: had it ever grown on the distant shores, it must have taken ages to travel so far, drifted by the wind, currents, and the send of the seas. The red, green, and purple lavers of Great Britain are found on the coasts of the Falkland Islands; and though some of the northern sea-weeds are not met with in the intervening warm seas, they reappear here. The *Lessonia* is the most remarkable marine plant in this group of islands. Its stems, much thicker than a man's leg, and from 8 to 10 feet long, fix themselves by clasping-fibres to the rocks above high-water mark. Many branches shoot upwards from these stems, from which long leaves droop into the water like willows. There are immense submarine forests off Patagonia and Tierra del Fuego, attached to the rocks at the bottom. These plants are so strong and buoyant, that they bring up large masses of stone; and, as they grow slanting, and stretch along the surface of the sea, they are sometimes 300 feet long. The quantity of living creatures which inhabit these marine forests and parasitical weeds attached to them is inconceivable; they absolutely teem with life. Of the species of marine plants which are strictly antarctic, including those in the seas of Van Diemen's Land and New Zealand, Dr. Hooker has identified one-fifth with the British Algae.

The high latitudes of the Antarctic Ocean are not so destitute of vegetation as was at first believed. Most minute objects, altogether invisible to the naked eye, except in mass, and which were taken for

siliceous shelled animalcules of the infusoria kind, prove to be vegetable. They are a species of the Diatomaceæ, which, from their multitudes, give the sea a pale ochreous brown colour. They increase in numbers with the latitude, up to the highest point yet attained by man, and no doubt afford food to many of the minute animals in the antarctic seas. Genera and species of this plant exist in every sea from Victoria Land to Spitzbergen. It is another of the remarkable instances of a great end being effected by small means; for the death of this antarctic vegetation is forming a submarine bank between the 76th and 78th parallels of south latitude, and from the 165th to the 160th western meridian.

Great patches of *Confervæ* are occasionally met with in the open seas. Bands several miles long, of a reddish-brown species, like chopped hay, occur off Bahia, on the coast of Brazil; the same plant is said to have given the name to the Red Sea; and different species are common in the South Pacific Ocean.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

Distribution of Insects.<sup>1</sup>

NEARLY one hundred and twenty thousand insects are known; some with wings, others without; some are aquatic, others are aquatic only in the first stage of their existence, and many are parasitical. Naturalists have lately found blind insects of various genera in the

<sup>1</sup> The great division of the animal kingdom of the *Articulata*, to which insects belong, consists of the following four classes, the three first breathing air by air-vessels (tracheæ) or air-pouches:—

1. *Insects*.—Head distinct; three divisions of the body, viz. head, thorax, and abdomen; three pairs of legs, and wings in general.
2. *Myriapoda*.—Head distinct; 24 or more pairs of legs, no wings.
3. *Arachnida* of Spiders.—Four pairs of legs, head and thorax united, no antennæ or feelers, no wings.
4. *Crustacea*, as Crabs, Lobsters, &c.—Respiration by means of branchiæ or gills, and in general aquatic, five or seven pairs of legs.

Insects properly so called are divided into eight orders:—

1. *Coleoptera* or Beetles, &c., which have four wings, two hard or wing covers called Elytra, and two soft or membranaceous, used for flying, and folded under the latter. Cantharides, the Egyptian Scarabæus, and the Ladybird belong to this family, which numbers upwards of fifty thousand species.
2. *Orthoptera*, which have also four wings, but the wing covers are like parchment: the imperfect insect, instead of resembling a grub as in the *coleoptera*, only differs from the perfect one by the want of wings; such are the locust, grasshopper, cricket, &c.
3. *Neuroptera*, with four pairs of transparent or membranaceous wings, body soft, and in general elongated, as Dragon-flies, May-flies, Antlions, &c.
4. *Hymenoptera*: 4 membranaceous wings; instead of being provided with jaws for grinding or mastication, have a proboscis by means of which they suck their nourishment; in many species of this order the female has a sting. The humblebee, wasp, ichneumon, are examples of this order.
5. *Lepidoptera*, having four wings covered with minute scales or feathers, whence their name; they derive their food by a proboscis, and their first state of development is that of a caterpillar: such are butterflies, sphinxes, moths, &c.
6. *Hemiptera*, in general four wings, but the upper pair are only in their fore parts membranaceous or transparent; hence their name, which signifies half-wing: some are entirely deprived of them, as the common bug; they have a kind of beak, instead of proboscis as in the three preceding families. The cicada, the wood-bug, common bug, &c., belong to the *Hemiptera*.

7. *Rhipiptera*,

great subterraneous caves of Europe and America. Some land insects are carnivorous, others feed on vegetables; some of the carnivorous tribe live on dead, others on living animals, but they are not half so numerous as those that live on vegetables. Some change as they are developed; in their first stage they eat animal food, and vegetables when they arrive at their perfect state.

Insects maintain the balance among the species of the vegetable creation by preventing the tendency that plants have to encroach on one another. The stronger would extirpate the weaker, and the larger would destroy the smaller, were they not checked by insects which live on vegetables. On the other hand, many plants would be extirpated by insects were these not devoured by other insects and spiders.<sup>1</sup>

Of the 8000 or 9000 British insects the greatest part are carnivorous, and therefore keep the others within due bounds.

Insects increase in kinds and in numbers from the poles to the equator: in a residence of 11 months in Melville Island, Sir Edward Parry found only 6 species, because lichens and mosses do not afford much nourishment for the insect tribes, though it is probable that every other kind of plant gives food and shelter to more than one species; it is even said that 40 different insects are quartered upon the common nettle.

The increase of insects from the poles to the equator does not take place at the same rate everywhere. The polar regions have very few specifically and individually; their numbers increase in Tasmania and New South Wales; they are still more abundant in Southern and Western Africa, Columbia, and in the plains west of the Brazils; North America has fewer species than Europe in the same latitude, and Asia has few varieties of species in proportion to its great extent;

7: Rhipiptera, having also a single pair of wings folding longitudinally in a fan shape: only a few small genera constitute this family, the best known of which are *Stylops* and *Xenos*.

8: Diptera, with a single pair of wings, the mouth entirely adapted for suction, with a long retractile proboscis: the common fly is one of the most abundant species of this family.

Some entomologists have recently added two orders to the class of insects, the Parasiticæ and the Thysanoura: the first live on the bodies of other animals; to one of its commonest genera belongs the human louse.

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps one of the greatest checks on the propagation of insect life is from insects themselves, many species depositing their eggs on the larvæ of others, which in their development destroy the animal on which they have been deposited; that most destructive insect to the vine, the *Pyrallis vitis*, is a very remarkable instance of this, some dozen species of insects depositing their eggs on it in its incomplete state, thus keeping down the number of one of the greatest plagues in wine-producing countries. A celebrated entomologist is of opinion that of insects destroyed in Europe by other animals, indeed by all causes, one-half owe their destruction to other insects.

Caffraria, the African and Indian islands, possess nearly the same number of species; but by far the richest of all, both in species and numbers, are central and intertropical America. Beetles are an exception to the law of increase towards the equator, as they are infinitely more numerous in species in the temperate regions of the northern hemisphere than in tropical countries. The location of insects depends upon that of the plants which yield their food; and, as almost each plant is peopled with inhabitants peculiar to itself, insects are distributed over the earth in the same manner as vegetables; the groups, consequently, are often confined within narrow limits, and it is extraordinary that, notwithstanding their powers of locomotion, they often remain within a particular compass, though the plants, and all other circumstances in their immediate vicinity, appear equally favourable for their habitation.

The insects of eastern Asia and China are different from those in Europe and Africa; those in the United States differ specifically from the British, though they often approach very near to the same forms; and in South America the equatorial districts of New Granada and Peru have distinct groups from those in Guinea; in fact, under the same parallel of latitude, countries similar in soil, climate, and all other circumstances present the most striking differences in their insect tribes, even in those that live on animal substances.

Though insects are distributed in certain limited groups, yet most of the families have representatives in all the great regions of the globe, and some identical species are inhabitants of countries far from one another. The *Vanessa cardui*, or "Painted Lady Butterfly," is found in each of the four quarters of the globe and in Australia; and one, which never could have been conveyed by man, is native in southern Europe, the coast of Barbary, and Chile.<sup>1</sup> It is evident from these circumstances that not only each group, but also each particular species, must have been originally created in the places they now inhabit.

Mountain-chains are a complete barrier to insects, even more so than rivers; not only lofty mountains like the Andes divide the kinds, but they are even different on the two sides of the Col de Tende in the Alps. Each soil has kinds peculiar to itself, whether dry or moist, cultivated or wild, meadow or forest. Stagnant water and marshes are generally full of them; some live in water, some run on its surface, and every water-plant affords food and shelter to many different kinds. The east wind seems to have considerable effect in bringing the insect or in developing the eggs of certain

<sup>1</sup> It is doubtful if this species is identically the same throughout the widely extended *habitat* described in the text.

species; for example, the *Aphis*, known as the blight in our country, lodges in myriads on plants, and shrivels up their leaves after a continued east wind. They are almost as destructive as the locust, and sometimes darken the air by their numbers. Caterpillars are also very destructive; the caterpillar of the Y moth would soon ruin the vegetation of a country were it not a prey to some other. Insects sometimes multiply suddenly to an enormous extent, and decrease as rapidly and as unaccountably.

Temperature, by its influence on vegetation, has an indirect effect on the insects that are to feed upon plants, and extremes of heat and cold have more influence on their localization than the mean annual temperature. Thus in the polar regions the mosquito tribes are more numerous and more annoying than in temperate climates, because they pass their early stages of existence in water, which shelters them, and the short but hot summer is genial to their brief span of life.

In some instances height produces the same effect in the distribution of insect life as difference of latitude. The *Parnassius Apollo*, a butterfly native in the plains of Sweden, is also found in the Alps, the Pyrenees, and two or three closely allied species in the Himalaya. The *Parnassius Smytheus*, true to the habitat of the genus, has recently been found on the Rocky Mountains of North America. Some insects require several years to arrive at their full development; they lie buried in the ground in the form of grubs: the cockchafer takes three years to reach its perfect state, and some American species require a much longer time.

Insects do not attain their perfect state till the plants they are to feed upon are in a state to afford them habitation and nourishment. Hence in cold and temperate climates their appearance is simultaneous with vegetation; and as the rainy and dry seasons within the tropics correspond to our winters and summers, insects appear there after the rains and vanish in the hot months; the rains, if too violent, destroy them; and in countries where that occurs there are two periods in the year in which they are most abundant—one before and one after the rains. It is also observed in Europe that insects decrease during the heat of summer and become more numerous in autumn: the heat is thought to throw some into a state of torpor, but the greater number perish.

It is not known that any insect depends entirely upon a single species of plant for its existence, or whether it may not have recourse to congeners should its habitual plant perish. When particular species of plants of the same family occur in places widely apart, insects of the same genus will be found on them, so that the existence of the plant may often be inferred from that of the insect, and in several instances the converse.



When a plant is taken from one country to another in which it has no congeners, it is not attacked by the insects of the country : thus our cabbages and carrots in Cayenne are not injured by the insects of that country, and the tulip-tree and other magnolias are not molested by our insects ; but if a plant has congeners in its new country, the insect inhabitants will generally soon find their way to the stranger.

The common fly is one of the most universally distributed insects : it was unknown in some of the South Sea islands till it was carried there from Europe, where it has now become a real plague in many places.

Mosquitoes, gnats, or culices are spread over the world more generally than any other tribe of insects : they are the torment by night and by day of men and animals from the poles to the equator ; the species are numerous and their location partial. In the arctic regions the *Culex pipiens*, which passes two-thirds of its existence in water, swarms during the summer in myriads : the lake-Myvatr, in Iceland, takes its name from the legions of these tormentors that cover its surface. They are less numerous in central Europe, though one very small species of mosquito, the *Simulium Columbaschense*, appears in such clouds in parts of Hungary, especially in the Bandat of Temeswar, that it is not possible to breathe without swallowing them in numbers : even cattle and children have been killed by them. In Lapland there is a plague of the same kind. Of all places on earth the banks of the Orinoco and of other great rivers of tropical America are the most infested by this plague. The account given by Humboldt is really fearful : at no season of the year, at no hour of the day or night, can rest be found ; whole districts in the upper Orinoco are deserted on account of these insects. Different species succeed one another with such regularity, that the time of day or night may be known from their humming noise, and from the different sensations of pain which their several poisons produce. The only respite is the interval of a few minutes between the departure of one gang and the arrival of their successors, for the species do not mix. On some parts of the Orinoco the air is one dense cloud of poisonous insects to the height of 20 feet. It is singular that they do not infest rivers that have dark-coloured waters ; each clear stream is peopled with its own particular kinds ; though ravenous for blood, they would appear to be able to exist without it, as they are found in situations where no animals exist.

In Brazil the quantity of insects is so great in the woods, that their noise is often heard in a ship anchored some distance from the shore.

Lepidopterous insects, such as butterflies, moths, &c., although

dispersed over the world, each species has a limited extent of habitat; hence the genera and species are different at inconsiderable distances. Bees and wasps are equally universal, yet each country has its own. The common honey-bee is the European insect most directly useful to man; it was introduced into North America not many years ago, and is now spread over the new continent, and is naturalized over Australia and New Zealand. European bees, of which there are many species, generally have stings; the Australian bee, resembling a black fly, is without one; and in Brazil there are 30 species of stingless bees.

Fire-flies are mostly tropical, yet there are four species in Europe; in South America there are many species, and so brilliant that their pale green light is seen at the distance of 200 paces: a *Scolopendra*, or Centipede, in Asia, is as luminous as the glowworm, and one in France is so occasionally.

The silkworm was originally introduced from China, and the cochineal insect is a native of tropical America: there are many species of it in other countries; the *Coccus lacca* is Indian, the *Coccus ilicis* lives in Southern Europe, and there is one in Poland.

Scorpions, under various forms are found in all warm climates; two or three species are peculiar to Europe, but they are small in comparison with those of tropical countries: one in Brazil is six inches long. As in the case of mosquitoes, the poison of the same species is more active in some situations than in others. At Cumana the sting of the scorpion is little feared, while that of the same species in Carthage produces, amongst other effects, loss of speech for many days.

Ants of different kinds are universally distributed. Near great rivers they build their nests above the line of the annual inundations. The insects called white ants, belonging to a different order and family, are so destructive in South America, that Humboldt says there is not a manuscript in that country a hundred years old.

There are upwards of 1200 known species of spiders, and of their allied arachnida; each country has its own, varying in size, colour, and habits, from the huge bird-catching spider of South America to the almost invisible European gossamer floating in the air on its silvery thread. Many of this ferocious family are aquatic; and spiders, with some other insects, are said to be the first inhabitants of new islands.

The migration of insects is one of the most curious circumstances relating to them: they sometimes appear in great flights in places where they never were seen before, and they continue their course with a perseverance that nothing can check. This has been observed in the migration of creeping insects: caterpillars have at-

tempted to cross a stream. Countries near deserts are most exposed to the invasion of locusts, which deposit their eggs in the sand, and when the young are hatched by the sun's heat they emerge from the ground without wings, but as soon as they attain maturity they obey the impulse of the first wind, and fly, under the guidance of a leader, in a mass so dense that it forms a cloud in the air, and the sound of their wings is like the murmur of the distant sea. They take immense flights, crossing the Mozambique Channel from Africa to Madagascar, which is 120 miles broad: they come from Barbary to Italy, and a few have been seen to reach Scotland. Even the wandering tribes of locusts differ as to species in different deserts, following the universal law of organized nature. Insects not habitually migratory sometimes migrate in great numbers. In 1847 lady-birds (or *Coccinella*) and the bean *Aphis* arrived in immense numbers at Ramsgate and Margate from the continent in fine calm weather, and a mass of the *Vanessa cardui* flew over a district in a column from 10 to 15 yards wide for two hours successively. Why these butterflies should simultaneously take wing in a flock is unaccountable; had it been for want of food they would probably have separated in quest of it. In 1847 the cabbage butterfly passed in clouds from the coast of France to England. Dragon-flies migrate in a similar manner.

Professor Ehrenberg has discovered a new world of creatures in the Infusoria, so minute that they are invisible to the naked eye. He found them in fog, rain, and snow, in the ocean, in stagnant water, in animal and vegetable juices, in volcanic ashes and pumice, in opal, in the minute dust that sometimes falls on the ocean; and he detected 18 species 20 feet below the surface of the ground in peat-bog, which was full of microscopic live animals: they exist in ice, and are not killed by boiling water. While inquiring into the causes of the cholera which prevailed at Berlin in 1848, M. Ehrenberg discovered 400 species of living microscopic animalcules in different strata of the atmosphere, so that the air is analogous in the distribution of its inhabitants to the ocean, which has marine animals peculiar to different depths. This lowest order of animal life is much more abundant than any other, and new species are found every day. Examined by the microscope they seem to consist of a transparent vesicle, and some have a tail: they move with great rapidity, and show a certain instinct by avoiding obstacles in their course; others have siliceous shells. Language, and even imagination, fails in the attempt to describe the inconceivable myriads of these invisible inhabitants of the ocean, the air, and the earth: they no doubt become the prey of larger creatures.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

## On the Geographical Distribution of Fishes, Mollusca, Infusoria, and the Marine Mammalia.

THE marine fauna depends upon the heat and light of the sun, therefore it is rich in infinitely varied forms of being and brilliancy of colouring between the tropics, both of which gradually diminish in exuberance to the polar oceans, where the colouring is dull, the number of species few, but the individuals of each species exceedingly abundant. The marine fauna varies also with the depth, decreasing in quantity and brightness of hue from the surface downwards, so that each depth has a corresponding latitude of the same temperature in which the species are either the same or representative. This is analogous to what is observed on land, where the temperature of the air decreases with the height above the surface of the sea, while in the ocean the temperature of the water decreases with the depth below it.

The fauna of the ocean consists of Marine Mammalia, Fishes, Mollusca, Annelulosa, Zoophytes, and Corallucæ. These are distributed in nine belts which surround the globe, each of which, being under nearly the same circumstances as to climate, has in its different parts either the same or representative species, and therefore it is said to be Homoiozoic.<sup>1</sup> The intertropical ocean forms the central homoiozoic belt; it has four others on each side, of which those at equal distances north and south have faunas mutually representative; the two last belts are the circumpolar oceans. The lines which bound the homoiozoic belts are climatal, and nearly correspond with the isothermal lines on land, so they are neither parallel to one another, nor do they coincide with the parallels of latitude, but are undulating from the effect of the warm and cold currents which come from the tropical and polar oceans. The fauna of a great part of the southern oceans is as yet very imperfectly known; that of the north Pacific, and especially of the north Atlantic, have been carefully studied, both as to extension and depth.

Fishes, properly so called, advance in the water by means of their flexible bodies and tail, the upper fins serve to balance them, and the lower ones assist them in turning, and also enable them to move.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. K. Johnston's Physical Atlas, 2nd edition.

slowly and to maintain themselves suspended and steady in a strong current. When in rapid motion their fins are folded close to the body in order to offer no resistance to the water. In flat-fish, however, and all those that are broad horizontally, the fins aid considerably in their progressive motion. Most fishes are provided with an air-vessel, or swimming-bladder, which they can compress or expand when they wish to sink down or rise to the surface, but it is nearly wanting or rudimentary in such species as live at the bottom of the sea and rarely or never come to the surface. It is altogether wanting in the Remora, which has an apparatus for attaching itself to other fish, chiefly the common white shark, and is carried about by them. The senses of seeing, hearing, and smelling, are very acute in fishes, and most that live in deep water have very large eyes in order to collect and concentrate the small portion of the sun's light that can penetrate so far. Cuvier classed fishes in two great divisions, according as their skeletons are of bone or cartilage, and M. Agassiz in four, depending upon the nature of their scales.<sup>1</sup>

The Arctic Ocean is the first of the great Homöozoic belts into which the marine fauna is distributed. Its southern boundary is mainly determined by the direction and flow of cold currents. Its greatest breadth is between the pole and the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and includes the Banks of Newfoundland, while its least extension is between the pole and the extreme north of Scandinavia. The genera are not very numerous in this great Ocean, the *Merlangus virens* and the *Cyclopterus liparis* prevail north from the coast of Lapland, the *Merlingus polaris* south of Parry Islands, and there are a few representatives of the Cottoideæ and Goboideæ north-east from Behring Strait. But the most remarkable feature of this belt is the enormous shoals of the genus *Gadus* or cod that crowd the banks of Newfoundland. The cold current from the east coast of Greenland, which unites with that from Davis Strait and runs along the American coast inside the Gulf-stream, is the highway by which these

<sup>1</sup> The skeletons of fishes are composed either of bone or cartilage, hence Cuvier's division of the finny tribe into osseous or bony, and cartilaginous fishes. The fins are formed of spines or rays of bone united more or less by a thin web or membrane; some are hard and others soft; the bony fishes are subdivided into hard finned or *Acanthopterygians*, as the perch, mullet, mackerel, &c., and the soft finned or *Malacopterygians*, as the salmon, herring, pike, carp, cod, flat fishes, eels, &c. The cartilaginous fishes, or *Chondropterygians*, include the genera of the sturgeons, sharks, skates, lamprey, sun-fish, didons, &c. M. Agassiz has more recently divided fishes into four great orders according to the nature of their scales; the first includes sharks, rays, &c., which are covered with solid plates of enamel; the second sturgeon and sillur, which are partially covered with the same; third, perch, &c., covered with toothed scales; fourth, salmon, mullet, &c., covered with simple thin plates.

myriads of cod annually arrive. The quantity is so great that as many as half a million have been taken in a week by one vessel.

The second Homolozoic or Boreal belt extends along the whole of the Norwegian coast, includes nearly all Iceland, and on the American side it stretches along the coast of Maine to Cape Cod, in Massachusetts. It is chiefly a deep-sea region, probably the beginning of the great Atlantic trough. In the most northern part the *Chimæra* prevails, the genus *Brosmius* is extremely abundant, the genera *Sebastes* and *Merlangus* are found along the Norwegian shores, and the *Anarrichas* on the American side. It is owing to the cold arctic current which is of a much lower temperature than the ocean, and several degrees below that of the Gulf-stream, that the markets of all the maritime towns of the United States, from Maine to Florida, are supplied with such a variety and abundance of excellent fish, while those in the Gulf-stream are very inferior on account of its warmth, for all the best fish for the table live in cold water.

The Celtic belt stretches along the Virginian coast on the west; it includes the seas round the British islands, from Shetland to the northern part of the Bay of Biscay, as well as the North Sea and the Baltic. The British islands lie between two great provinces of fishes, one on the south, the other on the north, from each of which we have occasional visitors. The tunny, torpedo, pilot fishes, and various species of sharks come at times from our southern neighbour, and some years ago a great number of the tropical Bonita and Albicore arrived by the Gulf-stream, off the coasts of Cornwall and Devonshire, committing great devastations among the shoals of pilchards. In the month of February enormous quantities of cod arrive from the north, along the coast of Norway; the shoals are often many yards deep, and so closely crowded together, that the sounding lead can hardly pass between them; 16 millions have been caught in one place in a few weeks. These shoals are on their way to the Dogger Bank, a rich fishing ground in the North Sea, from whence the markets of England and northern France are supplied with a great variety of excellent fish. But the group of fish peculiarly British has its centre in the Irish Sea; it is however mixed with others from the seas bounding the western shores of Central Europe which form a distinct group. Herring fisheries are characteristic of the British seas. They come in winter and are extremely capricious, frequenting a place in enormous quantities for a few years, and then forsaking it and going somewhere else: this was particularly the case in the Firth of Forth in the early part of the present century; however, they are always exceedingly abundant in the Seas that surround Ireland and Scotland. The Bay of Dublin is celebrated for its haddocks—a fish found everywhere in our seas—

and great shoals of pilchards and mackerel visit the Devonshire and Cornish coasts at different seasons of the year, being among the number of gregarious and migrating fishes. Wherever the sea-bed is of sand or mud round our coasts, there turbot, soles, and other flat fish abound.

The common salmon does not exist south of the 45th parallel of north latitude on the east coast of America, and it is probably confined within similar limits on the eastern coast of Asia. It is said to be an inhabitant of all the northern parts of the Old World, from the entrance of the Bay of Biscay to North Cape, and along the arctic shores of Asia and Kamtschatka to the sea of Okhotsk, including the Baltic, White Sea, Gulf of Kara, and other inlets. Other species of the salmon tribe are plentiful in the estuaries of the rivers in Kamtschatka and on the opposite coast of America down to Oregon, but apparently they do not extend to China. Salmon is so far a sea fish that it only goes up rivers to spawn, and if by chance it is prevented from returning to the sea it becomes sickly. They make extraordinary leaps over impediments of rocks and walls in order to reach a suitable place to deposit their eggs. It is entirely a cold-water fish, and the new plan of depositing its spawn in rivers which salmon have not hitherto frequented, will probably succeed if these rivers empty themselves into a cool sea; but if they flow into a warm, the fish may live but will be good for nothing.

In the three preceding Homiozoic belts the species have been the same on both sides of the Atlantic, but that is no longer the case south of the 44th parallel of north latitude, partly on account of the depth of that ocean and also from the absence of islands. The Lusitanian or Spanish belt embraces the Bay of Biscay, the seas on the west coasts of Spain and Africa, as far as the Azores, and extends west to the Canaries. Pilchards abound in the Bay of Biscay, and in other places there are numerous species of mullet near the mouths of rivers, sparoides, and lophobranchii; in general the fauna is similar to that in the Mediterranean.

The late Prince Charles Lucien Bonaparte has shown that there are 853 species of European fish, of which 210 live in fresh water, 643 are marine, and 60 of the latter go up rivers to spawn: 444 of the marine species inhabit the Mediterranean, 216 are found off the British coasts, and 171 are peculiar to the Scandinavian seas; so that the Mediterranean is richest in variety of species. In it there are several peculiar sharks, the sword-fish, dolphins, anchovies, and numerous species of the scomber or mackerel tribe; one of the largest of which, indeed of all edible fish, is the tunny, for which fisheries of great commercial importance are established on the southern coasts of France, in Sardinia, Elba, the Strait of Messina,

and the Adriatic. Numerous species of skate or ray are particularly characteristic of this sea, especially the torpedos, which have the power of producing a galvanic shock, and even emitting under certain circumstances an electric spark.

The Mediterranean furnishes only two or three American species, 41 in common with Madeira, a few in common with the Red Sea, and a smaller number still seem to be Indian. Some of these species had probably entered the Mediterranean before it was separated from the Red Sea by the Isthmus of Suez, for geological changes have had very great influence on the distribution of fishes everywhere. Taking salt and fresh water fishes together, there are 100 species common to the coasts of Italy and Great Britain; and although the communication with the Black Sea is so direct, there are only 27 common to it and the Mediterranean, no doubt on account of difference of temperature in the water. The Black Sea forms a district by itself, having its own peculiar ichthyology; and the fishes of the Caspian Sea differ entirely from those in every other part of the globe. Madeira, insulated amid a great expanse of ocean, has many peculiar species; they amount in number to half of those in Britain, and nearly as many are common to Britain and Madeira as to that island and the Mediterranean, so that many of our fish have a wide range in the Atlantic. The temperature of the Mediterranean is too high to furnish good fish for the table; the best are indifferent when compared with those of our more northern latitudes.

Dr. Richardson has found that there is one great Homiozoic belt in the Pacific, extending  $42^{\circ}$  on each side of the equator, between the meridians including Australia, New Zealand and the Malay Archipelago, China, and Japan, in which the genera are the same; but at its extremities the arctic and antarctic genera are mingled with the tropical forms. Many species, however, which abound in the Indian Ocean, range as far north as Japan, which no doubt travel by the Chinese current which sets in that direction. The middle portion of this belt is vastly extended in longitude, for very many species of the Red Sea, the eastern coast of Africa, and the Mauritius, range to the Indian and China seas, to those of North Australia, and through all the Polynesian waters; in this immense belt, which embraces three-fourths of the circumference of the globe and 60 degrees of latitude, the fish are very nearly alike, the continuous chains of islands in the Pacific being favourable to their dispersion. They are remarkable for extreme beauty of colouring, which they owe to the light and heat of a tropical sun, but on account of the high temperature of the water they are of little value as objects of food. In the North Pacific the generic forms differ from those in the Atlantic, and, as in that ocean, they increase in numbers



and variety with the latitude. From the near approach of the American and Asiatic coasts at Behring Strait, the fish on both sides are nearly alike down to the sea of Okhotsk on one side, and to Admiralty Inlet on the other. The sea of Japan and the neighbouring coasts of China are frequented by fishes having northern forms, which are there said to mingle with many species common to the temperate and warm parts of the ocean, a circumstance entirely dependent on the submarine currents. The fisheries on the coasts of China and Japan rival those on the banks of Newfoundland, for in both cases cold currents run close along these coasts from the north, by which the fish arrive from the higher latitudes, while the counter-current from the Indian Ocean brings the inhabitants of a warmer sea; but although these currents are in juxtaposition, it may be doubted whether the species actually mingle on account of the difference in temperature of the two streams.

In the South Pacific Humboldt's current brings a quantity of excellent fish along the coasts of Chile and Peru, even as far as the equator. Species representative of the cod and genus *Gadus* generally reappear in the southern seas very like those in the northern, and the sharks of the China seas are for the most part identical with those of Australia; the cartilaginous fish to which the latter belong have a much wider range than most of the others; however, five genera peculiar to the seas of very high southern latitudes range throughout the whole circle of the Antarctic Ocean.<sup>1</sup>

No doubt currents are the highways of the ocean by which warm-water fish may travel to high latitudes, and cold-water species to low, without much change of temperature, but the tropical ocean would be a sea of fire to polar fish, and yet two very remarkable *Cyclopterus* genera,<sup>2</sup> which inhabit such deep water that they are seldom met with except when thrown up by a storm, have been discovered on the coasts of New Zealand and South Australia. Had these fish passed the tropics they must have descended to a depth of 2000 fathoms before they came to a temperature that they could probably endure. If so, marine creatures must be able to sustain the enormous pressure of 12,000 feet of water. The stratum of constant temperature in the ocean may indeed offer the means of migration from pole to pole to those of its inhabitants that live in shallow water, for they would only have to descend to a depth of 7200 feet at the equator, but it is evident that few avail themselves of it.

With regard to fresh-water fishes, most great systems of lakes

<sup>1</sup> The genera most prevalent in the southern hemisphere are the *Notothemia*, *Borichthys*, *Harpagifer*, *Ctenichthys*, and *Chimæra* Antarctica. The same species of these genera are found in the sea round the Falkland Islands, Cape Horn, the Auckland Islands, Kerguelen Land, &c.

<sup>2</sup> *Notocanthus* and *Macrourus*.

have their peculiar species, as the lake of Baikal; and the fishes of the great inter-alpine lake of Titicaca, which amount to seven or eight, belong to genera only found in the higher regions of the Andes. In the North American lakes there is a bony-scaled fish, bearing some analogy to those of the Secondary geological epoch; there are 4 species of perch peculiar to the North American waters, and one identical with that of our European lakes and rivers; and the Gillaroo trout, which is remarkable for having a highly muscular stomach, which has been compared to a bird's gizzard, is found in a few lakes of northern Ireland only. According to Prince C. L. Bonaparte 44 species of fish inhabit the British lakes and rivers, and 50 those of Scandinavia. The fresh-water fish of northern climates are most esteemed for the table.

Each tropical river has its peculiar species. The fresh-water fish of China<sup>1</sup> resemble those of India in their generic forms, but not in species, and those of the Cape of Good Hope and South America differ from those of India and China. Sea-fish, in immense quantities, frequent the estuaries of rivers everywhere; the mouth of the Mississippi swarms with them, and the quantity at the mouth of the Don in the Sea of Azof is prodigious.

There are singular analogies between the inhabitants of the sea and land. Many of the medusæ, two corallines, the Physalia, the Portuguese man-of-war of sailors, sting like a nettle when touched. A cuttlefish at the Cape de Verd Islands changes colour like the chameleon, assuming the tint of the bottom on which it rests. Herrings, pilchards, and many other aquatic animals, are luminous. The medusæ, or sea-nettle tribe, which are numerous in species, have also the faculty of emitting light in a high degree. In warm climates, especially, the sea seems to be on fire, and the wake of a ship is like a vivid flame. Probably fish that go below the depths to which the light of the sun penetrates are endowed with this faculty. These luminous creatures are the glowworms and fire-flies of the ocean, while the fish with great eyes that live in its dark abyss represent its bats and owls. But among terrestrial animals there is nothing analogous to the property of the *Gymnotus electricus* of certain South American lakes, or of the *Silurus electricus* of the African rivers, and the several species of torpedo of the Mediterranean, which possess the faculty of giving an electric shock by means of a very beautiful organic voltaic apparatus with which they are provided.

Besides these more active inhabitants of the deep, the ocean is the abode of myriads of living creatures: shell-fish or mollusca, crustacea, star-fish, sea-urchins, madrepores, corallines, &c. &c., of innume-

<sup>1</sup> The Chinese fresh-water fish are Cyprinidæ, Ophicephali, and Siluridæ.

able families and species, characteristic of the different depths and homoiozoic belts, all of which strictly follow the law of partial dispersion; some have very wide areas of habitation, and a few genera are nearly cosmopolite.

Throughout the whole ocean the littoral, or first zone of depth, is the space included between the high-water mark and the low; hence it is exceedingly variable; in some places, as in the Mediterranean, it is not more than a foot or two deep, while in the Bay of Fundy it is 60, and in the British Channel 30, feet. On every littoral zone some species of the genera *Purpura*, and *Littorina* or *Turbo*, are to be met with, except in the South African and South Australian.

From the surface to more than 100 fathoms in the arctic and boreal belts there are five distinct zones of depth. The first or littoral zone, which extends to a depth of 15 fathoms, is distinguished by the genera *Littorina* or *turbo*, the *Purpura* or whelk, and the *Patella* or limpet; the other four contain various kinds of mollusca, star-fish, sea-urchins, sponges, corallines, and sea-weeds. The most remarkable of these is an arborescent star-fish which inhabits the depths of the North Atlantic, and the *Comatula Europea*, belonging to the stone-lily family, or crinoids, which are fixed to the rocks when young, but become detached when full-grown; they are numerous in the arctic seas to the west of Spitzbergen; one is met with in the Indo-Pacific Ocean, and a species has been found in Dublin Bay. They are the last representatives of those beautiful zoophytes which characterised the oolitic period. The larger crustaceæ are exceedingly numerous in this belt, especially off the rocky coasts and islands of Norway, where an extensive fishery supplies the English, Dutch, and French markets with crabs and lobsters.

The Celtic belt, which includes the British seas, has five zones of depth, each of which has its particular inhabitants, consisting of shell-fish, crustaceæ, corallines, and other marine animals. The first zone, lying between high and low water mark, is shallow in some places and 30 feet deep in others. In all parts of the northern hemisphere it presents the same phenomena: but the animals vary with the nature of the coast, according as it is of rock, gravel, sand, or mud. In the British seas the animals of this littoral or coast zone are distributed in three groups that differ in a marked manner from one another, though many, as the whelk and turbo, are common to all. One occupies the seas on the southern shores of our islands and both Channels; a middle group has its centre in the Irish seas and the adjacent coasts of England and Ireland. The second zone extends from the low-water mark to a depth of from 7 to 15 fathoms below it, and is crowded with animals living on and among the sea-weeds, as mollusca, star-fish, sea urchins, and many zoophytes. In

the third zone, which is below that of vegetable life, marine animals are more numerous and of greater variety. It is particularly distinguished by animals that by their union assume an arborescent form, and seem to take the place of plants—carnivorous mollusca, together with large species of radiata. It ranges from the depth of 15 to 50 fathoms. The fourth zone is the region of more massive corals, peculiar mollusca, and zoophytes that only inhabit deep water. This zone extends to 100 fathoms, below which there are only two kinds of shell-fish and an annelid, or sea-worm. Oysters abound in these seas, as well as the mussel, cockle, and periwinkle. The east coast of America, which has few shells, has in this belt several of those which we find on the coasts of Europe, the rest are representative. This Celtic belt has received colonists both from the Atlantic on one side and the boreal and even arctic on the other. Those from the two latter are regarded as descendants of members of the fauna of this area as it existed before the glacial period. The number of animals in the Celtic zone is very great.

In the Mediterranean generally there are five zones of depth, of which the first is a mere narrow strip along the coasts, in which the creatures differ according as it is rocky or sandy; but the nearly cosmopolite genera of *purpura* and *littorina* are found here also. The second zone, which descends to 15 fathoms, abounds in cuttlefish, and has some very peculiar species of *Echini*. The third zone is the region of sponges, which form an object of commerce, together with various corallines and peculiar shells. The most remarkable productions of the fourth zone, which descends to 100 fathoms, is the red coral used for ornaments; it is obtained at considerable depths off the coast of Sicily and Sardinia, but chiefly off the north coast of Africa, between Tunis and Algiers, and in the Grecian Archipelago. The *Turbo sanguineus* is characteristic of this zone. All abound in living creatures, for this sea is extremely rich and varied in its inhabitants. The observations of the late Professor E. Forbes in the Egean Sea are particularly interesting. He found that from the surface to the depth of 230 fathoms there are eight distinct zones, each of which has its particular vegetation and inhabitants. The number of shell-fish and other marine animals is greater specifically and individually between the surface and the depth of 2 fathoms than in all the seven regions lower down taken together, and both decrease downwards to the depth of 105 fathoms; between which and the depth of 230, only eight species of shells were found; and animal life ceases in that part of the Mediterranean at 300 fathoms. The changes from zone to zone are not abrupt; some of the species of an inferior region always appear before those of the region above vanish; and although there are a few species the same in some of the eight zones, only two are common to all the eight. Those near the

surface have forms and colours more resembling the inhabitants of southern latitudes, while those lower down are more analogous to the species of northern seas; so that in the sea depth produces on organic life the same changes with latitude as height does on land. Moreover, the extent of the geographical distribution of any species is proportional to the depth at which it lives; consequently those living near the surface are less widely dispersed than those inhabiting great depths. Professor Forbes also discovered several shells, living in the Mediterranean, that have hitherto only been known as fossils of the tertiary strata, and also that the species most abundant in a living state are the least so in a fossil one.

The Spanish and West African faunas are very similar to that of the Mediterranean.

All circumstances combine to produce a rich marine fauna on the western side of the tropical Atlantic. The Caribbean province is the only part of that ocean in which a region of coral reefs exist; besides, it is inhabited by mollusca, articulata, and radiata, strikingly representative of the forms, but entirely different in species from those in the Indo-Pacific. The difference between the Caribbean assemblage of marine life and that in the Gulf of Mexico on the one hand, and along the extensive shores of Brazil on the other, appears chiefly to arise from the nature of the bottom of the sea. The number of species that range from Florida to Rio Janeiro is very great. North from the coast of Guiana there is an exclusive concentration of the genus *Holopus*. Here we find the *Pentacrinite*, the living representative of a class of beings that was abundant during the Oolitic epoch.

In the Indo-Pacific region the inhabitants of the several zones of depth are not yet well known, but different species of the *Purpura* and *Littorina* still succeed each other along the western coasts of the American continent; and although species of these two genera still prevail, there is a similar representative succession of species of the beautiful *Haliotis*, or Sea Ear, from Tasmania to Behring Strait. This noble ocean is the very realm of reef-building corals; they fill it from tropic to tropic, with the exception of an area west from the coasts of Central America, and another between North Australia and the shores of India and China. Various are the species of these madrepores and corals; 22 genera of mollusca, and 10 or 12 of star-fish and echini, have their maximum development in these coral seas, which teem with life; the forms are not to be numbered even of those within our reach, "things innumerable both small and great are there." In these calm and limpid waters the madrepores and branching corals are covered with living creatures of the most varied forms and of every colour, either hanging on them like leaves and flowers, or clinging to them like mosses and

lichens, while the clear sand below is covered with the singular forms and tints of the Echinodermata, or variegated like a bed of ranunculuses with the sea anemones. In these living groves brilliant green contrasts with brown, bright red, golden yellow, and purple of every shade, from the ruddy to the purest azure. The brilliant rosy, yellow, or peach-coloured nullipores overgrow the decaying masses, and are themselves interwoven with the pearl-coloured plates of the retipores, resembling the most delicate ivory carvings, while close by wave the trellis-like lilac and yellow fans of the gorgonias, the milk-white bells of the jelly-fish float softly in the clear water, and the little fish sparkling with every gay metallic hue dart through the whole in chase of their prey. When the shades of evening fall the sea shines like the Milky-way with myriads of brilliant sparks; the microscopic medusæ and crustaceans invisible by day form the beauty of the night; and the sea feather, vermilion in daylight, now waves in a green phosphorescent light; every part of it is luminous; even those which are dull brown now become radiant in the most wonderful play of green, yellow, and red light; and the sun fish<sup>1</sup> with its silver disc six feet broad moves slightly luminous among these lesser fires.<sup>2</sup> The nautilus and harp are among the most beautiful of the tropical shells,—the pearl oyster (*Meleagrina Margaritifera*) one of the most celebrated; it abounds throughout the Persian Gulf, and on the coasts of Borneo and Ceylon, and produces the finest pearls. There are other pearl-bearing shells in the Pacific, especially in the Bay of Panama, and of an inferior description in the Caribbean Sea. Some shell-fish are exceedingly limited in their distribution, as the *Haliotis gigantea*, which is peculiar to the seas south of Australia and the shores of Tasmania. The east and west coasts of inter-tropical Africa have a totally dissimilar fauna, and the east and west coasts of tropical America have only one molluscous animal in common, and both differ from those in the islands of the Pacific and the Galapagos Archipelago, which last forms a distinct region. Notwithstanding the many definite marine provinces, the same species are occasionally found in regions widely separated. A few of the shells of the Galapagos Archipelago are analogous with those of the Philippine Islands; the *Cypræa moneta* lives in the Mediterranean, the seas of South Africa, the Mauritius, the East Indies, China, and the South Pacific, even as far as Tahiti, and the *Janthina fragilis*, the animal of which is of a beautiful violet colour, floats on the surface in every tropical and temperate sea. The mollusks have a greater power of locomotion than is generally supposed. Some migrate in their state of larva, being furnished with lobes which enable them to swim freely. The larva of the common

<sup>1</sup> The *Orthogoriscus Mola*.<sup>2</sup> Schleiden's Lectures.

scalop is capable of migrating to distant seas, the argonauta and nautilus spread their sails and swim along the surface.

The distribution of marine life is much less known in the extra-tropical southern latitudes than it is in the corresponding ones of the northern hemisphere; but it follows the same laws, the animals being in general representative.

Before Sir James Ross's memorable voyage to the Antarctic seas, the profound and dark abysses of the ocean were supposed to be entirely destitute of animal life; now it may be presumed that no part of it is uninhabited, since, during that expedition, live creatures were fished up from a depth of a thousand fathoms. One of the most remarkable results of that voyage, connected with natural history, was the discovery of 68 species of microscopic shells in the mud at a depth of 1000 fathoms in Erebus Bay. It has led to an investigation of the sea-bed in both the great oceans. Two of the species found in Erebus Bay have also been discovered in the ooze of the Northern Pacific, at a depth of nearly three miles, among a great variety of animals with a silicious coating, probably brought from the coral regions by currents, where the mud is entirely composed of minute silicious shells at depths of more than two miles and a half. These creatures, when living, invisible to the naked eye, must have extracted the silex from the water and left the calcareous matter to the corallines to build their reefs and islands. During the soundings across the North Atlantic for placing the electric telegraph cable in 1857, the mud that was brought up from the bottom, at a depth of more than three miles, was found to be in a great measure formed of microscopic calcareous shells; scarcely a grain of sand was among them; the bottom of the Gulf of Mexico and of the Gulf-stream, is everywhere a mass of microscopic shells of the most delicate structure, and in a state of complete preservation, which shows that the sea is calmly tranquil at these depths, and that, once laid, the great cable will rest in its shelly bed in perfect repose. Thus the bottom of the ocean is the vast sepulchre of these atoms which must have dwelt in its waters, and whose remains, wafted by the currents, lay the foundation of lands which in the perpetual vicissitudes of all created things may in the far future become the habitation of man.

The actual abode of these silicious and calcareous shells has not yet been discovered, but the quantity of minute animal life in the ocean exceeds all imagination. The discoloured portions of the seas generally owe their tints to myriads of minute animalculæ. Dr. Pöppig mentions a stratum of red water, near Cape Pilares, 24 miles long and 7 broad, which, seen from the mast-head, appeared of a dark red colour; on entering it became of a brilliant purple, while the water in the wake of the vessel was of a rosy hue. The water

itself was perfectly transparent, but small red clots could be discerned moving in spiral lines. The Vermilion Sea off the coast of California is no doubt owing to a similar cause; Mr. Darwin found red and chocolate-coloured water, which had been before observed by Ulloa on the coast of Chile, over spaces of several square miles, full of microscopic animalcules, darting about in every direction, and sometimes appearing to explode.

These minute forms of organic life, invisible to the naked eye, are extensively distributed throughout the ocean; the small points which shine at night are sometimes so numerous that they give a milky colour to the sea by day, but several varieties of infinitesimal creatures are intensely and extensively developed in both the polar oceans, and serve for food to the higher orders of fishes in latitudes beyond the limits of the larger vegetation, though they themselves probably live on the microscopic plant already mentioned, which abounds in all seas. In the Arctic Ocean, where the water is of a pure transparent ultramarine colour, areas of 20 or 30 square miles, and 1500 feet deep, are green and turbid from the quantity of minute animalcules. Captain Scoresby made the curious calculation that it would require 80,000 persons working unceasingly from the creation of man to the present day, to count the number of those bodies contained in two miles of the green water; what then must be the amount of animal life in the polar regions, where one fourth part of the Greenland Sea, or 10° of latitude, consists of that water? These animalcules are of the Medusa tribe, or of other forms of the family of zoophytes. Some medusæ are very large, floating like a mass of jelly; and although apparently carried at random by the waves, each species has its definite location, and its peculiar organs of locomotion. One species comes in spring from the Greenland Seas to the coast of Holland, and Humboldt met with an immense shoal of them in the Atlantic, migrating at a rapid pace. But the Gulf-stream seems to be the favoured region of myriads of medusæ. Lieut. Maury mentions an American ship that met with a shoal of them off the coast of Florida which were like acorns, covering the sea thickly for so large an extent that she was five or six days in sailing through them. On returning from England the ship again fell in with the same band off the Western Islands, and was three or four days in crossing it; they were on their way to colder seas to furnish nourishment to the whales and large cetacea.

The enormous prodigality of animal life supplies the place of vegetation, so scanty in the ocean in comparison with that which clothes the land; still it probably would be insufficient for the supply of the marine creation were the deficiency not made up by the superabundant land vegetation and insects carried to the sea by rivers. The fish that live on seaweed must bear a smaller proportion to



those that are predaceous, than the herbivorous animals on land do to the carnivorous. Fish are certainly most voracious; none are without their enemies; they prey, and are preyed upon; and there are species which even devour the live coral, hard as its coating is; nor does the coat of mail of the Mollusca and Crustacea protect them. Whatever the proportions may be which predatory fish bear to herbivorous, the quantity of both must be enormous, for, besides the infusoria, the great forests of fuci and seaweed are everywhere a mass of infinitely varied forms of animal life, either parasitical, feeding on them, seeking shelter among them, or in pursuit of others.

The polar seas are the habitations of the hugest and the most minute of the creatures whose dwelling is in the deep. They are the home of the marine mammalia, the largest of living creatures, and which, as their name implies, suckle their young. While fish breathe by gills which separate the air dissolved in the water from it, the marine mammalia are furnished with lungs and respire like terrestrial quadrupeds, so that they are obliged to come to the surface of the water from time to time to inhale the air. They form two distinct families, of phocæ or seals, and cetacea or whales.<sup>1</sup>

Seven species of the seal tribe live in the Arctic Ocean and the North Atlantic; but the Greenland seal, the bearded or great seal, and the *Phoca Leporina*, are also found in the high latitudes of the North Pacific. The *Phoca Oceanica* is only met with in the White Sea and the sea at Novaia Zemlia, and the *Phoca Sagura* on the coast of Newfoundland. Seals live exclusively on fish, and are seldom found at a great distance from land or ice islands; their favourite haunts are the polar oceans and desert islands in high latitudes, where they bask in hundreds on the sunny shores during the brief summer of these inhospitable regions, and become an easy prey to man, who has nearly extirpated the race in many places; a million are killed annually in the South Atlantic alone. The common Greenland seal is six or seven feet long, with a face like that of a dog, and a large intelligent eye. It is easily tamed, and in the Orkney Islands it is so much domesticated that it follows its master, and helps him to catch fish. This seal migrates in herds twice in the year, and returns again to its former haunts. They come to the

<sup>1</sup> The marine mammalia consist of two great families, the Phocæ or seals, and Cetacea. The Phocæ consist of seals properly so called, without external ears, inhabiting our Northern seas; of Otariæ, or eared seals, chiefly confined to the Antarctic latitudes; and of the anomalous *Trichoceros*, or walrus. The Cetacea are subdivided into the *Manatus* and *Dugong*, which are herbivorous and live within the tropics; all the rest are predaceous, namely, Dolphins or Porpoises, the Cachalot or *Spermaceti* Whale, and the Whalebone Whales, or *Balenidæ*, to which belong the Greenland or Right Whale, the Rorquals, &c. It is no doubt contrary to all zoological rule to place mammalia among fishes, but the object of this chapter is rather to convey some idea of the inhabitants of the ocean than to follow their scientific affinities.

coasts of Northern Europe and the British Islands at the time of their migrations, but it may be considered a constant inhabitant of our northern shores. The walrus, a grim-looking creature, with tusks two feet long, bent downwards, and its nose covered with strong transparent bristles, has a body like that of a seal, 20 feet long, with a coat of short gray or yellow hair. It sleeps on the floating ice, feeds on sea-weed and marine animals, and lives chiefly in the Arctic Seas, but sometimes is met with in Behring Strait, the coasts of Magdalen Island, and very rarely in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Large herds of seals reach the coasts of Labrador on the fields of ice borne by the currents from Davis Strait, and there they fall a prey to the fishermen who watch for the annual arrival of these "sea-meadows." It is computed that upwards of a million are killed every year in the northern hemisphere.

The sea-lion, or *Phoca jubata*, frequents the coasts of the Pacific and its islands, even to  $63^{\circ} 30'$  N. lat.; it has been sometimes also seen at the Ladrone Islands, in the parallel of  $15^{\circ} 3'$ ; one of their principal places of resort is the island of St. George, one of the Pribylor group, in lat.  $56^{\circ}$  N.

Seals abound in the Antarctic Seas and the high southern latitudes. Sir James Ross found some of the islands in the Antarctic Ocean overrun by the *Phoca elephantina*, or the sea-elephant. The fur species, *Arctocephalus ursinus*, was also very numerous, chiefly about the Falkland Islands. At one time it frequented the southern coasts of Australia in great numbers, but this and other species have now become scarce, from the indiscriminate slaughter of old and young.

The marine cetacea consist of three genera—dolphins or porpoises; the spermaceti whales, or *Physeters*, which live on fish, and are provided with long jaws and numerous teeth in the lower one; and whales, properly so called, which have no teeth, but are furnished with whalebone inserted in the upper jaw, the extreme filaments of which act as a kind of net to catch the small marine animals which form their principal food. The cetacea breathe by an opening in the centre of the head, called by whalers the blower, corresponding to the nose of terrestrial mammalia, and which also serves to expel the water taken into the mouth with the food, in the form of jets, which vary in height and form according to the species.

The most singular and beautiful of the dolphin tribe is the Narwhal or sea-unicorn (*Monodon monoceros*), which has a tusk of fine ivory, wreathed with spiral grooves, extending 8 or 10 feet

<sup>1</sup> The carnivorous cetacea, with two remarkable exceptions, inhabit the ocean—the *Delphinus Inca* of the upper Amazon and its tributaries, and the *D. Gangeticus* of the Ganges. The dolphin seen in the rivers of inner Africa is probably a *Lamantin*.

straight from the head; in general there is only one tusk, but there are always the rudiments of another, and occasionally both grow to an equal length. The old narwhals are white, with blackish spots; the young are of an uniform dark colour. This singular creature, which is about 16 feet long, swims with great swiftness. Dr. Scoresby has seen 15 or 20 at a time playing round his ship in the Arctic Seas, and crossing their long tusks in all directions, as if they were fencing. They live among the fields of ice between the north parallels of  $70^{\circ}$  and  $80^{\circ}$ , in Davis Strait, Disco Bay, and the gulfs and creeks of Greenland. Some wander as far south as Scotland and the northern coasts of Europe, but very rarely.

The Beluga, or white dolphin, eaten by the Icelanders, is 18 feet long and inhabits the high latitudes of the arctic regions. It abounds in Hudson Bay, Davis Strait, and in some parts of the northern coasts of Asia and America, where it frequents the estuaries of rivers and goes up the St. Lawrence and the Firth of Forth as high as the tide reaches. It is migratory and returns from the North Atlantic to Greenland in the end of November. The common Porpoise (*D. Phocæna*) is seen spouting and tumbling in all the seas of Europe; it is particularly abundant on the Irish coasts, and innumerable shoals of them go in pursuit of herrings and mackerel and even ascend the rivers in chase of salmon. The grampus (*D. Orca*), nearly allied to the Killer of the South-Sea waters, a fierce, voracious, and powerful animal, often 20 feet long, roams in shoals, preying upon the larger fish and even attacking the whale. Its favourite haunts are in the Arctic Seas about Spitzbergen, in Davis Strait and the west coast of Greenland, but it frequently arrives in herds on the shores and firths of Scotland and Ireland. The Grind, or black dolphin (*D. Globiceps*), has been known to run ashore in hundreds in the bays of Faroe, Orkney, and Shetland. It seems to be the same or nearly allied to the black fish which was met with in vast numbers by Sir James Ross in the Antarctic Seas. The white dolphin (*D. Peronii*) of the southern whalers is a rare and elegant species which chiefly inhabits the high southern latitudes, but has been seen in the Pacific near the equator; it is about six feet long; the hinder part of the head, the back, and the flukes of the tail, are black, and all the rest of the purest white. Owing to the symmetry of their form and the great breadth of their tail, horizontally placed, dolphins swim with extreme velocity.

The spermaceti whale, Cachalot, or *Physeter*, belonging to the tribe of the predacious sputters, is one of the most formidable inhabitants of the deep. Its average size is 60 feet long and 40 feet in circumference; its head, equal to a third of its length, is extremely thick and blunt in front, with a throat wide enough to swallow a man. The proportionally small swimming paws, or pectoral fins, are at a short

distance behind the head; and the tail, which is in the form of a triangle 6 or 7 feet long and often 20 broad, with a notch between the flukes, is its chief organ of progressive motion and defence. It has a hump of fat on its back, is of a dark colour, but with a very smooth skin. These sperm-whales have two nasal apertures or blowers on the top of their head, through which they throw at each expiration a succession of jets like smoke at intervals of 15 or 20 minutes, after which they toss their tails high in the air and go down head foremost to vast depths, where they remain for a considerable time, and then return again to the surface to breathe. The jet or spout is from 6 to 8 feet high, and consists of water mixed with air, expired from the lungs. This whale contains sperm-oil and spermaceti in every part of its body; the latter substance, however, is chiefly in a great reservoir in its head which makes it very buoyant: ambergris is sometimes found in the inside of the body, supposed to be produced by disease. These huge monsters, occasionally 75 feet long, go in great herds or schools of 500 or 600. Females with their young and two or three old males generally form one company and the young males another, while the old males feed and hunt singly. The sperm whales swim gracefully and equably with the upper part of the head above water; but when a troop of them play on the surface, some of these uncouth and gigantic creatures leap with the agility of a salmon several feet into the air, and fall down again heavily with a tremendous crash and noise like a cannon, driving the water up in lofty columns capped with foam. The fishery of this whale is attended with danger: not only the wounded animal, but its companions who come to its aid, sometimes fight desperately, killing the whalers and tossing them into the air with a sweep of their tremendous tails or biting a boat in two. In 1820 the American whaler *Essex* was wrecked in the Pacific by a sperm whale: it first gave the ship so violent a blow that it broke off part of the keel, then, retreating to a distance, it rushed furiously and with its enormous head beat in a portion of the sides, and the crew had just time to save themselves in the boat when the vessel filled. They often lie and listen when suspicious of mischief. No part of the aqueous globe is free from their visits; though chiefly the inhabitants of southern latitudes, they are found at the Aleutian islands in the Pacific, in the North Atlantic, Baffin Bay, Davis Strait, the Firth of Forth, and in the estuary of the Thames; and have even been caught in the Mediterranean and Adriatic; they chiefly live on the sepia or cuttle-fish, &c., in the deepest parts of the warmer seas within or near the tropics.

The family of the Whalebone whales consists of the common Greenland or Right whale (*Balaena Mystecetes*) and Rorquals (*Balaenoptera*). These colossal inhabitants of the frozen seas feed on

medusæ and other small marine animals, which they catch by means of the moveable plates and filaments of whalebone in their upper jaw. The Right whale is from 65 to 70 feet long, but they are so much persecuted that they probably never live long enough to attain their full growth. The head is very large, but the opening of the throat is so narrow that it can only swallow very small animals. It has no dorsal fin, the swimming paws are about 9 feet long, and the flat tail is half-moon shaped. It has two spouts or nostrils, through which it throws jets like puffs of smoke some yards high. It only remains two or three minutes on the surface to breathe and then goes under water for five or six. The back and tail are velvet-black, shaded in some places into grey, the rest is white; some are piebald.

The Right whale swims slowly and is timid, and the capture of it is often attended with much cruelty on account of its affection for its young; indeed, the custom of killing the calf in order to capture the mother has caused much prejudice to the fisheries in both hemispheres. Formerly the Right whale abounded everywhere within the Arctic circle, and was profitably fished for in the Atlantic; now it is rarely to be seen in the Spitzbergen and Greenland seas, it is scarce in Hudson Bay and Davis Strait, and is only to be met with in numbers to the north of Lancaster Sound; and that in a few years will be fished out in its turn. The number of whale-ships has been annually diminishing, and it is evident that the trade will ere long come to an end. An extensive fishing-ground has been discovered by the ships sent in search of Sir John Franklin within Behring Strait; but as the whale here also is pursued in the same reckless manner by the whalers of the United States, it will likewise soon cease to be remunerative.

The whale found in such multitudes by Sir James Ross in the shallow water on the coasts of the Pacific and in the Antarctic Ocean, must be of a different species from the Right whale, to which the tropical waters would be like a sea of fire, since it cannot endure, and never enters, warm water.

There are some whales peculiar to the North Pacific. The inhabitants of the Aleutian islands mention four species.

Rorquals are also Whalebone whales, differing from the Right whale by their more elongated form. The Great Rorqual, or *Rorqualus borealis*, from 80 to 100 feet long, is the largest of marine animals. It is chiefly met with along the edge of the ice in the seas round the island of Jan Mayen, between Bear and Cherry islands, Novaia Zemlia, Spitzbergen; in fact, between the northern parallels of 70° and 76°; and in open seasons it reaches as high as 80°; nevertheless it travels to lower latitudes in pursuit of herrings and other fish, and is occasionally seen off and in the Firth of Forth. It had been caught on the coast of Norway as early as the year 890, and probably

long before. The first northern navigators were not attracted by the whale as an object of commerce, but stumbled upon it in their search for a north-west passage to the Pacific. The lesser Rorqual lives in the rocky bays of Greenland in summer, and is found on the coasts of Iceland, Norway, the Hebrides, and along the coasts of Scotland. The number of whales of all kinds that occasionally visit the Firth of Forth is very remarkable; the author has frequently seen several spouting at the same time, when shoals of herrings were coming up this estuary. There may be another reason for their visits. When a whale feels itself uncomfortable from the number of parasitical animals, chiefly of the Barnacle tribe, that have attached themselves to its skin, it rolls and tumbles about in the brackish water in the estuaries of rivers till it has got rid of them, aware that fresh water kills these animals. The bottoms of ships encumbered in the same manner by marine parasites are divested of them in the same way.

The Humpback whale, or *Balæna gibbosa*—a rorqual 30 or 40 feet long—is met with in the intertropical and southern regions of the Pacific and Atlantic: it is seldom molested by whalers, and is very dangerous for boats, from the habit it has of leaping and rising suddenly to the surface.

None of the senses of the whale tribe are very acute: the Whale-bone whales appear to have the sense of smelling more acute than the others; and although the Sperm whale is immediately aware of a companion being harpooned at a very great distance, it does not hear well in air, and none appear to have any voice.<sup>1</sup>

The Manatus and Dugong form a very small part of the cetaceous family; they are herbaceous and tropical. The Lamantin, a species of the former, lives in some rivers of Western Africa, which it ascends to a considerable distance from the sea; and another species is found in the rivers Amazon and Orinoco, where it is known as the sea-cow. Its body is round, and sometimes 12 or 15 feet long, and it browses in herds on the herbage at the bottom of the streams.

The Dugong is an inhabitant of the eastern Archipelago and of the shallow parts of the Indian Ocean, where it feeds on sea-weeds; it is more a marine animal than the Lamantin, and is scarcely ever seen in fresh water, and is so harmless that it allows itself to be handled. When it suckles its young it sits upright, which has probably given rise to the fable of the mermaid. This animal, like the Lamantin, will sacrifice its life for its young, and is hence held as a type of maternal affection among the Malays.

The animal called the *Manatus Septentrionalis*, which frequents the Arctic seas of Northern Asia, is probably not one of the herbivorous cetacea.

<sup>1</sup> Scoresby's 'Arctic Voyages.'

## CHAPTER XXX.

## Distribution of Reptiles—Frogs and Toads—Snakes, Saurians, and Tortoises.

REPTILES, more than any other class of animals, show the partial distribution of animated beings, because, being unable to travel to any great distance, they have remained in the places wherein they were originally located; and as they inhabit deserts, forests, and uncultivated ground, they have been little disturbed by man, who has only destroyed some individuals, but has not diminished the number of species, which is probably the same now as it ever was.<sup>1</sup> Of the mammalia but few hibernate, or fall into a torpid state in winter, such as the bear, marmot, dormouse, &c. Their fat supplies the carbon consumed by the oxygen during their feeble and imperceptible respiration, and is wasted by the time the warm weather returns, which rouses them from their lethargy, thin and extenuated. But reptiles, being colder blooded, bury themselves in the ground, and hibernate during the winter in cold and temperate climates. In hot countries they fall into a state of torpor during the dry season, so that they have no occasion to wander either on account of temperature or want of sustenance; and the few that do migrate in quest of food always return to their old haunts. As the blood of reptiles, from the peculiarity of their circulation, receives only a small part of the oxygen they inhale, little heat and strength are generated, and they are for the most part sluggish in their motions, which, however, are more varied than in mammalia; but as some reptiles, such as tortoises and lizards, breathe more frequently than others, there are consequently great differences in their powers of locomotion and sensibility.

The order of Reptiles is divided by naturalists into four families, commencing in the ascending order:—1. Batracians or frogs, including toads and salamanders; 2. Ophidians or Serpents; 3. Saurians, including crocodiles, lizards, chameleons; and 4. Emydians or tortoises, and turtle. With very few exceptions all reptiles are oviparous, or produce their young from eggs; they partake of both terrestrial and aquatic forms, and many are amphibious: they all increase in numbers towards the equator, and few live in the colder latitudes; but they can endure a cold winter better than a cool

<sup>1</sup> The whole number of species of reptiles known is 657.

summer. Frogs and salamanders have been seen on the banks of the M'Kenzie river in North America, where the mean temperature is between 7° and 8° of Fahrenheit, and where the thermometer in winter even sinks to 90° below the freezing point. The *Rana temporaria* lives as high on the mountain slopes as the snow-line, the *Rana alpina* at the height of 4500 feet, and the *Anguis fragilis* at an altitude of 7700 in the Pyrenees. The extreme southern limit of reptiles, so far as it is known, is in 50° S. lat., where a species of frog was found on the banks of the river Santa Cruz.

The number of species of reptiles in the torrid zone is at least double that in the temperate; Australia has fewer than Europe; and of all places in the Old World, Java is perhaps the richest in animals of this order. America possesses more than half of all the species known, the maximum being in Brazil, but every one of them is peculiar to the New Continent.

The Batracians<sup>1</sup> approach nearest to the nature of fishes, and form a link between aquatic and terrestrial animals. In their imperfect state of tadpoles they have tails and no feet, but when full-grown they generally acquire feet and lose their tails. In that early stage they are aquatic and breathe by gills; but in a state of maturity they breathe by lungs like quadrupeds, though some of the genera always retain their gills and tails, and some never acquire feet. These animals have the power of retarding and accelerating their respiration without stopping the circulation of their blood, so that they can resist heat and cold to a certain degree—a power most remarkable in the salamander, so varied in appearance and nature, which forms part of this class. Some, as toads and frogs, imbibe a quantity of water which is evaporated through the pores of the skin and aids to maintain them at the temperature of the medium they live in.

The group of toads and frogs consists of four genera, which have four feet, but without tails; namely, frogs, hylæ or rainettes, toads, and pipæ. Frogs, which are amphibious, have no nails on their toes, and their hind legs are longer than the fore, and webbed, consequently better fitted for swimming and jumping, which they do by leaps. There are above 50 species, so that they are more numerous and more varied than any other genus of reptiles. Of the hylæ or tree-frog the species are all of the most vivid and brilliant tints, and several colours are frequently united on the same animal. They mostly live on trees, and their feet have little cushions at the

<sup>1</sup> Batracians:—

|                                       |             |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| Ranidæ, or Frogs .. .. .              | 81 species. |
| Salamandridæ, or Tritons and Newts .. | 26          |
| Amphiumidæ, or Menopoma, Syren ..     | 2           |
| Proteidæ, or Proteus and Axolotl ..   | 6           |
| Cæciliadæ, or Cæciliæ .. .. .         | 5           |



extremities of the toes, forming a kind of sucker, by means of which they can squeeze out the air, and, by the pressure of the atmosphere, they adhere firmly to the under side of the smoothest leaf, exactly on the same principle by which flies walk on the ceiling of a room. The *Bufo*, or Toad, is the ugliest of the race; many are hideous, with swollen bodies, the skin covered with wart-like excrescences, and obtuse toes. They seldom go into water, but frequent marshy damp places, and only crawl, whereas the frog and hyla leap. They are less numerous than either of the other genera; about 30 species are known. The *Pipæ* are also toads of a still more disgusting form, and are distinguished from their congeners by not having an extensile tongue. All these reptiles produce a noise from the lungs, which is exceedingly varied; they croak in concert, following a leader, and when he becomes tired another takes his place. One of the North American frogs croaks in bands; one band begins, another answers, and a third replies, till the noise is heard at a great distance; a pause then takes place, after which the croaking is renewed. Mr. Darwin mentions a little musical hyla at Rio de Janeiro, which croaks a kind of harmony in different notes.

Toads and frogs are found in almost all parts of the earth, though very unequally and partially distributed. America has more than all the other countries taken together, and Europe the fewest. Six species of frogs, one rainette, and two toads are European; and all, except four of the frogs, are also found in Asia and Africa. The *Rana temporaria* lives at the height of 7700 feet in the Pyrenees, and near the snow-line on the Alps.

The law of circumscribed distribution is strongly marked in Asia; for of ten species of frogs peculiar to that continent, three only are found on the mainland, two are confined to Japan, and of the five that are Javanese, one is also common to Amboina. The eight species of rainettes, or tree-frogs, are still more limited in their domicile; five of them are met with in Java only, one in Japan, and the *Hyla viridis* is in Asia Minor. There are nine species of toad peculiar to Asia.

None of this family exist in the Galapagos Islands, nor in any of the innumerable islands of Oceanica: there are few in Australia, and these, like its quadrupeds, are peculiar to it. In Africa there are eight species of frogs, two or three rainettes, and two toads. One of the two species of pipa, more horrid in appearance than any toad, is very common at the Cape of Good Hope,

The great extent of marshes, rivers, and forests, together with the heat of the climate, make America the very home of reptiles of this family, and there they grow to a greater size than anywhere else: 23 species of frogs, 27 species of tree-frogs or rainettes, and 21 of toads

are indigenous in that continent, not one of which is the same with those in the Old World; and most of those in South America are different from those in the northern part of the continent. All these reptiles have abodes, with fixed demarcations, often of small extent. The Pipa, or large toad of Surinam, is the most horrid in appearance of the tribe; the Bufo agua of Brazil, 10 or 12 inches long, and the Rana pipiens or bull-frog of Carolina, are the largest.

The second division of this family of reptiles have tails and feet, as the salamanders, which are like lizards in their general form, having a long round or flattened tail and four feet. Some are terrestrial, others aquatic; the former are known as salamanders or newts, the latter as tritons. Both are found in Europe, but the greater number are American. The amphibious genera of Amphiuma, Menopoma, and Syren, possessing both lungs and gills, are American; the latter are peculiar to the marshes and rice-grounds of Carolina, and the Axolotl is only found in the great Lake of Mexico. The Proteus anguinus, of a light flesh-colour, with four little feet and a flat tenued tail, has been hitherto met with only in the dark subterraneous caverns of Carniola.

The 5th group of this order of Batracians are the Cæciliæ, of which there are very few species, all inhabitants of the warm parts of Asia, Africa, and America. They have a cylindrical body, without feet, and move like serpents, so they form a kind of link between the latter family and that of the Batracians.

There are serpents in all hot and temperate countries, but they abound most in the intertropical regions. They are most numerous in the islands of the Indian Archipelago; in those of the Pacific there are few. Java contains 56 species, which is a greater number comparatively than any other country of a similar extent; while in Borneo not one has been found. Those in Japan are peculiar to this group of islands. Wherever innocuous snakes exist, there also are some of the venomous kinds, but they are fewer specifically and individually. Of 265 species of serpents, only 58 are venomous, or about one in five, although that proportion is not everywhere the same. In sterile, open countries, the proportion of venomous snakes is greater than in those that are covered with vegetation. Thus, in Australia, seven out of ten species are poisonous; and in Africa, one of every two or three is noxious. In general, however, the number of harmless individuals is 20 times as great as the number of the poisonous.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Known species of serpents:—

Innocuous, 207 species.

|           |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|-----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Burrowing | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 7  |
| Vermiform | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 18 |

Terrestrial

The three groups of venomous serpents are the colubriform or adder-shaped snakes, the triangular-headed, and sea-serpents.

The adder-formed snakes are divided into three genera,—the Elaps, which are slender like a cord, with a small head and of brilliant colours. There are four species in South America, of which two are confined to Guiana, and one to Surinam, while the other is found everywhere from Brazil to Carolina. There is only one in Africa, three in Australia, and the rest are in limited districts in tropical Asia, especially in Sumatra and Java; and an entire genus is found only in India, and the islands of Ceylon and Java. The hooded snakes (or Cobra capello) are the best known of this family, especially the spectacled or dancing snake of the Indian jugglers, which is common everywhere from Malabar to Sumatra; two other species are peculiar to Sumatra and Java. The three or four African species are chiefly met with at the Cape of Good Hope and on the Gold Coast; but the most celebrated is that generally known as the Egyptian asp, which has been tamed by jugglers in ancient and modern times, and is frequently figured on the Egyptian monuments; it derives some of its celebrity from having been the cause of Cleopatra's death. Two of the genus inhabit Australia, one of which is hooded, but of a different species from that of India.

The second venomous group consists of the triangular-headed serpents, rattlesnakes, and vipers. The first are of a hideous aspect—a large head, like a heart, broad at the base, a wide mouth, with their hooked poisonous fangs strongly developed. They quietly watch their prey till it is within reach, then dart upon it, and inflict the deadly wound in a moment. The yellow viper of the French West Indian islands, the *Trigonocephalus lanceolatus*, is one of the most dangerous snakes in existence. One species in the Old World is to be met with everywhere from Ceylon to the Philippine Islands; another is a native of Sumatra, Timor, and Celebes; two are confined to Java alone. Ceylon, Sumatra, Japan, and Tartary, have each a peculiar species of this group.

The Crotali, or rattlesnakes, are all American—two live in the warmer districts of the United States, and two in the intertropical regions of South America. One of the latter, however, has a hard horn at the end of its tail, instead of a rattle, and sometimes grows to the

|                       |    |
|-----------------------|----|
| Terrestrial .. .. .   | 92 |
| Tree Serpents .. .. . | 42 |
| Fresh-water .. .. .   | 33 |
| Boaform .. .. .       | 15 |

Venomous, 58 species.

|                           |    |
|---------------------------|----|
| Colubriform .. .. .       | 24 |
| Sea Serpents .. .. .      | 7  |
| Triangular-headed .. .. . | 27 |

length of 10 feet, being, with the *Trigonocephalus*, the longest of the venomous snakes.

Vipers extend farther north than any other of the noxious tribe: two are Asiatic, though one is also common to Africa, which, however, has four peculiar to itself; the only venomous serpents in Europe are three species of viper, one of which is also spread over the neighbouring parts of Asia and Africa. The common viper inhabits all central Europe and temperate Asia, as far as Lake Baikal, in the Altai Mountains: it is also found in England and Sweden and the north of France, but does not cross the Alps, beyond which it is replaced by one frequenting dry soils, in the south-east of Europe, and which alone is met with in Styria, Greece, Dalmatia, and Sicily; and the Aspic viper, which lives on rocky ground, inhabits France between the Seine and the Pyrenees, Switzerland, Italy, and Sicily.

There are six genera of innocuous serpents, consisting of numerous species. Four are terrestrial; their species are very limited in their domicile, the greater number being confined to some of the islands of the Indian Archipelago, Ceylon, or to circumscribed districts in tropical Asia, Africa, and America. Nine or ten species are European, some of which are also found in Asia and Africa.\*

Tree-serpents of various genera live only in the great tropical forests of Asia and especially of America. They are long and slender, the head for the most part ending in a sharp point, and generally green, though there are some of brighter colours; many of these serpents are fierce, though not venomous; some feed on birds, which they watch hanging by the tail from a bough.

In all temperate and warm countries abounding in lakes and rivers fresh-water snakes are numerous; some live entirely in the water, but they mostly inhabit the banks near it; they are excellent swimmers, and may be seen crossing lakes in shoals. America is particularly rich in these aquatic species, there are several in Asia, but they are rare in Africa, and none have been yet discovered in Australia.

The genus *Boa* is peculiarly American. The *boa constrictor*, generally from 9 to 15 feet long, lives in the great tropical forests of South America, where it often watches its prey hanging by the tail from the boughs of trees. Two of smaller size have similar habits, and two are aquatic, one of which is sometimes 20 feet long, and another 6; the latter inhabits the banks of rivers from the Amazon to Surinam; and a species is found at the foot of the Andes of Quito, as high as 3000 feet.

Pythons are the largest snakes of the eastern continent, where they represent the boas of the western; one species, which sometimes attains the length of 20 feet, is spread from the western coast of Africa, throughout tropical Asia, to China and Java. Another, only

14 feet long, is confined to Malacca and some of the Sunda Islands. Two others are found in the island of Timor, and one in Australia. There are only two species of *Acrochordi*, which, like boas and pythons, twist themselves round their victims and crush them to death: one aquatic, peculiar to Java; the other is a land snake, very generally distributed from India to New Guinea.

The West Indian islands possess the snakes of North and South America, and some peculiar to themselves; those of Central America are little known. The snakes of Madagascar are peculiar to that island.

All the seven species of sea-snakes are venomous and ferocious. They frequent the Indian Ocean in shoals from Malabar to the Philippine Islands, and the Bay of Bengal; they never enter fresh water.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The existence of creatures in the ocean resembling enormous serpents had been announced at different times for more than a century, but was never authentically established. Accounts of such monsters having been seen in the northern seas, in the fiords of Norway and Sweden, had been given to the world by Egede and Pantopidan: by the latter more on hearsay evidence than from his own observation. But as in every instance the pretended Sea-Serpent was represented to possess either the blowholes of a cetaceous animal or the head and mane of a seal, it was evident the credulity of our Scandinavian neighbours had converted some well-known creatures into incomprehensible marine monsters. The same may be said of the sea-serpent represented to have been stranded on one of the Orkney Islands in 1808, of which a part of the skeleton is preserved in the Museum of the College of Surgeons, and which, when examined by the naturalist, proved to belong to a large species of shark; and of that fallen in with off the coast of Halifax in 1833, by some British officers engaged on a fishing expedition. The existence of the sea-serpent was looked upon therefore as one of those creations of that imaginative credulity so frequently entertained by ignorant seafaring persons, and had ceased to attract any attention except occasionally by an allusion to it in some Transatlantic newspaper, when it was again revived in an official report addressed to the Lords of the Admiralty by Captain M<sup>c</sup>Quhae, of her Majesty's ship *Dædalus*, who states that, on the 6th of August, 1848, being in lat. 24° 44' S., long. 9° 22' E., consequently not far from the south-western coast of Africa, he descried in broad daylight, and at a short distance, an animal with the head of a serpent and at least 60 feet long, passing his ship to the south-westward at the rate of 15 miles an hour. Professor Owen, after a careful consideration of all the details given of this strange apparition, has shown that the animal seen by the officers of the *Dædalus* was probably a large species of southern seal, of the genus *Otaria*. The *Otaria* is longer in proportion than our Arctic seals, and its fore flappers being situated farther back, the neck of the animal appears longer, and is generally, in the act of swimming, raised out of the water, as seen and represented by Captain M<sup>c</sup>Quhae in his drawing. Professor Owen supposes that this seal had been carried from its usual haunts in or near the Antarctic circle on an iceberg, which having melted away in these middle latitudes the animal was obliged to find its way back by its locomotive powers; an opinion rendered the more likely when we consider that it was making for the nearest land where such animals are known to live, Gough's Island and Tristan d'Acunha, from which it was distant about 1500 miles, or four days'

Saurians have representatives in every warm and temperate climate.<sup>1</sup> The crocodile, from its size and ferocity, claims the first place. There are three genera of this family, all amphibious, living in rivers or in their estuaries. The true crocodile is peculiarly African; it inhabits the Nile and all its tributaries, but appears to have been extirpated in the Delta. It is found in all the river systems of Soudan, Senegambia, and probably in that of the Zambeze, but there seems to be another species about Sierra Leone. The Gavial, which approaches nearest to the form of certain fossil crocodiles, is Asiatic, and extends from Western Australia, through the Indian Archipelago, to all the rivers of India: there are three species, of which the *Gavialis Gangeticus* is the most celebrated; another species inhabits the Euphrates. The Alligators or Caymans, peculiar to the American continent and the West India islands, have a very extensive habitat; they are met with in all the rivers from 31° S. lat. through South, Central, and North America, to 32° 30' N. lat. They are most numerous in the estuaries of the great rivers, but they are found as high as 3000 feet at the base of the Andes of Quito, and they are known in some of the rivers of Bolivia at a much greater elevation.<sup>2</sup>

The alligators of the Mississippi, and of the rivers and marshes of Carolina, are more ferocious than those of South America, attacking men and animals; they only prey in the night; while in the water, like all their congeners, they cannot swallow their food, but they

journey at the rate and in the direction it is represented by Captain M'Quhae to have been progressing when seen from his ship. This statement of the appearance therefore of the sea-serpent in 1848 adds nothing towards confirming the existence of such monsters; whilst it shows how easy it is for even well-informed persons to create imaginary beings out of animals well known to the naturalist.

<sup>1</sup> Saurians:—

|                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| Crocodiles .. .. .         | 13 species. |
| Chameleons .. .. .         | 7           |
| Geckos .. .. .             | 27          |
| Iguanas .. .. .            | 55          |
| Monitors .. .. .           | 15          |
| Tequixins .. .. .          | 11          |
| Lizards .. .. .            | 20          |
| Chalcis Saurrophis .. .. . | 16          |
| Skinks .. .. .             | 39          |

<sup>2</sup> One of the most celebrated species of this division is the crocodile of the Nile, which probably is to be met with in the upper branch of that river, the Bahr-el-Abiad, as high as 4000 feet above the level of the sea. Immense numbers of this animal, of every size and age, are found embalmed in the catacombs of ancient Egypt, which are perfectly identical with the existing species, offering another proof of the important fact first announced by Cuvier, from his examination of the mummies of the ibis, &c. &c., that no animal, in its wild state, had presented the least change since the most remote historical period.

drown the animal they have caught, hide it under water till it becomes putrid, and then bring it on shore to devour it. Locality has considerable influence on the nature and habits of these animals; in one spot they are very dangerous, while in another, at no great distance, they are cowardly. Alligators are rarely more than 16 feet long, and are seen in large herds basking on the banks of rivers: their cry is like the roar of a bull; in a storm they bellow loudly, and are said to be much afraid of some of the porpoise family that ascend the great American estuaries. The female watches her eggs and her young for months, never losing sight of them; but the male devours many of them as soon as they leave her. All animals of this class are covered with scales; those of the crocodile family are hard, horny, often bony, and impenetrable.

Lizards are chiefly distinguished from crocodiles by having a long, thin, forked tongue like that of the viper; by their rapid motions, smaller size, and by some peculiarities of form.

The Monitors, which are entirely confined to the old continent, have the tail compressed laterally, which enables them to swim rapidly; and they are furnished with strong sharp teeth. Many species inhabit Africa and Asia, especially the Indian Archipelago: the monitor or terrestrial crocodile of Herodotus is common on the deserts which enclose Egypt; and an aquatic species in the Nile, which devours the crocodile's eggs, is often represented on the monuments of the ancient Egyptians.

Another group of the monitor family is peculiarly American: some of the species inhabiting the marshes in Guiana are 6 feet long.<sup>1</sup>

Lizards are very common; more than 63 species are European, of which 20 inhabit Italy, and one lives on the Alps at an elevation of 4500 feet; the group of the Iguanians, which differ from them only in the form of the tongue, is so numerous in genera and species, that it would be vain to attempt to follow all their ramifications, which are nevertheless distributed according to the same laws with other creatures: but the dragons, only found in India, are too singular to be passed over. The dragon is a lizard with wings formed by an extension of the skin, which are spread along its sides and attached to the fore and hind feet, as we see in the flying squirrel amongst the mammalia, and, though they do not enable it to fly, they act like a parachute when the animal leaps from bough to

<sup>1</sup> Animals of a gigantic size, and allied to the lizard family, formerly inhabited the latitudes of Britain. A monster (the *Mosasaurus*) much surpassing the largest living crocodile is found in our Sussex chalk-beds; and another allied to the Iguana, the *Iguanodon* of Martell, is of frequent occurrence in the strata upon which the chalk reposes in the weald of Sussex, the Isle of Wight, &c. Some bones of the *Iguanodon* would indicate an animal more than 50 feet long.

bough in pursuit of insects. Nocturnal lizards of many species inhabit the hot countries of both continents; and they are not unlike salamanders, but they have sharp claws to seize their prey with, and which they can draw in and conceal like a cat. One of this species, the Gecko, climbs on walls in most of the countries bordering on the Mediterranean. Chameleons are frequent in northern Africa; and several species inhabit different districts and islands in Asia: the only European species is found in Spain; it is also common in Northern Africa.

The Anolis, which lives on trees, replaces the chameleon in the hot regions of South America and in the Antilles, having the property common to chameleons of changing its colour, but it is a more nimble and beautiful animal. In Australia, where everything is anomalous, there is a lizard with a leaf-shaped tail.

Skinks resemble serpents in form, but with four very short feet and sharp nails on their claws; they burrow in the sands of Africa and Arabia: there is a species of gigantic black and yellow *Scincus* in Australia; those in the islands of the Indian Archipelago are of varied colours, one is green with a blue tail.

Two anomalous saurians of the genus *Amblyrhynchus* were discovered by Mr. Darwin in the Galapagos Islands. One peculiar to the central islands is terrestrial, and in many places it has undermined the ground with its burrows; the other is the only lizard known that lives on sea-weed and inhabits the sea; it is about four feet long, and hideously ugly, with feet partially webbed and a tail compressed laterally to adapt it for swimming. It basks on the beach, and in its marine habits and food it resembles, on a small scale, the huge fossil monsters so abundant in the older ages of our British secondary formations.

Tortoises are covered with a shell or buckler, but their neck, legs, and tail are free, with a wrinkled skin, so that the animal can draw its head and feet into the shell when alarmed. The head is sometimes defended by a regular shield, and the jaws, instead of teeth, have a horny covering. The upper buckler is rounded, and formed of eight parts or plates symmetrically, and often very beautifully, disposed; the under shell is flat, and consists of four pair of bones and one in the centre. One group of tortoises is terrestrial, two others are amphibious, one living in fresh water, the other in the tropical seas.

There are more land tortoises in Africa than in all the rest of the

<sup>1</sup> Testudinæ, or Tortoises:—

|   |         |             |
|---|---------|-------------|
| Testudo, or Land Tortoise                 | .. .. . | 15 species. |
| Emys and Chelys, or fresh-water Tortoises | .. .. . | 36          |
| Trionyx, or river Tortoises               | .. .. . | 10          |
| Chelonians, Turtle or sea Tortoises       | .. .. . | 8           |



world, both specifically and individually. They abound also in the Sunda Islands, in the United States of America, South America, and especially Brazil. There are three European species, of which the common tortoise (*Testudo Græca*), which is found in the countries bordering on the Mediterranean, is the largest, attaining as much as a foot in length: it lives on insects and vegetables, and burrows in the ground in winter. Some of the East Indian species are enormously large, above three feet long, and remarkable for the beautiful distribution of their colours; certain species are peculiar to Brazil, one to Demerara, and one to North America; but perhaps the largest known species is that of the Galapagos Islands, the *Testudo Elephantina*, which weighs 500 or 600 pounds.

There are two genera of fresh-water tortoises that live in ponds, stagnant pools, and lakes—the *Emys* and *Chelys*. The first is very numerous in America; there are no less than 33 species of fresh-water tortoises peculiar to the two divisions of that continent: 3 have been found in Africa, 6 in Europe, 18 in Asia and its islands, and only 2 in Australia. The *Emys caspia*, in Asia Minor, follows a leader, and plunges into the water when alarmed. The *Chelys*, furnished with a kind of proboscis, is found in the stagnant waters of South America.

The Potamian *Trionyx*, or fresh-water turtle, lives in the rivers and lakes of warm countries; there are two species peculiar to North America; they are large and voracious, devouring birds, reptiles, and young alligators, but often fall a prey to older ones. One is peculiar to the Nile, where it devours the eggs and young of the crocodile; one to the Euphrates and Tigris; there are four in the Ganges, which are frequently seen feeding on the human bodies that are thrown into the sacred stream; one of these turtle often weighs 250 pounds. The starred trionyx is found in the rivers of Java only, and another large species is common to the rivers of Borneo and Sumatra.

The Chelonians, or sea-turtles, inhabit the seas of the torrid and temperate zones, as far as the 50th parallel of latitude, some living on sea-weed, and others on small marine animals. Distinct species are found in different parts of the ocean. The green turtle, of which there are many varieties, inhabits the Atlantic within the tropics; they may be seen browsing on the seaweed at the bottom of the water along the coasts: they repair at certain seasons from distances of many hundred miles in great herds to the mouths of rivers to deposit their eggs in the sand. This turtle is often six or seven feet long, and weighs 600 or 700 pounds; it is much esteemed for food, but the shell is of little value.

The hawk's-bill turtle, which furnishes the tortoise-shell of commerce, is caught in different parts of the Indian Ocean, among the

Molucca Islands, and on the north-western coast of New Guinea. It is also found in the western hemisphere, on the coasts of Haiti and of the Caiman Islands, but the shell of this variety is less valuable than that from the eastern seas. There are two species in the Mediterranean, which are only valued as furnishing oil. A very peculiar turtle, with a leathery or coriaceous covering (*Testudo coriacea*), has been sometimes caught on the English coasts, weighing 800 pounds: as this species is supposed to have been used by the ancients in the construction of their lyres, it has been called Lyre Turtle by the French.

With respect to the whole order of reptiles it is worthy of remark that not one species is common to the Old and New World, and few to North and South America; that those in Australia are altogether peculiar to that great continent; and that, as far as is at present known, with the exception of the Marianne Islands, there are neither toads, frogs, nor snakes in any of the Polynesian Islands, though the Indian Archipelago abounds in them; neither are they found in Tierra del Fuego, on the coasts of the Strait of Magellan, nor in the Falkland Islands.

Five species of reptiles—a lizard, a frog, a toad, and two tritons—are found in Ireland, where they must have existed before its geological separation from England.

## CHAPTER XXXI.

Distribution of Birds in the Arctic Regions—In Europe, Asia, Africa, America, and the Antarctic Regions. \*

MORE than 7500 families of birds are known, which, according to the most generally adopted classification, are arranged in seven natural orders or groups, namely, Birds of prey—or vultures, falcons, owls ;<sup>1</sup> Perching birds, by much the most numerous, and which comprise the songsters ; Climbers, as parrots, woodpeckers, cuckoos, &c. ; Pigeons ; Gallinaceous birds, including our domestic fowls, partridges, grouse, pheasants, ostriches ; Waders, as snipes, herons, curlews, &c. ; Web-footed birds, as ducks, petrels, albatrosses, gulls, &c.<sup>2</sup> Next to tropical America, southern Asia is richest in species : the greatest number of birds of prey inhabit Southern America, which surpasses every country in the number and beauty of species.

There is much similarity in the birds of the northern parts of the old and new continents, and some few are identical. Towards the south, the forms differ more and more, till in the tropical and southern portion of the temperate zones of Asia, Africa and America they entirely differ, whole families and genera often being confined within very narrow limits. Some, however, are almost universally distributed, especially birds of prey, waders, and aquatic species.

Birds migrate to very great distances in search of food, passing the winter in one country and the summer in another. As in cold climates insects do or hibernate during winter, and between the tropics either perish or sleep in the dry season, so, in both cases, insect-eating birds are compelled to emigrate. When the ground is covered with snow, the want of seeds forces those whose food is vegetable to seek it elsewhere ; and in tropical countries the annual inundations of the rivers regulate the migrations of birds that feed on fish.

Some migrate singly, some in groups, others in flocks of thousands ;

<sup>1</sup> Eagles, hawks, and owls devour the bones, skin, and feathers of their prey, otherwise they could not digest their food. In falconry these are called *castings*, because after having served to digest their food, the birds bring them up their throats and cast them out of their mouths in little balls or pellets. The castings of small owls and woodpeckers are the bones and hard coats of beetles, grasshoppers, and other insects on which they feed. No bird of prey will live long in confinement without some of these things chopped up in its food.

<sup>2</sup> See the arrangement in the very beautiful work on Birds by G. R. Gray, Esq.

and in some instances the old and the young birds travel separately. Those that fly in large flocks generally have a leader, and such as do so in smaller numbers observe a certain order. Wild swans fly in groups in the form of a wedge, wild geese in a line. Some birds are silent in their flight, others utter constant cries, especially those that migrate during night, as herons, goat-suckers, and rails, to keep the flock together.

Birds of passage in confinement show the most insurmountable uneasiness as the time of migration draws near.<sup>1</sup> The Canadian duck rushes impetuously to the north at the usual period of summer flight. The American Robins, Goldfinches, and Hangnests, brought from Canada to the United States when young, dart northwards, as if guided by the compass, as soon as they are set at liberty. Birds return to the same place year after year. Storks and swallows take possession of their former nests, and the times of their departure are exact almost to a day. Various European birds spend the winter in Asia Minor and Northern Africa; while many natives of these countries inhabit central Europe in summer.

The birds of passage are more numerous, both in species and individuals, in America than in any other country. Ducks, geese, and pigeons migrate in myriads from the severity of the northern winters in search of a more genial climate; and when there is a failure of grain in the south, different families of birds go to the north. The Virginian partridge crosses the Delaware and goes to Pennsylvania when grain is scarce in New Jersey; but it is so heavy on the wing, that many fall into the river, and end the journey by swimming.

The same thing happens to the wild turkey, which is caught by hundreds as it arrives wet on the banks of the Ohio, Missouri, and Mississippi. These birds are not fitted for long flight by their structure; their bones have fewer of those air-cells which give buoyancy to the feathered tribes.<sup>2</sup> The number of air-cells is greatest in birds

<sup>1</sup> Time of the earliest arrival and latest departure of some of the migratory British birds:—

|  | Arrival.     | Departure. |
|--|--------------|------------|
| Sand Martin . . . or <i>Hirundo Riparia</i> . . .    | March 27, .. | Sept. 21.  |
| Chimney Swallow „ <i>H. Rustica</i> . . .            | April 11 ..  | Oct. 20.   |
| Common Martin . . „ <i>H. Urbica</i> . . .           | March 30 ..  | Oct. 20.   |
| Swift . . . . . „ <i>H. Apus</i> . . .               | April 27 ..  | Sept. 15   |
| Red Start . . . . „ <i>Phœnicura Ruticilla</i> . . . | April 6 ..   | Sept. 5.   |
| White Throat . . . „ <i>Sylvia Cinerea</i> . . .     | April 6 ..   | Sept. 8.   |
| Cuckoo . . . . . „ <i>Cuculus Canorus</i> . . .      | April 10 ..  | June 30.   |
| Red Wing . . . . „ <i>Turdus Iliacus</i> . . .       | Sept. 26 ..  | April 3.   |
| Fieldfare . . . . „ <i>T. Pilaris</i> . . .          | Sept. 29 ..  | May 1.     |
| Woodcock . . . . „ <i>Scolopax Rusticola</i> . . .   | Oct. 15 ..   | April 2.   |

<sup>2</sup> The quills of birds' feathers are full of air, and the hollow cavities in their bones are so many air-cells, which they can fill at pleasure. In birds

that have to sustain a continued and rapid flight; probably the extremes are to be met with in the swift and the ostrich—the one ever on the wing, the other never—beside, the one has exceedingly long wings, the other hardly any. The strength of the ostrich is in the muscles of its legs; while the muscles on the breast of the swift weigh more than all the rest of the body; hence it is said to fly at the rate of 100 miles an hour. The wild duck and the wild pigeon fly between 400 and 500 miles in a day. The stork and some other migratory birds do not halt till the end of their journey. Many sea-birds are never seen to rest; all birds of prey, such as the eagles, vultures, and hawks, are of strong flight, and capable of sustaining themselves at heights beyond the reach of less buoyant creatures.

#### DISTRIBUTION OF ARCTIC AND EUROPEAN BIRDS.

The birds of Europe and North America are better known than those of any part of the globe. New species are constantly discovered in Asia, Africa, and South America.

There are about 540 species of birds in Europe, many of which are distributed over northern Asia, without much apparent variation. Many of our European species are also found in North America, but nearly the whole of these are marine birds of northern Europe, which, like all sea-fowl, have a wide range.

More than three-fourths of the species, and a much larger proportion of individuals, of the birds of Greenland, Iceland, and Faroe, are more or less aquatic, and many of the remainder are only occasional visitors. Of the few small birds, the greater number are British species; but many that reside constantly in Britain are migratory in Iceland and Faroe, and all the small birds leave Greenland in winter. The *Halieetus albicilla*, or white-tailed fishing eagle, is one of the largest birds of these northern islands; it feeds on salmon and trout, and builds its nest on the baldest crags. It is, however, exceeded in size by the *Halieetus pelagicus* of the northern Asiatic islands, which is perhaps the largest diurnal bird of prey in existence. The jer-falcon, or *Falco islandicus*, though native, is rare even in Iceland. The snowy owl (*Nyctea nivea*) lives near the glaciers in the interior of Greenland, and is sometimes seen in Orkney. The Rock-dove (*Columba oenas*) lives on all the rocky coasts of Europe.

that ascend to great heights like the Condor, the air in the bones is connected with the lungs by larger openings than in other birds, to enable them to breathe freely where the air is so much rarefied. To birds of long and high flight, as in the birds of passage, length of wing is also necessary.

The Gannet or Soland goose can force air between its skin and its body, which makes it extremely buoyant on the water, and preserves it from the cold of the stormy northern seas on which it lives.

The true crows are inhabitants of every part of the globe, except South America and Australia. The Magpie is met with everywhere in Europe. The Royston crow is seen within the Arctic circle, but as a summer visitor only. The Raven ranges from Greenland to Algeria, and a corresponding species in the New World, as far south as the Table-land of Mexico; it is capable of enduring the extremes of heat and cold, and is larger, stronger, and more ravenous in the Arctic islands than anywhere else. It is said to destroy lambs, and to drive the eider ducks from their nests to take their eggs or young.

Waders are more numerous than land-birds in the Arctic regions. The snipe and the golden plover are mere birds of passage; the oyster-catcher remains all the year in Iceland, where it makes its nest near streams, and wages war with the crow tribe. The heron, curlew, plover, and most of the other waders emigrate; sand-pipers and the water-ousel remain all the year round.

Web-footed birds, being clothed with down and oily feathers, are best able to resist the cold of a polar climate. The *Cygnus musicus*, or whistling swan, is the largest migratory bird of Europe or America. It is 5 feet long from the tip of the bill to the end of the tail, and 8 feet from tip to tip of the wings: its plumage is of the purest white. Some of them winter in Iceland; and in the long Arctic night their song is heard, as they pass in flocks: it is like the notes of a violin. Various species of the duck tribe live in the far north in prodigious multitudes. The mallard, supposed to be the origin of our tame duck, is found everywhere in the Arctic lands. There are two European species of eider-duck: the true eider, *Somateria mollissima*, is widely dispersed over the islands and coasts of the North Atlantic, and all the Arctic regions in Europe and America. In Europe one of its most southern building-places is the Farne Islands on the coast of Northumberland; in America it is never seen south of New York. It lives in the open sea in winter, and resorts to the coast when the grass begins to grow. The female makes her nest of sea-weed, lined with down from her breast. The islanders take the eggs and down twice in the season; but they do not kill the old birds, because the down of the dead bird is of little value, having lost its elasticity. The third time the male repairs the nest with down from his breast: the birds are then allowed to hatch their brood; and, as soon as the young can feed themselves, they are taken out to sea by the mother. They attain their full growth in 4 years, when they measure 2 feet from tip to tip of the wing. The same couple has been known to frequent one nest 20 years, and the Icelanders think the eider-duck lives to the age of 100. The second European species of eider is the King-duck (*Somateria spectabilis*).

Cormorants, which live on fish, are universally distributed over the northern seas, but are scarcely ever eaten by the natives. The cormorant sits singly, or sometimes in flocks, on the rocks, watching the fish with its keen eye : it plunges after them, and pursues them for three or four minutes under water. Auks are very numerous, especially the razor-billed auk ; but the great auk, which is incapable of flight from the smallness of its wings, is now nearly extinct in the Northern seas. Terns, or sea-swallows, are seen everywhere in these seas, skimming along the surface of the water, devouring mollusca and small fish. Gulls of many species, and in countless thousands, are inhabitants of the Arctic regions, whilst the temperate and tropical seas are tenanted by the equally numerous genus *Procellaria*, or Petrel. No birds are more widely dispersed than these two genera. They are at home, and brave the storm, in every latitude and in every sea. There are nine or ten species of gulls in the Arctic regions, and the most numerous of these probably are the kittiwakes, the young of which cover the rocks in Iceland, packed so close together that 50 are killed at a shot.

The Skua Gull is a bold and rapacious bird, forming a kind of link between gulls and birds of prey. It lives by robbing other birds, and is so audacious that it forces the gulls to disgorge the fish they have swallowed. Its principal places of rendezvous are in Färoe, Shetland, and the Hebrides, where it hatches its young, and attacks animals of every kind if they come near it.

The South Pacific and the Antarctic seas are the favourite resort of Petrels. They take their name from the faculty they have of skimming the waves with their legs hanging down, giving them the appearance of walking on the water, in which they are aided by their very large flat webbed feet and widely-extended wings. The stormy petrels, consisting of several distinct species, about the size and colour of a swallow, the tempest-bird or Mother-Cary's-chicken of the sailors, are the most widely diffused ; their flight is rapid ; they shelter themselves from the storm in the hollow of a wave, and go to land only at the breeding season.

It has been observed that all birds living on islands fly against the wind when they go out to sea, so as to have a fair wind when they return home tired. The direction of the prevailing winds, consequently, has great influence on the choice of their abode : for example, the 25 bird-rocks, or Vögel-berg, in Färoe, face the west or north-west ; and no bird frequents the cliffs facing the east, though the situation is to all appearance equally good ; a preference accounted for by the prevalence of westerly wind in these latitudes.

Most marine birds are gregarious. They build their nests on the

<sup>1</sup> Petrel, from St. Peter.

same rock, and live in society. Of this a curious instance occurs on the rocks above mentioned. The Vögel-berg lies in a frightful chasm among the cliffs of Westmanshavn in Færoe. The chasm is encompassed by rocks 1000 feet high, and myriads of sea-fowl cluster round the top of the crags; but different kinds have separate habitations; and no race or individual leaves his own quarter, or ventures to intrude upon that of his neighbours. Upon some low rocks, scarcely rising above the surface of the water, sits the glossy cormorant; the predatory skuas, on a higher shelf, are anxiously regarded by myriads of kittiwakes on nests in crowded rows along the shelving rock above, with nothing visible but the heads of the mothers almost touching one another; the auks and guillemots are seated a stage higher on the narrow shelves, in order as on a parade, with their white breasts facing the sea, and in absolute contact. The puffins form the summit of this feathered pyramid, perched on the highest station, and scarcely discernible from its height, if they did not betray themselves by flying backwards and forwards. Some of these tribes have a watch posted on the look-out for their safety; and such confidence has the flock in his vigilance, that if he is taken the rest are easily caught. When the whole take flight, the ear is stunned by their discordant screams.

The greater part of the marine birds of the Arctic seas are inhabitants also of the northern coasts of the continent of Europe and visit the British islands.

Few parts of Europe are richer in birds than Britain, both in species and the number of individuals; and the larger game is so abundant, that no one thinks of eating the songsters and other small birds, as we see in the south of Europe. Of the 540 species of European birds, 277 are found in our islands. It is probable that most of the British birds came from Germany before the separation of our island from the continent, and many of short flight never reached Ireland.

There are five European species of vulture: the Lämmergeyer of the Alps and Pyrenees builds its nest in the most inaccessible parts of the mountains, and is seldom seen; it lives also on the mountains of Northern India, Abyssinia, and in the steppes of Mongolia. Ten species of eagle are European; one is peculiar to Italy and Northern India; and few if any of them are common to America. The golden eagle is perhaps an exception; that beautiful bird, which once gave a characteristic wildness to our Scottish mountains, and the distinguishing feather to the bonnet of our Highland chieftains, is now nearly extirpated, and so are some of our numerous hawks. Among others the jer or gentil falcon has been so much hunted down, that it is now rare even in Iceland, its native place: there are still a few in



Scotland, and several are caught in their migratory flight over the Low Countries and trained by the expert falconers for the now nearly obsolete sport of falconry. The *Fundion* or Osprey of Europe is replaced in America by a kindred species, which some authors consider merely a variety of our bird.

The owl tribe is numerous, and many of them are of beautiful plumage. The *Bubo maximus*, or great horned owl, the largest of our nocturnal birds, inhabits the forests of central and southern Europe; it is rare in France and England, though not uncommon in Ireland and Orkney: in Italy a small owl is tamed and used as a decoy in the capture of smaller birds.

The two species of our European goatsuckers migrate to Africa in winter; their peculiar cry may be heard on a moonlight night when a large flock takes wing for the journey. Our swallows go all to Northern Africa: one of our kingfishers (*Alcedo ispida*) is resident; the other (*Ceryle rudis*), is a native of Lower Egypt and the shores of the Red Sea, and only occasionally found in southern Europe. Some of the species of European creepers, or *Certhiidae*, crawl on the trunks and branches of trees in search of insects; others pursue their prey clinging to the face of rocks and walls, supported by the stiff elastic feathers of the tail. The Hoopoe, or *Upupa*, an inhabitant of southern Europe, seeks for insects on the ground.

The sylviidae have soft and pointed beaks, and feed on insects and worms; the nightingale, the robin-redbreast, the wren, the smallest of European birds, the warblers, and white-throat belong to this family. Four species of fly-catchers are found in Europe, and five species of shrikes. The Fringillidae or thick-billed birds are numerous in Europe; to them belong some of our finest songsters. Thick-billed birds live on grain-seed, as the common sparrow, the gold and other finches, linnets, buntings, and crossbills. Ravens, crows, jays, and magpies abound; the Alpine crow and nutcracker are found in central Europe only. Compared with America the starling family are few in species, as well as the woodpeckers, of which we have six, some very beautiful. There is only one cuckoo purely European; the other two species that visit us arrive only accidentally, and all are birds of passage. There are four species of pigeons: the ringdove frequents the larch forests, and is permanent; the stockdove leaves us in October; the Biset or rock pigeon, supposed to be the parent bird from which the infinite variety of our domestic pigeons has sprung, flies in flocks, and makes its flimsy nest on rocks on the sea-coast. Of gallinaceous birds we possess many: the pheasant has been introduced from the adjoining parts of Asia; the capercaillie, or gigantic black grouse, for many years extinct in the British forests, but recently restored to Scotland, still inhabits many parts

of Europe; in Scandinavia especially it is plentiful as far as the pine-tree grows, which is nearly to North Cape, and also in the Russian forests. The hazel grouse frequents the pine and aspen forests in central and northern Europe, where the black-cock also is plentiful. Five species of grouse and six of partridges afford abundance of game; four of the latter are confined to the southern parts of the continent, and so are the sand grouse, which form a separate genus. They inhabit the sterile plains of Andalusia and Granada, southern Italy, and Sicily. The *Turnix Andalusica*, a peculiar bird allied to the quails, is found in the south of Europe only.

European waders are very numerous, and among them there are species of most of the described genera; woodcocks, shipes, plovers, and curlews are very abundant, and herons of various species; there are three species of egret or crested heron, and the common heron now assembles on the tops of trees unmolested, since the progress of agriculture has rendered the country unfit for hawking. Two species of cranes, a stork, and two species of ibis, are met with in Europe: a flamingo lives in the south-eastern parts of the continent, and in the Maremma or plains on the western coasts of Italy. Many of the waders, however, migrate in winter. The stork, so great a favourite in Holland that it is specially protected, is migratory; it retires to Asia Minor and Africa, and, on the return of summer, resumes its former nest on a chimney-top, breeding in both countries. About 140 species of European birds either live in the more elevated parts of the Alps, or cross them in their annual migrations. They generally take their flight by the Great St. Bernard, the pass of St. Theodule, the Simplon, and St. Gotthard. Europe is particularly rich in aquatic birds; there are three wild species of swans, four of geese, and more than thirty of the duck tribe, including those that inhabit the Arctic seas.

#### BIRDS OF ASIA AND THE INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO.

European birds are widely spread over Northern Asia; most of the Arctic sea-fowl frequent its northern coasts: between 50 and 60 European birds are also Siberian, and there are above 70 European species in Japan and Corea, which probably also extend to Siberia and the Altai Mountains, and some few are identical with the birds of North America; so that the same affinity prevails in the feathery tribes of the Arctic regions as in the vegetable productions.

Asia Minor is a country of transition, and many European birds are mixed with those of warmer regions, as the *Halcyon Smyrnensis*, a bird with gorgeous plumage, identical with the great Bengal kingfisher so generally found in India. European birds also inhabit the Caucasus, the shores of the Caspian Sea, and Persia. Moreover

these warmer climates are the winter quarters of various European species.

In Asia Minor, and especially in Armenia, the number and variety of birds is very great; eagles, vultures, falcons, buzzards, quails, partridges, starlings, herons, storks, cranes, grebes, swans, wild geese, ducks, and pelicans, are natives of these countries; besides other singing-birds, the nightingale, the constant theme of the poet's song, abounds in Persia: hawks are trained for hunting deer in that country, and the Asiatic partridges, or francolins, more vividly coloured than ours, have beaks fitted for digging up bulbous roots, which form their principal food in the deserts.

Farther east the types become more Indian; the great peninsulas on each side of the Ganges are the native countries of the most gorgeous of birds. Many species of kingfishers of the brightest colouring are found here; the plumage of the fly-catchers has the richest metallic lustre; and the shrikes, of a sober hue in our northern latitudes, are there decked in the most brilliant colours; the *Irene* has a coat of the brightest ultramarine blue, and the *Calypomene* of Sumatra and Malacca one of an equally brilliant emerald green.

The large-beaked climbing-birds are singularly handsome. The small collared parakeet, so easily taught to speak, has inhabited the Indian forests and the banks of the Ganges time out of mind, with a host of congeners of every colour; not one species of these, or indeed of the whole parrot tribe, is common to Asia, Africa, America, and Australia, nor even to any two of these great continents, except the collared species, which is found in Africa as well as India. They are vividly coloured in India, in which the numerous species of cuckoos rival them; several genera of birds of the cuckoo family exist nowhere else, as the large-beaked Malcohas, the Coucals with their stiff feathers, and certain genera of Couroucous or Trogons, clothed in the brightest tints of vermilion and green.

Southern Asia is distinguished by the variety of its gallinaceous birds and the gorgeousness of their plumage. To this country we owe our domestic fowls; and the two known species of peacock are wild in the woods of India and its islands. The Polyplectron, of which there are several species, and the Tragopans, are natives of Northern India and China; and some of the most brilliant birds of the East belong to the pheasant tribe, of which five species are peculiar to China and Tibet. There are various species of the pheasant in the Himalaya, whose feathers have a metallic lustre. The gold, the silver, and Reeves' pheasant, the tail-feathers of which latter are four feet long, are natives of China. The *Lophophorus refulgens*, and some others of that genus, are peculiar to the mountains of Northern India.

The pigeons also are very splendid in their plumage; they mostly belong to Southern Asia and the islands; several of those in the Birman empire are green.

It would be vain to enumerate the beautiful birds that live in the forests of the Asiatic continent, yet those of the Indian Archipelago far surpass them in splendour of plumage; these islands, indeed, are the abode of the most gorgeously arrayed birds in existence. Even in Java and Sumatra, though most similar to India in their winged inhabitants, there are many peculiar, especially several species of the climbing tribe, and of the honey-sucking kind; but the dissimilarity increases with the distance, and in New Guinea and its adjacent islands the honey-sucking genera are developed in novel forms and sumptuous plumage, and the ornithology generally is more nearly allied to that of Australia.

About 35 genera are peculiar to India: 32, with all their numerous species, are found exclusively in the islands of the Indian Archipelago, and several of these are limited to one or two islands. There we find the Cassicans, which resemble jays, with plumage of metallic lustre; various species of *Buceros* with large horned beaks, Orioles of vivid colours, the Swallow that builds the edible nest, numerous and splendid Sylviæ, and many species of *Melliphagidæ* or honey-sucking birds whose tongues terminate like a brush. Several species of Birds of Paradise inhabit New Guinea and the neighbouring Moluccas and Aroo Islands. They are birds of passage, and change their quarters with the monsoon. The King or Royal Bird of Paradise has two long slender filaments projecting from the tail, ending in a curled flat web of emerald green, and the male of the green species has long flowing plumes from the sides of his body, which give him a gorgeous appearance. The pigeons are peculiarly beautiful and numerous, but limited in their abode. The two species of *Goura*, or great crowned pigeon, the largest of their tribe, are inhabitants of New Guinea. Each island has its own species of Lories; many Parroquets, Cockatoos, Coucals, and Barbets with huge beaks, are peculiar to these islands. Even the partridges have changed their dull colours and assumed the vivid hues of the tropics, as the green and tufted *Cryptonyx*. Other gallinaceous species far surpass them in beauty, as the Argus pheasant. One of the Cassowaries, a bird akin to the ostrich, without the power of flying, but fleet in its course, has a wide range in the Indian Archipelago.

#### AFRICAN BIRDS.

A great number of European birds are also inhabitants of Northern Africa, and many migrate there in winter, yet the birds of the main part of the continent are also peculiar and characteristic; those of the west and north-east, and at the Cape of Good Hope, are best known,

the greater part of tropical Africa being still unexplored by the naturalist. It may be observed, generally, that the South African birds differ from, but are, with few exceptions, corresponding species with those in the western and north-eastern parts of the continent, and that the whole of Africa south of the desert differs in species from northern Africa and from Europe. Moreover, there is a strong analogy, though no affinity, between the birds of Africa and America in the same parallels of latitude; there is not a single perching bird common to the two continents.

There are upwards of 70 species of birds of prey, of which a few are also European. The secretary-bird is the most singular of this order: it preys upon serpents and inhabits the southern parts of the continent. Africa possesses at least 700 species of the passerine order. Many kingfishers, the most beautifully coloured of their brilliant race, frequent the banks of the lakes and rivers: two species of hoopoes, one of which visits Europe in summer, and the honey-birds, the representatives of the humming-birds of South America, are peculiarly abundant in Africa. They abound at the Cape of Good Hope, where the nectaries of the Proteas and other plants furnish saccharine juice for their food. The *Malurus Africanus*, and many other singing-birds, for the most part unknown elsewhere, inhabit the forests. The canary-bird is confined to the Canary Islands; its song differs even in two adjacent districts: there are, however, instances of this among other species. Various genera of Bush-shrikes, many of which are remarkable for the soft and lax feathering of the lower back, are peculiar to Africa; likewise a very fine group of birds allied to the Starlings, conspicuous from their brilliant and glossy plumage, belonging to the genus *Juida* and its allied forms. The Ox-picker or *Buphaga*, of which two species are known, is also highly characteristic of African ornithology. The Weaving-bird, or *Ploceus textor*, is one of the most remarkable of the granivorous tribe; it dexterously weaves its nest with grass and twigs. The Whidah-bird, several species of Bee-eater, the Colious, and all the Touracous or Plaintain-eaters, with many species of Woodpeckers, are found nowhere else. The parrots, which are much less numerous than in Asia or South America, are of peculiar forms. One species of Trogon and several genera of Barbets are purely African, and so are some of the cuckoos. Among the latter are several species of the genus *Indicator*, so named from indicating where the bees have placed their nests; one of these is peculiar to Abyssinia, another to the interior at the Cape of Good Hope and the forests on the Zambeze.

There are at least 20 species of African pigeons; and to Africa we are indebted for the Guinea-fowl, of which there are six or seven species known: it wanders in flocks of hundreds among the brush-wood on the banks of rivers and lakes in all the tropical regions,

and they are even more abundant in Madagascar. Many species of gallinaceous birds are peculiar, especially the Gangas, of which there are no less than five; some unite in coveys, and others traverse the deserts in flocks of many hundreds. These birds are much more abundant on the arid deserts of north Africa than in Europe; the partridges in this country are represented by the francolin.

The ostrich occupies the wide range of Africa and Arabia; and bustards, also wanderers in the plains, are numerous: the most peculiar are the Houbara and the *Otis caffra*, in Southern Africa, the latter five feet high, remarkable for the brilliancy of its eye.

Waders of infinite variety inhabit the rivers, lakes, and marshes—woodcocks, snipes, plovers, storks, cranes, herons, and spoonbills. The most peculiar are the Dromes and Marabouts, whose feathers form a considerable article of commerce; the cream-coloured plover, the Scopus or Ombrette, the water-treader of Abyssinia, and the Tantalus or Curlew tribe, to which belongs the Ibis (*Ibis religiosa*), held sacred by the ancient Egyptians, so frequently found as mummies in the catacombs, and represented on their monuments, and the recently discovered anomalous bird the *Baleniceps rex*, which inhabits the upper branches of the White Nile, where it feeds on water-tortoises and lizards.

Swimming-birds are no less numerous: the *Bernicla cyanoptera* is a species of goose peculiar to Shoa: the Rhynchops and Pelicans, several species of the duck tribe, are found nowhere else. There are 56 genera with all their species entirely African, many of which are confined to limited areas of country.

#### BIRDS OF NORTH AMERICA.

Of 500 species of North American birds, about 100 are also found in Europe, the greater number of which are aquatic, and live on the northern coasts of both continents. The sea-birds of the North Pacific and Behring Strait very nearly resemble those in the Greenland seas and the North Atlantic; the great Auk of our northern seas also exists on the North Pacific; and the large white albatross, seldom seen in the North Atlantic, frequents in immense flocks Behring Strait and the western coasts of North America. It is met with almost everywhere in the Pacific as far as the stormy regions near the Antarctic circle. Like the Petrel, it is a bird of the tempest, sailing calmly on its wide-spreading wings in the most tremendous gales, and following a ship for days, seldom resting on the wave: this and the Great Petrel are the largest of winged sea-fowls; some measure 14 feet between the tips of the wings.

There is no species of vulture common to the two continents, but there are eagles, and other birds of prey, and several waders and

web-footed birds: yet in their general character the birds of North America differ from those of Europe: 81 American generic forms and two families are not found in Europe. The humming-birds are exclusively American; only four species are found in the United States. The Parrot family has but one representative here, which lives in the forests of the Carolinas. It is singular that a country with so many rivers and lakes should possess only one kingfisher. The woods are filled with many species of creeping birds, and there are numerous peculiar species of wood-warblers and tyrant-fly-catchers. Ravens, crows, pies, and jays abound. The finch tribe are very numerous, and there are 16 species of woodpeckers, as might be expected in a country covered with forests. Of pigeons there are eight species, but individually they are innumerable, especially the *Ectopistes migratoria*, which passes over Canada and the northern States in myriads for successive days twice in the year. Our poultry-yards are indebted to North America for the domestic turkey, which there ranges wild in its native woods and attains great size. There are no partridges, properly speaking, but the *Ortyx*, a genus closely allied, represents them, and of 13 American species of grouse, only one probably is found in Europe. The vast expanse of water and marshy ground makes North America the favoured region of innumerable water-fowls and waders. Most of the waders and granivorous birds are migratory; in winter finding no food north of the great lakes, where the ground is frozen upwards of six months in the year, they are obliged to migrate to the south; many, as Storks and cranes, pass the winter in California; wild geese cover acres of ground near the sea, and when they take wing their clang is heard from afar. Even gulls and other northern sea-birds repair to the coasts of California, and to the temperate shores of all the north Pacific.

It may be said generally that, with regard to the web-footed order, North America possesses species of all the genera of the Old World, and many peculiarly its own. The table-land of Mexico has some peculiar forms, and a few species of swimming-birds found only in more northern latitudes.

#### BIRDS OF SOUTH AMERICA.

The inhabitants of the air in South America differ more from those in North America than these latter do from the birds of Europe: there are not more than 50 or 60 species common to the two continents of the western hemisphere. South America has a greater variety of original forms than any other country; more than 200 genera with all their species inhabit that continent only; of the passerine family alone there are at least 1000 species, all peculiar to it. The vultures belong to different forms from those in Europe;

the Condor of the Andes is the largest; it frequents the highest pinnacles of the Andes in summer, and builds its nest at the height of 15,000 feet and more above the sea; Humboldt saw it wheeling in circles at the elevation of 22,000 feet. It inhabits the Andes from the Strait of Magellan to 7° N. lat., but it has never been seen north of the isthmus of Panamá, the Californian Condor being a different and smaller bird. It roams over the plains of Patagonia even to the mouth of the Rio Negro, and at times descends from the Andes to the sea-shore to feed upon dead whales; like all the vulture tribe, it possesses the faculty of discovering a dead or a dying animal from a very great distance. Although the Condor lives principally on dead animals, it will sometimes attack the living; its habits are those of our common vulture; its size and ferocity have been much exaggerated; the most remarkable point in its history is the great vertical extent at which it is known to live, from the level of the sea to an elevation of nearly four statute miles. The *Sarcorhamphus papa*, or king of the vultures, an inhabitant of the tropical regions, is remarkable for the bright blue and vermilion colour of its bare head and neck; the black vulture lives in large flocks on the high trees in the silvas of Brazil, and extends as far northwards as southern Mexico; other species prey on animals in the llanos or plains. Many other birds of prey are peculiar to this continent; the burrowing owl (*Athene cunicularia*), so common in the Pampas of Buenos Ayres, is one of these, but has representative species in the Antilles and northern America. The Guacharo, or Fat-bird, which forms of itself the genus *Steatornis*, is the size of a common fowl, with the form and beak of a bird of prey, and is a singular instance of a nocturnal bird feeding on fruit. It shuns the daylight, and is found under the natural bridge of Pandi, near Bogotá, and in the caverns of Guadeloupe and Trinidad: incredible numbers have taken possession of the dark cavern of Guacharo in the valley of Caripe, where they are killed by thousands every year for their fat.

The Troupials represent our Starlings, the Bataras and Becardes our Shrikes, while the Tanagers, gaily-coloured members of the family *Fringillidæ*, show likewise some connection with the American Wood-warbler. The *Trochilidæ*, or humming-birds, are peculiarly characteristic of South America; 300 species of this group, from the size of a wren to that of a humblebee, adorn the tropical regions of Brazil and Guiana. This family, so peculiarly American, has a range from the Strait of Magellan to the 38th parallel of N. lat.; it may be met with in the forests on the mountain of Caba, at an elevation of 11,000 feet above the sea; and some beautiful species of it at still greater heights in the Andes of Bolivia and New Granada. There are only three or four humming-birds that visit the United



States, but many are permanent in Central America : in some places these birds are migratory ; they come in multitudes to northern Chile in summer, and disappear in winter. The climbing-birds, with large bills, are mostly confined to the tropical forests, which swarm with peculiar races of parrots, paroquets, and macaws. It is a remarkable circumstance in the distribution of birds that there should be 60 species of parrots in the torrid zone of America, and only seven on the opposite continent of Africa, though the climate is similar and the vegetation nearly as luxuriant. Parrots range from the Strait of Magellan to the 42nd parallel of N. lat., where the Eider-duck, which is a peculiarly Arctic bird, first shows itself. There are whole families of birds in tropical America not to be seen elsewhere : as the vividly-coloured Toucan, with its huge beak ; the Aracari, some peculiar genera of the gorgeous Trogons or Couroucous ; the Tamatias and Jacamara, which are both related to the King-fishers.

The gallinaceous family is totally different from that of the Old World ; the Guan or Penelope, and the different species of Crax or Alectors, represent our pheasants, which they exceed in size and brilliancy of plumage ; whilst the numerous species of Tinamous and cognate genera fill the place of the grouse, quails, and partridges of the old continent. South America furnishes two species of grallatorial birds of a very peculiar character—the Cariama of Brazil, like the secretary-bird of the Cape of Good Hope in its form and its instinct for destroying reptiles, although belonging to a different order ; and the Kamichi, which possesses a sharp triangular spur at the point of each wing, an instrument of attack and defence such as is possessed by no other bird to the same extent.

The three-toed or American Ostrich ranges, like all its congeners, over a wide extent of country. One species, the *Rhea Americana*, is found from the silvas of Brazil to the Rio Negro, which bounds the Pampas of Buenos Ayres on the south, and in some of the elevated plains of the Peru-Bolivian Cordilleras ; while the *Rhea Darwinii* roams over the plains of Patagonia to the Strait of Magellan.

The water-fowl and waders in this land of rivers are beyond number ; millions of Flamingoes, Spatulas, Cormorants, Herons, and Fishing Falcons follow the fish as they go up the rivers to spawn ; a little snow-white heron walks on the back and over the head of the alligator while it sleeps. The water-fowl are almost all peculiar. Eight or nine genera belonging to the warm climates of the Old World are here represented by new forms, and the number of specific forms of the same genus is greater than in any other country. The splendid Ibis, or *Ibis rubra*, inhabits Cayenne ; the *Eurypyga helias*, the most beautiful of the heron tribe, from its variegated plumage, is found in the same country.

Ducks migrate in immense flocks, alternately between the Orinoco

and the Amazons, on account of the greater supply of fish afforded by the floods of these rivers, which take place at intervals of six months from each other. Between the tropics the vicissitudes of drouth and humidity have much influence on the migration of birds, because the supply of their food depends upon these atmospheric changes.

If anything more were required to show the partial location of the feathered tribes, the Galapagos Archipelago might be adduced as an example. Of 26 birds collected by Mr. Darwin, 25 were peculiar, though bearing a strong resemblance to American types; some (the *Orpheus* and the *Geopizine*) were even confined to particular islands. But on this comparatively recent volcanic group, only 500 miles distant from the coast of America, everything is exclusively its own—birds, plants, reptiles, and fishes; and though under the equator, none have brilliant colours.

The coasts of Peru and northern Chile, from their desert nature, are not rich in land-birds, but in southern Chile there are several species of humming-birds, parrots, flamingoes, peculiar ducks and geese; and there commences that inconceivable quantity of sea-birds that swarm on the seas and coasts of the Antarctic regions. The black shearwater, or *Rynchops nigra*, in its flights has been seen to form a dense mass seven miles long; a particular species of cormorant flies in flocks that form an unbroken line for miles. Pelicans, terns, petrels, &c. &c., cover the low islands and coasts of the mainland, and those of Tierra del Fuego.

In the Antarctic and Southern seas petrels take the place which gulls occupy in our northern latitudes, and inhabit the high southern ones in prodigious numbers. Two remarkable species of this genus are found throughout the Southern Ocean on both sides of Cape Horn—the Giant Petrel (*P. gigantea*), equal to the Albatross in size, and resembling it in its mode of life.—It sometimes becomes perfectly white; and the Equinoctial Petrel (*P. æquinoctialis*), a beautiful bird as large as our domestic fowl, and of a jet-black colour. A flock of what was supposed to be the young of the Petrel Pintado, or Cape Pigeon (*P. capensis*), seen during the expedition of Sir James Ross, was estimated to have been from six to ten miles long, and two or three miles broad, absolutely darkening the air during the two or three hours they were flying over the ships. The snowy petrel, a most elegant bird, never quits the ice, and consequently is seldom seen outside of the Antarctic circle. Four species of the Southern Penguins (*Aptenodytes*) inhabit these seas; the *A. Forsteri*, the largest of sea-birds, a rare and, for the most part, solitary species, lives on the pack-ice, weighing from 60 to 70 pounds. Two other species of this genus are smaller and gregarious; they crowd in myriads the snow-clad islands in the high southern

latitudes; every ledge of rock swarms with them, and on the shore of Possession Island, close to Victoria Land, it is difficult to pass through this feathered multitude. They are fine, bold birds, pecking and snapping with their sharp bills at those who venture to approach them. They can scarcely walk, and, their wings being mere flappers, they cannot fly; from the position of their legs, they can stand erect on land, whilst they skim along the sea, and swim with great rapidity, even under water, resembling more a fish or a seal than a bird in their movements. Two species of albatross breed in the Antarctic islands; and a kind of skua gull, which robs their nests; also a goose which, like the eider-duck, lines its nest with the down plucked from its breast. A very curious bird, forming a kind of link between the gallinaceous birds and waders, the *Chionis* or Sheath-bill, is only found near the southern extremity of the American continent: it is of a milky white, of the size of our domestic pigeon, and often takes refuge on the yards and rigging of ships off Cape Horn and Staten Land, where it lives chiefly on a small species of cuttlefish. Few land-birds are met with within the Antarctic circle: there are but seven or eight in the Auckland Islands, mostly species common to New Zealand; among others, the Tooa or Tui, and an olive-coloured creeper, the choristers of the woods. One land-bird only was met with in Campbell Island.

#### AUSTRALIAN BIRDS.

The birds of Australia are in many respects as peculiar as the quadrupeds and plants of that continent: a white falcon is among its birds of prey, a black swan among its water-fowl, and nearly 80 genera of other birds are entirely Australian. The *Passeres* are so peculiar that they have furnished many new genera. The Bower-birds (so called from the habit the male bird has of building bowers for playing-places), the Regent Oriole, or *Sericulus*, of splendid black and yellow plumage, and a great proportion of the varied family of Honey-eaters, are essentially Australian. Two species of *Menura*, or Lyre-bird, so called from the resemblance its outspread tail bears to the form of the ancient lyre, are the only birds of the genus, and approach the character of the gallinaceous family. Here are many new forms of cuckoos, as the Coucal and the Scythrops. Of woodpeckers there are none. The parrots, parakeets, and cockatoos are all characteristic, especially the black cockatoo, which is found in Australia only; it is not so gregarious, but even more suspicious than the white cockatoos, which plant a sentinel to warn them of danger. Pigeons and doves abound; and the *Cereopsis* goose is no less peculiar among the web-footed tribe. The desert plains of this great continent are inhabited by the Emu, a large struthious bird, incapable of flight, like its congener the Cassowary, and once very

plentiful, but now in progress of being extirpated or driven by the rapidly-extending colonists to the unexplored regions of the interior.

Two, if not more, species of the Apteryx, birds of the same family, still linger in New Zealand, but are on the verge of extinction; they probably owe their preservation to their nocturnal habits. This anomalous genus partakes in its zoological characters of several others: the head is something like that of the curlew, with a long, slender bill, fitted for digging into the ground for worms and grubs; the legs and feet resemble those of the common fowl, with a fourth toe or spur behind; and the wings, if wings they can be called, are exceedingly small. In a specimen whose body measured 19 inches, the wings, stripped of the feathers, were only an inch and a half, ending in a hard horny claw three inches long. These comparatively small wings are characteristic of the whole family; the Ostrich and Rhea have the largest, which, though unavailing in flight, materially aid their progress in running by serving as a kind of sail; the wings of the Emu and Apteryx are only instruments of defence: the whole tribe also defend themselves by kicking. No animals have a more remarkable geographical distribution than this family, or show more distinctly the decided limits within which they have originally been placed. These huge birds can neither fly nor swim, consequently they could not have passed through the air or the ocean to distant continents and islands. They form five distinct genera, to each of which very extensive and widely-separated countries have been allotted: the Ostrich is spread over Africa, from the Cape of Good Hope to the deserts of Arabia; two species of the Rhea range over the Pampas, the plains of Patagonia, and the elevated valleys of Southern Bolivia and Peru; the continent of Australia is the abode of the Emu; the Cassowary roves over some of the large islands of the Indian Archipelago; and the Apteryx, as stated above, dwells exclusively in New Zealand. The Dodo a very large, short-winged bird, extirpated within the memory of man, inhabited the Mauritius, and belonged probably to the ostrich tribe. Recent observations of its skeleton have led some naturalists to think it more akin to the Trerons, or fruit-eating pigeons. The Solitaire, another species, also allied to the pigeons, lived on the island of Rodriguez, one of the Sechelles group, at no remote period; the Isle of Bourbon was inhabited by two other species, all of which have become extinct; and in the island of Madagascar a bird, exceeding in size all now living, appears to have existed at a very recent period, shells of its eggs, of ten times the capacity of those of the living ostrich, having been of late years discovered in what appears to be a very modern alluvial deposit. This bird, to which the name of *Epyornis* has been given, was one of the giants of the feathered race, living or extinct.

The remains of a very numerous group of extinct struthious birds have been discovered imbedded in the very recent deposits of New Zealand. One of its genera, the *Dinornis*, chiefly found in the north island, consists of several species: the largest, the *D. giganteus*, attains a height of 11 feet, or double that of the tallest ostrich; another, the *Palapteryx*, almost peculiar to the middle island, is upwards of 9 feet in height. From the geological position in which these bones are found, as well as from their state of preservation, they can scarcely be considered as fossil, although belonging to species which have become extinct. Professor Owen has described no less than six species of *Dinornis*, and four of *Palapteryx*; and later discoveries in the colony have added several to these numbers. No better example can be cited, as elucidating the certainty of the deductions of the comparative anatomist, than what led to the first discovery of this extraordinary group of birds. A small portion of a bone, which from its dimensions appeared to belong rather to a quadruped the size of an ox than to a bird, was submitted to Mr. Owen; he boldly pronounced it, from its structure, to belong to a bird, and of the ostrich kind—a determination that was soon abundantly confirmed by the discovery, not only of the bones of the bird; but of its eggs.

The bones of another extinct bird, perhaps a *Nestor*, have been found mixed with those of the *Dinornis*. There are three species of the *Nestor*; two in New Zealand; another, almost extinct, in Philip Island, only five miles in extent, is found in no other part of the world. They are allied to the curious living genus *Strigops*, something between an owl and a parrot, but more nearly allied to the latter, and very remarkable for its nocturnal habits and for living in burrows, which it makes at the roots of the fern-trees. The *Notornis*, a genus supposed to have been extinct, closely allied to the water-hen, the size of a bustard, has also its ancient representative in these islands,<sup>1</sup> where birds did and do exist, almost to the entire exclusion of quadrupeds and reptiles: an extinct species of dog, and a rat still existing, are the only animals of the class of mammalia which shared in these extensive territories with multitudes of the feathered race.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The *Notornis* has been found living in the Middle Island, at Dusky Bay. Its nearest affinity is with the genus *Porphyrio* of the Old World.

<sup>2</sup> In some parts of the earth the same conditions which regulated the distribution of the ancient fauna and flora still prevail. The flora of the carboniferous epoch is similar to that of New Zealand, where ferns and club-mosses are so abundant; and the fauna of that ancient period had been representative of that which recently prevailed in these islands, since footprints of colossal birds have been discovered in the red sandstone of Connecticut.

The age of reptiles of the Wealden and other secondary periods is representative of the fauna of the Galapagos islands, which chiefly consists of

The ostrich family live on vegetables; the form of those that had their home in New Zealand would lead to the conclusion that they had fed on the roots of the edible fern which abounds in that country; and as no quadruped excepting a rat is now indigenous, these birds could have had no enemy but man, the most formidable of all.

The beautiful and sprightly Tui, or parson-bird, native in New Zealand, is jet black with a white tuft on its breast, and so imitative that it can be taught to repeat whole sentences. There are parrots and parakeets, vast numbers of pigeons, fine warblers, many small birds, and a great variety of water-fowl, amongst others a cormorant, which, though web-footed, perches on the trees that over-hang the streams and sea, watching for fish; and a frigate-bird, that pounces on them from a great height in the air. Altogether there are more than 100 species of birds that inhabit this group of islands.

tortoises and creatures of the lizard or crocodile family; and the cycadaceous plants and marsupial animals of the oolite are representative of the flora and fauna of Australia.

The colossal birds which prevailed in New Zealand, almost to the entire exclusion of reptiles and quadrupeds, lasted to a very late period.

## CHAPTER XXXII.

## Distribution of Mammalia.

CARBONIC acid, water, and ammonia contain the elements necessary for the support of animals, as well as of vegetables. They are supplied to the herbivora in their vegetable food, which is converted into animal matter by their vital functions.

Vitality in animals, as in vegetables, is the power they have of assimilating their food, a process independent of volition, since it is carried on under every circumstance, even during sleep, and is the cause of force. Animals inhale oxygen with the air they breathe; part of the oxygen combines with the carbon contained in the food, which has been carried into the blood, and is exhaled in the form of carbonic acid gas. With every effort, with every breath, and with every motion, voluntary or involuntary, at every instant of life, a part of the muscular substance becomes dead, separates from the living part, is returned to the circulation, combines with the remaining portion of inhaled oxygen, and is removed. Food, therefore, is necessary to compensate for the waste, to supply nourishment, and to restore strength to the nervous system, on which all vital motion depends; for by the nerves volition acts on living matter. Food would not be sufficient to make up for this waste, and consequent loss of strength, without sleep; during which voluntary motion ceases, and the undisturbed assimilation of the food suffices to restore strength, and to make up for the involuntary motion of breathing, which is also a source of waste.

The perpetual combination of the oxygen of the atmosphere with the carbon of the blood, and with the effete substance of the body, is a real combustion, and is the great cause of animal heat, because heat is constantly given out by the combination of carbon and oxygen; and, without a constant supply of food and its assimilation the oxygen would soon consume the whole animal except the bones.

Herbivorous animals inhale oxygen in breathing, and, as vegetable food does not contain so much carbon as animal, they require a greater supply to compensate for the wasting influence of the vital air; therefore, cattle eat more frequently than those which feed on animal food. The nutritious parts of vegetables are identical in composition with the chief constituents of the blood; and from blood every part of the animal body is formed.

Carnivorous animals have fewer pores in the skin, therefore their supply of oxygen is from their respiration only ; and as animal food contains a greater quantity of carbon, they do not require to eat so often as animals that feed on vegetables. The restlessness of carnivorous animals when confined in a cage is in some degree owing to the superabundance of carbon in their food. They move about continually to quicken respiration, and by that means inhale a supply of oxygen to carry off the redundant carbon.

The quantity of animal heat is in proportion to the amount of the oxygen inhaled in equal times. The heat of birds is greater than that of quadrupeds, and in both it is higher than the temperature of amphibious animals and fishes, which have the coldest blood.

The Mammalia consist of nine orders of animals, which, however differing in appearance, agree in the one general character of suckling their young. These orders are—the Quadrumana, animals which can use their fore and hind feet as hands, as Monkeys and Apes ; Cheiroptera, animals with winged arms, as bats ; Carnivora, that live on animal food, as the lion, tiger, bear, &c. ; Rodentia, or gnawers, as beavers, squirrels, mice ; Edentata, or toothless animals,<sup>1</sup> as sloths, anteaters, and armadillos ; Pachydermata, or thick-skinned animals, as the elephant, the horse, hippopotamus, and hog ; Ruminantia, animals that chew the cud, as camels, lamas, giraffes, cows, sheep, deer ; Marsupialia, possessing a pouch into which the young, born in a less perfect state than in the other families, is received after birth ; and Cetacea, inhabiting the waters, as dolphins, cachalots, whales, manati, &c.

The animal creation, like the vegetable, varies with height above the sea, and latitude ; the changes of species in ascending the Himalaya, for instance, are similar to what a traveller would meet with in his journey from an equatorial to a high latitude. The number of land animals increases from the frigid zones to the equator, but the law is reversed with regard to the marine mammalia, which abound most in high latitudes.

Taking a broad view of the distribution of the nine orders of mammalia, it may be stated that the tropical forests are the chief abode of the monkey tribe ; Asia is the home of the ape, especially the islands of the Indian Archipelago, as far as the most easterly meridian of Timour, beyond which there are none. They abound throughout Africa from the Cape of Good Hope to Gibraltar, where the Barbary ape is found, the only place where it is met with in Europe : another species of ape inhabits the island of Nippon, the northern limit of monkeys at the eastern extremity of the old continent.

<sup>1</sup> Or more properly wanting certain teeth, as the canines or incisors.



The bats that live on fruits are chiefly met with in tropical and warm climates, especially in the Indian Archipelago; the common bats, which live on insects, and are so numerous in species as to form more than a third of the whole family, are found everywhere except in arctic America. The Vampire is only met with in tropical America.

Carnivorous mammalia are distributed all over the globe, though very unequally; in Australia there are only four species, two of which are bats; there are only 13 in South America, and 27 in the Oceanic region; while in the tropical regions of America there are 109, in Africa 130, and in Asia 166 species of carnivora; and so rapid is their increase towards the tropical regions, that there are nearly three times as many in the tropical as in the temperate zones.

With regard to the Gnawers or Rodentia, species of the same group frequently have a wide range in the same, or nearly the same, parallels of latitude, but when they are inhabitants of high mountain-ridges they follow the direction of the chain, whatever that may be, and groups confined to high latitudes often appear again at great elevations in lower ones. The Edentata are more particularly characteristic of South America, where there are three times as many species as there are in Asia, Africa, and Australia taken together. In the three latter countries they only occur as it were insulated, but in America they extend from the tropic of Cancer to the plains of Patagonia. The Pachydermata are very abundant in the old continent; they have been introduced into North America by man; in the southern part of that continent the only indigenous species is the Tapir. The Ruminantia abound all over the temperate and tropical countries of both continents, and three species are found as far as beyond the Arctic Circle—there are neither Ruminantia nor Pachydermata in Australia. The Marsupialia are confined to it and New Guinea, with a few species in the two Americas. The Monotremata, a singular class of quadrupeds possessing many of the attributes of birds with those of the marsupialia, belong exclusively to the Australian continent.

The distribution of mammalia is governed by laws analogous to those which regulate that of plants, insects, fishes, and birds. Each continent, and even different parts of the same continent, are centres of zoological families, which have always existed there, and nowhere else; each group being almost always specifically different from all others.

Food, security, and temperature have little influence, as primary causes, in the distribution of animals. The plains of America are not less fit for rearing oxen than the meadows of Europe; yet the common ox was not found in that continent at the time of its dis-

covery ; and with regard to temperature, this animal thrives on the Llanos of Venezuela and the Pampas of Buenos Ayres as well as on the steppes in Europe. The horse is another example : originally a native of the deserts of Tartary, he now roams wild in herds of hundreds of thousands on the grassy plains of America, though unknown in that continent at the time of the Spanish conquest.<sup>1</sup> All animals, however, are not so flexible in their constitutions, for most of them would perish from change of climate. The stations which the different families now occupy must have been allotted to them as each part of the land rose above the ocean ; and because they have found in these stations all that was necessary for their existence many have never wandered from them, notwithstanding their powers of locomotion ; while others have migrated, but only within certain bounds.

Instinct leads animals to migrate when they become too numerous : the rat in Kamtschaka, according to Pennant, sets out in spring in great multitudes, and travels 800 miles, swimming over rivers and lakes ; and the Lapland marmot or Lemming, a native in the mountains of Kolen, migrates in great numbers, once or twice in 25 years, to the Western Ocean, which they enter and are drowned ; other bands go through Swedish Lapland and perish in the Gulf of Bothnia. Thus nature provides a remedy against the over increase of any one species, and maintains the balance of the whole creation. A temporary migration for food is not uncommon in animals. The wild ass, or Onagra, a native of the deserts of Great Tartary, in summer lives to the east and north of the lake of Aral, and in autumn migrates in great numbers to Persia, and even to the high plains of North-western India.<sup>2</sup> The ruminating animals that dwell in the inaccessible parts of the Himalaya and the Andes descend to their lower declivities in search of food in winter ; and for the same reason the reindeer and musk-ox leave the Arctic snows for a more southern latitude.

The Arctic regions form a district common to Europe, Asia, and America. On this account, the animals inhabiting the northern parts of these continents belong to the same species, or to forms very similar ; in fact, there is no genus of quadrupeds in the Arctic regions that is not found in the two great continents, though there

<sup>1</sup> There exist, however, remains of a fossil species of horse in several parts of South America, contemporaneous with the mastodons, and extinct gigantic Edentata of that continent.

<sup>2</sup> The wild ass is frequent in the plains of Sindh and Belochistan, where it is known by the name of Gorkhar. There is some doubt as to its being the same species as the Kiang of the mountainous regions of the Himalaya and Tibet, where the latter has been seen as high as 18,600 feet above the level of the sea.

are only 27 species common to all, and these are mostly fur-bearing animals. In the temperate zones of Europe and Asia, which form an uninterrupted region, identity of species is occasionally met with, but for the most part marked by such varieties in size and colour as might be expected to arise from difference of food and climate. The same genera are sometimes found in the inter-tropical parts of Asia, Africa, and America, but the same species very rarely, if ever; much less in the southern temperate zones of these continents, where all the animals are different, whether birds, beasts, insects, or reptiles; but in similar climates tribes of forms in many respects analogous replace one another.

Europe has no family and no order peculiarly its own, and many of its species are common to other countries; consequently the great zoological districts, when the subject is viewed on a broad scale, are Asia, Africa, Oceanica, America, and Australia; but in each of these there are smaller districts, to which particular genera and families are confined. Yet when the regions are not separated by lofty mountain-chains, acting as barriers, the races are in most cases blended together on the confines between the two districts, so that there is not a sudden change.

#### EUROPEAN QUADRUPEDS.

The character of the animals of temperate Europe has been more changed by the progress of civilization than that of any other quarter of the globe. Many of its original inhabitants have been extirpated, and new races introduced; but it seems always to have possessed various animals capable of being domesticated. The wild cattle in the parks at Hamilton and in that of the Earl of Tankerville are the only remnants of the ancient inhabitants of the British forests, though they were spread over Europe, and perhaps were the parent stock from which the European cattle of the present time are descended; the Aurochs (*Urus*), an animal nearly extinct, and found only in the forests of Lithuania, may also have some claim to having furnished the races of our domestic cattle. Both are supposed to have come originally from Asia. The Mouflon, which exists in Corsica and Sardinia, is by some supposed to be the parent stock of our domestic sheep. The hog, the goat, the red and fallow deer have been domesticated, and also the reindeer, which cannot strictly be called European, since it also inhabits the northern regions of Asia and America. Our domestic cat is an European species in its wild state. Altogether eight or ten species of our domestic quadrupeds have sprung from native animals.

A remarkable uniformity prevails in the organization and instincts of each species of animal in its wild state. Many adapt themselves to change of climate; after some generations their habits and

organization alter to suit the new condition in which they are placed; but domestication is the cause of all our tame and useful animals; by high cultivation and training great changes have been produced in form; and in some instances habits and powers of perception are produced, approaching to reason, which remain hereditary as long as the breed is unchanged.

There are still about 180 wild quadrupeds in Europe: 45 of these are also found in western Asia, and nine are common to northern Africa. The most remarkable are the reindeer, elk, red and fallow deer, the roebuck, glutton, lynx, polecat, some species of wild cats, the common and black squirrels, the fox, wild boar, wolf, the black and the brown bear, several species of weasels and rodents. The otter is common; but the beaver is now met with only on the Rhine, the Rhone, the Danube, and some other large rivers; rabbits and hares are numerous; the hedgehog is very generally distributed; the porcupine in southern Europe only; the chamois and ibex, or bouquetin, in the Alps and Pyrenees. Many species of these animals are widely distributed over Europe, generally with variations in size and colour. The chamois of the Alps and Pyrenees, though of the same species, is slightly varied in appearance; the fox of the most northern parts of Europe is larger than that of Italy and of the south, with a thicker fur, and of somewhat different colour, depending on climate.

Some animals never descend below a certain height, as the ibex and chamois, which live at greater elevations than any of our European quadrupeds, being usually found between the region of trees and the line of perpetual snow, which is about 8900 feet on the southern, and 8200 on the northern declivities of the Alps. The red deer does not ascend beyond 7000 feet, and the fallow-deer not higher than 6000, above the level of the sea: the two latter, however, descend to the plains, the former never do. The bear, the lynx, and the stoat are sometimes met with nearly at the limit of perpetual snow.

Some European animals are much circumscribed in their localities. The ichneumon is peculiar to Egypt; the mouflon is confined to Corsica and Sardinia; a species of weasel and bat inhabit Sardinia only; and Sicily has several bats and mice peculiar to it. There is only one species of monkey in Europe, which lives on the rock of Gibraltar, and is supposed to have been introduced from Africa. All the indigenous British quadrupeds now existing, together with the extinct hyæna, tiger, bear, and wolf, whose bones have been found in caverns, are also found in the same state in Germany. Ireland was probably separated by St. George's Channel from England before all the animals had migrated to the latter; so that our squirrel, mole, pole-cat, dormouse, and several smaller quadrupeds, never

reached the sister island. Mr. Owen has shown that the British horse, ass, hog, the smaller wild ox, the goat, roe, deer, beaver, with many small rodents, are the same species with those which had co-existed with the mammoth or fossil elephant, the great northern hippopotamus, and two kinds of rhinoceros long extinct; so that a part only of the modern tertiary fauna has perished, from whence he infers that the cause of their destruction was not a violent universal catastrophe from which none could have escaped. The *Bos longifrons* and the gigantic Elk of the Irish bogs, now an extinct species, were probably co-existent with man.

#### ASIATIC QUADRUPEDS.

Asia has a greater number and a greater variety of wild animals than any country except America, and also a larger proportion of those that are domesticated. Though civilised from the earliest ages, the destruction of the animal creation has not been so great as in Europe, owing to the inaccessible height of the mountains, the extent of the plains and deserts, and, not least, to the impenetrable forests and jungles, which afford them a safe retreat: 288 mammalia belong to this continent, of which 186 are common to it and other countries; these, however, chiefly belong to the temperate zone.

Asia Minor is a district of transition from the fauna of Europe to that of Asia. There the chamois, the ibex, the brown bear, the wolf, fox, hare, and others, are mingled with the hyæna, the Angora goat, which bears a valuable fleece, the Argali or wild sheep, the white squirrel; and even the Bengal royal tiger is sometimes seen on Mount Ararat, and is not uncommon in Azerbaijan and the mountains of Persia.

Arabia is inhabited by the hyæna, panther, jackal, and wolf, Antelopes and monkeys are found in Yemen. Most of these are also indigenous in Persia. The wild ass, or Onagra, the Gorkhar of North-west India, a handsome spirited animal of great speed, and so shy that it is scarcely possible to approach it, wanders in herds over the plains and table-lands of Central Asia, extending its migrations as far as the plains of Belochistan and Sindh, to the Indian desert, and to the Run of Kutch—"the wilderness and the barren lands are his dwelling." There is a distinct species (the Kiang) that lives in the most elevated regions of Tartary and Tibet; it has been seen on the shores of the sacred lakes of Manasarowar and Rakasthal, at a height of more than 15,250 feet above the sea, and on one occasion as high as 18,600.<sup>1</sup>

The table-lands and mountains which divide eastern Asia almost into polar and tropical zones, produce as great a line of demarcation

<sup>1</sup> See note at p. 453.

in the character of its indigenous fauna. The severity of the climate in Siberia renders the skins of its numerous fur-bearing animals more valuable. These are reindeer, elks, wolves, the large white bear that lives among the ice on its Arctic shores, several other bears, the lynx, various kinds of martens and cats, the common, the blue; and the black fox, the ermine, and sable-producing polecats and weasels. The fur of these last is much esteemed, and is only equalled by that of the sea-otter, which inhabits the shores on both sides of the northern Pacific.

Many of the Asiatic species of Gnawers are confined to Siberia. The most remarkable of these is the flying squirrel, or jerboa, which burrows in sandy deserts. The Altaï Mountains teem with wild animals: besides many of those already mentioned, we also find here several large deer, bears, some peculiar weasels, the Argali, and the wild sheep. The Ibex of the Alps is found in the Sayansk part of the chain; the glutton and musk-deer in the Baikal; and in Daouria the red-deer and the Saiga antelope. The Bengal tiger and the *Felis irbis*, a species of panther, wander from the Celestial Mountains to the Altaï and into southern Siberia: the tiger is met with even as far north as the banks of the Obi, and also in China, but in these northern regions it differs considerably, although not specifically, from that of Bengal; thus it can exist in an annual temperature varying from 81° of Fahrenheit to the freezing point. The tapir, and many of the animals of the Indian Archipelago, are found in the southern provinces of the Chinese empire. The animals of Japan have a strong analogy with those of Europe: many are identical, or slightly varied, as the badger, otter, mole, common fox, marten, and squirrel. On the other hand, a large species of bear in the island of Jesso resembles the grizzly bear in the Rocky Mountains of North America. A chamois in other parts of Japan is nearly allied to the *Antelope montana* of the same mountains; and other animals natives of Japan are the same with those in Sumatra; so that its fauna is a combination of those of very distant regions.

A few animals are peculiar to the high cold plains of the table-land of eastern Asia: the Dziggetai, a very fleet animal, is peculiar to these Tartarian steppes. Two species of antelopes inhabit the plains of Tibet, congregating in immense herds, with sentinels so vigilant that it is scarcely possible to approach them.

The Dzeran, or yellow goat, which is both swift and shy, and the handsome Tartar ox, are natives of these wilds; also the shawl-wool goat and the Manul, from which the Angora cat, so much admired in Persia and Europe, is descended. Many of the animals that live at such heights cannot exist in less elevated and warmer regions, exhibiting an instance of the limited distribution of species. Goats and sheep endure best the rarefied air and great cold of high

lands : the Cashmere goat and Argali sheep browse on the plains of Tibet at elevations of from 10,000 to 13,000 feet ; the Rase, a sheep with spiral horns, lives on the table-lands of Pamer, which are 15,000 feet above the sea ; and also the Kutch-gar, a species of sheep which is about the height of a year-old colt, with fine curling horns : they congregate in flocks of many hundreds, and are hunted by the nomade tribes of Kirghis.

The ruminating animals of Asia are more numerous than those of any other part of the world : 64 species are native, and 46 of these exist there only. There are several varieties of wild oxen ; one in the Birmese empire, and on the mountains of north-eastern India, with spiral twisted horns. The buffalo is a native of China, India, Borneo, and the Sunda Islands ; it is a large animal, formidable in a wild state, but domesticated throughout the East. It was introduced into Italy in the sixth century, and large herds now graze in the low marshy plains near the sea.

Various kinds of oxen have been domesticated in India from time immemorial : the Zebu or Indian ox, with a hump on the shoulders, has been venerated by the Brahmins for ages. The Yak, a beautiful animal, which is chiefly employed as a beast of burthen by the Tibetans, has long been domesticated, and can live on the passes of the Himalaya as high as 19,300 feet. Its white silky tail, used in the East to drive away flies, has been adopted as the Turkish standard ; and the common Indian ox differs from all others in the great speed of its course. Some other species of cattle have been tamed, and some are still wild in India, Java, and other Asiatic islands. The Cashmere goat, which produces the shawl-wool, is the most valuable of the several varieties of goats and sheep of Asia ; it is kept in large herds in the great valleys on the northern and southern declivities of the Himalaya, and in the upper regions of Bhotan, where the cold climate is congenial to it.

The Bactrian camel, with two humps, is strong, rough, and hairy, and is said to be found in a wild state in the desert of Shamo : it is the camel of central Asia, north of the Himalaya and Taurus, also of the Crimea and the countries round the Caucasus. The more common or Arabian species, the Dromedary, with one hump, is a native of Asia, though only known now in a domesticated state : it has been introduced into Africa, Italy, the Canary Islands, and even into the elevated regions of the Peru-Bolivian Andes. The best come from the province of Nejed in Arabia, which on that account is called the "mother of camels." The camel of Oman is remarkable for beauty and swiftness.

Ten species of antelopes and twenty of deer are peculiar to Asia : two species of antelopes have already been mentioned as peculiar to the table-lands, the others are distributed over the islands of the

**Asiatic archipelago.** The musk-deer (*Moschus moschiferus*) inhabits the mountainous countries of central and south-eastern Asia, between China and Tartary, the regions round lake Baikal, the Altai mountains, Nepaul, Bhotan, Tibet, and the adjacent country of China.

Asia possesses about ten species of *Pachydermata*, including the elephant, horse, ass, which have been domesticated from the time of the earliest historical records. The horse is supposed to have existed wild in the plains of central Asia, as the dromedary in Arabia, though now they are only known as domestic animals. The Arabian and Persian horses possess acknowledged excellence and beauty, and from these our best European breeds are descended; the African horse, which was introduced into Spain by the Moors, is probably of the same race.

The elephant has long been a domestic animal in Asia, though it still roams wild in formidable herds through the forests and jungles at the foot of the Himalaya, in other parts of India, the Indo-Chinese peninsula, and the islands of Sumatra and Ceylon; the hunting elephant is esteemed the most noble. A one-horned rhinoceros is a native of continental Asia.

There are several genera of Asiatic carnivorous animals, of which the royal tiger is the most beautiful and formidable; its favourite habitation is in the jungles of Hindostan, though it wanders nearly to the limit of perpetual snow in the Himalaya, to the Persian and Armenian mountains, to Siberia and China. Leopards and panthers are common, and there is a nameless variety of the lion in Guzerat; the cheetah, used in hunting, is the only one of the leopards capable of being tamed. The hyæna is found everywhere, excepting in the Birman empire, in which there are neither wolves, hyænas, foxes, nor jackals. There are four species of bears in India; that of Nepaul is said to furnish a valuable fur: the wild boar, hog, and dogs of endless variety, abound all over the continent.

The *edentata* have only two representatives in India, which differ from all others except the African in being covered with imbricated scales. Of these the short-tailed Pangolin, or scaly anteater, is found throughout the Deccan, Bengal, Nepaul, the southern provinces of China, and in the island of Formosa.

The Indian Archipelago and the Indo-Chinese peninsula form a zoological province of a very peculiar nature, being allied to the faunas of India, Australia, and South America, yet having animals exclusively its own. The royal tiger abounds in the peninsula of Malacca, and also the black variety of the panther, leopard, wild cats, multitudes of elephants, the rhinoceros of the three Asiatic species, the Malayan tapir, numerous species of deer, the Babiroussa hog, and another species of that genus. Some groups of the islands have several animals in common, either identical or with slight



variations, that are altogether wanting in other islands, which, in their turn, have creatures of their own. Many species are common to the Archipelago and the neighbouring parts of the continent, or even to China, Bengal, Hindostan, and Ceylon. Flying quadrupeds are a distinguishing feature of this archipelago, though some do not absolutely fly, but, by an extension of the skin of their sides to their legs, which serves as a parachute, are enabled to take long leaps and to support themselves in the air. Nocturnal flying squirrels, of several species, are common to the Malayan peninsula and the Sunda Islands, especially Java; and three species of flying lemurs inhabit Sunda, Malacca, and the Pelew Islands. Besides these, there are the frugivorous bats, which really do fly, differing from bats in other countries by living exclusively upon vegetable food. The Roussette, or Kalong, which is used as an article of food, one of the largest known, appears in flocks of hundreds, and even thousands, in Java, Sumatra, and Banda: the *Pteropus funereus*, another of these large bats, assembles in as great numbers.

A hundred and eighty species of the ape and monkey tribe are entirely Asiatic: monkeys are found only on the coast of India, Cochin-China, and the Sunda Islands: the long-armed apes or Gibbons belong to the Sunda Islands and the peninsula of Malacca. The Simayang, a very large ape of Sumatra, moves about in large troops, following a leader, and makes a howling noise at sunrise and sunset that is heard miles off. Sumatra and Borneo are the peculiar abode of the Orang-outang, a name which in the Malay language signifies the "man of woods;" except perhaps the Chimpanzee of Africa, it approaches nearest to man. It has never spread over the islands it inhabits, though there seems to be nothing to prevent it, but it finds all that is necessary within a limited district. The orang-outang and the long-armed apes have extraordinary muscular strength, they swing from tree to tree by their arms.

The Malays have given the name of orang, or man, to the whole tribe, on account of their intelligence as well as their form.

A two-horned rhinoceros is peculiar to Java, of a different species from the African, also the *Felis macrocelis*, and a very large bear; there are only two species of squirrels in Java, which is remarkable, as the Sunda Islands abound in them. The Royal tiger of India and the elephant are found in Sumatra, and the Babiroussa hog in Borneo; but these two islands possess many quadrupeds in common, as a leopard, the one-horned rhinoceros, the black antelope, some graceful miniature creatures of the deer kind, the tapir, also found in Malacca, besides a wild boar, an inhabitant of all the marshy forests from Borneo to New Guinea. In the larger islands deer abound, some as large as the elk, probably the *Hippelaphus* of Aristotle.

The Anoa, a ruminating animal about the size of a sheep, a species of antelope, shy and savage, goes in herds in the mountains of Celebes, where many animals strangers to the Sunda Islands begin to show themselves, as some sorts of phalangiers, or pouched quadrupeds. These new forms become more numerous in the Moluccas, which are inhabited by flying phalangiers and other pouched animals, with hairless scaly tails. The phalangiers are nocturnal, and live on trees. In New Guinea, there are kangaroos, the spotted phalangier, the New Guinea hog, and the Papua dog, said to be the wild species from which all the native dogs in Australia and Oceanica, wild or tame, are descended.

The fauna of the Philippine is analogous to that in the Sunda Islands. They have several quadrupeds in common with India and Ceylon.

#### AFRICAN QUADRUPEDS.

The opposite extremes of aridity and moisture in the African continent have had great influence on the nature and distribution of its animals; and since by far the greater part consists of plains utterly barren or covered by temporary verdure, and watered by periodical streams that flow only during a few months in the year, fleet animals, fitted to live on arid plains, are far more abundant than those that require rich vegetation and much water. The latter are chiefly confined to the intertropical coasts, and especially to the large jungles and deep forests in the centre and at the northern declivity of the table-land, where several genera and many species exist that are not found elsewhere. Africa has a fauna in many respects different from that of every other part of the globe; for although about 100 of its quadrupeds are common to other countries, there are 250 species exclusively its own. Several of these animals, especially the larger kinds, are distributed over the whole table-land from the Cape of Good Hope to the highlands of Abyssinia and Senegambia without the smallest variety, some are slightly modified in colour and size. Ruminating animals are very numerous, though few have been domesticated: of these the ox of Abyssinia and Bornou is remarkable from the extraordinary size of its horns, which are sometimes 2 feet in circumference at the root; the Galla ox of Abyssinia has horns 4 feet long; and the ox from Kuruman, in the territory of our Cape Colony, 5 feet in length, by 1½ in diameter at the base. There are many African varieties of buffalo; that at the Cape of Good Hope is a large, fierce animal, wandering in herds in every part of the country, even to Abyssinia: the flesh is sometimes impregnated with the odour of musk. The African sheep and goats, of which there are many varieties, differ from those of other countries; the wool of all is coarse, except that of the Merino sheep, said to have been introduced from Morocco into Spain by the Moors.

No country possesses a ruminating animal similar to the Giraffe, or Camelopard, which ranges widely over south Africa from the northern banks of the Gareep, or Orange river, to the Great Desert; it is also found in Dongola and in Abyssinia. It is a gentle, timid animal, and has been seen, though rarely, in troops of 100. The earliest record we have of it is on the sculptured monuments of the ancient Egyptians, and it is well known that it was brought to Rome to grace the triumph of a victorious emperor.

Africa may truly be said to be the land of the genus Antelope, which is found in every part of it, where it may be said to represent the deer of Europe, Asia, and America. Different species have their peculiar localities, while others are more widely dispersed. The greater number are inhabitants of the open plains, while a few penetrate into the forests. Sixty species have been described, of which at least 26 are found north of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope and in the adjacent countries. They are of every size, from the pigmy antelope, not larger than a hare, to the Caama and the Eland, which are as large as an ox and horse. Timidity is the universal character of the race. Most of the species are gregarious; and the number in a herd is far too great even to guess at. Like all animals that feed in herds, they have sentinels; and they are the easy prey of so many carnivorous animals, that their safety requires this precaution. At the head of their enemies is the lion, who lurks among the tall reeds at the fountain, to seize them when they come to drink. The antelopes for the most part are graceful in their motions, especially the Springbuck, which travels in compact troops; and in their march there is constantly one which gathers its slender limbs together, and bounds into the air.

Africa has only two species of deer, both inhabiting the chain of the Atlas: one is the common fallow-deer of Europe.

The 38 species of Rodents, or gnawing quadrupeds, of this continent, live on the plains, and many of them are leaping animals, as the Jerboa capensis. Squirrels are comparatively rare.

There are three species of the horse peculiar to south Africa; of these the Zebra, the more sober-coloured Quagga, and Burchell's Quagga, beautifully striped, wander in troops over the plains, often in company with ostriches. An alliance between creatures differing in nature and habits is not easily accounted for. The two-horned rhinoceros of Africa is different from that of Asia; there are certainly three, and probably five, species of these huge animals peculiar to the table-land. Dr. Smith saw 150 in one day near the 24th parallel of south latitude. The hippopotamus is exclusively African: multitudes inhabit the lakes and rivers in the tropical and southern parts of the continent; those that inhabit the Nile and Senegal, if they do not belong to a different species, form a very marked variety.

An elephant differing in species from that of Asia is so numerous, that 200 have been seen in a herd near lake Chad. They are not domesticated in Africa, and are hunted by the natives for their tusks. The Phacochærus, or Wart-hog, lives beyond the limits of the colony, and the Bosch Vark (*Sus larvatus*) on its eastern coasts, as well as a species of Hyrax, are among the peculiar Pachydermata of this continent. The monkey tribe is found in all the hot parts of Africa: peculiar genera are allotted to particular districts. Except a few in Asia, the group of the Guenon monkeys is found in no part of the world except about the Cape of Good Hope, and on or near the coasts of Loando and Guinea. The species are numerous, and vary much in size and colours; the *Cynocephalus*, or dog-headed baboon, with a face like that of a dog, is large, powerful, and dangerous. A species of these baboons inhabits Guinea, others the southern parts of the table-land, and one is met with everywhere from Sennaar to Caffraria. A remarkable long-haired species of baboon, the *Hamadryas*, is found in the mountains of Abyssinia, 8000 feet above the sea; the *Mandrills*, which belong to the same genus, come from the coasts of Guinea. The magot, or Barbary ape, is common over Northern Africa. The African long-haired tailless apes, which form the genus *Colobus*, are met with in the tropical districts on the western coast; the *C. Polycomos*, or king of the monkeys, so called by the natives from its beautiful fur and singular head of bushy hair, is met with in the forests about Sierra Leone: another of these is peculiar in the low lands of Gambia, Kulla, and Daint. The Chimpanzee, which so nearly approaches the human form, inhabits the forests of South-western Africa from Cape Negro to the Gambia. Living in troops, like most apes and monkeys, which are eminently gregarious, it is very intelligent and easily tamed. A new genus, allied to the Chimpanzee, equalling in size the Orang-outang, has been recently described by Professor Owen: it is probably the largest of the quadrumana, and by all accounts the most dangerous and ferocious.

Humboldt has remarked that all apes resembling man have an expression of sadness; and that their gaiety diminishes as their intelligence increases.

Africa possesses the cat tribe in great variety and beauty; Lions, Leopards, and Panthers are numerous throughout the continent; Servals and viverrine cats inhabit the torrid districts; and the lion of the Atlas has ever been considered the most formidable of carnivorous animals. In no country are foxes so abundant. Various species inhabit Nubia, Abyssinia; and about the Cape of Good Hope we find the lion, leopard, the cheetah or hunting tiger of India, and the serval. A long-eared fox of nocturnal habits, the Fennec of Bruce, found from the Cape of Good Hope to Kordofan,

is peculiar to Africa. There are also various species of dogs, the hyæna, and the jackal. The hyænas hunt in packs, attack the lion and panther, and end by destroying them.

Two species of Edentata are African—the long-tailed Manis, and the Aard-vark, or earth-hog : the first is covered with horny scales, the latter with coarse long hair ; they burrow in the ground and feed on ants. Great flocks of a large migratory vampire-bat frequent the Slave-coast. Altogether 26 species of African bats have been described.

Multitudes of antelopes of various species, lions, leopards, panthers, hyænas, jackals, and some other carnivora, live in the oases of the great northern deserts ; jerboas, and endless species of rats, mice, and other small Rodents, burrow in the ground. The dryness of the climate and soil keeps the coats of the animals clean and glossy ; and it has been observed that tawny and grey tints are the prevailing colours in the fauna of the North African deserts, not only in the birds and beasts, but in reptiles and insects. In consequence of the continuous desert extending from North Africa through Arabia to Persia and India, many identical species of quadrupeds exist in those countries.

The fauna on the eastern side of the great island of Madagascar is in some degree analogous to that of India ; on the western side it more resembles that of Africa, though as far as it is known, it seems to form a distinct centre of animal life. It has no ruminating animals ; and the monkey tribe is represented by the Lemurs, the Galagos, and Indris, animals characteristic of this insular fauna. A frugivorous bat, the size of a common fowl, forms an article of food ; and an anomalous animal, the Cheiromys, or Aye-Aye, intermediate between the Quadrumana and the Rodents, has only been found in this island.

#### AMERICAN QUADRUPEDS.

No species of animal has been yet extirpated in America, which is the richest zoological province, possessing 537 species of mammalia, of which 480 are peculiar to it ; yet no country has contributed so little to the stock of domestic animals. With the exception of the Llama and Alpaca, and the Turkey, and perhaps some varieties of sheep and dogs, America has furnished no quadruped or bird serviceable to man, while it has received from Europe all its domestic animals and its civilized inhabitants.

Arctic America possesses most of the valuable fur-bearing animals that are found in Siberia ; and they were very plentiful till the unsparing destruction of them has driven those yet remaining to the high latitudes, where the hunters that follow them are exposed to great hardships. Nearly 2,000,000 of skins are brought

annually to England, most of which are taken in the forest regions. The barren grounds are inhabited by the Arctic fox, the polar hare, the brown and the white bear, a formidable animal which generally lives on the ice itself. The reindeer feeds on the lichens and mosses of these barren grounds, and wanders to the shores of the Polar Ocean: its southern limit in Europe is the Baltic Sea, in America the latitude of Quebec. Some of the fur-bearing quadrupeds of these deserts never pass the 65th degree of N. lat.; the greater number live in the northern forests, as the black bear, racoon, badger, the ermine, and four or five others members of the weasel tribe, the red fox, the polar and brown lynxes, the beaver, the musquash or musk-rat, of which half a million are killed annually for their fur, and the elk or moose-deer, whose northern range ends where the aspen and willows, its principal food, cease to grow. The grizzly bear, the largest and most ferocious of its kind, inhabits the range of the Rocky Mountains as far south as Mexico, as well as the western savannahs. The prairie-wolf, the grey fox, the Virginian hare, live in the prairies; the Wapiti, the largest of the deer tribe after the elk, inhabits those on both sides of the Rocky Mountains; and the Prongbuck, an antelope fleetier than the horse, remarkable for its bifurcated horns, roams throughout the western part of the continent, and migrates in winter to California and Mexico. The musk-ox and bison are peculiar to North America. The musk-ox extends its northern migrations to Parry Islands and Banks Land in the Arctic regions, yet it never has been seen in Greenland or on the north-western side of the continent. The shaggy bison is seen as far south as the Arkansas, and roams, in herds of thousands, over the prairies of the Mississippi and on both sides of the Rocky Mountains. It seldom wanders farther north than the 60th parallel, the southern limit of the musk-ox. A species of marmot known by the name of the Prairie Dog is everywhere to be met with in the great plains from which it derives its name.

There are at least eight varieties of American dogs, several of which are natives of high northern latitudes. The Lagopus, or Isatis, of Spitzbergen and Greenland, is found in all the Arctic regions of America and Asia, and in the Kurile Islands. Dogs are employed to draw sledges in Newfoundland and Canada; and the Esquimaux travel drawn by dogs as the Lapon and the Fin do by reindeer. The dogs are strong and docile. The Esquimaux dogs were mute till they learned to bark from dogs in our discovery ships.

There are 13 species of ruminating animals in North America, including the bison, the musk ox of the Arctic regions, the big-horned sheep, and the goat of the Rocky Mountains. The horse, now roaming wild in innumerable herds over the plains of South America, was unknown there till the Spanish conquest. The qua-

drupeds of the temperate zone are distributed in distinct groups : those of the state of New York, consisting of about 40 species, are different from those of the Arctic regions, and also from those of South Carolina and Georgia ; while in Texas another assemblage of species prevails. The Racoon, the Coatimondi, and the Kinkajou, are all natives of the southern States.

There are 118 species of rodents, or gnawing animals, in North America ; rats, mice, squirrels, beavers, &c., some of which, especially in the north, appear to be identical with those in the high latitudes of Europe and Asia. The genera of very different latitudes are often representatives, but never identical. Squirrels abound in North America, the grey squirrel is very abundant.

Twenty-one species of the genus Opossum are enumerated as existing in this continent. Of these the Virginian opossum inhabits the whole extent of America from the Canadian lakes to Paraguay, and also the West India islands, where it is called the Manicou ; and two other species of the tribe live in Mexico. There is a porcupine in the United States and Canadian forests which climbs trees. The bats are different from those in Europe. In California there are ounces, polecats, bears, and a species of deer remarkable for its size and speed.

The high land of Mexico forms a very decided line of demarcation between the fauna of North and South America ; yet some North American animals are met with beyond it, particularly two bears and an otter, which inhabit the continent from the icy Ocean to beyond Brazil. On the other hand, the Puma, Jaguar, Opossum, Kinkajou, and Peccari, have crossed this barrier, from South America to California and the United States.

In the varied and extensive regions of South America there are several centres of a peculiar mammalian fauna, according as the country is mountainous or level, covered with forest or grass, fertile or desert, but the animals are inferior in size to those of the Old World. The South American quadrupeds are on a smaller scale, more feeble and more gentle ; many of them, as the toothless group including the Sloths, are of anomalous and less perfect organization than the rest of the mammalian creation. .

The monkey tribe exist in myriads in the forests of tropical America and Brazil, but they are met with in small numbers to the north of the Isthmus of Darien, and not farther south than the Rio de la Plata. They differ widely from those in the Old World, being farther removed from the human form ; but they are more gentle and lively. Notwithstanding their agility, they are often victims to birds and beasts of prey.

There are two principal groups of American monkeys—the Sapa-jous with prehensile tails, by which they suspend themselves, and swing from bough to bough ; some of these inhabitants of the woods

are very noisy, especially the Araguato, a large ape whose bawling is heard a mile off. The Howlers are generally very large, and have a wider range than any of the genus; one species, the *Mycetopus rufimanus*, or Beelzebub, ascends the Andes to the height of 11,000 feet. The Cebus, or weepers, which are frequently brought to Europe, belong also to this family; the genus has a greater number of species than any other monkey of the New World, but a very narrow location to each; they are most abundant in Guiana.

The Saquis, or bushy-tailed, form the second group of the American monkeys. The fox-monkey, one of them, is a singular nocturnal animal; it frequents the deepest forests from the Orinoco to Paraguay.

Squirrel-monkeys inhabit the banks of the Orinoco, and the nocturnal monkeys, with very large eyes, live in Guiana and Brazil. The marmosets are pretty little animals, easily tamed, especially the *Midas leonina*, not more than 7 or 8 inches long. Some American monkeys have no thumb on the forefoot, as the Ateles or spider monkeys; others have a versatile thumb on both their hands and feet; whilst a third kind have no opposable thumb on any of their extremities.

The forests are also inhabited by Opossums, a genus of the marsupial order, who carry their young in pouches; they are somewhat analogous to the race of animals that form the distinguishing feature of the Australian fauna, but of entirely distinct genera and species. Some of these animals are no larger than a rat, and they mostly live on trees. One is aquatic, the *Chironectes*, resembling a small otter, and appears to be only found in the river Yapock in French Guiana. A species in Surinam carries its young upon its back. All the Opossums and the *Chironectes* have thumbs on their hind feet, opposable to the toes, so that they can grasp; they are, moreover, distinguished from the Australian marsupials by a long prehensile tail, and by greater agility. The numerous tribe of Sapaïou monkeys, the Ant-eaters, the Kakajous, and a species of porcupine, have also prehensile tails, a peculiarity of many South American quadrupeds.

Five genera and 20 species of the Edentata are characteristic of this continent, and confined to South America: they consist of the two species of sloths, the Ai and the Unau; several Armadilloes, the *Chlamyphorus*, and two *Myrmecophagæ* or Ant-eaters. The animals of these genera have very different habits: the sloths, as their name implies, are the most sluggish of animals; they inhabit the forests from the southern limit of Mexico to Rio de Janeiro, and to the latitude of the region of Palms and Scitamineæ, as high as 3000 feet on the declivities of the Andes. Of these the common sloth or Ai ranges from Mexico to Brazil; while the Unau, the larger of the



two, is confined to Guiana and the latter country. The Armadillo, in its coat of mail, is in perpetual motion, and can outrun a man in speed. They live on the plains of South America, as far south as Paraguay and the Pampas of Buenos Ayres. The one-banded armadillo rolls itself up like a ball; the nine-banded one is eaten by the natives; the giant armadillo, 3 feet long, inhabits the forests. Most of these species are nocturnal, and burrow in the earth in the Pampas. The *Chlamyphorus*, is also a burrowing animal, peculiar to the province of Mendoza on the eastern slope of the Chilean Andes; they have the faculty of sitting upright, for which the hinder part of their scaly armour is admirably adapted. The great or maned Ant-eater (*M. Jubata*), larger than a Newfoundland dog in the body, but with shorter legs, defends itself against the jaguar with its powerful claws; it inhabits the swampy savannahs and damp forests from Venezuela to Paraguay, and from the Atlantic to the foot of the Andes; its flesh, like that of some other American animals, has a strong smell of musk. The little Ant-eater (*M. Tamandua*) has a prehensile tail, and lives on trees in the tropical forests, feeding on the larvæ of bees and wasps, honey, and ants. The cat tribe in South America are beautiful in their colours and powerful in strength: the Puma, called the Lion of America, is found in great numbers both in the mountains and the plains. So different are its habits in different places, that in Chile it is timid and flies from a dog; in Peru it is bold, though it rarely attacks the human race. The Jaguar, which inhabits the deep tropical forests, is very abundant, and so ferocious that it will sometimes spring upon Indians in a canoe; hunting as it does in troops; it has been known to destroy the inhabitants of entire Indian villages; it is one of the few South American animals that extends beyond the Isthmus of Panama, being found in California and in the state of Mississippi; it has been seen even as far north as Canada; offering a remarkable analogy, in its extensive wanderings, with the Royal Tiger of the Old World, which as we have already seen, is often found amidst the mountains and steppes of Central Asia and Siberia.

The Vampire is a very large species of bat, much dreaded by the natives, because it enters their huts at night; and, though it seldom attacks human beings, it wounds the smaller domestic animals, which sometimes die from the loss of blood in consequence. Most of the other South American bats are innocuous.

The only ruminating animals except the deer that existed in South America prior to the conquest were the four species of the genus *Auchenia*—the Llama, the Alpaca, the Vicuña, and the Guanaco: the first three are exclusively confined to the colder and more elevated regions of the Peruvian Andes; the last has a wider geographical range, extending to the plains of Patagonia, and even

to the southernmost extremity of the continent. The Llama inhabits the high valleys of the Peru-Bolivian Andes, its favourite region being in the valley of the lake of Titicaca: it was the only beast of burden possessed by the aborigines; hence we find it domesticated wherever the Incas carried their conquests and civilization, from the equator to beyond the southern tropic. It is still extensively employed by the Indian as a beast of burthen, and its wool, though coarse, is used by the natives for their clothing. Like all domestic animals, it varies in colour: its flesh is dark and disagreeable to the taste.

The Alpaca, or Paco, a gentle and handsome animal, although more closely allied to the llama than any of its congeners, appears to be a distinct species: it lives in still more elevated sites than the llama, its favourite haunts being on the streams descending from the snowy peaks: it is only found in a domestic state; it is reared for its wool, which is extremely fine, silky, and long, and which now bears a high price, from its introduction into some of our finest woollen tissues. The Vicuña is only found in the wild state in the plains on the Andes, as high as 15,000 feet: the wool is much prized for its fineness. This animal has a shrill whistle; it is easily tamed. The Guanaco, by some naturalists considered erroneously as the parent stock of the llama and alpaca, is also only found in the wild state: it extends to 12° S. lat., is very abundant and in large flocks on the Bolivian and Chilean Andes, and has been seen as far south as the Straits of Magellan. All these animals feed principally on a species of coarse wiry grass called *ichu*.

<sup>1</sup> The attention of the scientific world in France has been of late years directed to the advantages that might arise from the naturalization of the Llama tribe in Europe, and especially of its two most useful species, the Llama and the Alpaca. M. I. Geoffroy St. Hilaire, a French zoologist of high standing, ignorant probably of what had been done in Great Britain on the same subject, where the experiment had long since been tried, and with very inadequate success, has given this subject much attention, and presented several papers on it to the Académie des Sciences, and the Paris Société d'Acclimatation. We cannot imagine, even if the naturalization of the Llama on a large scale was possible, what advantage could arise from it to agriculturists. The wool of the Llama is coarse, and so infinitely inferior to the commonest qualities of that of the sheep, that in its native country it is seldom used for any other purpose than the manufacture of ropes, of a rough carpeting and packing-cloth, and for the clothing of the poorest Indian. As to the employment of the Llama as a beast of burden, whilst it requires as much food as the ass, it does not carry more than a moiety of what the latter animal can, and cannot travel one-half of the same daily distance; besides, the female Llama is useless in this respect. The flesh of the Llama is greatly inferior to that of any of our domestic animals, even of the Italian buffalo. As to the Alpaca, it is very doubtful if, living as it does in an extremely dry, elevated, and clear atmosphere, it would ever become accustomed to the damp and variable climate of our northern latitudes, or to that of the great

Several species of deer are found in the tropical regions of South America, and a remarkable one, the *Cervus Andium*, with fragile hair like that of the roebuck of Europe, as high as 11,000 feet in the Andes.

The Rodentia, or gnawers, of South America are very numerous; 92 have been observed in Brazil alone: there are only 8 species of squirrels and 64 of rats and mice, some of which are very peculiar.

The Agoutis represent our hares in the plains of Patagonia, in Paraguay, &c., and extend as far north as Guiana. The tribe of the Caviars, or guinea-pigs, are found in Brazil, and some species in the great table-lands of the Peru-Bolivian Andes; the Echymys, or prickly rat, is an inhabitant of the banks of the Rio de la Plata and Paraguay; the Vizcacha of the Pampas, a burrowing animal, inhabits the great plains of Buenos Ayres; an animal bearing the same name, but of a very different species, is frequent in the rocky regions of the Andes, as high as 15,000 feet above the sea; and the beautiful Chinchilla, nearly allied to the latter, whose fur is so

European chains of mountains, the Alps and the Pyrenees, and if it did, its wool would not be greatly deteriorated. The Vicuña is purely a wild species, and has hitherto resisted all the efforts of the aboriginal Americans, the most patient and docile of the human race, to render it prolific when domesticated in its native country. It appears, therefore, that the domestication of the several species of Auchenites in Europe would be a costly and useless experiment, on the large scale on which it is proposed to try it; this will appear evident when it is known that in the Peru-Bolivian Andes the llama and alpaca are daily disappearing to make room for the more useful and profitable breed of the common European sheep, whilst, as a beast of burden, the ass is everywhere replacing it: indeed the experiments recently made on a large scale and at considerable expense by the French Government and the Société d'Acclimatation have proved a complete failure.

Connected with this subject, a very curious fact, if well established, has been announced; on the authority of our countryman, Dr. Weddell, who has travelled so much in the interior of South America—that a cross-breed between the Alpaca and the Vicuña had been obtained at Macusani, a village in the Andes south of Cusco, in Peru; and that the mules from this cross-breed were capable of reproducing this newly created species unaltered, the wool of which is represented to be of a very valuable quality. Now, if there exists in zoological science a fact clearly established, it is this: that within historical periods no new species of vertebrate animal has been created—the great zoological law of the immutability of species. The remains of the several wild animals which have been buried for more than thirty centuries in the catacombs of Egypt and in the ruins of Nineveh are perfectly identical with those now existing in the most minute details of their anatomical structure. We have examined, in the case referred to, the evidence adduced by Dr. Weddell and adopted by M. Geoffroy St. Hilaire in support of this doctrine, a favourite one of his, and we do not consider it sufficient to shake the conclusion arrived at by all the great zoologists of past times, and by the Cuviers and the Owens of our own period, regarding the impossibility of the production of a new species of animals by domestication, and the creation of new species in the animal creation.

highly esteemed, inhabits the same regions, at the same great elevations, in the Andes of South Peru, Bolivia, and Chile: the best fur of the chinchilla is collected in the Bolivian province of Potosi, and in the Chilian province of Copiapo. The largest of all the rodentia, the Cabiai (*Myopotamus*), inhabits the banks of the great rivers of tropical America, where its habits resemble, according to some travellers, those of the hippopotamus. The Paca, the next in size, is less aquatic in its habits, and lives in the dense forests of Brazil and Paraguay.

It is very remarkable that, in a country which has the most luxuriant vegetation, there should not be one native species of hollow-horned ruminants, as the ox, sheep, goat, or antelope; and it is still more extraordinary that the existing animals of South America, which are so nearly allied to the extinct inhabitants of the same soil, should be so inferior in size not only to them, but even to the living quadrupeds of South Africa, which is comparatively a desert as regards its vegetation. The quantity of vegetation in Britain at any one time exceeds the quantity on an equal area in the interior of Africa very considerably, yet Mr. Darwin has computed that the weight of 10<sup>6</sup> of the largest South African quadrupeds is 24 times greater than that of the same number of quadrupeds in South America; for in South America there is no animal of the size of a cow, so that there is no relation between the bulk of the species and the vegetation of the countries they inhabit.<sup>1</sup>

The largest animals indigenous in the West Indian islands are the Agouti, the Raccoon, the Houtias, a native of the forests of Cuba; the *Didelphus* carnivora and the Kinkajou are common to them and to the continent: the Kinkajou is a solitary instance of a carnivorous animal with a prehensile tail.

#### AUSTRALIAN QUADRUPEDS

Australia is not further separated from the rest of the world by geographical position than by its fauna. Its animals are creatures apart, of an entirely separate type; they are few as regards species, and still fewer as to individuals, if the vast extent of country be taken into consideration; and there has not been one large animal discovered in it. There are only 53 species of terrestrial mammalia in Australia, and there is not a single example of the ruminating or pachydermatous animals, so useful to man, among them. There are no native horses, oxen, or sheep; yet all these thrive and multiply on the grassy steppes of the country, which seem to be so well suited to them. There are none of the monkey tribe; indeed, they could not exist in a country where there is scarcely any fruit.

<sup>1</sup> This computation was made prior to Dr. Livingstone's discoveries.

Of the species of indigenous quadrupeds, 40 are found nowhere else, and by far the greater number are marsupial animals, distinguished from all others by their young being as it were prematurely born and nourished in the pouch till they are able to fare for themselves.<sup>1</sup> Though all the members of this numerous family agree in this circumstance, they are dissimilar in appearance, internal structure, in their teeth and feet, consequently in their habits; two genera live on vegetable food, one group are gnawers, and another entirely deprived of teeth. The kangaroo and the kangaroo-rat walk on their hind legs, and advance by bounds, springing from their strong tail; the kangaroo-rat holds its food in its paws like the squirrel; the phalangers live on trees, and swing by their bushy tail—some burrow in the sand; the flying opossum, or *Petaurus*, peculiarly an Australian animal, lives at the foot of the Blue Mountains, on the leaves of the gum-tree; by expanding the skin of its sides as a parachute, it supports itself in the air in its leaps from bough to bough. Several of the genera are nocturnal, a characteristic of many Australian animals.

The pouched tribe vary in size from that of a large dog to a mouse; the kangaroos, which are the largest, are easily domesticated, and are used for food by the natives. Some go in large herds in the mountains, others live in the plains; however, they have become scarce near the British colonies, and, with all other native animals, are likely to be soon extirpated. In Tasmania they are less persecuted; several species exist there. The kangaroos are more widely dispersed than any of the marsupial animals of the Old World. They exist not only in Australia and Tasmania, but also in New Guinea. The banded kangaroo, the handsomest of his tribe, is found only in the islands in Shark's Bay, on the west coast of New South Wales. The wombat is peculiar to Australia, the islands in Bass Strait, and Tasmania; to which the two largest carnivorous marsupials peculiarly belong, called by the natives the Tiger Hyæna (*Thylacinus*), and the native Devil; both are nocturnal, predatory, and fierce. A wild dog living in the woods, whose habits are ferocious, is, with the tiger hyæna, the largest carnivorous animal in Australia.

The gnawing animals are aquatic and very peculiar, but the Edentata of New Holland are quite anomalous; of these there are two genera, the *Ornithorhynchus*, or duck-billed mole, and the

<sup>1</sup> There are 5 tribes, 15 genera, and nearly 150 species of living marsupial animals, amounting to about one-twelfth of all the mammalia. The Opossum and *Chironectes* are American; the four other families are inhabitants of Australia and the Indian Archipelago. Of the latter the *Dasyuridæ* and *Phalangers* are nocturnal: some of the *Dasyuridæ* and the *Wombat* burrow in the ground.

Echidna: they are the link that connects the Edentata with the pouched tribe, and mammalia with oviparous animals. The Ornithorhynchus is about 14 inches long, and covered with thick brown fur; its skull is similar to that of a quadruped, ending in a bill like that of a duck: it has short furry legs with half-webbed feet, and the hind feet are armed with claws and a sharp spur, the wounds from which are dangerous. It inhabits burrows on the banks of rivers, which have two entrances, one above, the other below the level of the water, which it seldom leaves, feeding on insects and seeds in the mud.

The Echidna is similar in its general structure to the ornithorhynchus, but entirely different in external appearance, being covered with spines like the porcupine; it is also a burrowing animal, sleeps during winter, and lives on ants in summer.

A singular analogy exists between Australia and South America in this respect, that the living animals of the two countries are of the same forms and types as the extinct races of their inhabitants, many of which are gigantic representatives of the now comparatively diminutive existing animals; while in the Old Continent the difference between the existing and extinct forms of beings is most decided. Australia and South America seem still to retain some of those conditions that were peculiar to the most ancient geological eras. Thus each tribe of the innumerable families that inhabit the earth, the air, and the waters, has a limited sphere. How wonderful the quantity of life that now is, and the myriads of beings that have appeared and vanished!<sup>1</sup> Dust has returned to dust through a long succession of ages, and has been continually remoulded into new forms of existence—not an atom has been annihilated; the fate of the vital spark that has animated it, with a vividness sometimes approaching to reason, is one of the deep mysteries of Providence.

<sup>1</sup> Sir Charles Lyell estimates the number of existing species of animals and vegetables, independent of the infusoria, to be between one and two millions, which must surely be under the mark, considering the enormous quantity of animal life in the ocean, to the amount of which we have not even an approximation. If the microscopic and infusorial existence be taken into the account, the surface of the globe may be viewed as one mass of animal life—perpetually dying, perpetually renewed. A drop of stagnant water is a world within itself, an epitome of the earth and its successive geological races. A variety of microscopic creatures appear, and die; in a few days a new set succeeds; these vanish and give place to a third set, of different kinds from the preceding; and the debris of all remain at the bottom of the glass. The extinction of these creatures takes place without any apparent cause, unless a greater degree of putrescence of the water be to them what the mighty geological catastrophes were to beings of higher organization—the introduction of the new is not more mysterious in one case than in the other.

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

## The Distribution, Condition, and future Prospects of the Human Race.

MORE than 1,000,000,000<sup>1</sup> of human beings are scattered over the face of the earth; of all nations and kindreds and tongues, and in all stages of civilization, from a high state of moral and intellectual culture, to savages but little above the animals that contend with them for the dominion of the deserts and forests through which they roam. This vast multitude is divided into nations and tribes, differing in external appearance, character, language, and religion. The manner in which they are distributed, the affinities of structure and language by which they are connected, and the effect that climate, food, and customs may have had in modifying their external forms, or their moral and mental powers, are subjects of much more difficulty than the geographical dispersion of the lower classes of animals, inasmuch as the immortal spirit is the chief agent in all that concerns the human race. The progress of the universal mind in past ages, its present condition, and the future prospects of humanity, rouse the deep sympathies of our nature for the high but mysterious destiny of the myriads of beings yet to come, who, like ourselves, will be subject for a few brief years to the joys and sorrows of this transient state, and fellow-heirs of eternal life hereafter.

Notwithstanding the extreme diversity, physical and mental, in the several races of mankind, anatomists have found that there are no specific differences between them—that the hideous Esquimaux, the refined and intellectual Caucasian, the thick-lipped Negro, and the fair blue-eyed Scandinavian, are mere varieties of the same species. The human family consists of five great varieties marked by distinctive characters. Many nations are included in each; distinguished from one another by difference of language, manners, and

|  |              |                |  | Square Miles. |
|--|--------------|----------------|--|---------------|
| <sup>1</sup> The population of the world has been thus estimated:— |              |                |  |               |
| Europe .. ..   | 265,398,000, | scattered over |  | 3,768,000     |
| Asia .. ..   | 652,500,000, | "              |  | 16,915,000    |
| Africa .. ..   | 60,000,000,  | "              |  | 11,376,000    |
| America .. ..  | 57,359,681,  | "              |  | 15,840,000    |
| Australasia, including   |              |                |  |               |
| New Zealand .. ..  | 500,000,     | "              |  | 3,038,000     |
| Polynesia, unknown ..  | ..           | "              |  | 1,170,000     |

1,035,757,680      Sq. Miles 52,107,000

Keith Johnston's 'Phys. Atlas,' in fol. 1856.

mental qualities, yet bearing such a resemblance in general physiognomy and appearance as to justify a classification apparently anomalous.

The Caucasian group of nations, which includes the handsomest and most intellectual portion of mankind, inhabit all Europe, except Lapland, Finland, and Hungary; they occupy Northern Africa, as far as the 20th parallel of north latitude, Arabia, Asia Minor, Persia, the Himalaya chain to the Brahmapootra, all India between these mountains and the ocean, and the United States of America. These nations are remarkable for a beautifully-shaped head, regular features, fine hair, and symmetrical form. The Greeks, Georgians, and Circassians are models of perfection in form, especially the last, which is assumed as the type of the Caucasian variety; of which it is evident that colour is not a characteristic, since they are of all shades, from the fair and florid to the clear dark-brown and almost black. This family of nations has always been and still is the most civilized portion of the human race. The inhabitants of Hindostan, the Egyptians, Arabians, Greeks, and Romans, were in ancient times what European nations are now. The cause of this remarkable development of mental power is no doubt natural disposition, for the difference in the capabilities of nations seems to be as great as that of individuals. The origin of spontaneous civilization and superiority may generally be traced to the talent of some master-spirit gaining an ascendancy over his countrymen. Natural causes have also combined with mental: mildness of climate, fertility of soil; rivers and inland seas, by affording facility of intercourse, favoured enterprise and commerce; and the double-river systems in Asia brought distant nations together, and softened those hostile antipathies which separate people, multiply languages, and reduce all to barbarism. The genius of this family of nations led them to profit by these natural advantages; whereas the American Indians are at this day wandering as barbarous hordes in one of the finest countries in the world. An original similarity or even identity of many spoken languages may be adverted to as having facilitated communication and mental improvement among the Caucasian variety in very ancient times.

The Mongol-Tartar race forms the second group of nations. They occupy all Asia north of the Persian table-land and of the Himalaya; the whole of eastern Asia from the Brahmapootra to Behring Strait, together with the Arctic regions of America north of Labrador. This family includes the Tourkomans, Mongol and Tartar tribes, the Chinese, Indo-Chinese, Japanese, the Esquimaux, and the Hungarians, now located in the very heart of Europe. These nations are distinguished by broad skulls and high cheek-bones, small black eyes obliquely set, long black hair, and a yellow



or sallow olive complexion; some are good-looking, and many are well-made. A portion of this family is capable of high culture, especially the Chinese, the most civilized people of eastern Asia, although they never have attained the excellence of the Caucasian group, probably from their exclusive social system, which has separated them from the rest of mankind, and kept them stationary for ages; the peculiarity and difficulty of their language have also tended to insulate them. The Kalmuks, who lead a pastoral and wandering life on the steppes of central Asia, and the Esquimaux, have wider domains than any other of this group. The Kalmuks are rather a handsome people, and, like all who lead a savage life, have acute senses of seeing and hearing. The inhabitants of Finland and Lapland are nearly allied to the Esquimaux, who are spread over all the high latitudes of both continents—a diminutive race, equally ugly in face and form.

The third, or Malayan group, occupy the Indian Archipelago, New Zealand, Chatham Island, the Society and several others of the Polynesian islands, together with the Philippines and Formosa, Mindanao, Gilolo, the high lands of Borneo, Sumbawa, Timor, New Ireland, New Guinea, Tasmania, and the continent of Australia. The Australians and the Papuans, who inhabit some of these islands, are amongst the most degraded perhaps of mankind. The Malaysians are very dark, with long coarse black hair, flat faces, and obliquely set eyes. Endowed with great activity and ingenuity, they are mild and gentle, and far advanced in the arts of social life, in some places; in others, ferocious and vindictive, daring and predatory; from their maritime position and skill, they are a migratory race. Several branches of this group of nations had a very early indigenous civilization, with an original literature written in peculiar characters of their own.

The fourth group of nations (the Ethiopian) are widely dispersed; they occupy all Africa south of the Great Desert, and a large portion of the island of Madagascar. The distinguishing characters are, a black skin, with woolly or frizzled hair,<sup>1</sup> thick lips, projecting jaws, high cheek-bones, and large prominent eyes. A great variety, however, exists in this jetty race: some are handsome both in features and figure, especially in Ethiopia; and even in western Africa, where the Negroes live, there are tribes in which the distinctive characters are less exaggerated. This great family has not yet attained a high place in civilization, though by no means incapable of cultivation; part of Ethiopia appears to have made considerable progress in very ancient times. But the formidable deserts, so extensive in some

<sup>1</sup> Wool is peculiar to quadrupeds, the hair of the negro only resembles it. Both hair and wool consist of a transparent tube or sheath containing a white or coloured pith, but the sheath of hair is smooth, whilst that of wool is notched, which gives it the felting property.

parts of the continent, and the insalubrious climate in others, have cut off intercourse with civilized nations; and the infamous traffic in slaves, to the disgrace of Christianity, has rendered the inhabitants of tropical Africa more barbarous than they were before: while, on the contrary, the Foulahs and other tribes, who were converts to Mohammedanism 400 years ago, possess now large commercial towns, cultivated grounds, and schools.

The fifth, or American group, who occupy the whole of the New continent from 62° N. lat. to the Strait of Magellan, are almost all of a reddish brown or copper colour, with long black hair, deep-set black eyes, aquiline nose, and often of handsome slender forms. In North America they live by hunting, are averse to agriculture, slow in acquiring knowledge, but extremely acute, brave, and fond of war, and, though revengeful, are capable of generosity and gratitude. In South America many are half-civilized, but a greater number are still in a state of complete barbarism. In a family so widely scattered great diversity of character prevails, yet throughout the whole there is a similarity of manners and habits which has resisted all the effects of time and climate.

Each of these five groups of nations, spread over vast regions, is considered as forming one family; and if they are so by physical structure, they are still more so by language, which expresses the universal mind of a people, modified by external circumstances, of which none have a greater influence than the geographical features of the country they inhabit—an influence that is deepest in the early stages of society. The remnants of ancient poetry in the south of Scotland partake of the gentle and pastoral character of the country; while Celtic verse, and even the spoken language of the Highlander, are full of poetical images of war and stern mountain scenery. This is particularly to be observed in the noble strains of Homer, and in the heroic poems of the early Hindus, which reflect the lofty and sublime character of eastern scenery.<sup>1</sup> As civilization advances, and man becomes more intellectual, language keeps pace in the progress. New words and new expressions are added, as new ideas occur and new things are invented, till at last language itself becomes a study, is refined and perfected by the introduction of general terms. The improvement in language and the development of the mind have been the same in all nations which have arrived at any degree of refinement, and show the identity of human nature in every country and climate. The art of printing perpetuates a tongue, and great authors immortalize it; yet language is ever changing to a certain degree, though it never loses traces of its origin. Chaucer and Spenser have be-

<sup>1</sup> Valmiki, the Hindu poet, is supposed to have been contemporary with Homer, if not his predecessor: his great work is the 'Ramayana,' an heroic poem of the highest order.

come obscure ; Shakspeare requires a glossary for the modern reader ; and in the few years that the United States of America have existed as an independent nation, the colloquial language has deviated from the mother tongue. When a nation degenerates, it is split by jealousy and war into tribes, each of which in process of time acquires a peculiar idiom, and thus the number of dialects is increased, though they still retain a similarity ; whereas, when masses of mankind are united into great political bodies, their languages by degrees assimilate to one common tongue, which retains traces of all to the latest ages. The form of the dialects now spoken by some savage tribes, as the North American Indians, bears the marks of a once higher state of civilization.

More than 2000 languages are spoken, but few are independent ; some are connected by words having the same meaning, some by grammatical structure, others by both ; indeed the permanency of language is so great, that neither ages of conquest, nor mixing with other nations, have obliterated the native idiom of a people. The French, Spanish, and German, retain traces of the common language spoken before the Roman conquest, and the Celtic tongue still exists in the British Islands.

By a comparison of their dialects, nations far apart, and differing in every other respect, are discovered to have sprung from a common though remote origin. Thus all the numerous languages spoken by the American Indians, or red men, are similar in grammatical structure : an intimate analogy exists in the languages of the Esquimaux nations who inhabit the arctic regions of both continents. Dialects of one tongue are spoken throughout North Africa, as far south as the oasis of Siwah on the east, and the Canary Islands on the west. Another group of cognate idioms is common to the inhabitants of Equatorial Africa, while all the southern part of the continent is inhabited by people whose languages are connected. The monosyllabic speech of the Chinese and Indo-Chinese shows that they are the same people ; and all the insular nations of the Pacific derived their dialects from some tribes on the continent of India and the Indian Archipelago. Cognate tongues are spoken by the Tartars, Mandtchoux, Fins, Laplanders, many of the Siberian tribes, and by the Hungarians. The Syro-Arabian, or Semitic languages, as the Chaldee, Arabic, and Hebrew, are evidently, from their grammatical construction, of the same origin.

The Persian, Greek, Latin, German, and Celtic tongues are connected by grammatical structure, and words expressive of the same objects and feelings, with the Sanscrit, or sacred language of India ; consequently the nations inhabiting that vast extent of country from the mouths of the Ganges to the British Isles, the coast of Scandinavia and Iceland, must have had the same origin. " The words,

that fall thoughtlessly from our lips in the daily vocations of life are no idle sounds, but magic symbols which preserve for ever the first migrations of the race, and whose antiquity make Greece and Rome appear but of yesterday."<sup>1</sup>

The number of languages spoken from the Ganges to Scandinavia, differing so widely from one another, is a proof of the strength of individual character in nations, which can so powerfully impress its peculiarities on the same mother tongue. In fact, every nation, as well as every individual, has its own physical, moral, and intellec-

<sup>1</sup> The words which one nation borrows from another do not prove an original connexion, it is the "home-bred speech," the words which children learn in early infancy, that show a common origin, such as those of near relationship, of first necessity, as to eat, sleep, walk, &c., the names of the most ordinary natural objects, the numerals, &c. Tribes or families of nations long separated have preserved such words for thousands of years with a purity that makes them easily to be recognised as having sprung from a common stock. However, nothing can be inferred from a coincidence in the meaning of one or two words common to two languages, but Dr. Thomas Young has calculated by the theory of probabilities that, if three words were identical in two languages, the odds would be more than ten to one that in both cases they must have been derived from a common parent tongue; that for six words the chances would be 1700 to 1, and for eight words in common 100,000 to 1; so that in the two latter cases, the evidence would be little short of certainty that the languages in question, and consequently the natives who speak them, had a common origin.

But according to the more learned modern ethnographers, the affinity of languages is not so much to be sought in the coincidence of words as in the grammatical structure, which is also of remarkable permanency. A similar inflexion of nouns and form of roots prevail through whole groups or classes of languages which have few words in common, the words, as Klaproth justly remarks, being the material of languages, grammar the fashioning or formation of it. The Syro-Chaldaic, Hebrew, Arabic, and Abyssinian afford a striking example of identity in grammatical structure. In these languages the tenses of the verbs are formed from the third person of the preterite, and in most cases the roots of the verbs, or the consonants they contain, are the same, and follow in the same order; vowels are necessarily used when the words are spoken, but they are constantly omitted when the languages are written and printed, since no letters or characters for vowels exist in the alphabets of the Semitic or Syro-Arabian group, with the exception of the Abyssinian, which has a syllabary but no real alphabet. In religious books, however, or difficult passages, where the meaning might be doubtful, signs are occasionally added for the vowels, which are of a comparatively modern date: thus the two words which mean *wrote* and *killed* in the three languages in question are printed *ctb* and *ctl*, but when spoken they become *ctab* and *ctal* in Syro-Chaldaic, *catab* and *catal* in Hebrew, *cataba* and *catala* in Arabic, the roots or consonants being the same, and following in the same order in all three. The Hebrew is historically known to have sprung from the Syro-Chaldaic, for Abraham spoke Chaldaic.

In Sanscrit the roots are syllables instead of consonants, and the peculiarity of the Chinese, the Indo-Chinese, and Bhutan languages, is that the words consist of but one syllable, and that each word derives its meaning from its position in a sentence.

tual organization, which influences its language and its whole existence.

In the Indo-European nations, which have been dominant for ages, civilization has been progressive, though not without interruptions. Providence has endowed these nations with the richest and most ornamental gifts. Imagination has been liberally granted, and embodied in all that is sublime and beautiful in architecture, sculpture, painting, and poetry. In strength of intellect and speculation, in philosophy, science, laws, and the political principles of society, they have been pre-eminent.

The prevailing races of mankind now inhabiting Europe are the Teutonic, Celtic, and Slavonian. In the greater part of the continent these races are mixed, but the blood is purely Teutonic throughout Iceland, Scandinavia, round the Gulf of Bothnia, in Denmark, Germany, and the east of England from Portsmouth to the Tyne. Pure Celtic blood is confined to the Basque Provinces in Spain, the south and south-west of France, a part of the Grisons and Switzerland, and the western parts of the British Islands. The Slavonian blood is widely dispersed in middle Russia, from the Ural Mountains to the west of the Valdai table-land, and from Novogorod to the countries bordering on the lower course of the Don. The three races have been much improved by mixture, in appearance, energy, and versatility of mind.

It is extraordinary, that nations should lose their vitality without any apparent cause; throughout the Indian Archipelago there is no longer any one great Malayan nation; in Europe pure Celtic blood has been on the decline for 20 centuries, and even the mixed Celtic variety has not increased in proportion to the Teutonic, although for 2000 years they have been exposed to the same external circumstances.

At present the Teutonic race, including the inhabitants of North America and the British colonies, considerably outnumber the Celtic, though its numbers were far inferior in ancient times. The Teutonic variety has subdued and even exterminated the other varieties in its progress towards the west; it is undoubtedly the most vigorous, both in body and mind, of all mankind, and seems destined to conquer and civilize the whole world. It is a singular fact, whatever the cause may be, that the Celts are invariably Roman Catholic, while the Teutonic population is inclined to Protestantism, which consequently will go on increasing in its spread over the world with the intellectual race that professes it.

Various other races inhabit Europe, inferior in numbers to those above mentioned, though occasionally mixed with them, as the Turks, Fins, the Samojedes, who live on the shores of the White Sea and in the north-east of Russia, and the Hungarians,

the higher class of which are a fine race of men, and on a par with the most civilized of the European nations.<sup>1</sup> There are many mixed Tartar tribes, chiefly in the south and east of the Russian territories; also Jews and Gipsies, who live among all nations, yet mix little with any.<sup>2</sup>

The inhabitants of Great Britain are of Celtic and Teutonic origin. The Celtic blood is purest in Cornwall and the Scilly Islands, in Wales, and the Isle of Man: in the highlands of Scotland and the Hebrides it is more mixed than is generally supposed, as plainly appears from the frequency of red hair and blue eyes. In

<sup>1</sup> To explain which we must bear in mind that Europe had been inhabited before the arrival of the Asiatic tribes, consequently some of the inhabitants of the more remote regions are probably the aborigines of the country.

### <sup>2</sup> EUROPEAN POPULATION.

#### *Pure blood.*

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| Teutonic .. .. .                                | 52,000,000         |
| Slavonian .. .. .                               | 50,000,000         |
| Celtic .. .. .                                  | 12,000,000         |
| Magyar .. .. .                                  | 9,000,000          |
| Fins and Samojedes .. .. .                      | 3,000,000          |
| Tartar in South Russia .. .. .                  | 2,000,000          |
| Jews .. .. .                                    | 2,000,000          |
| <b>Total European population of pure blood.</b> | <b>130,000,000</b> |

#### *Mixed blood in Europe.*

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| Teutonic Celtic in Great Britain and Ireland  | 22,000,000 |
| Teutonic Slavonian .. .. .  | 8,000,000  |
| Teutonic, pure and mixed with Walloons in Belgium .. .. .                               | 1,200,000  |
| Teutonic Northmen in Normandy and other parts of France .. .. .                         | 1,500,000  |
| Celtic in its different varieties in France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, and Switzerland .. | 56,000,000 |
| Slavonian in Germany, Bohemia, Wallachia  | 0,000,000  |
| Lettons .. .. .   | 2,000,000  |
| Turks .. .. .   | 4,000,000  |
| Turco-Tartar-Slavonic in centre, south-east, and east of Russia .. .. .                 | 2,600,000  |
| Kalmuk, between the Volga and Ural ..   | 300,000    |

The number of people of mixed blood in Europe .. .. . 101,600,000

The total population of Europe, pure and mixed, amounts to about 232 millions, including 600,000 Gipsies. The Teutonic population in the United States of North America and in the British colonies amounts to 20 millions; so that the total number of people of Teutonic blood is rather more than 100 millions.—Notes accompanying the Ethnographic Map of Europe, by Dr. Gustaf Kombsat: 'Phys. Atlas.' By a more recent census the population of Europe has been estimated at 265,398,000.

some parts of Ireland there is pure Celtic blood, but throughout the greater part of that country it is mixed, although the Celtic character predominates; but in Ulster, where the earliest colony settled, the blood is Teutonic. In Ireland the difference in the organization of the two races is strongly marked: placed under the same circumstances, the Teutonic part of the population has prospered, which, unfortunately, has not been the case, to the same extent, with the Celtic.<sup>1</sup>

The dialects spoken in the Celtic districts are closely allied to the Semitic languages of Asia, and to one another. The Cornish is worn out, the Manx is nearly so, and the Gaelic is declining fast in the Hebrides and highlands of Scotland.

The Roman invasion had no effect on the Anglo-Saxon or old English, a language of Teutonic origin, but the Norman invaders had modified it considerably, and in modern times the English tongue has unfortunately been corrupted by the introduction of

#### <sup>1</sup> POPULATION OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

*On an average the pure-blooded population amounts to*

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Teutonic in England, Scotland, and in the east and north-east of Ireland | 10,000,000 |
| Celtic in Cornwall, Wales, the Scottish Highlands, and Ireland           | 6,000,000  |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| The pure-blooded inhabitants amounts to | 16,000,000 |
|---|------------|

#### *Mixed blood.*

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Mixture in which the Teutonic blood predominates | 6,000,000  |
| Mixture in which the Celtic blood predominates   | 4,000,000  |
|  | 10,000,000 |

In all 26,000,000 inhabitants in 1841.

Notes accompanying the Ethnographic Map of Great Britain and Ireland, by Gustaf Kombat: 'Phys. Atlas.'

By the last census, in 1851, the inhabitants of Great Britain and Ireland in numbers and religion were—

|                   | Pop.       | Protestants. | Catholics. | Greeks. | Jews.  |
|-------------------|------------|--------------|------------|---------|--------|
| England and Wales | 17,227,609 | 17,500,000   | 400,000    | 500     | 17,000 |
| Scotland          | 2,888,742  | 2,770,000    | 106,000    | —       | —      |
| Ireland           | 6,515,794  | 2,015,794    | 4,500,000  | —       | —      |

Comparing these numbers with the preceding census in 1841, it appears that the population of Great Britain had increased by 2,282,019, in ten years, while that of Ireland had decreased by 1,659,330, or more than 20 per cent., in the same time. The emigration to America has been 278,675 from England, 70,550 from Scotland, and 961,719 from Ireland. Keith Johnston's 'Phys. Atlas.'

The discovery of gold in California and Australia, with the consequent emigration, show how vain the fear of over population in our islands has been, and how ignorant we are of the immense treasures and inexhaustible resources of the natural world. The ingenuity of man is infinite, and will continually discover new powers and innumerable combinations that will furnish sources of wealth and happiness to millions.

French, Latin, and Latinized words.<sup>1</sup> Scotch spoken throughout the Lowlands of Scotland is a dialect independent of the English, though of the same stock ; it is derived from the low German, the Frisian, Dutch, and Flemish, and differs in many respects, and often widely, from the Anglo-Saxon.

The races of mankind are equally distinguished from one another by their religious opinions. Europe is Christian ; Catholicism is the faith in the north-west ; and it has been observed that wherever the spoken language is derived from that of ancient Rome, the religion of modern Rome prevails. In the east of Europe the Slavonians are of the Greek Church, and in North and Central Europe the people are Protestant. From the Atlantic along the northern coast of Africa, and from Turkey in Europe through Persia to India, the inhabitants are for the most part Mohammedans ; Brahmanism, Buddhism, and other forms of idolatry prevail through the rest of the Asiatic continent.

In the United States, and the British provinces of North America, the great proportion of the population is Protestant ; Mexico and a large portion of South America, is nominally Catholic ; and the rest of the Southern continent, with a few exceptions, is in the lowest state of barbarism.

No circumstance in the natural world is more inexplicable than the diversity of form and colour in the human race. It had already begun in the ante-diluvian world, for "there were giants in the land in those days." No direct mention is made of colour at that time, unless the mark set upon Cain, "lest any one finding him should kill him," may allude to it. Perhaps, also, it may be inferred that black people dwelt in Ethiopia, or the land of Cush, which means black in the Hebrew language. At all events, the difference now existing must have arisen after the Deluge, consequently all must have originated with Noah, whose wife, or the wives of his sons, may have been of different colours, for aught we know.

Many instances have occurred in modern times of albinos and red-haired children having been born of black parents, and these have transmitted their peculiarities to their descendants for several generations ; but it is extremely doubtful whether pure-blooded white parents have produced a black offspring. The varieties are much more likely to have arisen from the effects of climate, food, customs, and civilization upon migratory groups of mankind ; and of such, a few instances have occurred in historical times, limited, however, to small numbers and particular spots ; but the great mass of nations had received their distinctive characters at a very early period. The

<sup>1</sup> "The English language seems chosen, like the people, to rule in future times in a still greater degree in all corners of the earth. In richness, sound reason, and flexibility, no modern language can be compared with it."—*Grimm*.



permanency of type is one of the most striking circumstances, and proves the length of time necessary to produce a change in national structure and colour. A nation of Ethiopians existed 35 centuries ago, which emigrated from a remote country and settled near Egypt, and there must have been black people before the age of Solomon, otherwise he would not have alluded to colour, even poetically. The national appearance of the Ethiopians, Persians, and Jews, has not varied for more than 3000 years, as appears from the ancient Egyptian paintings in the tomb of Rhamses the Great, discovered at Thebes by Belzoni, in which the countenance of the modern Ethiopian and Persian can be readily recognised, and the Jewish features and colour are identical with those of the Israelites daily met with in the streets of London. Civilization is supposed to have great influence on colour, having a tendency to make the dark shade more general, and it appears that, in the crossing of two shades, the offspring takes the complexion of the darker, and the form of the fairer. But as there is no instance of a new variety of mankind having been established as a nation within the historical period, there must either have been a greater energy in the causes of change before that time, or, brief as the span of man on earth has been, a wrong estimate of time antecedent to the Christian period must have made it shorter.<sup>1</sup>

Darkness of complexion has been attributed to the sun's power from the age of Solomon to this day—"Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me;" and there can be no doubt that, to a certain degree, the opinion is well founded. The invisible rays of the solar beams, which change vegetable colours, and have been employed with such remarkable effect in the Daguerreotype, act upon every substance on which they fall, producing mysterious and wonderful changes in their molecular state—man not excepted.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> From the discrepancies in the chronological systems, it is evident that the actual period of man's creation cannot be fixed with any degree of accuracy. Chevalier Bunsen has ascertained from monumental inscriptions that the successive Egyptian dynasties may be traced back to Meres, 3640 years before the Christian era, and from the high state of civilization during the reign of that prince, proved by the magnificence of the works of art then executed, he infers that the Egyptians must have existed 500 years previous to their consolidation into one empire by him, which would lead us back to the received period of man's creation. Compared with geological periods, man is of very recent creation, as appears from the vast extent of uninhabited land, which would require ages and ages to people, even if the increase of population were as rapid as in the United States of North America in our own times. Dr. Prichard thinks that the Hebrew chronology has been computed with some approximation to truth up to the arrival of Abraham in Palestine, but that we can never know how many centuries may have elapsed from that event to the time when "the first man of clay received the image of God and the breath of life."

<sup>2</sup> Dark-coloured substances absorb more of the sun's heat than light-coloured ones; therefore, the black skins of the natives of tropical climates absorb more

Other causes must have been combined to occasion all the varieties we now see, otherwise every nation between the tropics would be of the same hue; whereas the sooty Negro inhabits equatorial Africa, the Red man equinoctial America, and both are mixed with fairer tribes. In Asia, the Rohillas, a fair race of Affghan extraction, inhabit the plains north of the Ganges; the Bengalee and the mountaineers of Nepaul are dark, and the Mahrattas are yellow. The complexion of man varies also with height above the sea and the latitude of the region he lives in; some of the inhabitants of the Himalaya and Hindoo Koosh are fair, and even a red-haired race is found on the latter. There are fair-haired people with blue eyes in the Buddhua mountains in Africa. The Kabyles, that inhabit the country behind Tunis and Algiers, are similar in complexion to the nations in northern latitudes. This correspondence, however, only maintains with regard to the northern hemisphere, for it is a well-known fact that the varieties of the numerous species in the southern continents are much more similar in physical characters to the native races of the torrid zone than any of the aboriginal people of the northern regions. Even supposing that diversity of colour is owing to the sun's rays only, it is scarcely possible to attribute the thick lips, the woolly hair, and the difference of form, extending even to the bones and the skull, to anything but a concurrence of circumstances, including perhaps the invisible influences of electricity and magnetism, which pervade every part of the earth and air. The rarity of the air also affects the structure of the human frame, and even modifies the most important functions of life, for the people who have for centuries inhabited the heights of the Andes have, according to Dr. Prichard, a more capacious chest, and lungs of a larger volume, than other races of men.

The flexibility of man's constitution enables him to live in every climate, from the equator to the ever-frozen coasts of Novaia Zemlja and Spitzbergen, and that chiefly by his capability of bearing the most extreme changes of temperature and diet, which are probably the principal causes of the variety in his form. It has already been mentioned that oxygen is inhaled with the atmospheric air, and also taken in by the pores in the skin; part of it combines chemically with the carbon of the food, and is expired in the form of carbonic acid gas and water; and that chemical action is the cause of vital force and heat in man and animals. The quantity of food must be in proportion to the quantity of oxygen inhaled, otherwise disease and loss of strength would be the consequence. Since cold air is incessantly carrying off warmth from the skin, more exercise is requisite in winter than in summer, in cold climates than in warm; heat than fair skins; but, from some unknown cause, the black skin is protected from a degree of heat that would blister a fair one.

consequently more carbon is necessary in the former than in the latter, in order to maintain the chemical action that generates heat and to ward off the destructive effects of the oxygen, which is incessantly at work in consuming the body. Animal food, wine, and spirits contain more carbon than fruit and vegetables, therefore they are much more necessary in a cold than in a hot climate. The Esquimaux, who lives by the chase and eats 10 or 12 pounds of meat and fat in 24 hours, finds it not more than enough to keep up his strength and animal heat, while the indolent inhabitant of Bengal is sufficiently supplied with both by his rice diet. Clothing and warmth render the necessity for exercise and food much less, by diminishing the waste of animal heat. Hunger and cold united soon consume the body, because it loses its power of resisting the action of the oxygen, which consumes part of our substance when food is wanting. Hence nations inhabiting warm climates have no great merit in being abstemious, nor can those be considered guilty of committing an excess who live more freely in colder countries. The arrangement of Divine Wisdom is to be admired in this as in all other things, for, if man had only been capable of living on vegetable food; he never could have had a permanent residence beyond the latitude where corn ripens. The Esquimaux and all the inhabitants of very high latitudes of both continents live entirely on fish and animal food. What effects the difference of food may have upon the intellect is difficult to determine.

A nation or tribe driven by war or any other cause from a warm to a cold country, or the contrary, would be forced to change their food both in quality and quantity, which in the lapse of ages might produce an alteration in the external form and internal structure. The probability is still greater, if the entire change that a few years produces in the matter of which the human frame is composed be considered. At every instant during life, with every motion, voluntary and involuntary, with every thought and every exercise of the brain, a portion of our substance becomes dead, separates from the living part, combines with some of the inhaled oxygen, and is removed. By this process it is supposed that the whole body is renewed every seven years; individuality, therefore, depends on the spirit, which retains its identity during all the changes of its earthly house, and sometimes even acts independently of it. When sleep is restoring exhausted nature, the spirit is often awake and active, crowding the events of years into a few seconds, and, by its unconsciousness of time, anticipates eternity. Every change of food, climate, and mental excitement must have their influence on the reproduction of the mortal frame; and thus a thousand causes may co-operate to alter whole races of mankind placed under new circumstances, time being granted.

The difference between the effects of manual labour and the efforts of the brain appears in the intellectual countenance of the educated man, compared with that of the peasant, though even he is occasionally stamped with nature's own nobility. The most savage people are also the ugliest. Their countenance is deformed by violent unsubdued passions, anxiety, and suffering. Deep sensibility gives a beautiful and varied expression, but every strong emotion is unfavourable to perfect regularity of feature; and of that the Greeks were well aware when they gave that calmness of expression and repose to their unrivalled sculpture. The refining effects of high culture, and, above all, the Christian religion, by subduing the evil passions and encouraging the good, are more than anything calculated to improve even the external appearance. The countenance, though perhaps of less regular form, becomes expressive of the amiable and benevolent feelings of the heart, the most captivating and lasting of all beauty.<sup>1</sup>

Thus an infinite assemblage of causes may be assigned as having produced the endless varieties in the human race: the fact remains an inscrutable mystery. But amidst all the physical vicissitudes man has undergone, the species remains permanent; and let those who think that the difference in the species of animals and vegetables arises from diversity of conditions consider, that no circumstances whatever can degrade the form of man to that of the monkey, or elevate the monkey to the form of man.

It is supposed that the seats of the earliest discernible civilizations were the mountainous parts of the continents, whence the divers tribes descended and diffused themselves gradually, as geological causes permitted the low lands to be habitable, so that the diffusion became an index of geological changes.

Animals and vegetables, being the sources of man's sustenance, have had the chief influence on his destiny and location, and have induced him to settle in those parts of the world where he could procure them in greatest abundance. Wherever the chase or the spontaneous productions of the earth supply him with food, he is completely savage, and only a degree further advanced where he plants the palm and the banana; where grain is the principal food, industry and intelligence are most perfectly developed, as in the temperate zone. On that account the centres of civilization have

<sup>1</sup> The countenances of the Fuegians brought to England in 1830 by Captain FitzRoy improved greatly in expression by their intercourse with civilized men, but they had not returned to their savage brethren more than a year before their whole appearance was completely changed; the look of intelligence they had acquired was gone; and when compared with likenesses that had been taken of them when in England, they were not to be recognised as the same persons.

generally been determined, not by a hot, but by a genial climate, fertile soil, by the vicinity of the sea-coast or great rivers, affording the means of fishing and transport, which last has been one of the chief causes of the superiority of Europe and Southern Asia. The mineral treasures of the earth have been the means of assembling large masses of men in Siberia, on the table-land of the Andes, in California and New South Wales, and have given rise to many large cities both in the Old and the New World. Nations inhabiting high ungenial latitudes have often been driven there by war, or obliged to wander from countries where the population exceeded the means of existence—a cause of migration to which both language and tradition bear testimony. The belief in a future state, so universal, shown by respect for the dead, has no doubt been transmitted from nation to nation. The American Indians, driven from their hunting-grounds, still make pilgrimages to the tombs of their fathers; and these tribes alone, of all uncivilized mankind, worship the Great Spirit as the invisible God and Father of all—a degree of abstract refinement which could hardly have sprung up spontaneously among a rude people, and which must have been transmitted from races who held the Jewish faith.

It is probable that America had been peopled from Asia before the separation of the continents by Behring Strait, and there is reason to believe that the location of various races of mankind, now insulated, may have taken place before the separation of the lands by mediterranean seas; whilst others, previously insulated, may be now united by the drying up of inland seas, as those which covered the Saharan Desert and the great hollow round the Caspian Sea, of which it and the Black Sea are the remnants. It was probably at that period that North Africa was peopled by tribes which descended from the high lands of Senegambia and Abyssinia.

M. Boué has observed that mountain chains running nearly east and west establish much more striking differences among nations than those which extend from north to south—a circumstance confirmed by observation through the history of mankind. The Scandinavian Alps have not prevented the countries on both sides from being occupied by people of a common descent; while the feeble barrier of the Cheviot Hills, between England and Scotland, and the moderate elevation of the Highland mountains, have prevented the amalgamation of the Anglo-Saxons and the Celts, even in a period of high civilization. The Franks and Belgians are distinct, though separated by hills of still less elevation. For the same reason the Spaniards and Italians differ far more from their neighbours on the other side of the eastern and western chains, than the Spaniards do from the Portuguese, or the Piedmontese from the Provençals. A similar distinction prevails throughout Asia; and in America,

where all the principal chains run north and south, there is but one copper-coloured race throughout the continent, which stretches over more climates than Europe and Africa, or even than Asia and Australia united. It is in general along chains running north and south that the fusion of languages takes place, and not along those of an easterly and westerly direction. From Poland, for instance, there are intermediate insensible gradations through Germany into France; while in crossing from a German district of the Alps to the valleys of Italy, different tribes and different languages are separated by a single mountain. Even wars and conquest have ever been more easy in one direction than in the other. The difference in the fauna and flora on the two sides of the great table-land and mountains of Asia is a striking illustration of the influence which high lands running east and west have on natural productions, and thus, both directly and indirectly, they affect the distribution of mankind.

The circumstances which thus determine the location of nations, and the fusion or separation of their languages, must, conjointly with moral causes, operate powerfully on their character. The minds of mankind, as well as their fate, are influenced by the soil on which they are born and bred. The natives of elevated countries are attached to their mountains; the Dutch are as much attached to their meadows and canals; and the savage, acquainted only with the discomforts of life, is unhappy when brought among civilized man. Early associations never entirely leave us, however much our position in life may alter, and strong attachments are formed to places which generate in us habits differing from those of other countries.

The Baltic and Mediterranean Seas have had no inconsiderable share in civilizing Europe; one combined with a cold and gloomy climate, the other with a warm and glowing sky, have developed dissimilar characters in the temperament and habits of the surrounding nations, originally dissimilar in race. The charms of climate and the ease with which the necessities of life are procured were favourable to the development of imagination in the more southern nations, and to an indolent enjoyment of their advantages. In the north, on the contrary, the task imposed upon man was harder, and perhaps more favourable to strength of character. The Dutch owe their industry and perseverance to their unceasing struggle against the encroachments of the ocean; the British are indebted to their insular position for their maritime character, and to the small extent of their country and the richness of their mines for their manufacturing and colonizing habits; the military propensities of the French are owing to the necessity of maintaining their independence among the surrounding nations, as well as to ambition and the love of fame.

Thus external circumstances materially modify the character of nations, but the original propensities of race are never eradicated, and they are nowhere more prominent than in the progress of the social state in France and England. The vivacity and speculative disposition of the Celt appear in the rapid and violent changes of government and in the succession of theoretical experiments in France; while in Britain the deliberate slowness, prudence, and accurate perceptions of the Teuton are manifest in the gradual amelioration and steadiness of their political arrangements. "The prevalent political sentiment of Great Britain is undoubtedly *conservative*, in the best sense of the word, with a powerful under-current of *democratic tendencies*. This gives great power and strength to the political and social body of this country, and makes revolutions by physical force almost impossible. It can be said, without assumption or pretension, that the body politic of Britain is in a sounder state of health than any other in Europe; and that those know very little of this country, who, led away by what they see in France, always dream of violent and revolutionary changes in the constitution. Great Britain is the only country in Europe which has had the good fortune to have all her institutions worked out and framed by herself in a strictly *organic* manner; that is, in accordance with *organic wants*, which require different *conditions* at different and *successive* stages of national development, and not by *theoretical experiments*, as in many other countries which are still in a state of excitement consequent upon these experiments. The social character of the people of this country, besides the features which they have in common with other nations of Teutonic origin, is, on the whole, domestic, reserved, aristocratic, and exclusive." And to these qualities may be added mental vigour, the real cause of the greatness of the British empire. Its inhabitants are capable of the most energetic actions, and are roused to a man when the honour or welfare of the country is endangered. By that energy and union, in the short period of three months, an army of 40,000 men has been conveyed across half the globe to reconquer an empire, and that, when the country had scarcely rested from one of the most arduous contests in our his-

<sup>1</sup> Johnston's 'Physical Atlas.'

The average age of a nation, or the mean duration of life, has a considerable influence on the character of a people. The average age of the population of England and Wales is 26 years 7 months. By the census the average age of the population of the United States of North America is 22 years 2 months. In England there are 1365 persons in every 10,000 who have attained 50 years of age, and consequently of experience; while in the United States 830 only in each 10,000 have arrived at that age: hence in the United States the moral predominance of the young and passionate is greatest. In Ireland there are 1050 persons in every 10,000 of the population, above 50 years of age, to exercise the influence of their age and experience upon the community.

tory, and was still engaged in another at the extreme part of the Asiatic continent.

In speculating upon the effects of external circumstances, and on the original dispositions of the different races of mankind, the stationary and unchanged condition is a curious phenomenon in the history of nations. The inhabitants of Hindostan, far from having advanced within the historical period, have relapsed, as has been within the last few months so painfully experienced by us, into barbarity. The Peruvians and Mexicans had arrived at a considerable degree of civilization, at which they became stationary, never having availed themselves of their fine country and noble rivers; and their conquerors, the Spaniards, have degenerated into the same apathy with the conquered. The unaccountable gipsies have for ages maintained their peculiarities in all parts of the globe; so have the Jews and Armenians, who, by the perseverance with which they have adhered to their language and institutions, have resisted the influence of physical impressions.

The power of external circumstances on man is not greater than his influence on the material world. He cannot create power, it is true, but he dexterously avails himself of the powers of nature to subdue nature. Air, fire, water, steam, gravitation, electricity, his own muscular strength, and that of animals rendered obedient to his will, are the instruments by which he has converted the desert into a garden, drained marshes, cut canals, made roads, turned the courses of rivers, opened communications, cleared away forests in one country, planted them in another, and compelled the dread lightning to bear his messages through the air, the earth, and even the deep waters. By these operations he has altered the climate, changed the course of local winds, increased or diminished the quantity of rain, and softened the rigour of the seasons. In the time of Strabo the cold in France was so intense that it was thought impossible to ripen grapes north of the mountains of the Cevennes: the Rhine and the Danube were every winter covered with ice thick enough to bear any weight. Man's influence on vegetation has been immense, but the most important changes had been effected in the antediluvian ages of the world. Cain was a tiller of the ground. The olive, the vine, and the fig-tree have been cultivated time immemorial: wheat, rice, and barley have been so long in an artificial state, that their origin is unknown; even maize, which is an American plant, was in use among the tribes of that continent before the Spanish conquest; and tobacco was already used by them to allay the pangs of hunger, to which those who depend upon the chase for food must be exposed. Most of the ordinary culinary vegetables have been known for ages, and it is remarkable that in these days, when our gardens are adorned with.



innumerable native plants in a cultivated state, few new grains, vegetables, or fruits have been reclaimed; the old have been produced in infinite variety, and many new brought from foreign countries: yet there must exist many plants capable of cultivation, as unpromising in their wild state as the potato, turnip, and carrot were.<sup>1</sup>

Some families of plants are more susceptible of improvement than others, and, like man himself, can bear almost any climate. One variety of wheat grows to 62° N. latitude; rye and barley are hardier, and succeed still farther north; and few countries are absolutely without grass. The tribe of cruciferae abounds in useful plants; indeed that family, together with the solanaceous, papilionaceous, and umbelliferous families, furnish most of our esculent vegetables. Many plants, like animals, are of one colour only in their wild state, and their blossoms are single. Art has introduced the variety we now see in the same species, and, by changing the anthers of the wild flowers into petals, has produced double blossoms; by art, too, many plants, natives of warm countries, have been naturalized in colder climates. Few useful plants have beautiful blossoms—but if utility were the only object, of what pleasure should we be deprived! Refinement is not wanting in the inmates of a cottage covered with roses and honeysuckle; and the little garden cultivated amidst a life of toil tells of a peaceful home.

Among the objects which tend to the improvement of our race, the flower-garden and the park adorned with native and foreign trees have no small share: they are the greatest ornaments of the British Islands: and the love of a country life, which is so strong a passion, is chiefly owing to those provisions in our social system by which the head of a family is secured in the possession and transmission of his undivided estate, and therefore each generation takes pride and pleasure in adorning the home of its forefathers.

Animals yield more readily to man's influence than vegetables, and certain classes have greater flexibility of disposition and structure than others. Those only are capable of being perfectly reclaimed that have a natural tendency for it, without which man's endeavours would be unavailing. This predisposition is greatest in animals which are gregarious and follow a leader, as elephants, dogs, horses, and cattle do in their wild state; yet even among these some species are refractory, as the buffalo, which can only be regarded as half-reclaimed. The canine tribe, on the contrary, are capable of the greatest attachment: not the dog only, man's

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Livingstone met with 12 new kinds of fruit during his journey in South Africa, but on account of the difference of climate they could only be available as hot-house fruits in this country.

faithful companion, but even the wolf and the hyæna, generally so ferocious. After an absence of many months a hyæna, which had been the fellow-passenger of a friend of the author's in a voyage from India, recognised his voice before he came in sight, and on seeing him showed the greatest joy, lay down like a dog, and licked his hands. He had been kind to it on the voyage, and no animal forgets kindness, which is the surest way of reclaiming them. There cannot be a greater mistake than the harsh and cruel means by which dogs and horses are too commonly trained ; but it is long before man learns that his power is mental, and that it is intellect alone that has given him dominion over the earth and its inhabitants, of which so many far surpass him in physical strength. The useful animals were reclaimed by the early inhabitants of Asia, and it is very remarkable, notwithstanding the enterprise and activity of the present times, that among the multitudes of animals that inhabit America, Central and Southern Africa, Australia, and the Indian Archipelago, 4 only have been domesticated, yet many may be capable of becoming useful to man. Of 35 species of which we possess one or more domestic races, 31 are natives of Asia, Europe, and North Africa ; these countries are far from being exhausted, and an entire hemisphere is yet but very partially explored. An attempt has been made to domesticate the Llama, the Dziggetai, Zebra, and some species of Indian deer, but the success is very problematical or the attempt has not been followed up. Little has been left for modern nations but the improvement of the species, and in that they have been very successful. The variety of horses, dogs, cattle, and sheep is beyond number. The form, colour, and even the disposition, may be materially altered, and the habits engrafted are transmitted to the offspring, as instinctive properties independent of education. Domestic fowls go in flocks on their native meads when wild. There are, however, instances of solitary birds being tamed to an extraordinary degree, as the raven, one of the most sagacious.

Man's necessities and enjoyments have been the cause of great changes in the animal creation, and his destructive propensity of still greater. Animals are intended for our use, and field-sports are advantageous by encouraging a daring and active spirit in young men ; but the utter destruction of some races, in order to protect those destined for his pleasure, is too selfish, and cruelty is unpardonable : but the ignorant are often cruel. A farmer sees the rooks pecking a little of his grain, or digging at the roots of the springing corn, and poisons all in his neighbourhood. A few years after he is surprised to find his crop destroyed by grubs. The works of the Creator are nicely balanced, and man cannot infringe His laws with impunity. Insects would become torments were they not kept in check by birds.

Animals soon acquire a dread of man, which becomes instinctive and hereditary; in newly-discovered uninhabited countries birds and beasts are so tame as to allow themselves to be caught; whales scarcely got out of the way of the ships that first navigated the Arctic Ocean, but now they universally have a dread of the common enemy: whales and seals have been extirpated in various places: sea-fowl and birds of passage are not likely to be extinguished, but many land animals and birds are disappearing before the advance of civilization. Drainage, cultivation, cutting down of forests, and even the introduction of new plants and animals, destroy some of the old and alter the relations between those that remain. The inaccessible cliffs of the Himalaya and Andes will afford a refuge to the eagle and condor, but the time will come when the mighty forests of Bhotan, of the Amazon and Orinoco, will disappear with the myriads of their joyous inhabitants. The lion, the tiger, and the elephant will be known only by ancient records. Man, the lord of the creation, will extirpate these noble creatures of the earth; but he himself will be the slave of the canker-worm and the fly. Cultivation may lessen the scourge of the insect tribe, but God's great army will ever, from time to time, appear suddenly—no one knows from whence; the grub will take possession of the ground, and the locust will come from the desert and destroy the fairest prospects of the husbandman.

Though the unreclaimed portion of the animal creation is falling before the progress of improvement, yet man has been both the voluntary and the involuntary cause of the introduction of new animals and plants into countries in which they were not natives. The Spanish conquerors little thought that the descendants of the few cattle and horses they allowed to run wild would resume the original character of their species, and roam in hundreds of thousands over the great plains of South America. Wherever man is located, be he civilized or savage, there also is the dog; but he, too, has in some places resumed his native state and habits, and hunts in packs. Domestic animals, grain, fruit, vegetables, and the weeds that grow with them, have been conveyed by colonists to all parts of the globe. Birds and insects follow certain plants into countries in which they were never seen before. Even the inhabitants of the waters change their abode in consequence of the influence of man. Fish, natives of the rivers on the coast of the Mexican Gulf, have migrated by the canals to the heart of North America; and the *mytilus polymorphus*, a shell-fish brought to the London Docks in the timbers of ships from the brackish waters of the Black Sea and its tributary streams, has spread into the interior of England by the Croydon and other canals communicating with the Thames.

The influence of man on man is a power of the highest order, far surpassing that which he possesses over animate or inanimate nature.

It is, however, as a collective body that he exercises this influence over his fellow-creatures; that of one man over another is often very great, but the influence of a mass of men is uniform and irresistible. The free-will of man, nay, even his most capricious passions, neutralize each other, when large numbers of men are considered. Professor Quetelet has shown that the greater the number of individuals, the more completely does the will of each, as well as all individual peculiarities, moral or physical, disappear, and allow the series of general facts to predominate, which depend upon the causes by which society exists and is preserved. The uniformity with which the number of marriages in Belgium occurred in twenty years places the neutralization of the free-will of the individual man beyond a doubt, and is one of many instances of the importance of average quantities in arriving at general laws.

Certainly no event in a man's life depends more upon his free-will than his marriage; yet it appears from the records in Brussels that nearly the same number of marriages take place every year in the towns as well as in the country; and, moreover, that the same constancy prevails in each province, though the numbers of the people are so small that accidental causes might be more likely to affect the general result than when the numbers are larger. In fact, the whole affair passes as if the inhabitants of Belgium had agreed to contract nearly the same number of marriages annually at each stage of life. Young people may possibly be in some degree under the control of parents, but there can be no restraint on the free will of men of thirty and women of sixty years of age; yet the same number of such incongruous marriages do annually take place between men and women at those unsuitable ages—a fact which almost exceeds belief. The day fixed for a wedding is of all things most entirely dependent on the will of the parties, yet even here there is a regularity in the annual recurrence.<sup>1</sup>

With regard to crimes also, M. Quetelet observes that the same number of crimes of the same description are committed annually, with remarkable uniformity, even in the case of those crimes which would seem most likely to baffle all attempt at prediction. The same regularity occurs in the sentences passed on criminals: in France, in every hundred trials there were sixty-one convictions regularly, year after year.

Forgetfulness, as well as free-will, is under constant laws; the number of undirected letters put into the post-office in London and in Paris is very nearly the same year after year respectively; so that even the deviations from free-will prove the generality and the constancy of the laws that govern us.

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix.

Scientific discoveries and social combinations, which put in practice great social principles, are not without a decided influence ; but these causes of action, coming from man, are placed out of the sphere of the free-will of each ; so that individual impulse has less to do with the progress of mankind than is generally believed. When society has arrived at a certain point of advancement, certain discoveries will naturally be made ; the general mind is directed that way, and if one individual does not hit upon the discovery another will. Therefore in the disputes and discussions of different nations for the honour of particular inventions or discoveries, as, for example, the steam-engine, a narrow view of the subject is taken ; they properly belong to the age in which they are made, without derogating from the merits of those benefactors of mankind who have lessened his toil or increased his comfort by the efforts of their genius. The time had come for the invention of printing, and printing was invented ; and the same observation is applicable to many objects in the physical as well as to the moral world. In the present disturbed state of society the time is come for the termination of the feudal system, which will be swept away by the force of public opinion ; individuality merges in these general movements.

Although each individual is accountable to the Almighty for his conduct, it is evident that the great laws which regulate mankind are altogether independent of man's will, and that liberty of action is perfectly compatible with the general design of Providence. "A more profound study of the social system will have the effect of limiting more and more the sphere in which man's free-will is exercised, for the Supreme Being could not grant him a power which tends to overthrow the laws impressed on all the parts of creation : He has traced its limits, as he has fixed those of the ocean."

Man is eminently sociable ; he willingly gives up part of his free-will to become a member of a social body ; and it is this portion of the individuality of each member of that body, taken in the aggregate, which regulates in a measure the principal social movements of a nation. It may be greater or less, good or bad, but it determines the customs, wants, and the national spirit of a people ; it regulates the sum of their moral statistics ; and it is in that manner that the cultivation or savageness, the virtues or the vices, of individuals have their influence. It is thus that private becomes the base of public morality.

The more man advances in civilisation the greater will be his collective influence, for knowledge is power ; and at no time did the mental superiority of the cultivated races produce such changes as they do at present, because they have extended their influence to the uttermost parts of the earth by emigration, colonization, and

commerce. In civilised society the number of people in the course of time exceeds the means of sustenance, which compels some to emigrate; others are induced by a spirit of enterprise to go to new countries, some for the love of gain, others to fly from oppression.

The discovery of the New World opened a wide field for emigration. Spain and Portugal, the first to avail themselves of it, acquired dominion over some of the finest parts of South America, which they maintained till a change of circumstances rendered their colonies independent states; and of all the vast colonial possessions of Spain nothing remains but Cuba, Porto Rico, a part of the Virgin Islands, and in the east the Philippines. Liberal opinions have spread into the interior of that continent, in proportion to the facility of communication with the cities on the coasts, from whence European ideas are disseminated. Of this, Chile is an instance, where civilisation and prosperity have advanced more rapidly than in the interior parts of South America, where the Andes are higher, and the distance from the sea greater. Civilisation has been impeded in many of the smaller states by war, and those broils inevitable among people unaccustomed to free institutions. Brazil would have been further advanced but for slavery, that stain on the human race, which corrupts the master as much as it debases the slave.

Some of the native South American tribes have spontaneously made considerable progress in civilisation in modern times; others have benefited by the Spanish and Portuguese colonists; and many have been brought into subjection by the Jesuits, who have instructed them in some of the arts of social life. But these Indians are not more religious than their neighbours, and, from the restraint to which they have been subject, have lost vigour of character without improving in intellect; so that now they are either stationary or retrograde. Extensive regions are still the abode of men in the lowest state of barbarism: some of the tribes inhabiting the silvas of the Orinoco, Amazons, and Uruguay are cannibals.

The arrival of the colonists in North America sealed the fate of the red men. The inhabitants of the Union, too late awakened to the just claims of the ancient proprietors of the land, have recently, but vainly, attempted to save the remnant. The white man, like an irresistible torrent, has already passed the centre of the continent; and the native tribes now retreat towards the far west, and will continue to retreat till the Pacific Ocean arrests them, and the animals on their hunting-grounds are exterminated. The almost universal dislike the Indian has shown for the arts of peace has been one of the principal causes of his decline, although the Cherokee tribe, which has migrated to the west of the Mississippi, is a remarkable exception; the greater number of them are industrious planters or mechanics; they have a republican government, and

publish a newspaper in their own language, in a character invented by one of that nation.

No part of the world has been the scene of greater iniquity than the West India islands—and that perpetrated by the most enlightened nations of Europe. The native race has long been swept away by the stranger, and a new people, cruelly torn from their homes, have been made the slaves of hard taskmasters. If the odious participation in this guilt has been a stain on the British name, the abolition of slavery by the universal acclamation of the nation will ever form one of the brightest pages in our history; nor will it be the less so when it is considered that justice was combined with mercy, by the millions of money granted to indemnify the proprietors. It is deeply to be lamented that our brethren on the other side of the Atlantic have not followed the example of their fatherland; but in limited monarchies the voice of the people is listened to, while republican governments are more apt to become its slave. Unfortunately, the Northern States have revoked a law by which they had nobly declared every man free who set his foot on their territory; but the time will come when the Union will sacrifice interest to justice and mercy, though it now appears to be distant.

It has been truly said that, the sun never sets upon the English language, so numerous are our colonies; hence neither does he ever set on the Christian religion; and thus a great and solemn responsibility is imposed upon the British nation to instruct the natives of those distant lands in that faith without which civilisation cannot exist. The discovery of steam navigation has been granted to the Christian world for the very purpose of spreading the Gospel and civilisation to the farthest ends of the earth. To the missionaries the greatest honour is due who have laboured in the good cause under every difficulty and danger; the seed sown by them will be reaped after many days.

It seems to be the design of Providence to supplant the savage by civilised man on the continent of Australia, as well as in North America, though every effort has been made to prevent the extinction of the natives. Most of the tribes on the eastern side of the continent are nearly as low in the scale of mankind as the cannibal Fuegians, whom Admiral Fitzroy so benevolently, but so ineffectually, attempted to reclaim. They have hitherto resisted the endeavours of the missionaries to instruct them, while those on the western side are intelligent and honest, and make faithful servants to the colonists. The restraint, however, is often irksome, and they return to their former habits, though truly miserable in a country where the means of subsistence are so scanty. Animals and birds are very scarce, and there is no fruit or vegetable for the sustenance of man.

The success of the missionaries in New Zealand has been very great; only a few years ago it was dangerous to land on these islands, but since the establishment of our colonists there numerous missions have been formed; and, besides the English missionaries, in the year 1850 there were 235 native preachers, 851 native schoolmasters in two of the islands, and in the third nearly all the aboriginal inhabitants could read and write.

The British have no colonies in Polynesia, but have considerable influence on the inhabitants by means of their missionaries and agents, who pay great attention to the education of the young. In the group of the Friendly, Feejee, and Navigator Islands, in the year 1852 there were 13,176 native children in the missionaries' schools. English missionaries had completely converted the inhabitants of Tahiti; those in the islands around imitated their example in embracing Christianity; while those from the United States had equal success in the Sandwich Islands, in which a constitutional government and higher grade of education were established; and very great progress had been made in both when the French assumed the dictatorship of Tahiti, and put a stop to improvement in that hitherto happy island.

India has an area of 1,465,322 square miles, or more than 25 times that of England and Wales, with a population of 180,884,297, or nearly equal to one-sixth part of the whole human race. Of these 105 millions are natives, about 10 millions are Arabs and Persians, one million are the descendants of the ancient Portuguese settlers, and 80,000 are Europeans, chiefly British.

When the traces of the fearful insurrection which has desolated a great portion of the country have been effaced, it will be impossible to ascribe limits to the resources of this vast empire when properly developed by British enterprise, with the aid of railways and steam-navigation. Caste is the great impediment to the introduction of Christianity, and Mahomedanism is as impenetrable as caste. There is much more hope of the savages in the interior of Africa, where slavery has been more hostile to improvement than the physical disadvantages of the country, the great arid deserts, and the unwholesome coasts. A spontaneous civilisation has arisen in various parts of the low lands of Central Africa, in which there has been considerable progress in agriculture and commerce; but civilised man has been a scourge both on the eastern and western coasts by the encouragement he has given to warfare among the natives for the capture of slaves, and for the introduction of European vices unredeemed by Christian virtues.

The British colony at the Cape of Good Hope has had considerable influence on the neighbouring rude nations, who now begin to adopt more civilised habits. When Mr. Somerville visited Litako, in



1802, the natives for the first time saw a white person and a horse, and were scantily clothed with skins. When Dr. Smith saw them twenty years afterwards, the chief men were mounted on horseback, wearing hats made of rushes, and an attempt made to imitate European dress. Missionaries have gone farther by that very path, and latterly Dr. Livingstone and his companions have crossed the very centre of the table-land of South Africa, from sea to sea, a country rich in all the necessities and even luxuries of life, and inhabited by agricultural and pastoral nations, who, though savage, have been long desirous of intercourse with "the nation that loves the black man." Among these he has opened a way for the introduction of Christianity and the abolition of slavery, and has already persuaded one tribe to do so. Considerable success has been attained along the western coast from Sierra Leone to beyond the equator, a distance of 2500 miles, in which the slave-trade has at least been nominally extirpated. And as the Portuguese government have promised to abolish it in their corrupt settlements in Angola and Benguela, the whole of South Africa will be open to the teachers of Christianity, whose hope is to make use of the vegetable and mineral wealth of their country in a legitimate commerce, instead of that of their fellow creatures; indeed it seems to be the only hope for the abolition of that odious traffic, which can no longer be looked for among white men, since, notwithstanding the vigilance of the French and English cruisers, ten thousand slaves are annually introduced into the island of Cuba alone.

The French are zealous in improving the people in Algiers, and great success has attended their efforts; but the wandering habits of the Arab, and the constant warfare in which they have been embroiled ever since the conquest, must render their complete success in civilising the natives at least remote. The inhabitants of those extensive and magnificent countries in the eastern seas that have long been colonised by the Dutch have made but little progress under their rule.

All the causes of emigration have operated by turns on the inhabitants of Britain, and various circumstances have concurred to make their colonies permanent. In North America, that which not many years ago was a British colony has become a great independent nation, occupying a large portion of the continent. The Australian continent and New Zealand are peopled by British races, and will become centres of civilization, which will spread their influence to the uttermost islands of the Pacific. These splendid islands, possessing every advantage of climate and soil, with a population in many parts far advanced in the arts of civilized life, industry, and commerce, will in time come in for a share of the general improvement, as some have already done. The success that has attended the noble

efforts of Sir J. Brooke in Borneo shows how much the influence of an active and benevolent mind can in a short time effect.

Commerce has not less influence on mankind than colonization, with which it is intimately connected; and the narrow limits of the British Islands have rendered it necessary for its inhabitants to exert their industry. The riches of our mines in coal and metals, which produced a yearly income of 38,346,793*l.* in 1856, is a principal cause of our manufacturing and commercial wealth; but even with these natural advantages, more is due to our industry and enterprise, and to our high character for faith and honour.

Every country has its own peculiar productions, and by an unrestrained interchange of the gifts of Providence the condition of all is improved. The exclusive jealousy with which commerce has hitherto been fettered shows the length of time that is necessary to wear out the effects of those selfish passions which separated nations when they were yet barbarous. It required a high degree of cultivation to break down those barriers consecrated by their antiquity, and the accomplishment of this important change evinces the rate at which the present age is advancing.

A new era in the history of the world began when China was opened to European intercourse; but many years must pass before European influence can penetrate that vast empire, and eradicate those illiberal prejudices by which it has so long been governed. The same may be said of the empire of Japan, with which European nations have formed alliances of late years.

Two important triumphs yet remain to be achieved over physical difficulties by the science and energy of man, namely, the junction by ship-canals of the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans at the American isthmus, and the union of the Red Sea with the Mediterranean at that of Suez. Should these be one day accomplished, the expectations of Columbus of a passage to the East Indies by the Atlantic would be realized; and Genoa, Venice, and the other maritime cities of Southern Europe, might regain, though to a less extent, the commercial position which they held before the great discovery of Vasco da Gamá. One of these plans of junction has been anticipated by a railway; that of Panama, together with the treasures abounding in the auriferous districts of California, have caused a complete revolution in the affairs of the New World, and a country, hitherto so far separated from the rest of the globe and so little known, has become a new centre of commerce, whose influence will be diffused over the wide Pacific to the shores of the eastern continent. The Panama railway leads the view to the future in a country where all is new, while that from Alexandria to Cairo has made names, consecrated by sacred history, familiar to our ears, and carries our thoughts back to the earliest records of the human race. The transit

of our steamers through the Red Sea and their stations at Suez and Aden will, at no very distant period, have an influence on the savage tribes around; and Egypt of old, now become a thoroughfare, may again rise in the scale of nations.

The advantages of colonization and commerce to the less civilized part of the world are incalculable, as well as to those at home, not only by furnishing an exchange for manufactures, important as this is, but by the immense accession of knowledge of the earth and its inhabitants that has been thus attained.

The history of former ages exhibits nothing to be compared with the mental activity of the present. Steam, which annihilates time and space, fills mankind with schemes for advantage or defence: but however mercenary the motives for enterprise may be, it is instrumental in bringing nations together. The facility of communication is rapidly assimilating national character. Society in most of the capitals is formed on the same model; and as the study of modern languages is now considered a part of liberal education, and every well-educated person speaks some foreign tongue, one of the great barriers to the assimilation of character amongst nations will be removed.

Science has never been so extensively and so successfully cultivated as at the present time: the collective wisdom and experience of Europe and the United States of America is now brought to bear on subjects of the highest importance, in annual meetings, where the common pursuit of truth is as beneficial to the moral as to the intellectual character, and the noble objects of investigation are no longer confined to a philosophic few, but are becoming widely diffused among all ranks of society, and the most enlightened governments have given their support to measures that could not have been otherwise accomplished. Accurate maps have been published

<sup>1</sup> In bringing to a close a work which may in some measure be considered a kind of *Résumé* of Natural Knowledge, it may not be either out of place here or irrelevant to our subject, to allude more particularly to the encouragement of late years granted to scientific investigation by our own Government.

It must be confessed that Great Britain for a long time remained behind the nations of the continent in aiding scientific enterprise and research; and if England has rivalled in most branches of natural knowledge, and surpassed in some, every other people, it has arisen more from individual exertion, and that spirit of association which forms so happy a characteristic of our race, and which has in our political institutions so mainly contributed to our national greatness and prosperity, than from any direct encouragement from our rulers. Whilst France and other continental nations were endowing the votaries of science, were lavishing money on scientific expeditions, and founding institutions which will hand down the names of their sovereigns to posterity as the benefactors of mankind, England had done little in the same track beyond fitting out the memorable expeditions of Cook, and subsequently those of Vancouver and Flinders, and the support granted to our great national Observatory,

of countries that were unknown to our forefathers. Charts of the great oceans, and their currents, shoals, and coasts, are daily dimi-

which, under the direction of Bradley, Maskelyne, Pond, and Airy, has attained a degree of celebrity unequalled by any Astronomical Institution in ancient or modern times.

The conclusion of a long war, in opening the scientific repositories of the continent to our countrymen, showed us how much our great institutions, with the above solitary exception, were behindhand, not only in extent and utility, but in the liberality with which they were conducted. Possessing as we did the most ample means, from our immense colonial possessions and our widely extended commerce, to add to the stock of our knowledge in natural history, our public collections were infinitely behind those of the great states of the continent, and scarcely on a par with those of the sovereigns of a second and even third rate importance. A better system was loudly called for, and a better system has been adopted. Our great national repository, the British Museum, has in a few years, thanks to the liberality of Parliament and the exertions of its trustees and officers, become equal in every respect, and superior in many, to any similar institution on the continent. Two establishments have been created within the last dozen of years which reflect the greatest honour on the statesmen who encouraged them in their infancy, and on the talented individuals who were selected to carry out the enlightened views of the Government—the Museum of Practical Geology, a designation that conveys a very inadequate idea of the extent of its attributes or of its utility, and the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew. To the first the public is already indebted for a geological survey and map of the empire such as never had been planned or executed in any other country—only a small instalment, however, of great services which the nation and geological science are likely to derive from the labours of the late Sir H. Delabèche, and his eminent successor, Sir R. Murchison. The Royal Gardens at Kew, under the direction of Sir W. J. Hooker, occupy now undoubtedly the first place amongst the most celebrated establishments of the kind in any country: never was public money better bestowed, or in a way to convey more useful instruction and gratification to the great mass of the community. Whilst every German university had its Museum of Comparative Anatomy, when the government of revolutionary France had placed at the disposal of Cuvier ample means to lay the basis of that science of which he was to be considered the founder, an eminent London surgeon, John Hunter, animated by the love of science alone, and unaided by his Government, was rendering a similar service to Great Britain, in laying the foundation of that Museum which so justly bears his honoured name. Thanks to the liberality of the Government, and to the well-judged appreciation of the Royal College of Surgeons, the Hunterian Collection has become the property of the nation, and has received such additions and ameliorations as not to be behind any of those of the continent; whilst in point of arrangement, of facilities granted for study, and real practical utility, it infinitely surpasses them all. To it we principally are indebted for the introduction of the study of comparative anatomy into this country, and for the possession of one of its greatest modern expositors, Professor Owen.

It may appear invidious, at a time when every department of our Government is showing itself so desirous of promoting the cause of science, to point to any in particular: still we cannot refrain from making special mention of one to which science in general, and more particularly that branch of it which forms the principal object of this work, and our best national interests owe a lasting debt of gratitude—the Hydrographic department of the Admiralty has attained a degree of eminence unequalled by that of any other maritime

nishing the perils of navigation, and the bed of the ocean itself is better known in the nineteenth century than many extensive coun-

country. The Lords of the Admiralty have profited by a long period of tranquillity to extend our knowledge over almost every region of the globe, conferring thereby an immense service on geographical science, and placing in the hands of our Royal and Commercial marine a collection of charts and nautical instructions unparalleled in the history of navigation for their extent and exactitude. Another branch of inquiry, closely connected with Hydrography and Navigation, which it required the encouragement of a government to institute, the investigation of the laws of terrestrial magnetism and meteorology, has been very liberally provided for by Parliament, and most ably carried out, under the direction of General Sabine, by the establishment of special observatories in our widely extended colonies, and by the publication and distribution of their results; whilst in a more practical point of view, the magnetic department at the Hydrographic Office, and the meteorological one of the Marine Department at the Board of Trade, deserve to be mentioned with special praise.

The several maritime expeditions undertaken since the peace in a purely scientific view reflect the highest credit on the departments of the Government with which they have originated, as they do on the eminent individuals, many of whom still live to enjoy their well-merited fame, who have carried out their country's wishes. The names of Parry, Franklin, Back, James Ross, Richardson, Austen, Kellett, Collinson, McClure, Kane, and Bellott, will be preserved in the memory of posterity long after the ephemeral glory of their professional career will have been forgotten.

Although it is to the projectors of such an altered state of things, and to the statesmen who encouraged and brought it about, that our first acknowledgment is due, our thanks must be also expressed to that branch of the legislature which, holding, as it rightly does, the public purse, has so liberally come forward upon every occasion, when solicited, in granting the means to promote scientific enterprise. The votary of science therefore owes to the House of Commons the expression of his unmingled gratitude.

But, in paying that just tribute to the Ministers of the Crown and to Parliament, we must not pass over in silence the encouragement which science has in every department met with from the East India Company. Lords of an immense territory, the Court of Directors, and its servants in India, have always shown themselves ready to contribute in a most liberal spirit to the extension of our knowledge of their widely extended empire. The trigonometrical surveys of India, the establishment of observatories, the endowment of colleges and of scientific societies, the formation of collections of natural history at great expense, and which it distributes to all those who are likely to make good use of them, the publication of works on physical researches, on natural history, of astronomical observations, bestowed with so liberal a hand on men of science, the formation of such a map of its extended dominions and of charts of its coasts as would do honour to any government, must place the East India Company in the first rank of those sovereigns to whom science will both now and in after ages feel placed under the most lasting obligations.

Connected with our Oriental empire, it is due to some of the native sovereigns of India to state that they have not been behindhand in imitating the liberal example of their powerful protectors. The Rajah of Travancore has at great expense established an astronomical observatory in his territory, furnished with European instruments of the most delicate construction, and placed under the direction of European officers amply endowed and provided

tries were in the fifteenth. Simultaneous observations are made at numerous places in both hemispheres on atmospheric electricity, magnetism, on the tides, and currents of the air and the ocean, and those mysterious vicissitudes of temperature and moisture which bless the labours of the husbandman one year, and blight them in another. On earth, though separated for thousands of miles by a deep and mighty ocean, that invisible messenger, electricity, instantaneously conveys the thoughts of the invisible spirit of man to man—results of science sublimely transcendental.

The places of the nebulae and fixed stars, and their motions, are known with unexampled precision, and the most refined analyses embrace the most varied objects. Four new satellites and fifty new planets have been discovered within twelve years, and one of these under circumstances unprecedented. In the far heavens, from disturbances in the motions of Uranus which could not be satisfactorily accounted for, an unknown and unseen body was declared to be revolving on the utmost verge of the solar system; and it was found by observation in the region of the heavens pointed out by mathematical analysis.<sup>1</sup>

Vain would be the attempt to enumerate the improvements in machinery and mechanics, the canals and railroads that have been made, the harbours that have been improved, the land that has been drained, the bridges that have been constructed; and now, although Britain is inferior to none in many branches of engineering, and superior to all in some, one of our most distinguished engineers<sup>2</sup> declares that we are scarcely beyond the threshold in improvement. To stand still is to retrograde; human ingenuity will always keep pace with the unforeseen, the increasing wants of the age. "Who knows what may yet be in store for our use; what new discovery may again change the tide of human affairs; what hidden treasures may yet

for. The peninsula of India at the present moment possesses four astronomical observatories little behind those of Europe as regards the means of observation.

<sup>1</sup> The discovery of Neptune, the planet alluded to, has been claimed by two eminent mathematicians of England and France, Mr. Adams, of St. John's College, Cambridge, and M. Leverrier, the present director of the Imperial Observatory at Paris. There is now, however, little doubt as to our countryman's prior claim, having communicated the result of his calculations to several astronomers in England as early as October, 1845, whereas M. Leverrier's first notice dates from the June following; it was however from the publicity given to the latter, that M. Galle, of the Berlin Observatory, was led to search for the planet, and to discover it in the heavens, on the 23rd September, 1846. Subsequent researches have shown that Mr. Adams's calculations represent with greater accuracy the observed positions of the newly-discovered body than those of the imperial astronomer of France, and that more confidence is due to the researches of the modest mathematician of Cambridge than to those of his more highly recompensed French rival.

<sup>2</sup> Sir John Rennie.

be brought to light in the air or in the ocean, of which we know so little; or what virtues there may be in the herbs of the field, and in the treasures of the earth—how far its hidden fires, or stores of ice, may yet become available? ages can never exhaust the treasures of nature or the talent of man.”<sup>1</sup> It would be difficult to follow the rapid course of discovery through the complicated mazes of magnetism and electricity; the action of the electric current on the polarized sunbeam, one of the most beautiful of modern discoveries, leading to relations hitherto unsuspected between that power and the complex assemblage of visible and invisible influences in solar light, by one of which nature has been made to paint her own likeness, and which will transmit to future generations a permanent memorial of the nineteenth century, and, by arresting the fleeting circumstances and events of the moment, will show better than words the manners and customs of the age. It is impossible to convey an idea of the rapid succession of the varied and curious results of chemistry, and its application to physiology and agriculture; moreover, distinguished works have lately been published at home and abroad on the science of mind, which has been so successfully cultivated in our own country. Geography has assumed a new character, by that unwearied search for accurate knowledge and truth that marks the present age and the physical geography of the earth and ocean; are altogether new sciences.

The spirit of nautical and geographical discovery, begun in the 15th century, by those illustrious navigators who had a new world to discover, is at this day as energetic as ever, though the results are less brilliant. Neither the long gloomy night of a polar winter, nor the danger of the ice and the storm, deter our gallant seamen from seeking a better acquaintance with “this ball of earth,” even under its most frowning aspect; and that, for honour, and, for a still higher motive, the recovery of lost companions. The French, Russians, and especially the Americans, have had their full share in these bold and generous adventures. The scorching sun and deadly mists of the tropics as little prevent the traveller from collecting the animals and plants of the present creation, or the geologist from investigating those of ages long gone by. Man daily indicates his birthright as lord of the creation, and compels every land and sea to contribute to his knowledge.

The most distinguished modern travellers, following the noble example of Alexander von Humboldt, the patriarch of physical geography, take a more extended view of the subject than the earth and its animal and vegetable inhabitants afford, and include in their researches the past and present condition of man, the origin, manners,

<sup>1</sup> Charles Babbage, Esq.

and languages of existing nations, and the monuments of those that have been. Geography has had its dark ages, during which the situation of many great cities and spots of celebrity in sacred and profane history had been entirely lost sight of, which are now discovered by the learning and assiduity of the modern traveller. Of this, Italy, Egypt, the Holy Land, Asia Minor, Arabia, and the valleys of the Euphrates and Tigris, with the adjacent mountains of Persia, are remarkable instances, not to mention the vast region of the East, and the remote centres of aboriginal civilization in the New World. The celebrated discoveries of Mr. Layard, who possesses every acquirement that could render a traveller competent to accomplish so arduous an undertaking, have brought to light the long hidden treasures of the ancient Nineveh, where its own peculiar style of art had existed anterior to that of Egypt. In many parts of the world the ruins of cities of extraordinary magnitude and architecture show that there are wide regions of whose original inhabitants we know nothing. The Andes of Peru and Mexico have remains of civilized nations before the age of the Incas. Mr. Pentland has found numerous remains of Peruvian monuments in every part of the great valley of the Peru-Bolivian Andes, and many parts of the imperial capital Cusco little changed from what they were at the downfall of the last Inca, Atahualpa. Mr. Stephens has discovered in the woods of Central America the ruins of great cities, adorned with sculpture and pictorial writings, vestiges of a people far advanced, who had once cultivated the soil where these entangled forests now grow. Picture-writings have been discovered by Sir Robert Schomburgk on rocks in Guiana, similar to those found in the United States and in Siberia. Magnificent buildings still exist in good preservation all over eastern Asia, and many in a ruinous state belong to a period far beyond written record.

Ancient literature has furnished a subject of still more interesting research, from which it is evident that the mind of man is essentially the same under very different circumstances: every nation far advanced in civilization has had its age of poetry, the drama, romance, and philosophy, each stamped with the character of the people and times, and still more with their religious belief. Our profound Oriental scholars have made known to Europeans the refined Sanscrit literature of Hindostan, its schools of philosophy and astronomy, its dramatic writings and poetry, which are original and beautiful, and to these the learned in Greece and Italy have contributed.

The riches of Chinese literature and their valuable geography were first made known to Europe by the French Jesuits in the last century, and followed up with success by the French and English philologists of the present: to France we also owe much of our know-



ledge of the poetry and literature of Persia; and from the time that Dr. Young deciphered the inscriptions on the Rosetta Stone, Egyptian hieroglyphics and picture-writing have been studied by the learned of France, England, and Italy. The Germans, again, have left few subjects of ancient literature unexplored, even to the language written at Babylon and Nineveh—the most successful attempt to decipher which is due, however, to two distinguished countrymen of our own, Colonel Rawlinson and Dr. Hicks. The most ancient forms of writing are supposed to be the Himyaritic lately discovered in Arabia, and that of the Phœnicians, which is the origin of all the alphabets of ancient and modern Europe, and probably the form of letters in which the sacred Scriptures were written.<sup>1</sup>

The press has overflowed of late years with an unprecedented quantity of literature, some of standard merit, and much more that is ephemeral, suited to all ranks, on every subject, with the aim, in our own country at least, to improve the people, and to advocate the cause of morality and virtue. All this mental energy is but an effect of those laws which regulate human affairs, and include in their generality the various changes that tend to improve the condition of man.\*

The fine arts do not keep pace with science, though they have not been altogether left behind. Painting, like poetry, must come spontaneously, because a feeling for it depends upon innate sympathies in the human breast. 'Nothing external' could affect us, unless there were corresponding ideas within; poetically constituted minds of the highest organization are most deeply impressed with whatever is excellent. All are not gifted with a strong perception of the beautiful, in the same way as some persons cannot see certain colours, or hear certain sounds. "Those elevated sentiments which constitute genius are given to few; yet something akin, though inferior in degree, exists in most men. Consequently, though culture may not inspire genius, it cherishes and calls forth the natural perception of what is good and beautiful, and by that means improves the tone of the national mind, and forms a counterpoise to the all-absorbing useful and commercial.

Historical painting is successfully cultivated both in France and Germany. The Germans have modelled their school on the style of the very ancient masters. They have become their rivals in richness and beauty of colouring, and are not surpassed in vividness of imagination, nor in variety and sublimity of composition, which is poetry of the highest order embodied. Sculpture and architecture are also marked by that elevated and pure taste which

<sup>1</sup> Prichard.

distinguishes their other works of art. French artists, following in the same steps, have produced historical works of great merit. Pictures representing scenes of domestic life have been painted with much expression and beauty by our own artists; and British landscapes are not mere portraits of nature, but pictures of high poetical feeling. The encouragement given to this branch of art at home may be ascribed to the taste for a country life, so general in England. Water-colour painting, which is entirely of British growth, has now become a favourite style in every country, and has been brought to a high degree of perfection in our own.

The Italians have had the merit of restoring sculpture to the pure style which it had lost, and to that gifted people we are indebted for the noblest specimens of art, in painting, architecture, and sculpture.

The Opera, one of the most refined of theatrical amusements in every capital city of Europe, displays the excellence and power of Italian melody, which has been transmitted from age to age by a succession of great composers. German music, partaking of the learned character of the nation, is rich in original harmony, which requires a cultivated taste to understand and appreciate.

Italy is the only country that has had two poetical eras of the highest order; and, great as the Latin period was, that of Dante was more original and sublime. The Germans, so eminent in every branch of literature, have also been great as poets; the power of Goethe's genius will render his poems as permanent as the language in which they are written. France can claim great poets of a serious cast, yet the language and the habits of the people are more suited to the gay than the grave style. Though the British may have been inferior to other nations in some branches of the fine arts, yet poetry, immeasurably the greatest and most noble, redeems, and more than redeems us. The nation that produced the poetry of Chaucer, Spenser, Shakspeare, and Milton, with all the brilliant train, down nearly to the present time, must ever hold a distinguished place as an imaginative people. Shakspeare alone would stamp a language with immortality. The British novels stand high among works of imagination, and they have generally had the merit of advancing the cause of morality. Had French novelists attended more to this, their knowledge of the human heart and the brilliancy of their composition would have been better appreciated.

Poetry of the highest stamp has fled before the utilitarian spirit of the age; yet there is as much talent in the world, and imagination too, at the present time, as at any former period, though directed to different and more important objects, because the whole aspect of the moral world is altered. The period is come for one of those important changes in the minds of men which occur from time to

time, and form great epochs in the history of the human race. The whole of civilized Europe could not have been roused to the enthusiasm which led them to embark in the Crusades by the preaching of Peter the Hermit, unless the people had been prepared for it; and men were ready for the Reformation before the impulse was given by Luther. Emigration is another of those sudden impulses which, seizing upon the nations of Europe, and especially our own, has induced civilized men to seek a distant home, and unconsciously to fulfil the counsels of Providence by spreading Christianity to the farthest ends of the earth, because the time was come for doing so. These are the barometrical storms of the human mind.

The present state of transition has been imperceptibly in progress, aided by many concurring circumstances, among which the increasing intelligence of the lower orders, and steam travelling, have been the most efficient. The latter has assisted eminently in the diffusion of knowledge, and has probably accelerated the crisis of public affairs on the continent, by giving the inhabitants of different countries opportunities of intercourse and comparing their conditions. No invention that has been made for ages has so levelling a tendency, which accords but too well with the present disposition of the people. The spirit of emancipation, so peculiarly characteristic of this century, appears in all the relations of life, political and social. On the continent of Europe it has shaken the whole fabric of society, subverted law and order, and ruined thousands, in order to throw down the crumbling remains of the feudal system. The violence with which these changes were conducted has naturally led to a reaction, but the present attempt to inflict upon the world political and spiritual despotism must be ephemeral in its turn, being directly opposed to the irresistible progress of the human mind. The same emancipating spirit which has thrown young and old into a state of insubordination and rebellion abroad, has been quietly but gradually altering the relations of social and domestic life at home. Parent and child no longer stand in the same relation to one another; even ~~at an~~ early age boys assume the character and independence of men, which may perhaps fit them sooner for taking their share in the affairs of the world; for it must be acknowledged that, whether from early independence or some other cause, no country has produced more youthful and able statesmen than our own; but, at the same time, it places them in a less amiable and more dangerous position, by depriving them of the advice and experience of the aged, to which the same deference is no longer paid; besides, it makes a bad impression upon foreigners, for in every other nation respect for parents is considered an imperative duty. The working man considers his interest to be at variance with that of the manufacturer, and the attachment of servants to their masters is nearly as extinct

in Britain as vassalage. Ambition to a great extent pervades the inferior and middle grades of society, and so few are satisfied with the condition in which they were born, that the pressure upwards is enormous. The numerous instances of men rising from an inferior rank to the highest offices in the State encourages the endeavour to advance in society, which is right and natural, if pursued by legitimate means; but the levelling disposition so prevalent abroad is pernicious as it is impracticable. So long as men are endowed with different dispositions and different talents, so long will they differ in condition and fortune, and this is as strongly marked in republics as in any other form of government; for man, with all his attempts to liberate himself from nature's ordinances, by the establishment of equal laws and civil rights, never can escape from them—inequality of condition is permanent as the human race. Hence from necessity we must fulfil the duties of the station in which we are placed, bearing in mind that, while Christianity requires the poor to endure their lot with patience, it imposes a heavy responsibility on the rich.

In Britain, respect for the labouring classes, together with active benevolence, form the counterpoise to the evil propensities of this state of transition; a benevolence which is not confined to almsgiving, but which consists in the earnest desire to contribute with energy to the sum of human happiness. In proportion as that disposition is diffused among the higher classes, and the more they can convince the lower orders that they have an ardent desire to afford them every source of happiness and comfort that is in their power, so much sooner will the transient evils pass away, and an improved state of things will commence; kindly and confident feelings will then take the place of coldness and mistrust.

The continual increase of that disinterested benevolence and liberal sentiment, which in our own country is the most hopeful and consoling feature of the age, manifests itself in the frequency with which plans for ameliorating the condition of the lower classes are brought before Parliament; in the societies formed for their relief; and in the many institutions established for their benefit and comfort.

For many years the education of the lowest class had been sadly neglected, and, still there are thousands who can neither read nor write, and, what is more, are without instruction, moral and religious. The difficulty for government is extreme on account of opposing religious sects, but happily a spontaneous movement has arisen: the city missionaries, the dissenters, and latterly even the high dignitaries of the Church of England have been preaching to thousands, at all seasons and in all places, and by so doing multitudes hear the Gospel who never entered a church.

Three of the most beneficial systems of modern times are due to the benevolence of English ladies—the improvement of prison dis-

cipline, savings-banks, and banks for lending small sums to the poor. The success of all has exceeded every expectation, and these admirable institutions are now adopted by several foreign countries. The importance of popular and agricultural education is becoming an object of attention to the more enlightened governments; and one of the greatest improvements in education is, that teachers are now fitted for their duties by being taught the art of teaching. The gentleness with which instruction is conveyed no longer blights the joyous days of youth, but, on the contrary, encourages self-education, which is the most efficient.

The system of infant-schools, established in many parts of Europe and throughout the United States of America, is rapidly improving the condition of the people. The instruction given in them is suited to the station of the scholars, and the moral lessons taught are often reflected back on the uneducated parents by their children. Moreover, the personal intercourse with the higher orders, and the kindness which the children receive from them, strengthen the bond of reciprocal good feeling. Since the abolition of the feudal system the separation between the higher and the lower classes of society has been increasing; but the generous exertions of individuals, whose only object is to do good, is now beginning to correct a tendency that, unchecked, might have led to the worst consequences to all ranks. We learn from statistical reports that the pains taken by individuals and associations are not without their effect upon the character of the nation. For example, during the eleven years that preceded 1846, in which the criminal returns indicated the intellectual condition of persons accused, there were 31 counties in England and Wales in which not one educated woman was called before a court of law, in a population of 2,617,653 females.<sup>1</sup>

Crime has generally decreased in proportion to the religious and moral education of the people: the improvement in the morality of the factory-children is immense since Government appointed in-

<sup>1</sup> Twenty of these counties were in England and 11 in Wales, and so few crimes took place among educated women in the other counties during the 11 years mentioned, that the annual proportion of accusations against educated females was only 1 in 1,349,059. During the year 1846 only 48 educated persons were convicted of crimes out of the whole population of England and Wales, and none were sentenced to death. And during the years 1845 and 1846 there were 15 counties in England and 11 in Wales in which no well-educated person was convicted of any crime. The number of accusations among educated persons in Scotland is greater, because education is more general, and because the quantity of ardent spirits used in Scotland is five times greater than in England. Crime is very much below the average in the mining districts, and it is still less frequent in Wales and in the mountainous country in the North of England. The accomplishments of a well-educated person in these statistical records consist merely in being able to read and write fluently.—*London Statistical Journal.*

spectors to superintend their health and education ;<sup>1</sup> and indeed the improvement in the condition of the whole population appears from the bills of mortality, which unquestionably prove that the duration of human life is continually increasing throughout Great Britain.<sup>2</sup>

The voluntary sacrifices that were made in 1847 to relieve the necessities of a famishing nation evince the humane disposition of the age. But it is not one particular and extraordinary case, however admirable, that marks the general progress—it is not in the earthquake or the storm, but in the still small voice of consolation heard in the cabin of the wretched, that is the prominent feature of the charities of the present time, when the benevolent of all ranks seek for distress in the abodes of poverty and vice,\* to aid and to reform. No language can do justice to the merit of those who devote themselves to the reformation of the children who have hitherto wandered neglected in the streets of great cities ; in the unpromising task they have laboured with patience, undismayed by difficulties that might have discouraged the most determined—but they have had their reward, they have succeeded.<sup>3</sup> The language of kindness and sympathy, never before heard by these children of crime and wretchedness, is saving multitudes from perdition. But it would require a volume to enumerate the exertions that are making for the accommodation, health, and improvement of the people, and the devotion of high and low to the introduction of new establishments and the amelioration of the old. Noble and liberal sentiments mark the proceedings of public assemblies, whether in the cause of nations or of individuals, and the severity of our penal laws is mitigated by a milder system. Happily this liberal and benevolent spirit is not confined to Britain, it is universal in the States of the American Union, and it is spreading widely through the more civilized countries of Europe.

\* Every factory-child is limited to 48 hours of labour in the week, and the children must by law attend school at least two hours a day for six days out of the seven, besides a Sunday school—one penny being deducted out of each shilling of wages for education. The inspectors have the power of establishing schools where wanted, and of dismissing incompetent teachers. \*The engagement of factory-children in Britain lasts till they are 13, in the United States it ends at 15 years of age.—'Statistical Journal.'

<sup>2</sup> The average duration of the life of sovereigns is greater in modern than in ancient times, but it is still lower than any other class of mankind. The most favourable average for them is 70·05 years ; for the English aristocracy it is 71·69 ; for the English gentry, 74·00 ; for the learned professions, 66·8 ; for English literary and scientific men it is 72·10 ; for the army and navy, 71·99 ; and for the professions of the fine arts, 71·15.—'London Statistical Journal.'

<sup>3</sup> There are numerous Ragged Schools in London, and Government undertakes to send annually to the colonies a number of such of the scholars as choose to emigrate.—'London Statistical Journal.'

One of the most remarkable changes in our civil state is the rapid and happy improvement in the condition of Ireland, which is now as flourishing as any part of the kingdom; the people have abundance, and are no longer exposed to scarcity, since the cultivation of grain has to a considerable degree superseded that of the potato.

There is a strong disposition at present to return to the middle ages, spiritually and politically; but that delusion will pass away in its turn, being incompatible with the inevitable progress of man. No permanently retrograde movement can now take place in civilization; the diffusion of Christian virtues and of knowledge ensures the progressive advancement of man in those high moral and intellectual qualities that constitute his true dignity. But much yet remains to be done at home, especially in religious instruction and the prevention of crime; and millions of our fellow creatures in both hemispheres are still in the lowest grade of barbarism. Ages and ages must pass away before they can be civilized; but if there be any analogy between the period of man's duration on earth and that of the frailest plant or shell-fish of the geological periods, he must still be in his infancy; and let those who doubt of his indefinite improvement compare the first revolution in France with the last, or the state of Europe in the middle ages with what it is at present. For, during the disturbed condition of the Continent and the mistaken means which the people employed to improve their position, crime was less frequent and less atrocious than it was in the first revolution, and the universal indignation it now raises is a strong indication of improvement. In our own country, men who seem to have lived before their time were formerly prosecuted and punished for opinions which are now sanctioned by the legislature, and acknowledged by all. The moral disposition of the age appears in the refinement of conversation. Selfishness and evil passions may possibly ever be found in the human breast, but the progress of the race will consist in the increasing power of public opinion, the collective voice of mankind regulated by the Christian principles of morality and justice. The individuality of man modifies his opinions and belief; it is a part of that variety which is a universal law of nature; so that there will probably always be a difference of views as to religious doctrine, which, however, will become more spiritual, and freer from the taint of human infirmity; spiritual despotism will cease, and the power of the Christian religion will appear in purer conduct, and in the more general practice of mutual forbearance, charity, and love.

# APPENDIX.

The following TABLE, which is one of the most curious of statistical documents, was formed by Professor QUETELER from the Register of Marriages at Brussels :—

| MARRIAGES IN BELGIUM IN THE YEARS              |                            |                             |                             |                             |                             |  |
|--|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
|  | 1841.                      | 1842.                       | 1843.                       | 1844.                       | 1845.                       |  |
| Men of 30 years of age and under, to . . . . . | 12,788<br>2,630<br>93<br>7 | 12,422<br>2,626<br>121<br>6 | 12,368<br>2,406<br>125<br>8 | 13,024<br>2,375<br>129<br>5 | 13,157<br>2,438<br>102<br>5 |  |
| Women of 30 years of age and under             | •                          | •                           | •                           | •                           | •                           |  |
| Women from 30 to 45 . . . . .                  | 6,122                      | 5,803                       | 5,617                       | 4,948                       | 5,810                       |  |
| Women from 45 to 60 . . . . .                  | 5,531                      | 5,396                       | 5,100                       | 5,205                       | 4,981                       |  |
| Women from 60 upwards . . . . .                | 529                        | 542                         | 479                         | 493                         | 532                         |  |
| Women from 30 and under                        | 18                         | 12                          | 18                          | 21                          | 21                          |  |
| Women from 30 to 45 . . . . .                  | •                          | •                           | •                           | •                           | •                           |  |
| Women from 45 to 60 . . . . .                  | •                          | •                           | •                           | •                           | •                           |  |
| Women from 60 upwards . . . . .                | •                          | •                           | •                           | •                           | •                           |  |
| Men from 30 to 45 inclusive, to . . . . .      | 376                        | 346                         | 380                         | 355                         | 346                         |  |
| Men from 45 to 60 . . . . .                    | 896                        | 879                         | 896                         | 951                         | 993                         |  |
| Men from 60 upwards . . . . .                  | 461                        | 447                         | 433                         | 462                         | 460                         |  |
| Men from 30 and under                          | 23                         | 19                          | 29                          | 36                          | 28                          |  |
| Men from 30 to 45 . . . . .                    | 48                         | 35                          | 45                          | 41                          | 36                          |  |
| Men from 45 to 60 . . . . .                    | 139                        | 147                         | 133                         | 119                         | 125                         |  |
| Men from 60 upwards . . . . .                  | 153                        | 170                         | 137                         | 112                         | 145                         |  |
| Men from 60 and above, to . . . . .            | 62                         | 52                          | 48                          | 50                          | 31                          |  |
| Annual Number of Marriages . . . . .           | 29,876                     | 29,023                      | 28,220                      | 29,326                      | 29,210                      |  |



## TABLE OF HEIGHTS ABOVE THE SEA,

OF SOME

## REMARKABLE POINTS OF THE GLOBE.

## EUROPE.

| Names of Places, Mountains, &c.          | Heights<br>in English<br>Feet. | Countries in<br>which<br>situated. | Authorities.       |
|--|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| MONT BLANC .. .. . Alps, P. <sup>1</sup> | 15,744                         | Sardinia                           | P. S. <sup>2</sup> |
| Monte Rosa .. .. . , L.                  | 15,210                         | , ,                                | , ,                |
| Mont Cervin .. .. . , P.                 | 14,836                         | , ,                                | , ,                |
| Finsterärhorn .. .. . , B.               | 14,026                         | Switzerland                        | Eschman.           |
| Jungfrau .. .. . , B.                    | 13,672                         | , ,                                | , ,                |
| Le Géant du M. Blanc .. .. . , P.        | 13,786                         | Sardinia                           | P. S.              |
| Mont Combin .. .. . , P.                 | 14,124                         | , ,                                | , ,                |
| Mont Iséran .. .. . , G.                 | 13,272                         | , ,                                | , ,                |
| Monte Viso .. .. . , C.                  | 13,599                         | , ,                                | , ,                |
| Ortler Spitz .. .. . , R.                | 12,851                         | Austria                            | A. S.              |
| Le Grand Rioburent .. .. . , M.          | 11,063                         | , ,                                | P. S.              |
| Drey Herrn Spitz .. .. . , Car.          | 10,122                         | , ,                                | A. S.              |
| Mont Terglou .. .. . , J.                | 9,386                          | , ,                                | , ,                |
| <i>Passes of the Alps:—</i>              |                                |                                    |                    |
| Col du Géant .. .. . , P.                | 11,238 <sup>3</sup>            | Sardinia                           | Seassure.          |
| Col de St. Théodule .. .. . , P.         | 11,185                         | , ,                                | P. S.              |
| Pass of the Gt. St. Bernard .. .. . , P. | 8,173                          | , ,                                | , ,                |
| , , Furka .. .. . , L.                   | 8,714                          | Switzerland                        | S. S.              |
| , , Monte Moro .. .. . , L.              | 8,937                          | , ,                                | P. S.              |
| , , Le Tavernette .. .. . , C.           | 9,827                          | Sardinia                           | , ,                |
| , , Mont Iséran .. .. . , G.             | 9,196                          | , ,                                | , ,                |
| , , Col des Fenêtres .. .. . , P.        | 9,581                          | , ,                                | , ,                |
| , , Stelvio .. .. . , R.                 | 9,577                          | Austria                            | A. S.              |
| , , Bernardino .. .. . , R.              | 7,015                          | Sardinia                           | , ,                |
| , , Splügen .. .. . , R.                 | 6,946                          | Austria                            | , ,                |
| , , St. Gothard .. .. . , R.             | 6,808                          | Switzerland                        | S. S.              |
| , , Mont Cenis .. .. . , G.              | 6,772                          | Sardinia                           | P. S.              |

<sup>1</sup> The letters affixed indicate the part of the Alps to which each locality belongs—M., Maritime; C., Cottian; G., Gralan; P., Pennine; L., Lepontine; B., Bernese, or Helvetian; R., Rhetian; J., Julian; Car., Carniac.

<sup>2</sup> The authorities on which these heights are given are—the Piedmontese Surveys (P. S.), as published in 1845, in the work entitled 'Le Alpi che cingono l'Italia,' 1 vol. 8vo.; the Austrian Survey (A. S.), as given in the Maps of the Regno Lombardo-Veneto, in 84 sheets, published by the Austrian Government; and the Swiss Trigonometrical Survey, by Eschman, 1 vol. 4to., 1848.

<sup>3</sup> The first eight passes are only fit for foot passengers, and in certain seasons for mules: the remaining eleven offer carriage-roads, and are generally open at all seasons of the year, with the exception of the Stelvio.

| Names of Places, Mountains, &c.                   | Heights<br>in English<br>Feet. | Countries in<br>which<br>situated. | Authorities.          |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Pass of the Simplon .. Alps, L.                   | 6,578                          | Switzerland                        | P. S.                 |
| „ or Col di Tende .. „ M.                         | 6,159                          | Sardinia                           | „                     |
| „ of the Mont Genève „ C.                         | 6,119                          | „                                  | P. S.                 |
| „ Brenner .. „ R.                                 | 4,659                          | Austria                            | A. S.                 |
| „ Pontebba „ „ J.                                 | 3,625                          | „                                  | A. S.                 |
| Malahite Peak .. „ ..                             | 11,168                         | Pyrenees                           | A. B. L. <sup>1</sup> |
| Mont Perdu Peak .. „ ..                           | 10,994                         | „                                  | „                     |
| Maboré, Cylinder of .. „ ..                       | 10,899                         | „                                  | „                     |
| Maladetta „ „ ..                                  | 10,886                         | „                                  | „                     |
| Vignemale „ „ ..                                  | 10,820                         | „                                  | „                     |
| Pic du Midi .. „ ..                               | 9,540                          | „                                  | „                     |
| Canigou .. „ ..                                   | 9,137                          | „                                  | „                     |
| Port d'Oo .. „ ..                                 | 9,843                          | „                                  | „                     |
| „ d'Estance .. „ ..                               | 8,402                          | „                                  | „                     |
| „ de Gavarnie .. „ ..                             | 7,654                          | „                                  | „                     |
| „ de Tourmalet .. „ ..                            | 7,143                          | „                                  | „                     |
| Mont Ventoux .. „ ..                              | 6,263                          | France                             | „                     |
| Pic de Sancy .. „ ..                              | 6,188                          | „                                  | „                     |
| Plomb du Cantal .. „ ..                           | 6,093                          | „                                  | „                     |
| Mont Mezen .. „ ..                                | 5,795                          | „                                  | „                     |
| Puy de Dôme .. „ ..                               | 4,806                          | „                                  | „                     |
| Ballon des Vosges .. „ ..                         | 4,688                          | „                                  | „                     |
| Mulhagen .. „ ..                                  | 4,483                          | Spain                              | „                     |
| Sierra de Gredos .. „ ..                          | 10,852                         | „                                  | Bory.                 |
| Estrella .. „ ..                                  | 7,526                          | „                                  | Franzini.             |
| Siete Picos .. „ ..                               | 7,244                          | „                                  | Bauza.                |
| Peña Laza .. „ ..                                 | 8,222                          | „                                  | „                     |
| El Gader .. „ ..                                  | 6,575                          | „                                  | Rojas Cle-<br>mente.  |
| Monte Corno, or il Gran Sasso<br>d'Italia .. „ .. | 9,521                          | Italy, Apen-<br>nines              | Schouw.               |
| Monte Velino .. „ ..                              | 7,851                          | „                                  | De Prony.             |
| Termenillo Grande .. „ ..                         | 7,212                          | „                                  | Schow.                |
| Monte Amaro di Majella .. „ ..                    | 9,113                          | „                                  | „                     |
| Monte Cimone .. „ ..                              | 6,975                          | „                                  | „                     |
| Mont Amiata .. „ ..                               | 5,794                          | Tuscany                            | „                     |
| Vesuvius, Punta del Palo,<br>Aug. 1847 .. „ ..    | 3,947                          | Kingdom of<br>Naples               | Chev. Amauti.         |
| Monte Somma .. „ ..                               | 3,869                          | „                                  | „                     |
| Monte Cavo (Mons Lazialis)                        | 3,130                          | Campagna<br>of Rome                | French Survey.        |
| St. Oreste or Soracte .. „ ..                     | 2,140                          | „                                  | „                     |
| <i>Passes of the Apennines:—</i>                  |                                |                                    |                       |
| Pass of the Giovi .. „ ..                         | 1,550                          | Apennines                          | „                     |

<sup>1</sup> Heights taken from the list published in the French 'Annuaire du Bureau des Longitudes,' converted from mètres into English feet.

| Names of Places, Mountains, &c.                | Heights<br>in English<br>Feet. | Countries in<br>which<br>situated. | Authorities.           |
|--|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Pass of La Bochetta .. .. .                    | 2,550                          | Apennines                          | Schöw.                 |
| „ Pietramala .. .. .                           | 3,294                          | „                                  | „                      |
| <i>Islands of the Mediterranean:—</i>          |                                |                                    |                        |
| Monte Rotondo .. .. .                          | 8,767                          | Corsica                            | A. B. L.               |
| „ d'Oro .. .. .                                | 8,701                          | „                                  | „                      |
| „ Genargentu .. .. .                           | 6,293                          | Sardinia                           | La Marmora.            |
| Mount Etna .. .. .                             | 10,874                         | Sicily                             | W. H. Smyth.           |
| Pizzo di Cane .. .. .                          | 6,509                          | „                                  | A. B. L.               |
| Mount Eryx .. .. .                             | 3,894                          | „                                  | „                      |
| Stromboli .. .. .                              | 2,687                          | Lipari Isles?                      | De Borch.              |
| <i>Greece and Morea:—</i>                      |                                |                                    |                        |
| Mount Guiona .. .. .                           | 8,239                          | Greece                             | Peytier. <sup>1</sup>  |
| Parnassus .. .. .                              | 8,068                          | „                                  | „                      |
| Taygetus, Mont St. Elias ..                    | 7,904                          | „                                  | „                      |
| Mount Olonas .. .. .                           | 7,293                          | „                                  | „                      |
| „ Kelmos .. .. .                               | 7,726                          | „                                  | „                      |
| „ Athos .. .. .                                | 6,778                          | „                                  | De Borch.              |
| „ Helicon .. .. .                              | 5,738                          | „                                  | Peytier.               |
| Delphi .. .. .                                 | 5,725                          | „                                  | „                      |
| Mount Hymettus .. .. .                         | 3,678                          | „                                  | „                      |
| <i>Central Europe:—</i>                        |                                |                                    |                        |
| Ruska Joyada .. .. .                           | 9,312                          | E. Carpaths.                       | „                      |
| Butschetje, Transylvania ..                    | 9,528                          | „                                  | „                      |
| Syrul .. .. .                                  | 9,593                          | „                                  | „                      |
| Mount Tatra, highest point ..                  | 8,524                          | W. Carpaths.                       | Wahlenberg.            |
| „ Csabi Peak .. .. .                           | 8,814                          | „                                  | „                      |
| „ Lomnitz Peak .. .. .                         | 8,799                          | „                                  | „                      |
| Riesenkoppe, in the Riesengebirge              | 5,394                          | Germany                            | Horen.                 |
| Feldberg, in the Schwarzwald                   | 4,675                          | „                                  | French Engi-<br>neers! |
| Belchenberg .. .. .                            | 4,642                          | „                                  | „                      |
| Kandelberg .. .. .                             | 4,160                          | „                                  | Bohnenberger.          |
| Schneeberg, Riesengebirge ..                   | 4,784                          | „                                  | „                      |
| Kammkoppel .. .. .                             | 4,265                          | „                                  | Charpentier.           |
| Sonnenwerbel, in the Erzge-<br>birge .. .. .   | 4,124                          | „                                  | „                      |
| Rachelberg, in the Böhmerwald                  | 4,561                          | „                                  | Sternberg,             |
| Steinberg, Moravia .. .. .                     | 3,511                          | „                                  | David.                 |
| Bröcken, Hartz .. .. .                         | 3,658                          | „                                  | Zach.                  |
| Schneeberg, in the Fichtelge-<br>birge .. .. . | 3,461                          | „                                  | Goldfuss.              |
| Blesberg, in the Thüringerwald                 | 2,748                          | „                                  | Zach.                  |
| Glocknar .. .. .                               | 2,231                          | „                                  | „                      |

<sup>1</sup> Heights determined during the French expedition to the Morea by Colonels Peytier and Boblaye, and published in the 'Connaissance des Temps' for 1839.

| Names of Places, Mountains, &c.             | Heights<br>in English<br>Feet. | Countries in<br>which<br>situated. | Authorities. |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|
| Gross Feldberg, in the Taunus Chain .. .. . | 2,775                          | Germany                            | Schmidt.     |
| Lowenberg, in the Siebengebirge .. .. .     | 2,024                          | „                                  | Nose.        |
| <i>Norway and Sweden:—</i>                  |                                |                                    |              |
| Skagtöltind .. Lat. 61° 24'                 | 8,101                          | Scandinavian<br>Mountains          | Keilhau.     |
| Koldetind .. .. .                           | 7,224                          | „                                  | „            |
| Sognefield .. .. .                          | 7,182                          | „                                  | Hagelstam.   |
| Mugnafield .. Lat. 61° 20'                  | 7,215                          | „                                  | Forsell.     |
| Shneehattan .. „ 62 20                      | 8,120                          | „                                  | Eismark.     |
| Pighettan .. .. „ 62 2                      | 6,788.                         | „                                  | Hagelstam.   |
| Sulitelma .. .. „ 67 5                      | 6,178                          | „                                  | Wahlenberg.  |
| Langfield .. .. „ 61 53                     | 6,598                          | „                                  | Hagelstam.   |
| Melderskin .. .. „ 60 0                     | 4,859                          | „                                  | Von Buch.    |
| Lyngen Mountains „ 69 30                    | 4,300                          | „                                  | „            |
| <i>Great Britain:—</i>                      |                                |                                    |              |
| Ben Nevis .. .. .                           | 4,368                          | Scotland                           | Jameson.     |
| Cairntoul, Aberdeenshire ..                 | 4,223                          | „                                  | Playfair.    |
| Ben Avon .. .. .                            | 3,931                          | „                                  | „            |
| Ben Lawers, Grampians .. ..                 | 3,945                          | „                                  | „            |
| Schihallien .. .. .                         | 3,564                          | „                                  | „            |
| Snowdon .. .. .                             | 3,557                          | Wales                              | Roy.         |
| Cader Idris .. .. .                         | 3,550                          | „                                  | „            |
| Carn Llewellyn .. .. .                      | 3,471                          | „                                  | „            |
| Cross Fell, Cumberland .. ..                | 3,383                          | England                            | Jameson.     |
| Helvellyn, „ .. ..                          | 3,313                          | „                                  | „            |
| Skiddaw, „ .. ..                            | 3,038                          | „                                  | Dr. Young.   |
| Schunner Fell, Yorkshire ..                 | 2,388                          | „                                  | Smith.       |
| Coniston Fell, Lancashire ..                | 2,575                          | „                                  | „            |
| Cheviot Hills .. .. .                       | 2,657.                         | „                                  | „            |
| Pentland Hills .. .. .                      | 1,878                          | Scotland                           | Playfair.    |
| Carrán Tual, Kerry .. .. .                  | 3,412                          | Ireland                            | Nimmo.       |
| Sleib Donnard .. .. .                       | 3,146                          | „                                  | „            |
| Nepin, Mayo .. .. .                         | 2,644                          | „                                  | Jameson.     |
| Mourne Mountains, Down ..                   | 2,493                          | „                                  | „            |
| Ben More, Isle of Mull .. ..                | 3,100                          | Hebrides                           | „            |
| Hecla, Isle of S. Uist .. ..                | 3,002                          | „                                  | Boué.        |
| Cuchullin, Isle of Skye .. ..               | 2,995                          | „                                  | M'Culloch.   |
| Mount Rona .. .. .                          | 3,593                          | Shetland                           | Laing.       |
| <i>Iceland and Færoe:—</i>                  |                                |                                    |              |
| Snæfell Jokull .. .. .                      | 5,115                          | Iceland                            | A. B. L.     |
| Hekla .. .. .                               | 5,210                          | „                                  | „            |
| Skalingefield, Isle Stromoe ..              | 2,172                          | Færoe                              | Stein.       |

## ASIA.

| Names of Places, Mountains, &c.  | Heights<br>in English<br>Feet. | Countries in<br>which<br>situated.                     | Authorities.              |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| <i>Himalaya Chain :—</i>         |                                |  |                           |
| Mount Everest .. .. .            | 29,002                         | Nepaul   | Col. Waugh. <sup>1</sup>  |
| Kunchin-junga, W. part .. .      | 28,178                         | Sikkim   | „                         |
| „ „ E. Peak .. .                 | 27,826                         | „  | „                         |
| Dwalaghiri .. .. .               | 26,862                         | Nepaul   | „                         |
| Juwahir .. .. .                  | 25,670                         | Kumañon  | Herbert.                  |
| Junnoo .. .. .                   | 25,312                         | Sikkim   | Waugh.                    |
| Jumnautri .. .. .                | 25,500                         | Nepaul   | Webb.                     |
| Dhaibun .. .. .                  | 24,740                         | „  | „                         |
| Kabroo .. .. .                   | 24,005                         | Sikim  | Waugh.                    |
| Chumalari .. .. .                | 23,929                         | Tibet  | „                         |
| Powhunry, or Donkiah Lah ..      | 23,175                         | Sikkim   | „                         |
| Kanchan-ghow .. .. .             | 22,000                         | „  | Dr. Hooker.               |
| Momonangli, or Gurla .. .        | 23,500                         | Tibet  | Strachey. <sup>2</sup>    |
| Api Peak .. .. .                 | 22,799                         | Nepaul   | Webb.                     |
| Peak No. 12 .. .                 | 23,263                         | Between the<br>Kali and E.<br>branch of<br>the Ganges. | „                         |
| „ 13 .. .. .                     | 22,313                         |  |                           |
| „ 23 .. .. .                     | 22,727                         |  |                           |
| „ 25 .. .. .                     | 22,277                         |  |                           |
| St. George's Peak .. .. .        | 22,500                         | Between the<br>Ganges and<br>Sutk.                     | „                         |
| St. Patrick's Peak .. .. .       | 22,638                         |  |                           |
| Gangoutri Pyramid .. .. .        | 20,219                         | Kumañon  | Strachey.<br>Burnes.      |
| Jownlee Peak (highest) .. .      | 21,940                         | Tibet  |                           |
| Kailas Peak .. .. .              | 21,000                         | Hindoo Cush  |                           |
| Kohilaba .. .. .                 | 17,905                         | „  |                           |
| Peak N. of Cabul .. .. .         | 20,232                         | „  | „                         |
| <i>Passes of the Himalaya :—</i> |                                |  |                           |
| Marsi Niglak Pass .. .. .        | 19,000                         | Tibet  | Strachey.                 |
| Karakorum Pass .. .. .           | 18,600                         | „  | Dr. Thomson. <sup>3</sup> |
| Parangla Pass .. .. .            | 18,500                         | „  | Cunningham.               |
| Kropbrung Pass .. .. .           | 18,313                         | „  | Gerard.                   |
| Langpya Dhura or Doora Ghaut     | 17,750                         | „  | Strachey.                 |
| Lipu Lek Pass .. .. .            | 16,884                         | „  | Manson.                   |
| Nitr-Ghaut Pass .. .. .          | 16,814                         | „  | Gerard.                   |
| Paralaha Pass .. .. .            | 16,500                         | „  | Webb.                     |
| Shatool Pass .. .. .             | 15,500                         | „  | „                         |
| Lachoonng Pass .. .. .           | 18,000                         | Sikim  | Dr. Hooker. <sup>4</sup>  |
| Elbrouz .. .. .                  | 18,493                         | Caucasus   | Fuss.                     |
| Kazbek .. .. .                   | 16,530                         | „  | A. C. <sup>5</sup>        |

<sup>1</sup> The heights in the Sikkim Himalaya are deduced from the observations of Colonel Waugh, Director of the Trigonometrical Survey of India. See 'Journal of As. Soc. of Bengal,' Nov. 1848; and 'Proceedings of Royal Geog. Soc.,' 1857.

<sup>2</sup> For Lieut. Strachey's observations during his very interesting Journey to the Sacred Lakes of Manasarowar, &c., see 'Journal of As. Soc. of Bengal,' Aug. 1848.

<sup>3</sup> See Hooker's 'Journal of Botany,' May, 1849; and 'Western Himalaya.'

<sup>4</sup> 'Journal of Geographical Society of London,' vol. xx. p. 49.

<sup>5</sup> The Heights followed by the letters A. C. have been taken from Humboldt's 'Asie Centrale.'

| Names of Places, Mountains, &c. | Heights<br>in English<br>Feet. | Countries in<br>which<br>situated. | Authorities. |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|
| Demawend .. .. .                | 14,695                         | Persia                             | Thomson.     |
| Ararat .. .. .                  | 17,212                         | „                                  | Parrot.      |
| Argeus .. .. .                  | 13,197                         | Asia Minor                         | A. C.        |
| Beloukha .. .. .                | 11,082                         | Altai                              | „            |
| Mount Libanus .. .. .           | 9,517                          | Syria                              | A. B. L.     |
| Mount Horeb .. .. .             | 8,593                          | „                                  | Rüppell.     |
| „ Sinai .. .. .                 | 7,498                          | „                                  | „            |
| Jebel Serbal .. .. .            | 6,760                          | „                                  | „            |
| Kamen Peak .. .. .              | 5,397                          | Ural                               | A. C.        |
| Tremel Peak .. .. .             | 5,071                          | „                                  | „            |

## AFRICA, AND ISLANDS IN THE ATLANTIC.

|  |        |                                   |                         |
|--|--------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Mount Atlas (Miltasin) .. ..                     | 11,400 | Marocco                           | Washington.             |
| „ Abba Jarrat 13° 10' N.                         | 15,008 | Abyssinia                         | Rüppell.                |
| „ Buahat .. 13° 12' N.                           | 14,362 | „                                 | „                       |
| Kilimandjaro .. .. 4° 0' S.<br>(doubtful)        | 20,000 | „ in the<br>Mtns. of<br>the Moon. | Ans. of Phil.           |
| Mount Woso, Lat. 6° 30' N.                       | 16,350 | Southern<br>Ethiopia              | D'Abbadie. <sup>1</sup> |
| „ Dajan „ 13° 15' N.                             | 15,740 | Northern<br>Ethiopia              | „                       |
| „ Fatra „ 10° 42' N.                             | 14,350 | Abyssinia                         | „                       |
| Table Mountain .. .. .                           | 3,816  | Cape of Good<br>Hope              | A. B. L.                |
| Pico Ruivo .. .. .                               | 6,056  | Madeira                           | Vidal.                  |
| Peak of Teneriffe, or de Teyde                   | 12,205 | Canaries                          | Piazzi Smith.           |
| Altavista Observatory, Teneriffe                 | 10,073 | „                                 | „                       |
| Guajara Observatory, Teneriffe                   | 8,903  | „                                 | „                       |
| Chahorra, Teneriffe .. .. .                      | 9,885  | „                                 | Von Buch.               |
| Pico de Cruz, Palma .. .. .                      | 7,730  | „                                 | Vidal.                  |
| La Pexos, Great Canary .. ..                     | 6,400  | „                                 | „                       |
| Alto Garaona, Gomera .. ..                       | 4,400  | „                                 | „                       |
| San Anton, Ferro .. .. .                         | 3,907  | „                                 | „                       |
| Asses' Ears, Fuentaventura ..                    | 2,770  | „                                 | „                       |
| Peak of Fogo .. .. .                             | 9,154  | Cape Verde<br>Islands             | Deville.                |
| Pico, Island of San Antonio ..                   | 8,815  | „                                 | Capt. King.             |
| Pico, Island of Pico .. .. .                     | 7,613  | Azores                            | Vidal.                  |
| Pico de Vara, Island of St.<br>Michael's .. .. . | 3,570  | „                                 | „                       |

<sup>1</sup> From a MS. list of a great number of Geographical Positions and Heights determined by M. A. T. d'Abbadie, during his travels and long residence in Abyssinia, communicated to the author through Mr. Pentland.

<sup>2</sup> The heights given on Admiral Vidal's authority are taken from the Surveys of Madeira, the Canaries, and Azores, executed under his direction, and published by the Admiralty; those on Mr. Piazzi Smith's were obtained in 1858, during his astronomical expedition to Teneriffe, where he remained for several weeks engaged in making physical observations at the elevated stations of Guajara and Altavista.

## AMERICA.

| Names of Places, Mountains, &c.                           | Heights<br>in English<br>Feet. | Countries in<br>which<br>situated. | Authorities.         |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Caldeira de Sta. Barbara, Terceira .. . . .               | 3,500                          | Azores                             | Vidal.               |
| Pico de San Jorje .. . . .                                | 3,498                          | "                                  | "                    |
| Morro Gordo, Flores .. . . .                              | 3,087                          | "                                  | "                    |
| Caldeira de Corvo .. . . .                                | 2,460                          | "                                  | "                    |
| <i>North America :—</i>                                   |                                |                                    |                      |
| Mount St. Elias .. . . .                                  | 17,850                         | N. America                         | Rogers. <sup>1</sup> |
| " Fairweather .. . . .                                    | 14,788                         | "                                  | "                    |
| Fremont's Peak, Rocky Mount <sup>a</sup>                  | 13,570                         | "                                  | "                    |
| Mount Hooker, .. . . .                                    | 15,700                         | "                                  | "                    |
| " Brown, .. . . .   | 15,900                         | "                                  | "                    |
| " Washington, highest point<br>of the Apalachian Range .. | 6,428                          | "                                  | "                    |
| Popocatepetl .. . . .                                     | 17,717                         | Mexico                             | Humboldt.            |
| Orizaba .. . . .  | 17,374                         | "                                  | "                    |
| Iztacihuatl .. . . .                                      | 15,705                         | "                                  | "                    |
| Nevado de Toluca .. . . .                                 | 15,542                         | "                                  | A. B. L.             |
| Sierra Nevada .. . . .                                    | 15,170                         | "                                  | Humboldt.            |
| Perote Mountain .. . . .                                  | 13,413                         | "                                  | "                    |
| Fair Weather Mountain .. .                                | 14,925                         | N. America                         | "                    |
| Jorullo .. . . .  | 4,265                          | Mexico                             | "                    |
| Volcan de Fuego, west peak ..                             | 13,160                         | Guatemala                          | Basil Hall.          |
| " " " east peak ..  | 13,050                         | "                                  | "                    |
| Irasu, or Volcano of Cartago ..                           | 11,480                         | "                                  | Phys. Atlas          |
| <i>Mountain Passes in N. America :—</i>                   |                                |                                    |                      |
| Lewis and Clarke's Pass .. .                              | 6,323                          | Rocky Mts.                         | "                    |
| South Pass .. . . .                                       | 7,490                          | "                                  | "                    |
| Sangre di Cristo Pass .. .                                | 9,358                          | "                                  | "                    |
| <i>West Indies :—</i>                                     |                                |                                    |                      |
| Blue Mountains .. . . .                                   | 7,277                          | Jamaica                            | "                    |
| La Soufrière .. . . .                                     | 5,108                          | Guadaloupe                         | "                    |
| Montagne Pelée .. . . .                                   | 4,452                          | Martinique                         | Menjer.              |
| Mount Garon .. . . .                                      | 4,370                          | St. Vincent's                      | Chisholm.            |
| <i>South America :—</i>                                   |                                |                                    |                      |
| La Silla de Caraccas .. . . .                             | 8,600                          | Venezuela                          | Humboldt.            |
| Cerro de Duida .. . . .                                   | 8,280                          | "                                  | "                    |
| Roraima .. . Lat. 5° 30' N.                               | 7,450                          | Guiana                             | Schomburgk.          |
| Plain of Bogota .. . . .                                  | 8,730                          | "                                  | Humboldt.            |
| Volcano of Tolima .. . . .                                | 18,020                         | Andes of N.<br>Grenada             | "                    |

<sup>1</sup> From Rogers' and Keith Johnston's 'Atlas of the United States,' 1857.

| Names of Places, Mountains, &c.       | Heights<br>in English<br>Feet. | Countries in<br>which<br>situated. | Authorities.            |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Volcano of Purace .. .. .             | 17,084                         | Andes of N.<br>Granada             | Humboldt.               |
| „ Cumbal .. .. .                      | 15,620                         | „                                  | Boussingault.           |
| Cayambe .. .. .                       | 19,535                         | Andes of the<br>Equator            | Humboldt.               |
| Antisana .. .. .                      | 19,137                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Cotopaxi .. .. .                      | 16,775                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Pichincha .. .. .                     | 15,924                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Chimborazo .. .. .                    | 21,424                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Illinissa .. .. .                     | 17,380                         | „                                  | Bougeur.                |
| Tunguragua .. .. .                    | 16,424                         | „                                  | Humboldt.               |
| Sangai .. .. .                        | 16,138                         | „                                  | La Condamine.           |
| Vilcanota Peak .. .. .                | 17,525                         | Peru                               | Pentland. <sup>1</sup>  |
| Apu-Cunurunu .. .. .                  | 17,590                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Guaracoota Peak, Snow line ..         | 16,217                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Cololo .. .. Lat. 14° 58'             | 17,930                         | Bolivia                            | „                       |
| Volcano of Arequipa .. .. .           | 20,320                         | Peru                               | „                       |
| Queñuta .. .. Lat. 17° 41'            | 18,765                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Chipicani, or Nevado of Tacora        | 19,745                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Pomarape .. .. .                      | 21,700                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Farinacota .. .. .                    | 22,030                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Sahama .. .. .                        | 22,350                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Gualateiri .. .. Lat. 18° 23'         | 21,960                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Ancohuma, S. Peak .. .. .             | 21,286                         | Bolivian<br>Andes                  | „                       |
| „ N. Peak .. .. .                     | 21,043                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Chachacomani, N. Peak .. .. .         | 20,355                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Angel Peak .. .. Lat. 16° 10'         | 20,115                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Supaiwasi, or Huayna Potosi ..        | 20,260                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Cacaca .. .. Lat. 16° 25'             | 18,210                         | „                                  | „                       |
| La Mesada, S. Peak .. .. .            | 19,358                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Illimani, S. Peak .. .. .             | 21,140                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Mount de las Litanias .. .. .         | 14,500                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Miriquiri Peak .. .. .                | 16,100                         | „                                  | „                       |
| Cerro, or Mountain of Potosi ..       | 16,152                         | „                                  | „                       |
| „ of Chorolke,<br>near Tupisa .. .. . | 16,550                         | „                                  | Redhead.                |
| Peak of Doña Ana .. .. .              | 16,070                         | „                                  | Domeyko. <sup>2</sup>   |
| Aconcagua Mountain .. .. .            | 23,910                         | Chile <sup>3</sup>                 | Beechey and<br>Fitzroy. |

<sup>1</sup> The heights given in this table on Mr. Pentland's authority have been taken from his map of 'The Laguna of Titicaca, and of the Valleys of Yucay, Collao, and Desaguadero,' published in 1848.

<sup>2</sup> The heights given on Mr. Domeyko's authority are taken from his very interesting papers on the Geology and Mines of Chile, inserted in the *Annales des Mines* 1846, 47, 48.

<sup>3</sup> As stated in the text, p. 97. The height here assigned to the Peak of Aconcagua differs 700 feet from that given by Admiral Fitzroy. A re-calculation, however, of his elements has led us to adopt a much greater elevation for the giant of the Chilean Andes than given by that officer.

Fitzroy's observations place the summit of the Peak of Aconcagua, which on his



| Names of Places, Mountains, &c.               | Heights<br>in English<br>Feet. | Countries in<br>which<br>situated. | Authorities. |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|
| Concal Peak .. Lat. 33° 6'                    | 20,386                         | Chile                              | Gilliss.     |
| Tupungato .. Lat. 33° 23' S.                  | 22,016                         | "                                  | "            |
| Maypu Volcano .. .. .                         | 17,644                         | "                                  | "            |
| Volcano of Antuco .. .. .                     | 8,918                          | "                                  | "            |
| Volcano of Osorno, or Llan-<br>quihue .. .. . | 7,550                          | "                                  | Fitzroy.     |
| Yanteles .. .. .                              | 8,030                          | "                                  | "            |
| Minchinmadava Volcano .. .                    | 8,000                          | "                                  | "            |
| Mount Stokés .. .. .                          | 6,400                          | Patagonia                          | "            |
| Mount Burney .. .. .                          | 5,800                          | "                                  | "            |
| Mount Sarmiento .. .. .                       | 6,900                          | Tierra del<br>Fuego                | "            |
| Mount Darwin .. .. .                          | 6,800                          | "                                  | "            |
| <i>Passes of the Andes:—</i>                  |                                |                                    |              |
| Pass of Rumihuasi .. .. .                     | 16,160                         | Peru                               | Gaye.        |
| " los Altos de Toledo ..                      | 15,790                         | "                                  | Pentland.    |
| " Pacuñi .. .. .                              | 15,340                         | Bolivia                            | "            |
| " Chullunquiani .. .. .                       | 15,160                         | "                                  | "            |
| " Vilcañota, or la Raya ..                    | 14,520                         | Peru                               | "            |
| " las Gualillas .. .. .                       | 14,750                         | "                                  | "            |
| " Paramo d'Assuay .. .. .                     | 15,528                         | Equator                            | Humboldt.    |
| " las Guanacas .. .. .                        | 14,708                         | "                                  | Bonguier.    |
| " Quindiu .. .. .                             | 11,502                         | N. Grenada                         | Humboldt.    |
| " el Almorsadero .. .. .                      | 12,850                         | "                                  | "            |
| " Come Cabello .. .. .                        | "                              | "                                  | "            |
| " Lat. 27° 30' S.                             | 14,520                         | Chile                              | Domeyko.     |
| " Bolla Ana .. .. .                           | "                              | "                                  | "            |
| " Lat. 29° 52' S.                             | 14,849                         | "                                  | "            |
| " Portezuelo de la Laguna<br>Lat. 30° 15' S.  | 15,575                         | "                                  | "            |
| " La Cumbre .. .. .                           | 12,572                         | "                                  | Lieut. Rae.  |
| " las Peuquenes, Et Pass                      | 13,362                         | "                                  | "            |
| " el Portiño W. .. .                          | 14,315                         | "                                  | "            |
| <i>Mountains of Brazil:—</i>                  |                                |                                    |              |
| Itamã .. .. .                                 | 5,960                          | "                                  | Eschwege.    |
| Villarica chain, Serra da Piedade             | 5,830                          | "                                  | "            |
| Itacolumi .. .. .                             | 5,750                          | "                                  | "            |

chart is incorrectly designated as a volcano, in lat. 32° 38' 30", long. 70° 00' 30" W., or 23° 23' N., and 70° 45' E. of Valparaiso, or its nearest distance about 88½ geographical miles. From a station near Fitzroy's, at Valparaiso, the late Admiral Beechey found the angle of elevation of Aconcagua, by several very careful observations, to be 1° 55' 45", the distance from this station to the Peak being 88·74 geographical miles. From a discussion of all these data, the compiler of this table has deduced for the height of Aconcagua 23,910 feet above the sea. The American Astronomical Expedition to Chile, under Lieut. Gilliss, reduces this height to 22,300 feet.

ISLANDS IN THE PACIFIC, POLYNESIA, AUSTRAL-  
ASIA, &c.

| Names of Places, Mountains, &c.        | Heights<br>in English<br>Feet. | Countries in<br>which<br>situated. | Authorities.    |
|--|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Isle of Bourbon, highest point         | 8,340                          | ..                                 | Phys. Atlas.    |
| Mount Ambotismene .. .. .              | 11,506                         | Madagascar                         | A. B. L.        |
| Adam's Peak .. .. .                    | 6,152                          | Ceylon                             |                 |
| Mount Slamet or Tajal .. ..            | 11,930                         | Java                               | Junghuhn.       |
| „ Sumbung .. .. .                      | 11,030                         | „                                  | „               |
| „ Gounnong Pasama, or<br>Ophir .. .. . | 13,840                         | Sumatra                            | Raffles.        |
| Mount Luse .. .. . Lat. 4° 20'         | 11,000                         | Sumatra                            |                 |
| Volcano of Matua .. .. .               | 4,500                          | Kurile Is.                         | Phys. Atlas.    |
| Peak of Unimak .. .. .                 | 8,593                          | Aleutian Is.                       | „               |
| Mowna Kea .. .. .                      | 13,953                         | Sandwich Is.                       | Wilkes.         |
| „ Roa .. .. .                          | 13,760                         |                                    | „               |
| Tobreonou .. .. .                      | 12,250                         | Tahiti                             | Phys. Atlas.    |
| Mount Wellington, or Kosciusco         | 6,500                          | Australia                          | Strzelecki.     |
| „ Lindsay Lat. 28° 20' S.              | 5,700                          | „                                  | Mitchell.       |
| „ Canobolas „ 33 25                    | 4,551                          |                                    |                 |
| „ Edgecumbe .. .. .                    | 9,630                          | New Zealand                        | Bidwell.        |
| „ Egmont .. .. .                       | 8,840                          | „                                  | Diefenbach.     |
| Tongariro Mountain .. .. .             | 6,200                          |                                    |                 |
| Mount Erebus .. .. .                   | 12,367                         | Antarctic                          | Sir J. C. Ross. |
| „ Terror .. .. .                       | 23,884                         | Lands                              | „               |

## LAKES AND INLAND SEAS.

|  |        |                              |                    |
|--|--------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| Sirikal, source of the Oxus ..                       | 15,630 | Pamer                        | Wood.              |
| Manasarowar and Raikas Thal                          | 15,250 | Tibet                        | Strachey.          |
| Chumurari Lake .. .. .                               | 15,000 | „                            | Cunningham.        |
| Titicaca .. .. .                                     | 12,847 | Peru-Bolivia                 | Pentland.          |
| Lake Ngami .. .. .                                   | 2,825  | S. Africa                    | Murray.            |
| Baikal .. .. .                                       | 1,535  | Asia                         | A. C.              |
| Lake Chad .. .. .                                    | 840    | Cent. Africa.                | Dr. Vogel.         |
| „ of Van .. .. .                                     | 566    | Turkey in<br>Asia            | A. C.              |
| Aral .. .. .   | 36     | Asia                         | „                  |
| Caspian Sea, below the level of<br>the Ocean .. .. . | 82     | „                            | Russian<br>Survey. |
| Dead Sea, below the Ocean ..                         | 1,312  | *Syria                       | Symonds.           |
| Lake of Tiberias, below the<br>Ocean .. .. .         | 652    | „                            | „                  |
| Lake Assal, below the Ocean ..                       | 570    | Somali Coun-<br>try, Africa. |                    |
| „ Superior .. .. .                                   | 627    | N. America                   | Rogers.            |
| „ Erie .. .. .                                       | 564    | „                            | „                  |
| „ Ontario .. .. .                                    | 230    | „                            | „                  |
| „ of Lucerne .. .. .                                 | 1,407  | Switzerland                  | Eschmau.           |
| „ of Geneva .. .. .                                  | 1,230  | „                            | „                  |

# HEIGHTS OF SOME REMARKABLE INHABITED PLACES.

| Names of Places, Mountains, &c.                        | Heights<br>in English<br>Feet. | Countries in<br>which<br>situated. | Authorities.           |
|--|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Rumihuasi, Post Station .. ..                          | 15,542                         | Andes of Peru                      | Gaye.                  |
| Ayavirini, Post Station .. ..                          | 14,960                         | Peru                               | „                      |
| Pati, Post Station 16° 05' S.                          | 14,400                         | „                                  | Pentland.              |
| Apo „ „ „ 26 18  | 14,376                         | „                                  | „                      |
| Ancochallani, farm 17 35                               | 14,683                         | „                                  | „                      |
| Tacora, village .. 17 47                               | 13,690                         | „                                  | „                      |
| Calamarca .. .. 16 54                                  | 13,650                         | Bolivia                            | „                      |
| Antisana, farm .. .. .                                 | 13,454                         | Equator                            | Humboldt.              |
| Potosi, city .. .. .                                   | 13,330                         | Bolivia                            | Pentland.              |
| Puno, city .. .. .                                     | 12,870                         | Peru                               | „                      |
| Oruro, „ .. .. .                                       | 12,454                         | Bolivia                            | „                      |
| Arquaze, highest village in<br>Ethiopia .. .. .        | 12,235                         | Abyssinia                          | D'Abbadie.             |
| La Paz, city .. .. .                                   | 12,226                         | „                                  | Pentland.              |
| Miquipampa, village .. .. .                            | 11,870                         | Peru                               | Humboldt.              |
| Cusco, city .. .. .                                    | 11,384                         | Peru.                              | Pentland.              |
| Quito, capital of the Equator                          | 9,543                          | „                                  | Humboldt.              |
| Chquisaca, capital of Bolivia                          | 9,343                          | Bolivia                            | Pentland.              |
| Bogota, capital of New Grenada                         | 8,730                          | N. Grenada                         | Humboldt.              |
| Mexico .. .. .   | 7,570                          | Mexico                             | „                      |
| Arequipa, city .. .. .                                 | 7,852                          | Peru                               | Pentland.              |
| Highest villages on S. side of<br>the Himalaya .. .. . | 13,000                         | Kumäon                             | Strachey.              |
| Leh, or Ladak .. .. .                                  | 11,600                         | Tibet                              | „                      |
| Niti, village .. .. .                                  | 11,473                         | Kumäon                             | Webb.                  |
| Darjeeling, town .. .. .                               | 7,165                          | Sikim Hima-<br>laya                | Waugh.                 |
| Cabul .. .. .  | 6,382                          | Afghanistan                        | Burnes.                |
| Saka, capital of Enarea<br>Lat. 8° 11' N.              | 6,050                          | Ethiopia                           | D'Abbadie.             |
| Kandahar .. .. .                                       | 5,563                          | „                                  | Humboldt.              |
| Teheran .. .. .  | 4,137                          | Persia                             | A. C.                  |
| Kashmir, city .. .. .                                  | 5,818                          | Kashmir                            | Hugel.                 |
| Hospital G <sup>t</sup> . St. Bernard .. ..            | 8,110                          | Piedmont                           | A. B. L.               |
| „ St Gothard .. Alps, P.                               | 6,808                          | Switzerland                        | „                      |
| St. Veran, village .. .. .                             | 6,693                          | Sardinia                           | „                      |
| Breuil, village .. .. .                                | 6,584                          | „                                  | P. S.                  |
| Barèges, „ .. .. .                                     | 4,072                          | Pyrenees                           | A. B. L.               |
| Briançon, town .. .. .                                 | 4,285                          | Alps, M.                           | „                      |
| Jerusalem .. .. .                                      | 2,565                          | Syria                              | Berton and<br>Ruegger. |
| Madrid .. .. .   | 1,994                          | Spain                              | A. B. L.               |
| Santiago, capital of Chile .. ..                       | 1,750                          | Chile                              | Pentland.              |
| Münich .. .. .   | 1,764                          | Bavaria                            | A. B. L.               |
| Geneva .. .. .   | 1,450                          | Switzerland                        | „                      |
| Turin .. .. .  | 755                            | Piedmont                           | „                      |

| Names of Places, Mountains, &c. | Heights<br>in English<br>Feet. | Countries in<br>which<br>situated. | Authorities. |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|
| Lima . . . . .                  | 520                            | Peru                               | Pentland.    |
| Vienna . . . . .                | 436                            | Austria                            | A. D. L.     |
| Milan . . . . .                 | 420                            | Lombardy                           | , ,          |
| Paris, Observatory . . . . .    | 213                            | France                             | , ,          |
| Rome, Capitol . . . . .         | 151                            | Italy                              | , ,          |
| Berlin . . . . .                | 131                            | Prussia                            | , ,          |



# INDEX.

## ABBADIE.

ABBADIE, M. A. d', 89, *note*, 90, 242, 243, 244, *notes*.  
 Abyssinia, 89-91; dimensions of, 89; table-land, 90; mountains, *ib.*; geological structure, *ib.*  
 Acidulous springs, 160.  
 Adanson on the age of trees, 386, *note*.  
 Admiralty, its encouragement of science, 503.  
 Afghanistan, flora of, 355.  
 Africa, extent and area, 81; height of table-land, *ib.*; interior of continent, *ib.*; width at the Cape of Good Hope, *ib.*; western mountains, *ib.*; the karroos, 81, 82; western coast, 83; height of table-land north of Cape mountains, 84; discoveries of Dr. Livingstone, 84-88; Kalahari desert, 84; river system of South Africa, 86; its productions, *ib.*; pasture-lands, 87; native tribes, *ib.*; the Makololos, *ib.*; mineral riches, 88; deserts, 91, 93; analogy of Southern Africa to the Deccan, 93; earthquakes, 161.  
 —, rivers of, 239, 246; the Gariep, or Orange River, 239; the Zambeze, or Leambye, *ib.*; the Leeba, *ib.*; the Chobe, *ib.*; the Kafue, 240; the Mutu, or Quillmane, *ib.*; the Ozay, *ib.*; the Juba, *ib.*; the Haines, *ib.*; the Hawash, *ib.*; the Dilolo, *ib.*; the Nile, 241-244; the Bahr-el-Abiad, or White River, 241; its affluents, *ib.*; the Bahr-el-Azrek, or Blue River, *ib.*; its tributaries, *ib.*; the Tazzakie, 242; Abyssinian rivers, *ib.*; course of the Nile, 243; its basin, *ib.*; velocity, 244; inundations, *ib.*; ancient renown of, *ib.*; the Niger, 244-246; barbarous state of its nations, 245; its sources and

## AMERICA.

course, *ib.*; its affluents, *ib.*; its branches, *ib.*; inundations, *ib.*; the Gambia, 246; the Senegal, *ib.*  
 Africa, flora of, 364; birds of, 439; quadrupeds of, 461.  
 Agassiz, M., on a former glacier in the valley of Chamouni, 44; on the orders of fishes, 400, *note*.  
 Agouti, 471.  
 Agua, volcano de, 118.  
 Al, species of sloth, 467.  
 Air, temperature of, 283.  
 Airy, Mr., 5, 7, 503.  
 Alector, genus of birds, 444.  
 Alleghannies, chain of, 132, 133; area, 132; scenery, 133; branches, *ib.*; vegetation on, 373.  
 Alligators, 425.  
 Alpaca, or Paço, 469; on naturalization of, in Europe, *ib.*  
 Alps, the, 39, 40; higher Alps, their extent, 40; elevation of central ridge of, *ib.*; width of the chain, 41; flora of, 350.  
 Altai Mountains, 60-62; length and breadth of the chain, 61; form, *ib.*; geology of, 62, 63; elevation of, 63.  
 Alluvial deposits by rivers, 23.  
 Amblyrhynchus, genus of reptiles, 427.  
 Amboyna, its vegetation, 23.  
 America, length and form of the continent, 25; its natural divisions, *ib.*; climate, *ib.*; mountains, *ib.*; mean height of, 139.  
 —, rivers of, 258-268; the St. Lawrence, 258; Arctic streams, *ib.*; the Mississippi, 259-260; its sources, 259; tributaries, *ib.*, 260; the Missouri, 259; the Arkansas, *ib.*; the Red River, *ib.*; the Ohio, 260; length of the Mississippi, *ib.*; floods, *ib.*; rivers

## AMERICA.

of the Alleghanny chain, *ib.*; of the Rocky Mountains, 261; Mexican rivers, *ib.*; rivers of the Andes, 262, 263; the Orinoco, its rise and course, 263; tributaries, *ib.*, 264; area of its basin, 263; floods, *ib.*; the Amazon, its rise and course, 264; its basin, *ib.*; tributaries, 264, 265; floods, 265; branches, *ib.*; colour of American rivers, *ib.*; the Rio de la Pláta, its rise, 266; tributaries, *ib.*; length, *ib.*; floods and inundations, *ib.*; the Colorado, 267; the Rio Negro, *ib.*; the Essequibo, *ib.*; navigation of South American rivers, 268; the Pará, *ib.*; the San Francisco, *ib.*; America, continental islands of, 145.  
 ———, peopled from Asia, 488.  
 ———, Central, its dimensions, 117; mountains, *ib.*; climate and vegetation, 119; volcanos, *ib.*; geology, 122, 123; flora, 375.  
 ———, North, its dimensions and structure, 124; mountains, 124-128, 132, 133; plains, 129-132, 133, 134; progressive extinction of aborigines, 134; geological notice, *ib.*, 137; volcanic action, 137; fossil mammalia, *ib.*; analogy of the geology of North America with that of Europe, 136, 137; mean height of the continent, 139; coal-fields, 192; flora of, 372.  
 ———, South, length and width, 95; its mountains, 96-107; lowlands, 108-116; their extent and area, 108; geology, 111-116; volcanic remains, 112, *note*; upheavals and subsidences, 114, 115; mean height of the continent, 139; earthquakes, 161; tropical flora of, 375.  
 American birds, 441; quadrupeds, 464; races of man, 477.  
 Ammonia in the atmosphere, 279; its use in vegetation, 340.  
 Amphiuma, 421.  
 Amucl, lake, 106.  
 Anahuac, table-land of, 126.  
 Anatolia, table-land and mountains of, 48, 49.  
 Andes, chain of, 96-105; Patagonian Andes, 96; Chilian Andes, *ib.*;

## ARACARI.

Peruvian Andes, 98; fertility and populousness of, *ib.*; ancient civilization, 98; Bolivian Andes, 99; three ranges of the chain, 100; Andes of Cundinamarca and Merida, 103; passes of the Andes, elevations of, *ib.*, 104; climate and temperature, 104, 105; development of volcanic force in the Andes, 111-113; geology of, 113-115; coal found *ib.*, 113; volcanic products, 114; sea-shells in, *ib.*; alternate elevation and depression of, 114-115; volcanos in eruption in 1835, 115; Andes of Central America, 117, 118.  
 Angeröid barometer, 289.  
 Angara, a Siberian river, 274.  
 Angora goat, 456.  
 Animated beings, new races of, accompany great geological changes in the strata, 24; their ancient geographical distribution, *ib.*  
 Anjou, Lieutenant, his voyage, 71, *note*.  
 Ahnamitic chain, 74.  
 Anoa, the, 461.  
 Anelis, genus of reptiles, 427.  
 Antarctic lands, 174-176.  
 Ant-eaters, 464, 467.  
 Antelopes of Asia, 458; of Africa, 462.  
 Antelope Saiga, 457.  
 ———, prongbuck, or American, 465.  
 Anti-Libanus, height of, 79.  
 Ants, 397.  
 ———, white, their ravages, 397.  
 Antuco, vegetation at, 320.  
 ———, volcano of, 112.  
 Apennines, 42; their extent, *ib.*  
 Aptenodytes, southern penguin, 445.  
 Apteryx, anomalous bird, 447.  
 Arabia, peninsula of, 77-79; elevation of table-land, 79; mountains, *ib.*  
 ———, Felix, 77, 78.  
 ———, Petrea, 78.  
 ———, flora of, 362.  
 Arabians, 475.  
 Arago, M., on polarized light, 322.  
 Aral, lake of, 273.  
 Ararat, Mount, 49, 456.  
 Aracari, a bird, 444.

## ARAUCARIA.

- Araucaria, genus of plants, 378.  
 Arctic lands, 167-174.  
 Arduino, metamorphic rocks, 9.  
 Areca tree and nut, 359.  
 Argali sheep, 456.  
 Armadilloes, 467. •  
 Armenia, plains of, 49.  
 Arnhem island, 143.  
 Arrowroot, 377.  
 Artesian wells, 230. •  
 Articulata, classes of, 392, *note*.  
 Asia, mean height of, 138, 139; volcanoes of, 159; earthquakes in, 161.  
 —, rivers of, 247-257; system of the Euphrates and Tigris, area of its basin, 247; rise and course of the Euphrates, *ib.*; of the Tigris, *ib.*; their junction, 248; ancient and present state of their banks, *ib.*; the Indus, its sources, 249; its tributaries, *ib.*; its navigation, *ib.*; its delta, 250; length and area, *ib.*; the Ganges and Brahmapooty, sources of, *ib.*; their tributaries, 251; length, *ib.*; inundations, *ib.*; branches, *ib.*; drainage, 252; the Irrawady, *ib.*; the Menam, 253; the Cambodja, *ib.*; the Saïng, *ib.*; the Hoang-Ho, 254; the Yang-tse-Kiang, *ib.*; the Hong-Kiang, *ib.*; the White River, *ib.*; the Amur, *ib.*; the Lena, 255; the Yenesei, *ib.*; the Oby and Irtysh, 256; great difference in the inhabitants of the basins of Asiatic rivers, 256, 257.  
 Asia, flora of, 355; birds of, 437; quadrupeds of, 456.  
 Asp, Egyptian, a snake, 422.  
 Ass, wild, or onagra, 456.  
 Assal, lake of, 275.  
 Assam, Upper, its mountains, 74.  
 —, tea-plant in, 357, *note*.  
 Assyrian wilderness, 79.  
 Atkinson, Mr., drawings of Thian-Shan chain of mountains, 159.  
 Atlantic Ocean, volcanic islands of, 146; its size, 196.  
 — Plain, 133.  
 — Slope, 134.  
 Atlas mountains, 36, 37.  
 Atmosphere influential in modifying the distribution of light and heat, 4.

## BARRIER-REEFS.

- Atolls, 149-152; description of, 149; diameter, 151; atolls of the Pacific, *ib.*; of the China Sea, *ib.*; of the Indian Ocean, *ib.*, great extent of atolls, 154, 155.  
 Auchenia, genus of llamas, 468.  
 Auckland Islands, flora of, 382, 383.  
 Aurochs, or wild ox, 454.  
 Aurora, the, 335, 336; form and height of, 335; effect on the magnetic needle, 336.  
 Australia, continent of, its length and breadth, 141; climate, *ib.*; coasts, *ib.*; mountain-chain, 142; length and average height of mountains, *ib.*; interior uninhabitable, 143; scarcity of water in the interior, 143; a gold-producing country, 144; predicted by Sir R. Murchison, *ib.*; amount of gold exported in 1856, 145.  
 —, rivers of, their insignificance, 268; the Murray, 269; the Macquarrie, *ib.*; Swan River, *ib.*  
 —, flora of, 368; birds of, 446; quadrupeds of, 471; human races, 474.  
 Axolotl, a Mexican reptile, 421.  
 Azerbaijan, 459.  
 • •  
 BABIROUSSA hog, 439.  
 Back, Sir George, 504.  
 Bahama Islands, 122.  
 Bahr-el-Abiad, or White Nile. *See* Nile.  
 — el-Azrek, or Blue Nile. *See* Nile. •  
 Baikal mountains, 61.  
 Bailly, Mr. 7.  
 Balkan, 41.  
 Baltic Sea, its area, 224; basin, *ib.*; depth, 225; climate, *ib.*; influence on European civilisation, 489.  
 Barley, origin and cultivation of, 384. •  
 Barometer, use in determining heights, 289; aneroid, *ib.*, *note*; horary variations of, 289; how affected by storms, 300, 301, *note*.  
 Barren Ground, the, of North America, 133.  
 Barrier-reefs: notice of one off the north-east coast of Australia, 152, 153.



## BATRACIANS.

- Butracians, an order of reptiles, 419, their distribution, *ib.*  
 Bear, 455, 457.  
 —, the grizzly, 457, 465.  
 Beaumont, M. Elie de, extension of Von Buch's views, 29, *note*; on mountain systems, 31, *note*; parallelism of contemporary chains, 33; on the mountain system of Europe, 34, *note*.  
 Beechey, Captain, his measurement of the height of the Nevado of Aconcagua, 97.  
 Bees, distribution of, 397.  
 Beke, Dr., travels in Africa, 90.  
 Belcher, Sir Edward, expedition under, 224.  
 Bellott, M., 504.  
 Beloot Tagh, or Cloudy Mountains, 52, 53.  
 Ben Nevis, its elevation, 65.  
 Bessel, M., his measurement of the earth's radii, 5; his results compared with those of Mr. Airy, *ib.*; with General Sabine's, 6, *note*.  
 Birds, classification of, 430; geographical distribution of, 432; migration of, 430; gregarious, 434; British, 435; European, 432; Asiatic, 437; African, 439; North American, 441; South American, 442; Australian, 446; of New Zealand, 447; fossil, from New Zealand, 448.  
 Bison, the, a species of ox, 465.  
 Black Sea, its area, 225; basin, *ib.*; depth, 359.  
 Blue Mountains, 121.  
 Boa, a genus of serpents, 423.  
 Boar, wild, 455.  
 Bombon, plain, its height, 100.  
 Bonaparte, Prince C. Lucien, European fish, 402.  
 Borax, lakes of, in Tibet, 59, 274.  
 Borneo, general features, products, and climate of, 148; population of, 476.  
 Boué, M., his deductions from a comparison of different parts of the land, 33; nature's fundamental types, few, *ib.*; interruptions in continents and mountain-chains, 35; Scandinavian mountain system, 64; on the influence of chains

## CERLOPSIS.

- of mountains on the difference of nations, 488.  
 Boulder formation, 22<sup>c</sup>.  
 Brazil, table-land, its height and form, 106; boundaries, *ib.*; mountain-chains, 107; soil, *ib.*; flora of, 375; insects of, 396.  
 Brienz, lakes of, 271.  
 Britain, flora of, 353.  
 British mountains, geology of, 66.  
 British population, 481.  
 Brooke, Sir J., at Borneo, 501.  
 Buch, Von, the structure of the globe, 29, *note*; notice of mountains in Germany, 34; classification of islands, 145, 146; boundary of the Australian continent, 147.  
 Bunsen, Chevalier, on the antiquity of the Egyptian dynasties, 484.  
 Buphaga, a genus of birds, 440.  
 CAAMA antelope, 462.  
 Cabiai, myopotamus, 470.  
 Cachalot, or spermaceti whale, 414.  
 Cæcilie, genus of reptiles, 421.  
 Camel, Bactrian, 458; Arabian, or Dromedary, *ib.*  
 Camellia, country of, 356.  
 Campbell's Island, 382.  
 Campos Parecis, desert of, 107.  
 Canadas, the, products, 131; ice-storms, 132; waste-land, *ib.*  
 Cape Negro, 63.  
 Carboniferous system, 12.  
 Cariama, a gallinaceous bird, 444.  
 Caribbean Sea, 29.  
 Caroline Archipelago, 151.  
 Carpathian mountains, 40.  
 Carnivorous mammals, 452.  
 Cashmere goat, 458.  
 Cassius, Mount, height of, 79.  
 Caspian Sea, its depression, 68.  
 —, 273.  
 Cassin's genus of birds, 439.  
 Cassowary, 439.  
 Caucasus, the, 48.  
 Caucasian race of mankind, 475; its distribution, *ib.*  
 Cavendish, Mr., 7.  
 Cebus, an American monkey, 467.  
 Celtic races of man, 384.  
 Cerealia, geographical distribution of, 384.  
 Ceropeia, an Australian bird, 446.

CERRO DUIDA.

Cerro Duida, height of, 106.  
 Cetacea, division of, 413, 451.  
 Ceylon, island, 76; flora of, 362.  
 Chameleons, 427.  
 Chamois, 455, 457.  
 Charpentier, M., his measurement of the base of the Pyrenees, 138, *note*.  
 Cheetah, the hunting leopard, 459.  
 Cheiromys, or Aye-Aye, an anomalous animal, 464.  
 Cheiroptera, or bats, 451, 452.  
 Chelonians, or turtles, 428.  
 Chelydæ, 428.  
 Cherokee Indians, 497.  
 Chile, its climate, 97; group of volcanic vents, 112; rise of the coast, 115; vegetation of, 379.  
 Chillan, volcano of, 112.  
 Chimpanzee, 460, 463.  
 China, great productiveness of, 73; area of its alluvial plain, 74; extent of Great Canal of, 73; climate, 74; fire-hills and fire-springs of, 159; flora of, 356.  
 Chinchilla, 470.  
 Chinese population, 475.  
 Chionis, an antarctic bird, 446.  
 Chlamyphorus, 467.  
 Choco, chain of, 102.  
 Chuquisaca, 100.  
 Cinchona, or Peruvian-bark tree, 376.  
 Circassians, 475.  
 Civilisation, effects of, 477; greatest in the vicinity of the sea, 497.  
 Climate during the Eocene period, 19; excessive cold of the Pliocene period, 20.  
 ——— altered by cultivation, 491.  
 Clouds, formation and height of, 307; different names given to, 308.  
 Coal, diffusion of, 189-192; quantity consumed and exported annually by Great Britain, 191, *note*; quantity produced in France in 1841, *ib.*; quantity raised in one year, *ib.*, *note*; annual value of coal, 501.  
 Coalfields, great extent of, 26.  
 Coasts, extent and form of, 30, 31; comparative extent of, in the four quarters of the globe, 30, 31.  
 Cobra capello, or hooded snake, 422.  
 Coca (Erythroxylon), 379.  
 Cochineal insect, 397.  
 Coffee-plant, and history of, 363.

CUSH.

Cold, regions where greatest, 285.  
 Colima, volcanic cone, 125.  
 Colobus, genus of Lemuridæ, 463.  
 Colombian Archipelago. *See* West Indian Islands.  
 Condor, the, 448.  
 Conservæ, family of plants, 15, 391.  
 Continent, the great, form of, 36; its high lands, 37-63; European mountains, 37-46; Asiatic, 47-63; extent and breadth of high land between the Mediterranean and the Pacific, 47; Great Northern Plain, 64-72; area of high land, 67; southern low lands, 73-80; great extent of desert, 94; continental islands of, 146.  
 Continents, forces that raised them, their mode of action, 27; area of the great continent, *ib.*; relative extent of continents and islands, 28; elevation of continents, 31, 32; interruptions in, 35; mean height of, 138-140.  
 Continental islands described, 146.  
 Copper, diffusion of, 187, 188.  
 Coral formations, four kinds of, 149.  
 ——— reefs, 151.  
 Coringa, in India, 301.  
 Cotopaxi, height of, 101.  
 Coucals, genus of birds, 439.  
 Couroucou, species of bird, 444.  
 Crater of elevation, definition of, 39, *note*.  
 Crax (alector), 444.  
 Crime, decrease of, by education, 512.  
 Crocodiles in general, 425; of the Nile, *ib.*; of the rivers of India, *ib.*  
 Crosier, Captain, 222.  
 Cuba, area and coast-line, 122; height of its mountains, *ib.*  
 Culture, its influence on the human form, 487.  
 Currents, causes of, 206; direction and velocity, *ib.*; great oceanic currents, 207, 208; Gulf-stream, 209; breadth of currents, 211; counter-currents, *ib.*; periodical currents, 212; effect of currents on voyages, *ib.* 213; surface currents, 219; submarine currents, *ib.*  
 Cusco, city, 100; reliques of the Incas, *ib.*  
 Cush, or land of Ethiopia, 483.

## CUTCH.

Cutch; Run of, 77.

Cuvier, Baron, 20, 21, 503.

DAMAN, or Hyrax, 468.

Dangerous Archipelago, 151.

Daouria mountains, 62.

—, flora of, 352.

Darwin, Mr., his speculations on perfect animals found buried in Siberia, 21, 22; his 'Travels in South America' quoted, 115; on Aconcagua Peak, 304; on reptiles of Galapagos, 427.

Dasyurus, a genus of carnivora, 472.

Da Vinci, Leonardo, his hydraulic operations, 238, *note*.

Davy, Sir Humphry, his discovery of metalloids, 177 and *note*; his safety-lamp, 182, *note*.

Day and night, duration of, 4.

Dead Sea, depression of, 80 and *note*; 272.

Decandolle, M., on botanical regions, 346; on growth of trees, 386; age of trees, *ib.*, and *note*.

Deccan, table-land of, 75; its height and composition, *ib.*; structure, 76; soil, *ib.*

Deer, Asiatic, 459, 459.

De Haven, Lieut., 219.

De la Bêche, Sir Henry, on metalliferous deposits, 179, 503.

Dembia lake, 275.

Density of air, variations in, 289.

Deodar pine, 356.

Desaguadero, table-land or valley of, its dimensions, 99; its area, 100.

Dicotyledonous plants, 344.

Dinornis, a fossil bird, 448: '.

Dip of the horizon, 5.

Distance estimated from known height of an object, 5.

Dodo, an extinct bird, 447.

Dogs, American, 465.

Dolphins, 412, 413, 414.

Domestic animals, number of species, 493.

Donny, M., his experiments with boiling water, 172.

Douglas, Mr., his account of an eruption of the volcano of Kirawah in 1834, 158.

Dove, Professor, on mean temperatures, 286, and *note*.

## ECHIDNA.

Dragon lizard, 426.

Dry River, 84.

Dugong, the, 417.

Dumoulin, M. Vicendon, depth of water in Straits of Gibraltar, 37.

Duncan, Captain, on submarine currents, 219.

Dureau de la Malle, M., on the climate of Italy, 287, *note*.

Dzeran goat, 457.

Dziggetai, the, 457.

EARTH, the, its insignificance in space, 1; its internal fires, 2; instability of its shell, *ib.*; changes which have brought about its present state, *ib.*; its future destruction, *ib.*; its position in the solar system, 3, *note*; its distance from the sun, *ib.*; its annual and diurnal revolutions, 4; inclination of its axis, *ib.*; its relative magnitude, *ib.*; its figure and density deduced from the perturbations in the motion of the moon, *ib.*; its curvature, *ib.*; modes of determining its form and size, 5, 6; its radii, *ib.*; its circumference and diameter, *ib.*; experiment to ascertain the value of its mass, 7; its mean density, *ib.*; increase in density towards the centre, *ib.*; constitution of its surface, 8; an idea of its structure obtained from mining, *ib.*; its antiquity, 23, 24; unequal arrangement of land and water, 27; ancient internal action, 139.

Earthquakes, 160-165; causes of, 161; propagation of the shock, *ib.*; effect on the sea, 162; elevation of the ground, *ib.*; sound of the explosion, rate of progression of, 162; velocity of the great oceanic wave, 163; comparative destructiveness of earthquakes, *ib.*; frequency of small shocks, 164; extent of undulations, *ib.*; rapidity of destruction, *ib.*; partial shocks, *ib.*; effects of earthquakes on the configuration of the country, 165.

Eagles, 432.

East India Company, its encouragement of science, 504, *note*.

Echidna, 413.

EDENTATA.

- Edentata, 452; South American, 467.  
 Egede, M., on sea-serpents, 424.  
 Egeria, planet, 3.  
 Ehrenberg, M., microscopic shells discovered by, 25.  
 Eider duck, the, 444.  
 Elbruz, elevation of, 48.  
 Electricity, in general, 322; of the atmosphere, 323.  
 Elephants, fossil, multitudes of, in Siberia, 21, 25, 255, *note*.  
 —, Asiatic, 459; African, 463.  
 —, troops of in South Africa, 87.  
 Elias, Mount, 128.  
 Elk, the, 455.  
 Elliot, Mr. Alexander, his expedition to the sources of the Ganges, 250.  
 El-Teh, desert of, 78.  
 Eltonsk, lake of, 273.  
 Emigration, its effects in Great Britain, 500.  
 Emu, Australian cassowary, 446.  
 Emys, fresh-water tortoise, 428.  
 Encircling reefs, 151.  
 England, earthquakes in, 161; its coal-fields, 190.  
 Eocene period, the globe and its inhabitants during, 18, 19.  
 Equator, protuberant matter at, influences and is influenced by the moon's motion, 6, *note*.  
 Erebus, Mount, 175.  
 Erie, lake, 276.  
 Erman, M., on evaporation, 305.  
 Espenhaço, chain of, 107.  
 Esquimaux, 475.  
 Ethiopian races, 476.  
 Etna, manner of its explosions, 160.  
 Europe, mountain systems of, 34; geological view of, 45; mean height and area of, 138.  
 European mountains, frequency of deep lakes in, 41; geological notice, 45, 46.  
 Evaporation in different regions, 304.  
 Everest, Mount, 5.  
 FACTORY labour, 513.  
 Falkland Islands, vegetation of, 381, 382.  
 Faraday, Dr., on magnetic properties of matter, 337.

GENEVA.

- Fennec, 463.  
 Feroe islands, 65.  
 Fichtelgeberge, area of, 40.  
 Fins, the, 480.  
 Fire, subterranean lakes of liquid, 2; volcanic, its agency in the formation of rocks, 9.  
 Firefly, the, 397.  
 Fishes, fossil, 22; geographical distribution, 399; skeletons of, 400, *note*; migration of, 401; fresh-water, 402.  
 FitzRoy, Admiral, 277, 487, 498.  
 Floras of different countries, 347.  
 Fogs, how produced, 307.  
 Fonseca Bay, 277.  
 Forbes, Professor E., on British fauna and flora, 20, *note*; on primary floras, 347; on Egean fuci, 389; on the influence of depth on marine animals, 207; on the Mediterranean, 408.  
 —, Professor James, on glaciers, 45.  
 Formosa, population of, 476.  
 Fossil remains, immense quantity of, 25.  
 Foulahs, an African nation, 477.  
 Fourier's theory of central heat, 282.  
 Fox, the, 455.  
 —, Mr., on metalliferous deposits, 179.  
 France, its high lands, 39; mean height of its flat provinces, 68; mean elevation of, 138.  
 Franklin, Sir John, 504.  
 Fringillidæ, genus of birds, 436.  
 Frogs, 418-421.  
 Fuci, or sea-weeds, 387.  
 Fuego, volcano de, 118.  
 Future state, a universal belief in, 488.  
 GALAGO, genus of Lemuridæ, 464.  
 Galapagos islands, flora of, 371; birds of, 445; mollusca of, 406, 407.  
 Ganges, valley of the, 75.  
 Gardner, Mr., his computation of the extent of dry land, 28, *note*.  
 Gay Lussac, M., 28, *note*.  
 Gecko, a species of lizard, 427.  
 Gems, diffusion of, 193, 194.  
 Geneva, lake of, 271.

## GEOGRAPHY.

- Geography, physical definition of, 1; effects of the intellectual superiority of man among its most important subjects, *ib.*; connexion between it and geological structure of countries, 33.
- Geological view of Europe, 45, 46.
- Geology, outline of, 8-26.
- Georgian race, 475.
- Gerard, Captain, his estimate of the mean height of the Himalaya, 53; notices of its vegetation, 55; snow-line, *ib.*; height of the snow-line on mountains of Middle Asia, 140, *note*.
- Gerboa, or Jerboa, 457.
- Geysers, 172; Great Geysir, *ib.*; Strokr, *ib.*
- Gibbon, a genus of monkeys, 460.
- Gibraltar, Strait, depth of, 37.
- Gipsies, number of, 481.
- Giraffe, 462.
- Glaciers, 43-45; their rate of motion in the Alps, 44; their composition, *ib.*; their enormous pressure, *ib.*
- Glutton, 455.
- Gontsuckers, 436.
- Gobi, Great, area and elevation of, 60; climate, *ib.*; mean height, 139.
- , desert of, 274.
- Gold, diffusion of, 183, 184; amount of, exported from Australia in 1856, 145; from California during six months of 1857, *ib.*
- Fields, Australian, 144.
- Gonung-Api, volcanic island of, 155.
- Gothard, St., pass of, 41.
- Gough's Island, 424.
- Goura, or Great-crowned pigeon, 439.
- Grampian hills, 65.
- Grampus, 414.
- Gran Chaco, desert of, 109.
- Gran Sasso d'Italia, height of, 42.
- Gravitation, variations in its intensity, 7.
- Great Central Plain of North America. *See* Mississippi, valley of.
- Great Northern Plain, 67-72; its soil, 67; geology, 71, 72.
- Grecian mountains, 42, 43.
- Greeks, 475.
- Green, Mr., 28, *note*.

## HOPKINS.

- Greenland, 168, 169; flora of, 372.
- Greenwich Observatory, 502, *note*.
- Gregory, Mr., exploring expedition in Australia, 143.
- Guacharo, the, 443.
- Guan, a gallinaceous bird, 444.
- Guanaco, 469.
- Guasacules river, 277.
- Guatemala, table-land of, 118; fertility, *ib.*; elevation, *ib.*; volcanos, *ib.*
- Guinea, North, 84.
- , New, its size, 148; height of its mountains, *ib.*
- Gulf of Mexico, 227.
- Gurla, mountain of, 274.
- HAIL, how formed, 315.
- Haiti (San Domingo), dimensions, 121; its mountains, *ib.*
- Halos, 320.
- Harvey, Professor, on marine plants, 388.
- Haudramant, depth of loose sand in, 77, 78; tradition concerning, 78.
- Hawii, volcanic mountains in, 158.
- Hebrides, 65, 66.
- Heckla, Mount, 171.
- Hedgenog, 455.
- Heights of places, table of, 516.
- Helena, St., 331.
- Herschel, Sir John, on the earth's orbit, 281; on cause of revolving storms, 291.
- Highlands of the Great Continent, 47.
- Himalaya chain, 52; general structure, *ib.*; mean height, 53; height of its peaks, *ib.*; valleys, 54; glaciers, *ib.*; snow-line, *ib.*; climate, 55; range of vegetation, *ib.*; passes of, *ib.*
- Hindustan, plains of, their extent, 74; peninsula, 75.
- Hippelaphus of Aristotle, 460.
- Hippopotamus, 462.
- H'Lassa, city of, 58.
- Holland, depression of, 68.
- Homolozoic belts, 400, 401, 402, 403.
- Hooker, Sir William J., 503.
- , Dr. J. D., Antarctic algae, 390.
- Hopkins, Mr., his theory of fissures, 35; on the internal state of the globe, 282, *note*.

## HOREB.

- Horeb, Mount (Jebel Moura), 78.  
 Horizon, its dip, 5.  
 Horse, 459; varieties of, 465; fossil, 456.  
 Hot springs, 159.  
 Houtias, a gnawing animal, 471.  
 Human races, 474; permanency of type, 484; discrepancy of their colour, 484, 485.  
 Human constitution, its flexibility, 485.  
 Humboldt, Baron, his 'Cosmos,' v.; on the inclination of the Peak of Teneriffe, 32; estimate of the mean height of the Himalaya, 53; on the silvas of the Amazona, 110; on the influence of table-lands and mountains on the mean height of continents, 138; estimate of height of mean crest of the Pyrenees, 138, *note*; measurements of highest peaks and mean heights of several mountain-chains, 139, 140, *note*; notice of an earthquake at Riobamba in 1807, 163; his statement of the quantity of the precious metals brought to Europe from America, 186; on river-floods, 236.  
 Humming-birds, 443.  
 Hunter, John, 503.  
 Huron, lake, 276.  
 Hurricanes, 297; hurricane in Ireland in 1839, 299.  
 Hutton, metamorphic rocks, 9.  
 Hyæna, Asiatic species, 459; African species, 464.  
 Hydraulic systems of Europe, 236, 239; divisions, 237; system of the Volga, *ib.*; the Danube, *ib.*; origin of the application of hydraulics to rivers, 238; system of Britain, *ib.*, 239.  
 Hydrogen, influence on vegetation, 340.  
 Hydrographic Office, Admiralty, 503.  
 Hygeia, planet, 3.  
 Hygrometer, 304, *note*.  
 Hyla, or tree-frog, 419.  
 Hyrax, or daman, 463.  
 Hyrcanian mountains, 40.

INEX, or wild goat, 455.

Ibis, the sacred, 441; the red, 444.

## JAPANESE.

- Ice, quantity in the Alps, 43; rivers of, *ib.*  
 Ice, polar, 215-218; area of, in the Arctic Ocean, 217; north polar ice, *ib.*; packed ice, *ib.*, 218; icebergs, 215, 218-220; colours of ice, 218.  
 Ice mountains, 59.  
 Icebergs, 215, 218-220.  
 Iceland, 170-174; ice-clad mountains, 170; glaciers, *ib.*; desert, *ib.*; volcanos, 171; eruptions, *ib.*; gey-sers, 172, 173; fiords, 173; products, *ib.*; climate, *ib.*; storms 173, 174.  
 Iguana, 17.  
 Ichneumon, a carnivorous quadruped, 455.  
 India, flora of, 355.  
 Indian Archipelago, islands of, 148; their importance, 149; surveys of their coasts, *ib.*; flora of, 359.  
 Indian desert, 76.  
 Indo-Chinese peninsula, 74; its population, 476.  
 Inglefield, Captain, 220.  
 Inland seas, 225.  
 Insects, geographical distribution of, 392; number of, *ib.*; division into families, *ib.*, *note*; destruction of, 393, *note*; migration of, 397.  
 Iran, plateau of. *See* Persia.  
 Ireland, its scenery, 66; coal districts, 191.  
 Iron, diffusion of, 189; quantity manufactured in Britain in 1848, 191, *note*; uses, *ib.*; value of, in France, in 1838, *ib.*  
 Isatis fox, 465.  
 Islands, their relative extent to that of the continents, 28; classification of, 145-147.  
 Isothermal lines, 285.  
 Itambe, mountain, height of, 107.

JACKAL, 464.

Jaguar, or American tiger, 466, 468.

Jamaica, its area, 121; mountains, *ib.*; extent of coast, 122; temperature, *ib.*

Jan Mayen, island, 174.

Japan, flora of, 356.

Japanese, 475.

## JAVA.

- Java, volcanos of, 156; height of volcanic mountains, *ib.*; destruction of a mountain in 1772, *ib.*; character of the coast, *ib.*; "Valley of Death," 160.  
 Jebel Houra, 78.  
 — Okkdar, height of, 77.  
 Jewish population of Europe, 481.  
 Johnston, Mr. Keith, his Physical Atlas, vi, vii; 58, *note*.  
 Jordan, valley of, its fertility, 80; its depression, *ib.*  
 Jordan, river, 272.  
 Jorullo, volcanic cone, its sudden appearance, 125.  
 Jukes, Mr., his description of the rolling of the billows along the great Australian barrier-reef, 152, 153.  
 Jura, elevation of, 41.  
 Jurassic group, 14.

## KAILAS Peak, 8.

- Kalahari desert, 84, 88.  
 Kalmuks, 476.  
 Kamichi, a gallinaceous bird, 444.  
 Kamies Berg, elevation of, 88.  
 Kamtschatka, flora of, 351.  
 Kane, Dr., 220, 221.  
 Kangaroo, 472.  
 Kangaroo rat, *ib.*  
 Kelat, elevation of, 59.  
 Kellett, Capt., 224.  
 Kenia, mount, 89.  
 Kerguelen Land, vegetation of, 380, 383.  
 Keyserling, Count, 63.  
 Khôtan, plateau of, 52, 59.  
 Kiang, wild ass of Tibet, 456.  
 Kilimanjaro, the, 89.  
 Kingfishers, 436.  
 Kinkajou, the, 466.  
 Kirawah, volcano of, 158; irruption in 1834, *ib.*  
 Kirghiz, steppes of, 70.  
 Koko-nor lake, 274.  
 Kolobeng, 85.  
 Kombat's ethnographic map, 482.  
 Kosciuszko, mount, height of, 142.  
 Kourdistan mountains, 49.  
 Kuenlun (or Chinese) mountains, 52, 59.  
 Kurile Islands, volcanic vents of, 60.

## LLANOS.

- LACCADIVE Archipelago, 151.  
 Ladak, 353.  
 Ladoga, lake of, 271.  
 Lagoons and Lagoon Islands, theories of their formation, 153, 154, and *note*. See Atolls.  
 Land, dry, its area, 27; its proportion to the ocean, *ib.*; relative quantity in the northern and southern hemispheres, 28; unexplored, *ib.*; area of, in the various continents, *ib.*; polar lands, *ib.*; tendency of land to assume a peninsular form, 29; changes in its level, 165, 166.  
 Languages varying, 477; number of, 478; derivation and comparison of, *ib.*; affinity, 479, *note*; spoken in Britain, 482.  
 Laos-Siamese chain, 74.  
 La Paz, city, 100.  
 Lapland, flora of, 351.  
 Lasistan mountains, 50.  
 Latitude, sine of, 6, *note*.  
 Layard, Mr., his antiquarian researches, 247, *note*.  
 Lead, diffusion of, 186, 187.  
 Lebanon, mountains of, 79.  
 Leighart, Mr., 178, *note*.  
 Lemurs, 460, 464.  
 Leon or Managua, lake of, 277, 459.  
 Leslie, Sir John, 318, *note*.  
 Levy, Professor, 193, *note*; 279, *note*.  
 Life, duration of, in different classes of society, 513.  
 Light, composed of different rays, 317; its properties, *ib.*; absorbed by the atmosphere, *ib.*; polarised, 321; influence on vegetation, 345.  
 Lightning, 324, 325.  
 Linoka, noka, "Rivers upon Rivers," 85.  
 Lion, the, 463.  
 Litako, in South Africa, 499.  
 Livingstone, Dr., his discoveries in South Africa, 85-89.  
 Lizards, 426.  
 Llama, 468; on its naturalization in Europe, 469, 470, *note*.  
 Llanos of the Orinoco and Venezuela, 110, 111; area of, 111; character, *ib.*; climate, *ib.*; floods and

## LOCUSTS.

- conflagrations, *ib.*; temperature, *ib.*  
 Locusts, flights of, 398.  
 Locks on canals, early use of, 238; their application by Leonardo da Vinci, *ib.*, *note*.  
 Lophophorus, a bird, 438.  
 Lop lake, 274.  
 Lorie, a genus of parrots, 439.  
 Loudon, Alex., Esq., account of the "Valley of Death," in Java, 160.  
 Loxa, mountain-knot of, 101.  
 Lucerne, lake of, 271.  
 Lyall, Sir Charles, division of tertiary strata, 18; Pliocene deposits, 22; on the Alleghanny mountains, 132; on the fossiliferous rocks of northern Europe, 137; on the coal-fields of North America, 192; on the number of existing species of animals, 473.  
 Lynch, Lieut., 272.  
 Lynx, the, 455.

- MACCORMICK, Robert, his description of the first view of Victoria Land, 174, 175.  
 Mace-plant, 359.  
 Madagascar, 83; fauna of, 464; inhabitants of, 476.  
 Mageroe Island, 314.  
 Maggiore lake, 271.  
 Magnetism, 328.  
 Magnetic poles of the earth, 320.  
 ——— intensity, force of, 329.  
 ——— variation of declination, 331.  
 ——— heedle, hourly variation of, 331-333.  
 Magnolias, region of, 373.  
 Maize, or Indian corn, origin and culture of, 375, 385.  
 Makololos, African tribe, 87.  
 Malabar, extent and height of its mountains, 76.  
 Malayan races of man, 476.  
 Maldive Archipelago, its dimensions, 151; size of its atolls, *ib.*  
 Malurus, 440.  
 Mammalia, division into groups, 451; geographical distribution, 452; migration of, 453; instinct of, *ib.*  
 Man, division into races, 474; his influence on the material world, 491.

## MIDDENDORF.

- Manasa, or Manasarowar, lakes of, 274, 456.  
 Manatus, or lamantin, 417.  
 Manchouria, 73, 356.  
 Manfredi on the rate of rise in the bed of the ocean, 23.  
 Mango, a fruit, 361.  
 Manis, 464.  
 Mankind, numbers of, 474.  
 Marabous crane or stork, 441.  
 Marine animals in general, 399.  
 ——— cetacea, 413.  
 ——— mammalia, classification of, 412.  
 ——— vegetation, 387.  
 Marriages, average number of, annually, 495, 515.  
 Marsupial or pouched quadrupeds, 16, 451, 452.  
 Mastodon, the, 19.  
 Maury, Lieut., 140, *note*; 294, *note*.  
 Maxengo, Sierra, 89; its elevation, *ib.*  
 McClure, Capt., in the Investigator, 223, 224.  
 Mediterranean Sea, volcanoes of, 159; its area, 225; comparative temperature, *ib.*, *note*; sources of supply, 226; depth, *ib.*; tides and currents, *ib.*; bed, 227; coasts, *ib.*; its influence on European civilization, 469.  
 Mekram, desert of, 77.  
 Melliphagide, genus of birds, 439.  
 Mendoza, a province of South America, 468.  
 Menopoma, genus of reptiles, 421.  
 Menura, or lyre-bird, 446.  
 Meridian, terrestrial, 5; arcs of, measured by M. Bessel, *ib.*; length of a degree of, *ib.*; measurement of an arc at Quito, 101.  
 Metals, list of, 177, *note*; diffusion of, 183.  
 Metalliferous deposits, 180, 181; direction of, 179; peculiar to particular rocks, 180, 181.  
 Metalloids, list of, 177, *note*.  
 Mexico, table-land and mountains, 124, 125; dimensions, 124; city of, 125; volcanoes, *ib.*; Barancas, *ib.*; vegetation, *ib.*; flora, 374.  
 Midas, a genus of monkeys, 467.  
 Middendorf, M., 63, *note*.



## MILLAR.

- Millar, Mr. Hugh, old red sandstone of Scotland, 12.  
 Millet, its cultivation, 385.  
 Mindanao, population of, 476.  
 Mines, mode of opening, 181; drainage, *ib.*; ventilation, 182; access, *ib.*; depth, *ib.*  
 Mineral produce of Great Britain, value of, in 1856, 191.  
 ——— veins, parallelism of, 33; filling of, 178; richest near the surface, 179.  
 Miocene period, the globe and its inhabitants during, 19.  
 Mirage, 319.  
 Missionaries, 85.  
 ——— in New Zealand, success of, 499; in South Africa, 500.  
 Mississippi, valley of the, its area, 129; table-land, *ib.*; general character, *ib.*, 130; southern desert, 129; marshes, 130; the Grand Saline, *ib.*; prairies, *ib.*; forests, *ib.*; new states, 131; principal lakes, *ib.*  
 Mitchell, Mr., 7; on the causes of earthquakes, quoted, 162.  
 Mongol Tartar races, 475.  
 Mongolia, its situation, 40.  
 Monitor, genus of reptiles, 17, 426; fossil, 426.  
 Monkeys, African, 463; American, 466.  
 Monocotyledonous plants, 344; aquatic, 347.  
 Monotremata, 452.  
 Monsoons, 295, and *note*.  
 Mont Blanc, its height, 40; quantity of ice on, 43.  
 Moon, the, its influence on, and distance from, the earth, 4; its perturbations show the compression at the poles, *ib.*; inequality in its motions produced by matter at the earth's equator, 6, *note*.  
 Moorcroft, Mr., 353.  
 Moose-deer, or elk, 465.  
 Moraines, 44.  
 Mosasaurus, 426.  
 Moscow, height of, 68.  
 Mosquito, the, 396.  
 Mountains, forms of, 32; contemporaneous upheaval of parallel mountain-chains, 33-35; interruptions in, 35; table of the heights of the

## NORTH-WESTERN.

- principal mountains of the globe, 516.  
 Mountain-chains a barrier to insects, 394.  
 Mountain systems of Europe, 34.  
 Mouflon, 454.  
 Mowna Roa mountain, 300.  
 M'Quhae, Capt., 424, 425.  
 Murchison, Sir Roderick I., on formations in the Silurian rocks, 11; Devonian rocks, *ib.*; Permian system, 13, 17; on the geology of the Altai chain, 62; observations on Siberia, 63, *note*; researches in the Ural mountains, 67; on the geology of Eastern Europe, 72; predicts discovery of gold in Australia, 144.  
 Museum, British, improved state of, 503.  
 ——— of Practical Geology, 503.  
 ———, Hunterian, 503.  
 Musk-deer, moschus, 459.  
 Musk-ox, 465.  
 Musk-rat, or musquash, 465.  
 Mycetozoa, or Beelzebub monkey, 467.  
 Mysore, table-land of, height, 76; soil, *ib.*  
 Myvatn, 396.  
 NARWHAL, or monoceros, 413.  
 Negro tribes, 476.  
 Nejed, province of Arabia, 458.  
 Newfoundland, population of, 133; distance from Ireland, *ib.*  
 New Ireland, people of, 476.  
 ——— Siberian Islands, 174.  
 ——— Zealand, flora, 370; birds, 447; fauna, 471; inhabitants, 476; success of Missionaries in, 499.  
 Nevado de Aconcagua, height of, 97.  
 ——— of Cayambé, height of, 101.  
 Ngami, lake, 85, 275.  
 Niagara, river and fall of, 276.  
 Nicaragua, plain and lake, area of, 117; lake and isthmus, 277.  
 Niger, the, 244-246.  
 Nile, valley of, 84, 92; river, 241-245.  
 Nilgherry mountains, height of, 76.  
 Niti or Netee Pass, 55.  
 Nitrogen contained in the air, 341; in plants, 340.  
 Nitrün, valley of, its convents, 93.  
 North-western passage, 221-224.

## NORWAY.

- Norway, character of its coast, 65.  
 Notornis, fossil bird, 448.  
 Nova Zemlia; flora of, 351.  
 Nutmeg, the plant, 359.  
 Nyassi, lake, 89.

OCEAN, the proportion it bears to the land, 27; mean depth of, 140; its bed, 195; size, 196; sand-banks, 197; pressure, 198; colour, *ib.* 199; saltiness, *ib.* 200; tides, 200-203; waves, 203-206; currents, 206-213; temperature, 214, 215, polar ice, 215-219; inland seas, 224-229; agency of the ocean in changing the surface of the earth, 229.

- Oitz, lake of, 275.  
 Okhotsk, gulf of, 291.  
 Oman, height of its mountains, 77.  
 Onega, lake, 291.  
 Ontario, lake, 276.  
 Oolitic, or Jurassic group, 14.  
 Opossum, 466, 467.  
 Orange River, 82.  
 Ourang-outang, 460.  
 Oriental plateau. *See* Tibet.  
 Orinoco, river, 105, its cataracts, *ib.*  
 Ornithorhynchus, 472.  
 Oscillations of the pendulum. *See* Pendulum.  
 Ostrich, the African, 441; the American, 444.  
 Otter, the, 455.  
 Owen, Professor, his discoveries as a geologist, 20; on sea-serpent, 424; on British fossil quadrupeds, 456; comparative anatomist, 503.  
 Owhee, its volcanos, 158.  
 Owls, 436.  
 Ox, varieties of, 458.  
 Oxygen, its influence on vegetation, 340.

## PACA, 471.

- Pacaya, volcano of, 118.  
 Pachydermata, 451, 452.  
 Pacific Ocean, islands of, 147; volcanic islands in, 155; great volcanic zone in, *ib.*; areas of elevation and subsidence in its bed, 157; its size, 196.  
 Palæotherium, 19.  
 Palapteryx, fossil bird, 448.

## PERSIA.

- Palms, distribution of, 362.  
 Palte, lake of, 274.  
 Pamur, table-land, 274.  
 Pampas of Buenos Ayres, 108, 109; their elevation, 109; floods, *ib.*; conflagrations, *ib.*; geology, 116.  
 Pamperos, hurricanes, 298.  
 Panama, plains of, extent, 117.  
 Pandanus, genus of plants, 359.  
 Pangolin, or manis, 459.  
 Panthers, 459.  
 Panzou, salt lake, 58.  
 Paradise, birds of, 459.  
 Parima, mountain system of, 105, 106; Sierra del Parima, 105; musical rock in, 106.  
 Parry, Sir Edward, 504.  
 Parry Mountains, 175.  
 Passages across the Atlantic, 297.  
 Patagonia, desert of, 108, 109; climate, 108; geology, 111.  
 Peccari, or South American hog, 466.  
 Pelagic islands, description of, 146.  
 Peltier's experiments on the heat of the earth, 280.  
 Pendulum, 6; its oscillations influenced by gravitation, *ib.*; variations in, 7; experiments with, for ascertaining compression at the poles, *ib.*, affected by volcanic islands, *ib.*  
 Penguins, southern (Aptenodytes), 445.  
 Peninsulas, their southward tendency, 29; form, *ib.*  
 Penny, Capt., 220.  
 Pettland, Mr., *vis.* 96; his measurements of Cordilleras and mountains of the Andes, 99, *note*, and of their passes, 104, *note*; his discovery of a volcanic crater in the valley of the Yucay, 112, *note*; and of fossil shells in Bolivia and Peru, 114; on measurement of highest peaks and mean heights of several mountain-chains, 139, 140, *note*, on horary variation of the barometer, 291; on the naturalization of the Llama tribe, 469, 470.  
 Pepper-tree, 359, 360.  
 Perfume of flowers, cause of, 342.  
 Permian system of Sir R. Murchison, 13.  
 Persia, table-land of (Plateau of Irad),

## PETRA.

- 47; extent of Persian mountains, 49; great salt desert, 50; flora, 355.  
 Petra, appearance of its site, 78.  
 Petrel, stormy, the, 434.  
 — genus, or Procellaria, 434.  
 Phacochærus, or African hog, 463.  
 Phalanger, 472.  
 Pheasants, different species of, 438.  
 Phocæ, or seals, 412, 413.  
 Photometer, 318, *note*.  
 Physalia, 405.  
 Physeters, or cachalots, 414.  
 Pichincha, height of, 102.  
 Pim, Lieut., 224.  
 Planets, catalogue of, 2, 3, *note*; their magnitude relative to that of the earth, 4; their influence on the earth's motion, *ib*.  
 Plants, fossil, 26.  
 —, nourishment of, 338-340; elements of, 340; sleep of, 343; propagation of, *ib*.; division of, 344; geographical distribution of, *ib*.  
 Pliocene period, the earth and its inhabitants during, 19, 20; changes during, 21, 22; discoveries of perfect animals buried in this period, 21.  
 Pöppig, Dr., his *Travels*? quoted, 96, 97, 185, 186.  
 Pole, North, reasons for the existence of sea at, 220.  
 Poles, compression at, ascertained by perturbations in the moon's motions, 4; by oscillations of the pendulum, 6.  
 Polynesia, flora of, 371.  
 Polyplectron, genus of birds, 438.  
 Pontoppidan, or sea-serpent, 424.  
 Popocatepetl, mountain, 125.  
 Porcupine, 455.  
 Porpoise, genus of, 413.  
 Porto Rico, dimensions and climate, 121.  
 Portugal, flora of, 354.  
 Potato, country of, 379.  
 Potosi, the, height of, 98, *note*; city of, its elevation, 100; its mines, 186.  
 Prairie dog, a marmot, 465.  
 — wolf, 465.  
 Prangos, 353.  
 Prongbuck antelope, 465.

## RIVER.

- Proteus anguinus, 421.  
 Puma, or American lion, 466, 468.  
 Punjab, 76.  
 Pyrenees, 37, 38.  
 Python, genus of snakes, 426.  
 QUADRUMANA, or monkeys, 451.  
 Quadrupeds, European, 454; Asiatic, 456; African, 461; American, 464; Australian, 471.  
 Quagga, species of horse, 462.  
 Quarterly Review referred to, 184, *note*.  
 Quebec, summer of, 287.  
 Quicksilver, diffusion of, 187.  
 Quito, valley of, its dimensions, 102; city of Quito, *ib*.; monuments of the Incas in, *ib*.  
 Quotlamba mountains, 82.  
 RACES of mankind, 474; inhabiting Europe, 480.  
 Radii of the earth measured by M. Bessel, 5.  
 Rakas-tal lake, 274, 456.  
 Railway, Bardonnèche to Modane, 41.  
 Rain, cause of, and distribution, 308-314.  
 Rains, periodical, 310; countries without, 312.  
 Rainbows, 320, 321.  
 Ramayana, the, 477.  
 Rattle-snakes, 422.  
 Realejo Bay, 277.  
 Rodfield, W. C., on storms, 301.  
 Reid, Colonel, on storms, 301.  
 Reindeer lake, 276.  
 Reptiles, classification of, 418; geographical distribution of, 420.  
 Resolute, the, finding of, 219.  
 Rhinoceros of Asia, 459; of Java, 460; of Africa, 462.  
 Rice, cultivation of, 385.  
 Richardson, Dr. Sir J., his account of the fauna of North America quoted, 224, 504.  
 Rivers, origin of, 232; course of, 233; velocity, *ib*.; junction of rivers, 234; influence of wind and frost, *ib*.; deltas, *ib*.; tides, *ib*.; floods, 235; inundations, *ib*.; heads of rivers, 236.  
 River system of South Africa, 86; its base, 88.

## ROCKS.

Rocks, their division into four classes, 8; i. plutonic rocks, *ib.*; ii. volcanic rocks, 9; iii. metamorphic rocks, *ib.*; iv. aqueous rocks, 10; rocks pierced by lava, 9; Arduino and Hutton's theory concerning, *ib.*; forms of, 32; height of calcareous rocks in the Alps, 45.

Rocky Mountains, 125, 126.

Rodentia, or gnawers, 452; American, 466.

Rogers, H. D., his 'Physical Geography of North America' quoted, 134.

Rorqual, a species of whale, 415.

Ross, Sir James, his account of a gale, 355-356, 504.

Ruminating animals, 451, 452.

Russell, J. Scott, Esq., his 'Theory of Waves' quoted, 204.

Rye, cultivation of, 384.

Rynchops, a genus of birds, 321.

SABINE, General, v.; experiments with the *ædulum*, 6, *note*, 7; on terrestrial magnetism, 329, 504.

Sakis, bushy-tailed monkeys, 467.

Sahara, trachytic dome of, its height, 112.

Sahara desert, 91, 92.

Salamanders, 421.

Salt, diffusion of, 192, 193.

Samojedes, 481.

Sandwich Land, vegetation, 380.

Santa Martha, group of, 103.

Saratov, 273.

Saurians, order of, 425.

Sayansk chain, 457.

Scandinavian mountain system, 64.

65; extent and elevation, 64; part of the same system as those of Feröe, Britain, Ireland, and north-eastern Iceland, 65, 66.

Schlagintweit, brothers, pass of the Himalaya, 55; discovery of hot springs, 159; on surface-water of Atlantic and Pacific, 199.

Schoenbein, Professor, 279, *note*.

Schomburgk, Sir Robert, on water communication in South America, 267.

Schools, ragged, 513.

Scink, a species of lizard, 427.

Slavonian races, 480.

## SOUTH SHETLAND.

Scoresby, Dr., 204, *note*.

Scorpions, 397.

Scotland, its mountains, 65, 66; direction of, 65; table-land, height of, *ib.*; lakes, *ib.*; earthquakes, 161; coal-measures, 190.

Scythrops, genus of birds, 446.

Sea, its mean depth, 6; rise and fall of, after an earthquake, 162.

— serpents, pretended, 424.

— snakes, 424.

Secretary-bird, the, 449.

Sedgwick, Mr., mountains of Westmoreland, 34.

Seed, mode of development, 339.

Sekeletu, African chief, 87.

Serpents, or ophidians, 421; venomous, 422; innocuous, 423; tree, *ib.*

Shahee lake, 272.

Shooting stars, 4, *note*.

Siberia, its area, 70; mineral riches, *ib.*; soil, *ib.*; climate, *ib.*; flora, 350.

Sicily, plants of, 354.

Sierra do Mar, 107.

— dos Vertentes, 107.

Silk-worms, 397.

Silvas of the Amazons, 109, 110; dense vegetation, 109; area of woodland, 110; Humboldt's description of, *ib.*

Silver, diffusion of, 184-186; in seawater, 200, *note*.

Simayang, a species of ape, 460.

Sinai, group of, 78, 79.

Sine of the latitude, 6, *note*.

Sir-i-Kol, lake of, 274.

Skaptar Jökul, eruption of, in 1783, 171.

Skua gull, 434.

Slave-lake, 276.

Sleet, nature of, 315.

Snae Braen, area of, 64.

Snow, how produced, 314; form of its crystals, *ib.*

Snow-line, its height on mountains in different latitudes, 314.

Solar system, 2, 3, *note*.

Soudan, 275.

South magnetic pole, its situation, 175.

Senegambia, 91.

South Shetland, vegetation, 381.

## SOUTH WALES.

South Wales, New, character of the country, 141; structure, 142.  
 Spain, its mountains, 37-39; table-land, area of, 88; plants of, 354.  
 Spiders, numbers of, 397.  
 Spitzbergen, 169.  
 Springs, their origin, 230; intermittent, 231; temperature, *ib.*; hot springs, *ib.*; medicinal springs, 232; saline springs, *ib.*  
 Squalls, arched, 302.  
 Squirrels, flying, 460.  
 Steam power, amount of, in Great Britain in 1833, 181, *note*.  
 St. Elias, mount, height of, 128.  
 Stalio, pass of, its height, 41.  
 Steppes of Eastern Europe, 68, 69; great extent of, 68; climate, 69; soil, *ib.*; atmosphere, *ib.*  
 St. Lawrence, river, 276.  
 Stonefield slate, 15.  
 Storms, rotatory, 299; waves, 301.  
 Strata, primary fossiliferous, 10; i. Cambrian, *ib.*; ii. lower Silurian, 10; iii. upper Silurian, *ib.*; younger palæozoic, 11; Devonian, *ib.*; carboniferous, 12, 13; mountain limestone, 13; magnesian limestone, *ib.*; new red sandstone, 14; oolite, 14, 15; cretaceous strata, 16, 17; tertiary strata, divided by Sir Charles Lyell into Eocene, Miocene, and Pliocene, 18; boulder formation, 22; parallel direction of contemporary strata, 34.  
 Strata, tertiary, of the Alps, height of, 45, 46.  
 Strachey, Colonel, table-land in Kanor, 54; elevation of the sacred lakes of Manasarowar, 56; description of Western Tibet, 57; fall of snow at Leh, 58; on mountain chains in Tibet, *ib.*  
 —, Mr., snow-line on Himalayan mountains, 54.  
 Start, Captain, 281.  
 Sudetes, the, 40.  
 Suez, projected canal of, 501.  
 Sulphur, diffusion of, 193.  
 Sumatra, character of the island, 156.  
 Sumbawa, population of, 476.  
 Summa-Pax, Sierra de la, 103.  
 Sun, his mass, 4; heating power, 281.

## TIBET.

Superior, Lake, 276.  
 Symonds, Lieut. A., on the depression of the Dead Sea, 80, *note*.  
 Syren, genus of reptiles, 421.  
 Syria, its soil, 79; deterioration of the country, 79, 80; shrinking of the strata, 80; mountains, 79.  
 Swamps, area of, in Denmark, 68.  
 TABLE-LANDS, their soil and climate, 36.  
 — Mountain (Cape Town), its height, 81.  
 Taganyka, African lake, 89.  
 Tahiti, 252.  
 Tanagers, American birds, 443.  
 Tangnou mountains, 61.  
 Tapir, American, 452; Indian or Malayan, 457, 459.  
 Targatabai, volcanic range of, 159.  
 Tartary, flora of, 356.  
 Tasmania, 141; area of, 143; mountains, *ib.*; soil, 144; structure, *ib.*; flora, 370.  
 Taylor, Mr., description of an ice-storm in Canada, 132.  
 Taylor, John, Esq., on the Cornish mines, 181.  
 Tchad, river and lake, 275.  
 Tea, cultivation and varieties of, 356, 357.  
 Tehuantepec, isthmus of, 118, 277; bay, *ib.*  
 Temperature of the ocean, 214, 215; stratum of constant temperature, 214; line of maximum temperature, 215; comparative, of ocean and inland seas, 225, 226, *note*.  
 — of the earth, 280; mean at any place, 284; daily and annual, *ib.*, *note*; highest observed, 285.  
 Tenerife, Peak of, 300.  
 Terror, Mount, 175.  
 Teutonic races, 480.  
 Thian-Shan, volcanic chain of, 59; Mr. Atkinson's drawings of, *ib.*  
 —, or Celestial Mountains, 52, 59.  
 Thomas, St., island of, 300.  
 Thunder-storms, 327; causes of, *ib.*  
 Tiberias, Lake, 272.  
 Tibet, table-land of (Oriental Plateau), its area and altitude, 48; its form

TIDES.

- and situation, 52-63; its width, 52; river system of, 57; mean height, 139; flora of, 352.
- Tides, influence of the sun and moon upon, 200; spring-tides, *ib.*; neap-tides, *ib.*; frequency of tides, *ib.*; their succession, 201; marginal tide, *ib.*; velocity, 202; heights of tides, *ib.*; variation in, 203.
- Tierra del Fuego, account of, 96, 108; geology, 115; flora, 381.
- Tiger, royal, country of, 459.
- Tin, diffusion of, 188.
- Tinamou, an American bird, 444.
- Titicaca, lake of, 100; area and height, 278.
- Toads, 420.
- Tobolsk, elevation of, 139.
- Tomboro, volcanic eruption of, in 1815, 156.
- Toozla Lake, 272.
- Tortoises, 427, 428.
- Trade-winds, 293.
- Tragopan, an East Indian bird, 438.
- Trees, growth of, 385; age of, *ib.*
- Trigonocephalus, or yellow viper, 422.
- Trionyx, 428.
- Tripe de roche, 350.
- Tristan d'Acunha, island, 424.
- Tragon, 438.
- Troupials, 443.
- Tsüb, lake of, 271.
- Tui, a New Zealand bird, 449.
- Tungut, or Chinese Tartary, its geographical position, 52.
- Turks, 481.
- Turtles, 428.
- Tuscany, earthquakes in, 161.
- Tussack grass, 382.
- Twilight, duration of, 318.

ULEABORG, 312.

- Unau sloth, the, 467.
- United States territory, area of, 134.
- Ural Mountains, 66-68; extent, 66; height, 67; mineral riches, *ib.*; geology, *ib.*
- Urmiah Lake, 273.
- Utah, Great Salt Desert of, 127; lake, *ib.*

"VALLEY of Death," 163.

- of the Ganges, 75.
- of the Jordan, 80.

WILD ANIMALS.

- Valmiki, author of the Ramayana, 447.
- Vampire-bats, 468.
- Van, lake, 49, 273.
- Van Diemen's Land, or Tasmania, area of, 143; mountains, *ib.*; soil, 144; structure, *ib.*; flora, 370.
- Vaessa cardui, a butterfly, 394.
- Vanilla epidendron, 375.
- Variables, the, 293.
- Vegetation, mode of, 338; effects of, on the atmosphere, 339.
- Veragua, Cordillera of, its height, 117.
- Verneuil, M. de, 39, note; 63, note.
- Vernejo river, 378.
- Victoria Land, 174-176; ice cliffs, 174, 175; mountains, 174; its appearance described, 174, 175.
- Vicuna, 468; its naturalization, 469.
- Villarica, volcano of, 112.
- Ville, M. de, 279, note; 340, note.
- Vipers, 423.
- Vultures, European, 435; American, 441.
- Volcanic eruptions, frequency of, 159.
- islands, 155-158.
- Volcanos, eruptions of, 9; active volcanos, 159-161.
- WALLES; earthquakes in, 161; coal-field, 190.
- Wapiti deer, 465.
- Water-spouts, 303.
- Waves, causes of, 203; height, 203, 204; ground-swell, 204; billows, *ib.*; surf, 205; force of waves, *ib.*
- Wealden clay, 16..
- Weddell, Dr., 113; on cinchona, 376; on breed of alpaca and vicuna, 470.
- Whewell, Dr., vi.
- Werner, law of parallelism of mineral veins, 33.
- Western Asia, its table-lands and mountains, 47-50.
- West Indian Islands, 120-123; Lesser Antilles (group), 120; Greater Antilles, 121, 122; Bahamas, 122; structure, 122, 123.
- Whales, 414-417.
- Wheat, varieties and cultivation, 384.
- Whirlwinds, 303.
- Wild animals, troops of in South Af-

## WINDS.

- rica, 87; their extraordinary tameness, *ib.*  
 Winds, theory of, 292; trade, 293.  
 Wind River Mountains, 126.  
 Winnipeg Lake, 276.  
 Wombat, 472.  
 Wrangel, Admiral, on the climate of Siberia, 70; his attempt to reach the North Pole, 71, *note*.  
 Writing, most ancient forms of, 508.  
 Wuler, lake of, 274.  
 XARAYOS Lake, 277.  
 YABLONNOI Khrebet, 62.

## ZURRAH.

- Vakutsk, "the coldest town on the earth," 71, 287.  
 Yarkand, plateau of, 52, 59.  
 Ybera, swamp, its area, 109.  
 Yenessei, flora of, 352.  
 ZAMBEZE river, Africa, 86.  
 Zealand, New, its mountains, 147; coast, *ib.*; general character, *ib.*: flora, 370.  
 Zebra, 462.  
 Zones, their breadth, 5.  
 ——— of marine life, 406-409.  
 Zouga river, 85.  
 Zungary, or Mongolia, 60.  
 Zurrah, lake, 273.

## THE END.

# MR. MURRAY'S

## GENERAL LIST OF WORKS.

**ABBOTT'S (REV. J.)** Philip Musgrave; or, Memoirs of a Church of England Missionary in the North American Colonies. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**ABERCROMBIE'S (JOHN, M.D.)** Enquiries concerning the Intellectual Powers and the Investigation of Truth. *Fifteenth Edition*. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

——— **Philosophy of the Moral Feelings.** *Tenth Edition*. Fcap. 8vo. 4s.

——— **Pathological and Practical Researches on the Diseases of the Stomach, &c.** *Third Edition*. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.

**ACLAND'S (REV. CHARLES)** Popular Account of the Manners and Customs of India. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**ADDISON'S WORKS.** A New Edition, with a New Life and Notes. By Rev. WHITWELL ELWIN. 4 Vols. 8vo. *In Preparation*.

**ADOLPHUS'S (J. I.)** Letters from Spain, in 1856 and 1857. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**ÆSCHYLUS.** (The Agamemnon and Choephoræ.) Edited, with Notes. By Rev. W. PEILE, D.D. *Second Edition*. 2 Vols. 8vo. 9s. each.

**ÆSOP'S FABLES.** A New Translation. With Historical Preface. By Rev. THOMAS JAMES, M.A. With 100 Woodcuts, by JOHN TENNIEL and J. WOLF. 26th Thousand. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**AGRICULTURAL (THE) JOURNAL.** Of the Royal Agricultural Society of England. 8vo. 10s. *Published half-yearly*.

**AMBER-WITCH (THE).** The most interesting Trial for Witchcraft ever known. Translated from the German by LADY DUFF GORDON. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**ARABIAN NIGHTS ENTERTAINMENT.** Translated from the Arabic, with Explanatory Notes. By E. W. LANE. *A New Edition*. Edited by E. STANLEY POOLE. With 600 Woodcuts. 3 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

**ARTHUR'S (LITTLE) History of England.** By LADY CALLCOTT. *Eighteenth Edition*. With 20 Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**AUNT IDA'S Walks and Talks; a Story Book for Children.** By a LADY. Woodcuts. 16mo. 5s.

**AUSTIN'S (SARAH) Fragments from German Prose Writers.** With Biographical Notes. Post 8vo. 10s.

——— **Translation of Ranke's History of the Popes of Rome.** *Third Edition*. 2 Vols. 8vo. 24s.



**ADMIRALTY PUBLICATIONS; Issued by direction of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty:—**

1. **A MANUAL OF SCIENTIFIC ENQUIRY**, for the Use of Officers in H.M. Navy and Travellers in General. By Various Hands. *Third Edition, revised.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo.
2. **AIRY'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS MADE AT GREENWICH.** 1836 to 1847. Royal 4to. 50s. each.  
     — **ASTRONOMICAL RESULTS.** 1848 to 1856. 4to. 8s. each.
3. — **APPENDICES TO THE ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS.**  
     1836.—I. Bessel's Refraction Tables.  
           II. Tables for converting Errors of R.A. and N.P.D. into Errors of Longitude and Ecliptic P.D. } 8s.  
     1837.—I. Logarithms of Sines and Cosines to every Ten Seconds of Time.  
           II. Table for converting Sidereal into Mean Solar Time. } 8s.  
     1842.—Catalogue of 1439 Stars. 8s.  
     1845.—Longitude of Valencia. 8s.  
     1847.—Twelve Years' Catalogue of Stars. 14s.  
     1851.—Maskelyne's Ledger of Stars. 6s.  
     1852.—I. Description of the Transit Circle. 5s.  
           II. Regulations of the Royal Observatory. 2s.  
     1853.—Bessel's Refraction Tables. 3s.  
     1854.—I. Description of the Zenith Tube. 3s.  
           II. Six Years' Catalogue of Stars. 10s.
4. — **MAGNETICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS.** 1840 to 1847. Royal 4to. 50s. each.  
     — **MAGNETICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL RESULTS.** 1848 to 1855. 4to. 8s. each.
5. — **ASTRONOMICAL, MAGNETICAL, AND METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS,** 1848 to 1854. Royal 4to. 50s. each.
6. — **REDUCTION OF THE OBSERVATIONS OF PLANETS,** 1750 to 1830. Royal 4to. 50s.
7. — **LUNAR OBSERVATIONS.** 1750 to 1830. 2 Vols. Royal 4to. 50s. each.
8. **BERNOULLI'S SEXCENTENARY TABLE.** London, 1779. 4to.
9. **BESSEL'S AUXILIARY TABLES FOR HIS METHOD OF CLEARING LUNAR DISTANCES.** 8vo.
10. — **FUNDAMENTA ASTRONOMIÆ: Regiomontii,** 1818. Folio. 60s.
11. **BIRD'S METHOD OF CONSTRUCTING MURAL QUADRANTS.** London, 1768. 4to. 2s. 6d.
12. — **METHOD OF DIVIDING ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS.** London, 1767. 4to. 2s. 6d.
13. **COCK, KING, AND RAYLY'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS.** London, 1782. 4to. 21s.
14. **EIFFE'S ACCOUNT OF IMPROVEMENTS IN CHRONOMETERS.** 4to. 2s.
15. **ENCKE'S BERLINER JAHRBUCH,** for 1830. Berlin, 1828. 8vo. 9s.
16. **GROOMBRIDGE'S CATALOGUE OF CIRCUMPOLAR STARS.** 4to. 10s.
17. **HANSEN'S TABLES DE LA LUNE.** 4to. 20s.
17. **HARRISON'S PRINCIPLES OF HIS TIME-KEEPER. PLATES.** 1767. 4to. 5s.
18. **HUTTON'S TABLES OF THE PRODUCTS AND POWERS OF NUMBERS.** 1781. Folio. 7s. 6d.
19. **LAX'S TABLES FOR FINDING THE LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE.** 1821. 8vo. 10s.

## ADMIRALTY PUBLICATIONS—continued.

20. LUNAR OBSERVATIONS at GREENWICH. 1783 to 1817. Compared with the Tables, 1821. 4to. 7s. 6d.
22. MASKELYNE'S ACCOUNT OF THE GOING OF HARRISON'S WATCH. 1767. 4to. 2s. 6d.
21. MAYER'S DISTANCES of the MOON'S CENTRE from the PLANETS. 1822, 3s.; 1823, 4s. 6d. 1824 to 1835, Svo. 4s. each.
23. ——— THEORIA LUNÆ JUXTA SYSTEMA NEWTONIANUM. 4to. 2s. 6d.
24. ——— TABULÆ MOTUUM SOLIS ET LUNÆ. 1770. 4to. 5s.
25. ——— ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS MADE AT GOTTINGEN, from 1756 to 1761. 1826. Folio. 7s. 6d.
26. NAUTICAL ALMANACS, from 1767 to 1861. Svo. 2s. 6d. each.
27. ——— SELECTIONS FROM THE ADDITIONS up to 1812. Svo. 5s. 1834-54. Svo. 5s.
28. ——— SUPPLEMENTS, 1823 to 1833, 1837 and 1838. Svo. 2s. each.
29. ——— TABLE requisite to be used with the N.A. 1781. Svo. 5s.
30. POND'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS. 1811 to 1835. 4to. 21s. each.
31. RAMSDEN'S ENGINE for DIVIDING MATHEMATICAL INSTRUMENTS. 4to. 5s.
32. ——— ENGINE for DIVIDING STRAIGHT LINES. 4to. 5s.
33. SABINE'S PENDULUM EXPERIMENTS to DETERMINE THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH. 1825. 4to. 40s.
34. SHEPHERD'S TABLES for CORRECTING LUNAR DISTANCES. 1772. Royal 4to. 21s.
35. ——— TABLES, GENERAL, of the MOON'S DISTANCE from the SUN, and 10 STARS. 1787. Folio. 5s. 6d.
36. TAYLOR'S SEXAGESIMAL TABLE. 1780. 4to. 15s.
37. ——— TABLES OF LOGARITHMS. 4to. 3l.
38. TIARK'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS for the LONGITUDE of MADRIRA. 1822. 4to. 5s.
39. ——— CHRONOMETRICAL OBSERVATIONS for DIFFERENCES of LONGITUDE between DOVER, PORTSMOUTH, and FALMOUTH. 1823. 4to. 5s.
40. VENUS and JUPITER: OBSERVATIONS of, compared with the TABLES. London, 1822. 4to. 2s.
41. WALES' AND BAYLY'S ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS. 1777. 4to. 21s.
42. WALES' REDUCTION OF ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS MADE IN THE SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE. 1764-1771. 1788. 4to. 10s. 6d.

BABBAGE'S (CHARLES) Economy of Machinery and Manufactures. Fourth Edition. Fcap. Svo. 6s.

———— Ninth Bridgewater Treatise. Svo. 9s. 6d.

———— Reflections on the Decline of Science in England, and on some of its Causes. 4to. 7s. 6d.

———— Views of the Industry, the Science, and the Government of England, 1851. Second Edition. Svo. 7s. 6d.

**BAIKIE'S** (W. B.) Narrative of an Exploring Voyage up the Rivers Quara and Tshadda in 1854. Map. 8vo. 16s.

**BANKES** (GEORGE) STORY OF CORFE CASTLE, with documents relating to the Time of the Civil Wars, &c. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**BASSOMPIERRE'S** Memoirs of his Embassy to the Court of England in 1626. Translated with Notes. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

**BARROW'S** (SIR JOHN) Autobiographical Memoir, including Reflections, Observations, and Reminiscences at Home and Abroad. From Early Life to Advanced Age. Portrait. 8vo. 16s.

——— Voyages of Discovery and Research within the Arctic Regions, from 1818 to the present time. Abridged and arranged from the Official Narratives. 8vo. 15s.

——— (SIR GEORGE) Ceylon; Past and Present. Map. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

——— (JOHN) Naval Worthies of Queen Elizabeth's Reign, their Gallant Deeds, Daring Adventures, and Services in the infant state of the British Navy.. 8vo. 14s.

——— Life and Voyages of Sir Francis Drake. With numerous Original Letters. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**BEEES AND FLOWERS.** Two Essays. By Rev. Thomas James. Reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Fcap. 8vo. 1s. each.

**BELL'S** (SIR CHARLES) Mechanism and Vital Endowments of the Hand as evincing Design. *Sixth Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**BENEDICT'S** (JULES) Sketch of the Life and Works of Felix Mendelssohn Bartholdy. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**BERTHA'S** Journal during a Visit to her Uncle in England. Containing a Variety of Interesting and Instructive Information. *Seventh Edition.* Woodcuts. 12mp. 7s. 6d.

**BIRCH'S** (SAMUEL) History of Ancient Pottery and Porcelain: Egyptian, Assyrian, Greek, Roman, and Etruscan. With 200 Illustrations. 2 Vols. Medium 8vo. 42s.

**BLUNT'S** (REV. J. J.) Principles for the proper understanding of the Mosac Writings, stated and applied, together with an Incidental Argument for the truth of the Resurrection of our Lord. Being the **MULSEAN LECTURES** for 1832. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

——— Undesigned Coincidences in the Writings of the Old and New Testament, an Argument of their Veracity: with an Appendix containing Undesigned Coincidences between the Gospels, Acts, and Josephus. *Sixth Edition.* Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— History of the Church in the First Three Centuries. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 9s. 6d.

——— Parish Priest; His Duties, Acquirements and Obligations. *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— Lectures on the Right Use of the Early Fathers. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 15s.

——— Plain Sermons Preached to a Country Congregation. *Second Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. each.

**BLACKSTON'S** (SIR WILLIAM) Commentaries on the Laws of England. A New Edition, adapted to the present state of the law. By R. MALCOLM KERR, LL.D. 4 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

— (The Student's Blackstone:) Being those Portions of the above work which relate to the BRITISH CONSTITUTION and the RIGHTS OF PERSONS. By R. MALCOLM KERR, LL.D. Post 8vo. 9s.

**BLAINE** (ROBERTON) on the Laws of Artistic Copyright and their Defects, for Artists, Engravers, Printsellers, &c. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.** With 1000 Illustrations of Borders, Initials, and Woodcut Vignettes. A New Edition. Medium 8vo. 21s. cloth, 31s. 6d. calf, or 42s. morocco.

**BOSWELL'S** (JAMES) Life of Dr. Johnson. Including the Tour to the Hebrides. Edited by Mr. CROKER. Third Edition. Portraits. Royal 8vo. 10s.

**BORROW'S** (GEORGE) Lavengro; The Scholar—The Gipsy—and the Priest. Portrait. 3 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

— Romany Rye; a Sequel to Lavengro. Second Edition. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 21s.

— Bible in Spain; or the Journeys, Adventures, and Imprisonments of an Englishman in an Attempt to circulate the Scriptures in the Peninsula. 3 Vols. Post 8vo. 27s. or Popular Edition 16mo, 6s.

— Zincali, or the Gipsies of Spain; their Manners, Customs, Religion, and Language. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s., or Popular Edition, 16mo, 6s.

**BRAY'S** (MRS.) Life of Thomas Stothard, R.A. With Personal Reminiscences. Illustrated with Portrait and 60 Woodcuts of his chief works. 4to.

**BREWSTER'S** (SIR DAVID) Martyrs of Science, or the Lives of Galileo, Tycho Brahe, and Kepler. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

— More Worlds than One: The Creed of the Philosopher and the Hope of the Christian. Seventh Thousand. Post 8vo. 6s.

— Stereoscope: its History, Theory, Construction, and Application to the Arts and to Education. Woodcuts. 12mo. 5s. 6d.

— Kaleidoscope: its History, Theory, and Construction, with its application to the Fine and Useful Arts. Second Edition. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 5s. 6d.

**BRITISH ASSOCIATION REPORTS.** 8vo. York and Oxford, 1831-32, 13s. 6d. Cambridge, 1833, 12s. Edinburgh, 1834, 15s. Dublin, 1835, 13s. 6d. Bristol, 1836, 12s. Liverpool, 1837, 16s. 6d. Newcastle, 1838, 15s. Birmingham, 1839, 13s. 6d. Glasgow, 1840, 15s. Plymouth, 1841, 13s. 6d. Manchester, 1842, 10s. 6d. Cork, 1843, 12s. York, 1844, 20s. Cambridge, 1845, 12s. Southampton, 1846, 15s. Oxford, 1847, 18s. Swansea, 1848, 9s. Birmingham, 1849, 10s. Edinburgh, 1850, 15s. Ipswich, 1851, 16s. 6d. Belfast, 1852, 15s. Hull, 1853, 10s. 6d. Liverpool, 1854, 18s. Glasgow, 1855, 15s.; Cheltenham, 1856, 18s.; Dublin, 1857, 15s.

**BRITISH CLASSICS.** A New Series of Standard English Authors, printed from the most correct text, and edited with elucidatory notes. Published occasionally in demy 8vo. Volumes.

*Already Published.*

•**GOLDSMITH'S WORKS.** Edited by PETER CUNNINGHAM, F.S.A. Vignettes. 4 Vols. 30s.

**GIBBON'S DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE.** Edited by WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D. Portrait and Maps. 8 Vols. 60s.

**JOHNSON'S LIVES OF THE ENGLISH POETS.** Edited by PETER CUNNINGHAM, F.S.A. 3 Vols. 22s. 6d.

**BYRON'S POETICAL WORKS.** Edited, with Notes. 6 vols. 45s.

*In Preparation.*

**WORKS OF POPE.** Edited, with Notes.

**WORKS OF DRYDEN.** Edited, with Notes.

**HUME'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.** Edited, with Notes.

**LIFE, LETTERS, AND JOURNALS OF SWIFT.** Edited, with Notes, by JOHN FORSTER.

**WORKS OF SWIFT.** Edited, with Notes. By JOHN FORSTER.

**WORKS OF ADDISON.** Edited, with Notes. By Rev. W. ELWIN.

**BROUGHTON'S (LORD) Journey through Albania and other Provinces of Turkey in Europe and Asia, to Constantinople, 1809—10.** *Third Edition.* Maps and Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.

**ITALY:** Remarks made in several Visits from the Year 1816 to 1834. *Second Edition.* 2 vols. Post 8vo. 18s.

**BUBBLES FROM THE BRUNNEN OF NASSAU.** By an Old MAN. *Sixth Edition.* 16mo. 5s.

**BUNBURY'S (C. J. F.) Journal of a Residence at the Cape of Good Hope; with Excursions into the Interior, and Notes on the Natural History and Native Tribes of the Country.** Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s.

**BUNYAN (JOHN) and Oliver Cromwell. • Select Biographies.** By ROBERT SOUTHEY. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**BUNAPARTE'S (NAPOLEON) Confidential Correspondence with his Brother Joseph, sometime King of Spain.** *Second Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo. 26s.

**BURGHERSH'S (LORD) Memoir of the Operations of the Allied Armies under Prince Schwarzenberg and Marshal Blücher during the latter end of 1813—14.** 8vo. 21s.

**Early Campaigns of the Duke of Wellington in Portugal and Spain.** 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**BURGON'S (Rev. J. W.) Portrait of a Christian Gentleman: a Memoir of the late Patrick Fraser Tytler, author of "The History of Scotland."** Post 8vo. 9s.

**BURN'S (LIEUT.-COL.) French and English Dictionary of Naval and Military Technical Terms.** *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo. 15s.

**BURNS' (ROBERT) Life.** By JOHN GIBSON LOCKHART. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

**BURN'S (G. D.) Instructions in Practical Surveying, Topographical Plan Drawing, and on sketching ground without Instruments.** *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**BUXTON'S (SIR FOWELL) Memoirs.** With Selections from his Correspondence. By his Son. *Fifth Edition.* 8vo. 16s.; or, *Popular Edition.* Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**BYRON'S (LORD) Life, Letters, and Journals.** By THOMAS MOORE. *Cabinet Edition.* Plates. 6 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 18s.

— **Life, Letters, and Journals.** By THOMAS MOORE. *Popular Edition.* Portrait and Vignette. One Volume, royal 8vo. 12s.

— **Poetical Works.** *Library Edition.* Portrait. 6 Vols. Demy 8vo. 45s.

— **Poetical Works.** *Cabinet Edition.* Plates. 10 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 30s.

— **Poetical Works.** *People's Edition.* Portrait and Steel Engravings. Royal 8vo. 9s.

— **Poetical Works.** *Travelling Edition.* Printed in small but beautifully clear type. Portrait. Crown 8vo. 9s.

— **Poetical Works.** *Pocket Edition.* *Containing* Childe Harold; Dramas, 2 Vols.; Tales and Poems; Miscellanies, 2 Vols.; Beppo and Don Juan, 2 Vols. 8 Vols. 24mo. 20s. Or, *separately*, 2s. 6d. Each volume.

— **Childe Harold's Pilgrimage.** A New and beautifully printed Edition. Illustrated, with Wood Engravings, from original Drawings by PERCIVAL SKELTON. Fcap. 4to. 21s.

— **With 30 Vignette Engravings on Steel.**  
• Crown 8vo. • 10s. 6d.

**BYRON Beauties.** Poetry and Prose. A Reading Book for Youth. Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**CALVIN'S (JOHN) Life.** With Extracts from his Correspondence. By THOMAS H. DYER. Portrait. 8vo. 15s.

**CALCOTT'S (LADY) Little Arthur's History of England.** 18th Edition. With 24 Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**CARMICHAEL'S (A. N.) Greek Verbs.** Their Formations, Irregularities, and Defects. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**CARNARVON'S (LORD) Portugal, Galicia, and the Basque Provinces.** From Notes made during a Journey to those Countries. *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 6s.

**CAMPBELL'S (LORD) Lives of the Lord Chancellors and Keepers of the Great Seal of England.** From the Earliest Times to the Death of Lord Eldon in 1838. *4th Edition.* 10 Vols. Crown 8vo. 6s. each.

— **Life of Lord Chancellor Bacon.** Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

— **Lives of the Chief Justices of England.** From the Norman Conquest to the Death of Lord Tenterden. *Second Edition.* 3 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

— **Shakspeare's Legal Acquirements.** Considered. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

— **(GEORGE) Modern India.** A Sketch of the System of Civil Government. With some Account of the Natives and Native Institutions. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 16s.

— **India as it may be.** An Outline of a proposed Government and Policy. 8vo. 12s.

- CAMPBELL'S** (THOS.) *Short Lives of the British Poets.* With an Essay on English Poetry. Post 8vo. 6s.
- CASTLEREAGH** (THE) *DESPATCHES*, from the commencement of the official career of the late Viscount Castlereagh to the close of his life. Edited by the MARQUIS OF LONDONDERRY. 12 Vols. 8vo. 14s. each.
- CATHCART'S** (SIR GEORGE) *Commentaries on the War in Russia and Germany, 1812-13.* Plans. 8vo. 14s.
- *Military Operations in Kaffraria, which led to the Termination of the Kaffir War. Second Edition.* 8vo. 12s.
- CAVALCASELLE** (G. B.) *Notices of the Early Flemish Painters; Their Lives and Works.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s.
- CHANTREY** (SIR FRANCIS). *Winged Words on Chantrey's Woodcocks.* Edited by JAS. P. MUIRHEAD. Etchings. Square 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- CHARMED ROE** (THE); or, *The Story of the Little Brother and Sister.* By OTTO SPECKTER. Plates. 16mo. 5s.
- CLARENDON** (LORD CHANCELLOR); *Lives of his Friends and Contemporaries, illustrative of Portraits in his Gallery.* By Lady THERESA LEWIS. Portraits. 3 Vols. 8vo. 42s.
- CLAUSEWITZ'S** (CARL VON) *Campaign of 1812, in Russia.* Translated from the German by LORD ELLESMERE. Map. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- CLIVE'S** (LORD) *Life.* By REV. G. R. GLEIG, M.A. Post 8vo. 6s.
- COLERIDGE** (SAMUEL TAYLOR). *Specimens of his Table-Talk.* Fourth Edition. Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- (HENRY NELSON) *Introductions to the Study of the Greek Classic Poets.* Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- COLONIAL LIBRARY.** [See Home and Colonial Library.]
- COOKERY** (DOMESTIC). *Founded on Principles of Economy and Practical Knowledge, and adapted for Private Families.* New Edition. Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- CORNWALLIS** (THE) *Papers and Correspondence during the American War,—Administrations in India,—Union with Ireland, and Peace of Amiens.* From Family Papers, &c. Edited by CHARLES ROSS. Second Edition. 3 Vols. 8vo. 63s.
- CRABBE'S** (REV. GEORGE) *Life, Letters, and Journals.* By his Son. Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- *and Poetical Works. Cabinet Edition.* Plates. 8 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 24s.
- *and Poetical Works. Popular Edition.* Plates. One Volume. Royal 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- CRAIK'S** (G. L.) *Pursuit of Knowledge under Difficulties.* New Edition. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.
- CURZON'S** (HON. ROBERT) *Visits to the Monasteries of the Levant.* Fourth Edition. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 15s.
- *ARMENIA AND ERZEROUH. A Year on the Frontiers of Russia, Turkey, and Persia.* Third Edition. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- CUNNINGHAM'S** (ALLAN) *Life of Sir David Wilkie.* With his Journals and Critical Remarks on Works of Art. Portrait. 3 Vols. 8vo. 42s.

- CUNNINGHAM'S (ALLAN)** Poems and Songs. Now first collected and arranged, with Biographical Notices. 24mo. 2s. 6d.
- **(CAPT. J. D.)** History of the Sikhs. From the Origin of the Nation to the Battle of the Sutlej. *Second Edition.* Maps. 8vo. 15s.
- **(PETER)** London—Past and Present. A Handbook to the Antiquities, Curiosities, Churches, Works of Art, Public Buildings, and Places connected with interesting and historical associations. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 16s.
- **Modern London.** A complete Guide for Visitors to the Metropolis. Map. 18mo. 5s.
- **Westminster Abbey.** Its Art, Architecture, and Associations. Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.
- **Works of Oliver Goldsmith.** Edited with Notes. Vignettes. 4 vols. 8vo. 30s. (Murray's British Classics.)
- **Lives of Eminent English Poets.** By **SAMUEL JOHNSON, LL.D.** Edited with Notes. 3 vols. 8vo. 22s. 6d. (Murray's British Classics.)
- CROKER'S (J. W.)** Progressive Geography for Children. *Fifth Edition.* 18mo. 1s. 6d.
- **Stories for Children, Selected from the History of England.** *Fifteenth Edition.* Woodcuts. 18mo. 2s. 6d.
- **Boswell's Life of Johnson.** Including the Tour to the Hebrides. *Third Edition.* Portraits. Royal 8vo. 15s.
- **LORD HERVEY'S** Memoirs of the Reign of George the Second, from his Accession to the death of Queen Caroline. Edited with Notes. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 21s.
- **Essays on the Early Period of the French Revolution.** Reprinted from the Quarterly Review. 8vo. 15s.
- **Historical Essay on the Guillotine.** Fcap. 8vo. 1s.
- CROMWELL (OLIVER)** and John Bunyan. By **ROBERT SOUTHEY.** Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- CROWE'S (J. A.)** Notices of the Early Flemish Painters; their Lives and Works. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s.
- CURETON (REV. W.)** Remains of a very Ancient Recension of the Four Gospels in Syriac, hitherto unknown in Europe. Discovered, Edited, and Translated. 4to. 24s.
- DARWIN'S (CHARLES)** Journal of Researches into the Natural History and Geology of the Countries visited during a Voyage round the World. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- DAVIS'S (SIR J. F.)** China: A General Description of that Empire and its Inhabitants, down to 1857. *New Edition.* Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 14s.
- DAVY'S (SIR HUMPHRY)** Consolations in Travel; or, Last Days of a Philosopher. *Fifth Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- **Salmonia; or, Days of Fly Fishing.** With some Account of the Habits of Fishes belonging to the genus Salmo. *Fourth Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- DENNIS' (GEORGE)** Cities and Cemeteries of Etruria; or, the extant Local Remains of Etruscan Art. Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 42s.



**DOG-BREAKING**; the Most Expeditious, Certain, and Easy Method, whether great excellence or only mediocrity be required. By **LIEUT.-COL. HUTCHINSON. *Third Edition.* Revised and enlarged. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s.**

**DOMESTIC MODERN COOKERY.** Founded on Principles of Economy and Practical Knowledge, and adapted for Private Families. *New Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

**DOUGLAS'S (GENERAL SIR HOWARD)** Treatise on the Theory and Practice of Gunnery. *Fourth Edition.* Plates. 8vo. 21s.

——— Treatise on the Principle and Construction of Military Bridges, and the Passage of Rivers in Military Operations. *Third Edition.* Plates. 8vo. 21s.

——— Naval Warfare with Steam. Woodcuts. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**DRAKE'S (SIR FRANCIS)** Life, Voyages, and Exploits, by Sea and Land. By **JOHN BARROW. *Third Edition.* Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.**

**DRINKWATER'S (JOHN)** History of the Siege of Gibraltar, 1779-1783. With a Description and Account of that Garrison from the Earliest Periods. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**DRYDEN'S (JOHN)** Works. A New Edition, based upon Sir Walter Scott's Edition, entirely revised. 8vo. *In Preparation.*

**DUDLEY'S (EARL OF)** Letters to the late Bishop of Llandaff. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**DUFFERIN'S (LORD)** Letters from High Latitudes, being some Account of a Yacht Voyage to Iceland, &c., in 1856. *Fourth Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s.

**DURHAM'S (ADMIRAL SIR PHILIP)** Naval Life and Services. By **CAPT. ALEXANDER MURRAY. 8vo. 5s. 6d.**

**DYER'S (THOMAS HE)** Life and Letters of John Calvin. Compiled from authentic Sources. Portrait. 8vo. 15s.

——— History of Modern Europe. From the taking of Constantinople by the Turks to the Close of the War in the Crimea. 4 Vols. 8vo. *In Preparation.*

**EASTLAKE (SIR CHARLES)** The Schools of Painting in Italy. From the Earliest times. From the German of KUGLER. Edited, with Notes. *Third Edition.* Illustrated from the Old Masters. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

**EDWARDS' (W. H.)** Voyage up the River Amazon, including a Visit to Para. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**EGERTON'S (HON. CAPT. FRANCIS)** Journal of a Winter's Tour in India; with a Visit to Nepal. Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.

**ELDON'S (LORD CHANCELLOR)** Public and Private Life, with Selections from his Correspondence and Diaries. By **HORACE TWISS. *Third Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 21s.**

**ELIOT'S (HON. W. G. C.)** Khans of the Crimea. Being a Narrative of an Embassy from Frederick the Great to the Court of Krim Gerai. Translated from the German. Post 8vo. 6s.

**ELLIS (MRS.)** On the Education of Character, with Hints on Moral Training. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

——— (REV. W.) Three Visits to Madagascar. During 1853, 54, and 56, including a Journey to the Capital, with notices of Natural History, and Present Civilisation of the People. *Fourth Thousand.* Map and Woodcuts. 8vo. 16s.

**ELLESMEERE'S (LORD)** Two Sieges of Vienna by the Turks.  
Translated from the German. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Second Campaign of Radetzky in Piedmont.  
The Defence of Temeswar and the Camp of the Ban. From the German.  
Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Life and Character of the Duke of Wellington;  
Fcap. 8vo. 6d.

Campaign of 1812 in Russia, from the German  
of General Carl Von Clausewitz. Map. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Pilgrimage, and other Poems. Crown 4to. 24s.

Essays on History, Biography, Geography, and  
Engineering. 8vo. 12s. 3

**ELPHINSTONE'S (HON. MOUNTSTUART)** History of India—the  
Hindoo and Mahomedan Periods. *Fourth Edition.* With an Index.  
Map. 8vo. 18s.

**ELWIN'S (REV. W.)** Lives of Eminent British Poets. From  
Chaucer to Wordsworth. 4 Vols. 8vo. *In Preparation.*

**ENGLAND (HISTORY OF)** from the Peace of Utrecht to the Peace  
of Versailles, 1713—83. By LORD MAHON. *Library Edition,* 7 Vols.  
8vo, 93s.; or, *Popular Edition,* 7 Vols. Post 8vo. 35s.

From the First Invasion by the Romans,  
down to the 14th year of Queen Victoria's Reign. By MRS. MARKHAM.  
*98th Edition.* Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.

As it is: Social, Political, and Industrial, in the  
19th Century. By W. JOHNSTON. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.

and France under the House of Lancaster. With an  
Introductory View of the Early Reformation. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 15s.

**ENGLISHWOMAN IN AMERICA.** Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

RUSSIA: or, Impressions of Manners  
and Society during a Ten Years' Residence in that Country. *Fifth  
Thousand.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**ERSKINE'S (CAPT., R.N.)** Journal of a Cruise among the Islands  
of the Western Pacific, including the Fæjæes, and others inhabited by  
the Polynesian Negro Races. Plates. 8vo. 16s.

**ESKIMAUX (THE)** and English Vocabulary, for the use of Travellers  
in the Arctic Regions. 16mo. 3s. 6d.

**ESSAYS FROM "THE TIMES."** Being a Selection from the  
LITERARY PAPERS which have appeared in that Journal. *7th Thousand.*  
2 vols. Fcap. 8vo. 8s.

**EXETER'S (BISHOP OF)** Letters to the late Charles Butler, on the  
Theological parts of his Book of the Roman Catholic Church; with  
Remarks on certain Works of Dr. Milner and Dr. Lingard, and on some  
parts of the Evidence of Dr. Doyle. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 16s.

**FAIRY RING (THE),** A Collection of TALES and STORIES for Young  
Persons. From the German. By J. E. TAYLOR. Illustrated by RICHARD  
DOYLE. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo.

**FALKNER'S (FRED.)** Muck Manual for the Use of Farmers. A  
Treatise on the Nature and Value of Manures. *Second Edition,* with a  
Glossary of Terms and an Index. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

**FAMILY RECEIPT-BOOK.** A Collection of a Thousand Valuable  
and Useful Receipts. Map. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

**FANCOURT'S (COL.)** History of Yucatan, from its Discovery to the Close of the 17th Century. With Map. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**FEATHERSTONHAUGH'S (G. W.)** Tour through the Slave States of North America, from the River Potomac, to Texas and the Frontiers of Mexico. Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 26s.

**FELLOWS' (SIR CHARLES)** Travels and Researches in Asia Minor, more particularly in the Province of Lydia. *New Edition.* Plates. Post 8vo. 9s.

**FERGUSON'S (JAMES)** Palaces of Nineveh and Persepolis Restored: an Essay on Ancient Assyrian and Persian Architecture. With 45 Woodcuts. 8vo. 16s.

————— **Handbook of Architecture.** Being a Concise and Popular Account of the Different Styles prevailing in all Ages and Countries in the World. With a Description of the most remarkable Buildings. *Fourth Thousand.* With 850 Illustrations. 8vo. 26s.

**FERRIER'S (T. P.)** Caravan Journeys in Persia, Afghanistan, Herat, Turkistan, and Beloochistan, with Descriptions of Meshed, Balk, and Candahar, and Sketches of the Nomade Tribes of Central Asia. *Second Edition.* Map. 8vo. 21s.

————— **History of the Afghans.** Map. 8vo. 21s.

**FEUERBACH'S** Remarkable German Crimes and Trials. Translated from the German by Lady DUFF GORDON. 8vo. 12s.

**FISHER'S (REV. GEORGE)** Elements of Geometry, for the Use of Schools. *Fifth Edition.* 8mo. 1s. 6d.

————— **First Principles of Algebra,** for the Use of Schools. *Fifth Edition.* 18mo. 1s. 6d.

**FLOWER GARDEN (THE).** An Essay. By REV. THOS. JAMES. Reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

**FORD'S (RICHARD)** Handbook for Spain, Andalusia, Ronda, Valencia, Catalonia, Granada, Galicia, Arragon, Navarre, &c. *Third Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

————— **Gatherings from Spain.** Post 8vo. 6s.

**FORSTER'S (JOHN)** Historical & Biographical Essays. Contents:—

- |  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| I. The Grand Remonstrance, 1641.         | IV. Daniel De Foe.     |
| II. The Plantagenets and the Tudors.     | V. Sir Richard Steele. |
| III. The Civil Wars and Oliver Cromwell. | VI. Charles Churchill. |
|  | VII. Samuel Foote.     |

2 Vols. Post 8vo. 21s.

**FORSYTH'S (WILLIAM)** Hortensius, or the Advocate: an Historical Essay on the Office and Duties of an Advocate. Post 8vo. 12s.

————— **History of Napoleon at St. Helena.** From the Letters and Journals of Sir HUDSON LOWE. Portrait and Maps. 3 Vols. 8vo. 45s.

**FORTUNE'S (ROBERT)** Narrative of Two Visits to China, between the years 1843-52, with full Descriptions of the Culture of the Tea Plant. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.

————— **Residence among the Chinese: Inland, on the Coast, and at Sea, during 1853-56.** Woodcuts. 8vo. 16s.

**FRANCE (HISTORY OF).** From the Conquest by the Gauls to the Death of Louis Philippe. By MRS. MARKHAM. *56th Thousand.* Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.

- FRENCH (THE)** in Algiers; The Soldier of the Foreign Legion—  
and the Prisoners of Abd-el-Kadir. Translated by Lady DUFF GORDON.  
Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- GABTON'S (FRANCIS)** Art of Travel; or, Hints on the Shifts and  
Contrivances available in Wild Countries. *Second Edition.* Wood-  
cuts. Post 8vo. 6s.
- GEOGRAPHICAL (THE)** Journal. Published by the Royal Geo-  
graphical Society of London. 8vo.
- GERMANY (HISTORY OF).** From the Invasion by Marius, to the  
present time. On the plan of Mrs. MARKHAM. *Ninth Thousand.* Woodcuts.  
12mo. 6s.
- GIBBON'S (EDWARD)** Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. *A  
New Edition.* Preceded by his Autobiography. Edited with Notes  
by Dr. WM. SMITH. Maps. 8 Vols. 8vo. 60s.
- The Student's Gibbon; Being the History of the  
Decline and Fall, Abridged, incorporating the Researches of Recent  
Commentators. By Dr. WM. SMITH. *Sixth Thousand.* Woodcuts. Post  
8vo. 7s. 6d.
- GIFFARD'S (EDWARD)** Deeds of Naval Daring; or, Anecdotes of  
the British Navy. 2 Vols. Fcap. 8vo.
- GISBORNE'S (THOMAS)** Essays on Agriculture. *Third Edition.*  
Post 8vo.
- GLADSTONE'S (W. E.)** Prayers arranged from the Liturgy for  
Family Use. *Second Edition.* 12mo. 2s. 6d.
- GOLDSMITH'S (OLIVER)** Works. *A New Edition.* Printed from  
the last editions revised by the Author. Edited by PETER CUNNING-  
HAM. Vignettes. 4 Vols. 8vo. 30s. (Murray's British Classics.)
- GLEIG'S (REV. G. R.)** Campaigns of the British Army at Washing-  
ton and New Orleans. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Story of the Battle of Waterloo. Compiled from Public  
and Authentic Sources. Post 8vo. 5s.
- Narrative of Sir Robert Sale's Brigade in Afghanistan,  
with an Account of the Seizure and Defence of Jellalabad. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Life of Robert Lord Clive. Post 8vo., 5s.
- Life and Letters of General Sir Thomas Munro. Post  
8vo. 5s.
- GORDON'S (SIR ALEX. DUFF)** Sketches of German Life, and Scenes  
from the War of Liberation. From the German. Post 8vo. 6s.
- (LADY DUFF) Amber-Witch: the most interesting  
Trial for Witchcraft ever known. From the German. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- French in Algiers. 1. The Soldier of the Foreign  
Legion. 2. The Prisoners of Abd-el-Kadir. From the French.  
Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Remarkable German Crimes and Trials. From the  
German of Fuerbach. 8vo. 12s.
- GRANT'S (ASAHEL)** Nestorians, or the Lost Tribes; containing  
Evidence of their Identity, their Manners, Customs, and Ceremonies;  
with Sketches of Travel in Ancient Assyria, Armenia, and Mesopotamia;  
and Illustrations of Scripture Prophecy. *Third Edition.* Fcap 8vo. 6s.

- GRENVILLE (THE) PAPERS.** Being the Public and Private Correspondence of George Grenville, his Friends and Contemporaries, during a period of 80 years.—Including his **DIARY OF POLITICAL EVENTS** while First Lord of the Treasury. Edited, with Notes, by W. J. SMITH. 4 Vols. 8vo. 16s. each.
- GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS.** Abridged from Matthiæ. By the BISHOP OF LONDON. *Ninth Edition*, revised by Rev. J. EDWARDS. 12mo. 8s.
- GREY'S (SIR GEORGE) Polynesian Mythology, and Ancient Traditional History of the New Zealand Race.** Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- GROTE'S (GEORGE) History of Greece.** From the Earliest Times to the close of the generation contemporary with the death of Alexander the Great. *Third Edition.* Maps and Index. 12 vols. 8vo. 16s. each.
- GROSVENOR'S (LORD ROBERT) Leaves from my Journal during the Summer of 1851.** *Second Edition.* Plates. Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- GUSTAVUS VASA (History of), King of Sweden.** With Extracts from his Correspondence. Portrait. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- HALLAM'S (HENRY) Constitutional History of England, from the Accession of Henry the Seventh to the Death of George the Second.** *Seventh Edition.* 3 Vols. 8vo. 30s.
- **History of Europe during the Middle Ages.** *Tenth Edition.* 3 Vols. 8vo. 30s.
- **Introduction to the Literary History of Europe, during the 16th, 17th, and 18th Centuries.** *Fourth Edition.* 3 Vols. 8vo. 36s.
- **Literary Essays and Characters.** Selected from the last work. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- **Historical Works.** Containing the History of England.—The Middle Ages of Europe,—and the Literary History of Europe. *Complete Edition.* 10 Vols. Post 8vo. 6s. each.
- HAMILTON'S (JAMES) Wanderings in Northern Africa, Benghazi, Cyrene, the Oasis of Siwa, &c.** *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s.
- **(WALTER) Hindostan, Geographically, Statistically, and Historically.** Map. 2 Vols. 4to. 94s. 6d.
- HAMPDEN'S (BISHOP) Essay on the Philosophical Evidence of Christianity, or the Credibility obtained to a Scripture Revelation from its Coincidence with the Facts of Nature.** 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- HARCOURT'S (EDWARD VERNON) Sketch of Madeira; with Map and Plates.** Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- HART'S ARMY LIST. (Quarterly and Annually.)** 8vo.
- HAY'S (F. H. DRUMMOND) Western Barbary, its wild Tribes and savage Animals.** Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- HEBER (BISHOP) Parish Sermons; on the Lessons, the Gospel, or the Epistle, for every Sunday in the Year, and for Week-day Festivals.** *Sixth Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 16s.
- **Sermons Preached in England.** *Second Edition.* 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- **Hymns written and adapted for the weekly Church Service of the Year.** *Twelfth Edition.* 16mo. 2s.
- **Poetical Works.** *Fifth Edition.* Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- **Journey through the Upper Provinces of India, From Calcutta to Bombay, with a Journey to Madras and the Southern Provinces.** 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.

**HAND-BOOK OF TRAVEL-TALK;** or, Conversations in English, German, French, and Italian. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

**NORTH GERMANY—HOLLAND, BELGIUM, and the Rhine to Switzerland.** Map. Post 8vo. 10s.

**SOUTH GERMANY—Bavaria, Austria, Salzburg, the Austrian and Bavarian Alps, the Tyrol, and the Danube, from Ulm to the Black Sea.** Map. Post 8vo. 10s.

**PAINTING—the German, Flemish, and Dutch Schools; From the German of KUGLER. A New Edition.** Edited by DR. WAAGEY. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. (*In the Press.*)

**SWITZERLAND—the Alps of Savoy, and Piedmont.** Maps. Post 8vo. 9s.

**FRANCE—Normandy, Brittany, the French Alps, the Rivers Loire, Seine, Rhone, and Garonne, Dauphiné, Provence, and the Pyrenees.** Maps. Post 8vo. 10s.

**SPAIN—Andalusia, Ronda, Granada, Valencia, Catalonia, Galicia, Arragon, and Navarre.** Maps. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

**PORTUGAL, LISBON, &c.** Map. Post 8vo. 9s.

**PAINTING—SPANISH AND FRENCH SCHOOLS.** By SIR EDMUND HEAD, BART. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s.

**NORTH ITALY—Florence, Sardinia, Genoa, the Riviera, Venice, Lombardy, and Tuscany.** Map. Post 8vo. 2 Vols. 12s.

**CENTRAL ITALY—SOUTH TUSCANY and the PAPAL STATES.** Map. Post 8vo. 7s.

**ROME AND ITS ENVIRONS.** Map. Post 8vo. 9s.

**SOUTH ITALY—Naples, Pompeii, Herculaneum, Vesuvius, &c.** Map. Post 8vo. 10s.

**SICILY.** Map. Post 8vo. (*In the Press.*)

**PAINTING—the Italian Schools. From the German of KUGLER.** Edited by Sir CHARLES EASTLAKE, R. A. Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.

**ITALIAN PAINTERS: (A SHORT BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF.)** With a Chart. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

**GREECE—the Ionian Islands, Albania, Thessaly, and Macedonia.** Maps. Post 8vo. 15s.

**TURKEY—MALTA, ASIA MINOR, CONSTANTINOPLE, Armenia, Mesopotamia, &c.** Maps. Post 8vo.

**EGYPT—Thebes, the Nile, Alexandria, Cairo, the Pyramids, Mount Sinai, &c.** Map. Post 8vo. 15s.

**SYRIA AND PALESTINE; the Peninsula of Sinai, Edom, and the Syrian Desert.** Maps. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 24s.

**INDIA.—Part 1. Bombay and Madras.** Map. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 24s.

**DENMARK—NORWAY and SWEDEN.** Maps. Post 8vo. 15s.

**RUSSIA—THE BALTIC AND FINLAND.** Maps. Post 8vo. 12s.

**HANDBOOK OF LONDON, PAST AND PRESENT.** Alphabetically arranged. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 16s.

— **MODERN LONDON.** A Guide to all objects of interest in the Metropolis. Map. 16mo. 5s.

— **ENVIRONS OF LONDON.** Including a Circle of 30 Miles round St. Paul's. Maps. Post 8vo. (*In preparation.*)

— **DEVON AND CORNWALL.\*** Maps. Post 8vo.

— **WILTS, DORSET, AND SOMERSET.** Map. Post 8vo.

— **KENT AND SUSSEX.** Map. Post 8vo. 10s.

— **SURREY, HANTS, and the Isle of Wight.** Maps. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

— **WESTMINSTER ABBEY**—its Art, Architecture, and Associations. Woodcuts. 16mo. 1s.

— **CATHEDRALS OF ENGLAND.** Post 8vo. *In Preparation.* •

— **PARIS.** Post 8vo. (*In Preparation.*)

— **FAMILIAR QUOTATIONS.** Chiefly from English Authors. *Third Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

— **ARCHITECTURE.** Being a Concise and Popular Account of the Different Styles prevailing in all Ages and Countries. By JAMES FERGUSON. *Fourth Thousand.* With 850 Illustrations. 8vo. 26s.

— **ARTS OF THE MIDDLE AGES AND RENAISSANCE.** By M. Jules Labarte. With 200 Illustrations. 8vo. 18s.

**HEAD'S (SIR FRANCIS)** Rough Notes of some Rapid Journeys across the Pampas and over the Andes. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

— **Descriptive Essays:** contributed to the "Quarterly Review." 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s..

— **Bubbles from the Brunnen of Nassau.** By an OLD MAN. *Sixth Edition.* 16mo. 5s.

— **Emigrant.** *Sixth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

— **Stokers and Pokers,** or, the London and North-Western Railway. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

— **Defenceless State of Great Britain.** Post 8vo. 12s.

— **Faggot of French Sticks;** or, Sketches of Paris. *New Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.

— **Fortnight in Ireland.** *Second Edition.* Map. 8vo. 12s.

— **(SIR GEORGE)** Forest Scenes and Incidents in Canada. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 10s. •

— **Home Tour through the Manufacturing Districts of England, Scotland, and Ireland,** including the Channel Islands, and the Isle of Man. *Third Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.

— **(SIR EDMUND)** Handbook of Painting—the Spanish and French Schools. With Illustrations. Post 8vo.

— **Shall and Will;** or, Two Chapters on Future Auxiliary Verbs. *Second Edition, Enlarged.* Fcap. 8vo. 4s.

**HEIRESS (THE)** in Her Minority; or, The Progress of Character.  
By the Author of "BERTHA'S JOURNAL." 2 Vols. 12mo. 18s.

**HERODOTUS.** A New English Version. Edited with Notes, and Essays. By Rev. G. RAWLINSON, assisted by Sir HENRY RAWLINSON, and Sir J. G. WILKINSON. Maps and Woodcuts. 4 Vols. 8vo. 18s. each.

**HERVEY'S (LORD)** Memoirs of the Reign of George the Second, from his Accession to the Death of Queen Caroline. Edited, with Notes by Mr. CROKER. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 21s.

**HICKMAN'S (WM.)** Treatise on the Law and Practice of Naval Courts Martial. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**HILLARD'S (G. S.)** Six Months in Italy. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 16s.

**HISTORY OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE UNDER THE HOUSE OF LANCASTER.** With an Introductory View of the Early Reformation. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 15s.

**HOLLAND'S (REV. W. B.)** Psalms and Hymns, selected and adapted to the various Solemnities of the Church. *Third Edition.* 24mo. 1s. 3d.

**HOJLWAY'S (J. G.)** Month in Norway. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

**HONEY BEE (THE).** An Essay. By REV. THOMAS JAMES. Reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

**HOOK'S (REV. DR.)** Church Dictionary. *Eighth Edition.* 8vo. 16s.

— Discourses on the Religious Controversies of the Day. 8vo. 9s.

— (THEODORE) Life. By J. G. LOCKHART. Reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

**HOOKE'S (DR. J. D.)** Himalayan Journals; or, Notes of an Oriental Naturalist in Bengal, the Sikkim and Nepal Himalayas, the Khasia Mountains, &c. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. 2 vols. Post 8vo. 18s.

**HOOPER'S (LIEUT.)** Ten Months among the Tents of the Tuski; with Incidents of an Arctic Boat Expedition in Search of Sir John Franklin. Plates, 8vo. 14s.

**HORACE (Works of).** Edited by DEAN MILMAN. With 300 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 21s.

— (Life of). By DEAN MILMAN. Woodcuts, and coloured Borders. 8vo. 9s.

**HOSPITALS AND SISTERHOODS.** By A LADY. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**HOUSTOUN'S (MRS.)** Yacht Voyage to Texas and the Gulf of Mexico. Plates. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 21s.



**HOME AND COLONIAL LIBRARY.** Complete in 70 Parts.  
Post 8vo, 2s. 6d. each, or bound in 34 Volumes, cloth.

CONTENTS OF THE SERIES.

- THE BIBLE IN SPAIN. By GEORGE BORROW.  
JOURNALS IN INDIA. By BISHOP HEBER.  
TRAVELS IN THE HOLY LAND. By CAPTAINS IRBY and MANGLES.  
THE SIEGE OF GIBRALTAR. By JOHN DRINKWATER.  
MOROCCO AND THE MOORS. By J. DRUMMOND HAY.  
LETTERS FROM THE BALTIC. By a LADY.  
THE AMBER-WITCH. By LADY DUFF GORDON.  
OLIVER CROMWELL & JOHN BUNYAN. By ROBERT SOUTHBY.  
NEW SOUTH WALES. By MRS. MEREDITH.  
LIFE OF SIR FRANCIS DRAKE. By JOHN BARROW.  
FATHER RIPA'S MEMOIRS OF THE COURT OF CHINA  
A RESIDENCE IN THE WEST INDIES. By M. G. LEWIS.  
SKETCHES OF PERSIA. By SIR JOHN MALCOLM.  
THE FRENCH IN ALGIERS. By LADY DUFF GORDON.  
VOYAGE OF A NATURALIST. By CHARLES DARWIN.  
HISTORY OF THE FALL OF THE JESUITS.  
LIFE OF LOUIS PRINCE OF CONDE. By LORD MAHON.  
GIPSIES OF SPAIN. By GEORGE BORROW.  
THE MARQUESES. By HERMANN MELVILLE.  
LIVONIAN TALES. By a LADY.  
MISSIONARY LIFE IN CANADA. By REV. J. ABBOTT.  
SALE'S BRIGADE IN AFGHANISTAN. By REV. G. R. GLEIG.  
LETTERS FROM MADRAS. By a LADY.  
HIGHLAND SPORTS. By CHARLES ST. JOHN.  
JOURNEY ACROSS THE PAMPAS. By SIR F. B. HEAD.  
GATHERINGS FROM SPAIN. By RICHARD FORD.  
SIEGES OF VIENNA BY THE TURKS. By LORD ELLESMERE.  
SKETCHES OF GERMAN LIFE. By SIR A. GORDON.  
ADVENTURES IN THE SOUTH SEAS. By HERMANN MELVILLE.  
STORY OF BATTLE OF WATERLOO. By REV. G. R. GLEIG.  
A VOYAGE UP THE RIVER AMAZON. By W. H. EDWARDS.  
THE WAYSIDE CROSS. By CAPT. MILMAN.  
MANNERS & CUSTOMS OF INDIA. By REV. C. ACLAND.  
CAMPAIGNS AT WASHINGTON. By REV. G. R. GLEIG.  
ADVENTURES IN MEXICO. By G. F. RUXTON.  
PORTUGAL AND GALICIA. By LORD CARNARVON.  
LIFE OF LORD CLIVE. By REV. G. R. GLEIG.  
BUSH LIFE IN AUSTRALIA. By H. W. HAYGARTH.  
THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF HENRY STEFFENS.  
SHORT LIVES OF THE POETS. By THOMAS CAMPBELL.  
HISTORICAL ESSAYS. By LORD MAHON.  
LONDON & NORTH-WESTERN RAILWAY. By SIR F. B. HEAD.  
ADVENTURES IN THE LIBYAN DESERT. By BAYLE ST. JOHN.  
A RESIDENCE AT SIERRA LEONE. By a LADY.  
LIFE OF GENERAL MUNRO. By REV. G. R. GLEIG.  
MEMOIRS OF SIR FOWELL DUXTON. By his SON.

- HUME** (THE STUDENT'S). A History of England, from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar. Based on HUME's History, and continued to 1858. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. (*Uniform with The Student's Gibbon.*)
- HUTCHINSON** (COLONEL) on Dog-Breaking; the most expeditious, certain, and easy Method, whether great Excellence or only Mediocrity be required. *Third Edition.* Revised and enlarged. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s.
- IRBY AND MANGLAS** Travels in Egypt, Nubia, Syria, and the Holy Land, including a Journey round the Dead Sea, and through the Country east of the Jordan. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- JAMES'** (REV. THOMAS) Fables of Æsop. A New Translation, with Historical Preface. With 100 Woodcuts by TENNIEL and WOLF. *Twenty-sixth Thousand.* Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- JAMESON'S** (MRS.) Memoirs of the Early Italian Painters, and of the Progress of Italian Painting in Italy. *Tenth Edition.* With 70 Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- JAPAN AND THE JAPANESE.** Described from the Accounts of Recent Dutch Travellers. *New Edition.* Post 8vo. 8s.
- JARDINE'S** (DAVID) Narrative of the Gunpowder Plot. *New Edition.* Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- JERVIS'S** (CAPT.) Manual of Operations in the Field, for the Use of Officers. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- JESSÉ'S** (EDWARD) Favorite Haunts and Rural Studies; or Visits to Spots of Interest in the Vicinity of Windsor and Eton. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s.
- Scenes and Occupations of Country Life. With Recollections of Natural History. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- Gleanings in Natural History. With Anecdotes of the Sagacity and Instinct of Animals. *Eighth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- JOHNSON'S** (DR. SAMUEL) Life: By James Boswell. Including the Tour to the Hebrides, with Notes by SIR W. SCOTT. Edited by the late MR. CROKER. *Third Edition.* Portraits. Royal 8vo. 15s.
- Lives of the most eminent English Poets. A New Edition. Edited by PETER CUNNINGHAM. 3 vols. 8vo. 22s. 6d. (Murray's British Classics.)
- JOHNSTON'S** (WM.) England as it is: Social, Political, and Industrial, in the Middle of the 19th Century. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.
- JOURNAL OF A NATURALIST.** *Fourth Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- JOWETT'S** (REV. B.) Commentary on St. Paul's Epistles to the Thessalonians, Galatians, and Romans. With Notes and Dissertations. *Second Edition.* 2 Vols. 8vo.
- JONES'** (REV. R.) Literary Remains. Consisting of his Lectures and Tracts on Political Economy. With a Prefatory Notice. By Rev. W. WHEWELL, D.D. Portrait. 8vo. 14s.
- KEN'S** (BISHOP) Life. By A LAYMAN. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 18s.

- 
- KEN'S** (BISHOP) Exposition of the Apostles' Creed. Extracted from his "Practice of Divine Love." *New Edition.* Fcap. 1s. 6d.
- 
- Approach to the Holy Altar. Extracted from his "Manual of Prayer" and "Practice of Divine Love." *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- 
- KING'S** (REV. S. W.) Italian Valleys of the Alps; a Tour through all the Romantic and less-frequented "Vals" of Northern Piedmont, from the Tarentaise to the Grig. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 18s.
- 
- KING EDWARD VI**TH'S Latin Grammar; or, an Introduction to the Latin Tongue, for the Use of Schools. *12th Edition.* 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- 
- First Latin Book; or, the Accidence, Syntax and Prosody, with an English Translation for the Use of Junior Classes. *Third Edition.* 12mo. 2s.
- 
- KNAPP'S** (J. A.) English Roots and Ramifications; or, the Derivation and Meaning of Divers Words. Fcap. 8vo. 4s.
- 
- KUGLER'S** (DR. FRANZ) Handbook to the History of Painting (the Italian Schools). Translated from the German. Edited, with Notes, by SIR CHARLES EASTLAKE. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 30s.
- 
- (the German, Dutch, and Flemish Schools). Translated from the German. *A New Edition.* Edited, with Notes. By DR. WAAGEN. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. Nearly Ready.
- 
- LABARTE'S** (M. JULES) Handbook of the Arts of the Middle Ages and Renaissance. With 200 Woodcuts. 8vo. 18s.
- 
- LABORDE'S** (LEON DE) Journey through Arabia Petraea, to Mount Sinai, and the Excavated City of Petrae,—the Edom of the Prophecies. *Second Edition.* With Plates. 8vo. 15s.
- 
- LANE'S** (E. W.) Arabian Nights. Translated from the Arabic, with Explanatory Notes. *A New Edition.* Edited by E. STANLEY POOLER. With 600 Woodcuts. 3 Vols. 8vo. 42s.
- 
- LATIN GRAMMAR** (KING EDWARD THE VI<sup>TH</sup>'S.) For the Use of Schools. *Twelfth Edition.* 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- 
- First Book (KING EDWARD VI.); or, the Accidence, Syntax, and Prosody, with English Translation for Junior Classes. *Third Edition.* 12mo. 2s.
- 
- LAYARD'S** (A. H.) Nineveh and its Remains. Being a Narrative of Researches and Discoveries amidst the Ruins of Assyria. With an Account of the Chaldean Christians of Kurdistan; the Yezedis, or Devil-worshippers; and an Enquiry into the Manners and Arts of the Ancient Assyrians. *Sixth Edition.* Plates and Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 36s.
- 
- Nineveh and Babylon; being the Result of a Second Expedition to Assyria. *Fourteenth Thousand.* Plates. 8vo. 21s. Or Fine Paper, 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.
- 
- Popular Account of Nineveh. *15th Edition.* With Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 5s.
- 
- LESLIE'S** (C. R.) Handbook for Young Painters. With Illustrations. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- 
- Life of Sir Joshua Reynolds. With an Account of his Works, and a Sketch of his Contemporaries. Fcap. 4to. *In the Press.*

**BEAKE'S** (COL. W. MARTIN) *Topography of Athens, with Remarks on its Antiquities; to which is added, the Demi of Attica. Second Edition. Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 50s.*

—— *Travels in Northern Greece. Maps. 4 Vols. 8vo. 60s.*

—— *Disputed Questions of Ancient Geography. Map. 8vo. 6s. 6d.*

—— *Numismata Hellenica. A Catalogue of Greek Coins. With Map and Appendix. 4to 63s.*

—— *Peloponnesiaca: A Supplement to Travels in the Morea. 8vo. 15s.*

—— *Thoughts on the Degradation of Science in England. 8vo. 3s. 6d.*

**LETTERS FROM THE SHORES OF THE BALTIC.** By a LADY. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

—— *Madras; or, First Impressions of Life and Manners in India. By a LADY. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.*

—— *Sierra Leone, written to Friends at Home. By a LADY. Edited by Mrs. NORTON. Post 8vo. 6s.*

—— *Head Quarters; or, The Realities of the War in the Crimea. By a STAFF OFFICER. Popular Edition. Plans. Post 8vo. 6s.*

**LEXINGTON (THE) PAPERS;** or, Some Account of the Courts of London and Vienna at the end of the 17th Century. Edited by HON. H. MANNERS SUTTON. 8vo. 14s.

**LEWIS' (SIR G. C.)** *Essay on the Government of Dependencies. 8vo. 12s.*

—— *Glossary of Provincial Words used in Herefordshire and some of the adjoining Counties. 12mo. 4s. 6d.*

—— (LADY THERESA) *Friends and Contemporaries of the Lord Chancellor Clarendon, illustrative of Portraits in his Gallery. With a Descriptive Account of the Pictures, and Origin of the Collection. Portraits. 8 Vols. 8vo. 42s.*

—— (M. G.) *Journal of a Residence among the Negroes in the West Indies. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.*

**LIDDELL'S (DEAN)** *History of Rome. From the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. With the History of Literature and Art. Library Edition. 2 Vols. 8vo. 29s.*

—— **SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME.** Abridged from the Larger Work. Tenth Thousand. With 108 Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**LINDSAY'S (LORD)** *Lives of the Lindsays; or, a Memoir of the Houses of Crawford and Balcarres. With Extracts from Official Papers and Personal Narratives. Second Edition. 3 Vols. 8vo. 24s.*

—— *Report of the Claim of James, Earl of Crawford and Balcarres, to the Original Dukedom of Montrose, created in 1488. Folio. 15s.*

**LITTLE ARTHUR'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.** By LADY CALLCOTT. Eighteenth Edition. With 20 Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

- LIVINGSTONE'S (REV. DR.)** *Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa; including a Sketch of Sixteen Years' Residence in the Interior of Africa, and a Journey from the Cape of Good Hope to Loanda on the West Coast; thence across the Continent, down the River Zambesi, to the Eastern Ocean. Thirtieth Thousand. Map, Plates, and Index.* 8vo. 21s.
- LIVONIAN TALES.**—The Disponent.—The Wolves.—The Jewess. By the Author of "Letters from the Baltic." Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- LOCKHART'S (J. G.)** *Ancient Spanish Ballads. Historical and Romantic. Translated, with Notes. Illustrated Edition.* 4to. 21s. Or, *Popular Edition.* Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- *Life of Robert Burns. Fifth Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- LOUDON'S (MRS.)** *Instructions in Gardening for Ladies. With Directions and Calendar of Operations for Every Month. Eighth Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- *Modern Botany; a Popular Introduction to the Natural System of Plants. Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- LOWE'S (SIR HUDSON)** *Letters and Journals, during the Captivity of Napoleon at St. Helena.* By WILLIAM FORSYTH. Portrait. 3 ols. 8vo. 45s.
- LUCKNOW: A Lady's Diary of the Siege.** Written for Friends at Home. *Fourth Thousand.* Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- LYELL'S (SIR CHARLES)** *Principles of Geology; or, the Modern Changes of the Earth and its Inhabitants considered as illustrative of Geology. Ninth Edition.* Woodcuts. 8vo. 18s.
- *Manual of Elementary Geology; or, the Ancient Changes of the Earth and its Inhabitants illustrated by its Geological Monuments. Fifth Edition.* Woodcuts. 8vo. 14s.
- *Visits to the United States, 1841-46. Second Edition.* Plates. 4 Vols. Post 8vo. 24s.
- MAHON'S (LORD)** *History of England, from the Peace of Utrecht to the Peace of Versailles, 1713-83. Library Edition.* 7 Vols. 8vo. 93s.
- *Popular Edition.* 7 Vols. Post 8vo. 35s.
- "Forty-Five;" a Narrative of the Rebellion in Scotland: Post 8vo. 3s.
- *History of British India from its Origin till the Peace of 1783.* Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- *History of the War of the Succession in Spain. Second Edition.* Map. 8vo. 15s.
- *Spain under Charles the Second; or, Extracts from the Correspondence of the Hon. ALEXANDER STANHOPE, British Minister at Madrid from 1690 to 1700. Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- *Life of Louis Prince of Condé; surnamed the Great.* Post 8vo. 6s.
- *Life of Belisarius. Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- *Historical and Critical Essays.* Post 8vo. 6s.
- *Story of Joan of Arc.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s.
- *Addresses Delivered at Manchester, Leeds, and Birmingham.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s.
- M'CULLOCH'S (J. R.)** *Collected Edition of RICARDO'S Political Works. With Notes and Memoir. Second Edition.* 8vo. 16s.

**MALCOLM'S** (SIR JOHN) Sketches of Persia. *Third Edition.*  
Post 8vo. 6s.

**MANSEL'S** (REV. H. L.) The Limits of Religious Thought  
Examined. Being the Bampton Lectures for 1858. *Third Edition.*  
with a Preface. 8vo. 12s.

**MANTELL'S** (GIDEON A.) Thoughts on Animalcules; or, the  
Invisible World, as revealed by the Microscope. *Second Edition.* Plates.  
16mo. 6s.

**MANUAL OF SCIENTIFIC ENQUIRY**, Prepared for the Use of  
Officers and Travellers. By various Writers. *Third Edition revised.*  
Maps. Post 8vo. (*Published by order of the Lords of the Admiralty*)

**MARKHAM'S** (MRS.) History of England. From the First Inva-  
sion by the Romans, down to the fourteenth year of Queen Victoria's  
Reign. 98th Edition. Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.

———— History of France. From the Conquest by the Gauls,  
to the Death of Louis Philippe. 58th Edition. Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.

———— History of Germany. From the Invasion by Marius,  
to the present time. 6th Edition. Woodcuts. 12mo. 6s.

———— School History of Greece. From the Earliest  
Times of the Roman Conquest. With the History of Literature and  
Art. By Dr. WM. SMITH. *Sixteenth Thousand.* Woodcuts. 12mo. 7s. 6d.  
(Questions. 12mo. 2s.)

———— School History of Rome, from the Earliest  
Times to the Establishment of the Empire. With the History of  
Literature and Art. By DEAN LIDDELL. *Eighth Thousand.* Woodcuts.  
12mo. 7s. 6d.

**MARKLAND'S** (J. H.) Réverence due to Holy Places. *Third*  
*Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

**MARRYAT'S** (JOSEPH) History of Modern and Mediæval Pottery  
and Porcelain. With a Description of the Manufacture, a Glossary,  
and a List of Monograms. *Second Edition.* Plates and Woodcuts.  
8vo. 31s. 6d.

**MATTHIÆ'S** (AUGUSTUS) Greek Grammar for Schools. Abridged  
from the Larger Grammar. By Blomfield. *Ninth Edition.* Revised by  
EDWARDS. 12mo. 3s.

**MAUREL'S** (JULES) Essay on the Character, Actions, and Writings  
of the Duke of Wellington. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

**MAWES** (H. L.) Journal of a Passage from the Pacific to the  
Atlantic, crossing the Andes in the Northern Provinces of Peru, and  
descending the great River Marañon. 8vo. 12s.

**MAXIMS AND HINTS** for an Angler, and the Miseries of  
Fishing. By RICHARD PENN. *New Edition.* Woodcuts. 12mo. 1s.

**MAYO'S** (DR.) Pathology of the Human Mind. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

**MELVILLE'S** (HERMANN) Typee and Omoo; or, Adventures  
amongst the Marquesas and South Sea Islands. 2 Vols. Post 8vo.

**MENDELSSOHN'S** (FELIX BARTHOLDY) Life. By JULES BÉNÉDICT.  
8vo. 2s. 6d.

**MEREDITH'S** (MRS. CHARLES) Notes and Sketches of New South  
Wales, during a Residence from 1839 to 1844. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

- MEREDITH'S (MRS. CHARLES)** Tasmania, during a Residence of Nine Years. With Illustrations. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 18s.
- MERRIFIELD (MRS.)** on the Arts of Painting in Oil, Miniature, Mosaic, and Glass; Gilding, Dyeing, and the Preparation of Colours and Artificial Gems, described in several old Manuscripts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 80s.
- MILLS (ARTHUR)** India in 1858; A Summary of the Existing Administration—Political, Fiscal, and Judicial; with Laws and Public Documents, from the earliest to the present time. *Second Edition.* With Coloured Revenue Map. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- MITCHELL'S (THOMAS)** Plays of Aristophanes. With English Notes. 8vo.—1. CLOUDS, 10s.—2. WASPS, 10s.—3. FROGS, 15s.
- MILMAN'S (DEAN)** History of Christianity, from the Birth of Christ to the Extinction of Paganism in the Roman Empire. 3 Vols. 8vo. 86s.
- History of Latin Christianity; including that of the Popes to the Pontificate of Nicholas V. *Second Edition.* 6 Vols. 8vo. 72s.
- Character and Conduct of the Apostles considered as an Evidence of Christianity. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Life and Works of Horace. With 300 Woodcuts. *New Edition.* 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. 30s.
- Poetical Works. Plates. 3 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 18s.
- Fall of Jerusalem. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.
- (CAPT. E. A.) Wayside Cross; or, the Raid of Gomez. A Tale of the Carlist War. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- MODERN DOMESTIC COOKERY.** Founded on Principles of Economy and Practical Knowledge, and adapted for Private Families. *New Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- MOLTKE'S (BARON)** Russian Campaigns on the Danube and the Passage of the Balkan, 1828—9. Plans. 8vo. 14s.
- MONASTERY AND THE MOUNTAIN CHURCH.** By Author of "Sunlight through the Mist." Woodcuts. 16mo. 4s.
- MOORE'S (THOMAS)** Life and Letters of Lord Byron. *Cabinet Edition.* 6 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 18s.
- Life and Letters of Lord Byron. *Popular Edition.* With Portrait and Vignette. One Volume. Royal 8vo. 12s.
- MOZLEY'S (REV. J. B.)** Treatise on the Augustinian Doctrine of Predestination. 8vo. 14s.
- Primitive Doctrine of Baptismal Regeneration. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- MUCK MANUAL (THE)** for the Use of Farmers. A Practical Treatise on the Chemical Properties, Management, and Application of Manures. By FREDERICK FALKNER. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- MUNDY'S (GEN.)** Pen and Pencil Sketches during a Tour in India. *Third Edition.* Plates. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- MUNRO'S (GENERAL SIR THOMAS)** Life and Letters. By the Rev. G. R. GLAIG. Post 8vo. 6s.

• **MURCHISON'S (SIR RODERICK)** Russia in Europe and the Ural Mountains, Geologically Illustrated With Coloured Maps, Plates, Sections, &c 2 Vols Royal 4to

• ——— **Siluria, or, a History of the Oldest Rocks containing Organic Remains** *Third Edition* Map and Plates 8vo 42s

**MURRAY'S (CAPT. A)** Naval Life, and Services of Admiral Sir Philip Dunham 8vo 5s 6d

**MURRAY'S RAILWAY READING.** For all classes of Readers.

[The following are published]

|                                    |                                   |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| WELLINGTON By LORD ELLENBOROUGH 6d | MARON'S JOAN OF ARC 1s            |
| NIMROD ON THE CHASE 1s             | HEAD'S EMIGRANT 2d                |
| ESSAYS FROM THE FINES 2 Vols 8s    | NIMROD ON THE ROAD 1s             |
| MUSIC AND DRESS 1s                 | WILKINSON'S ANCIENT EGYPTIANS 12s |
| LAYARD'S ACCOUNT OF NINEVEH 6s     | CROKER ON THE GILLOTINE 1s        |
| MILMAN'S FALL OF JERUSALEM 1s      | HILWAY'S NORWAY 2s                |
| MARON'S FORTY LIVE 3s              | MAUREL'S WELLINGTON 1s 6d         |
| LIFE OF TREBOURN HOOK 1s           | CAMPBELL'S LIFE OF BACON 2s 6d    |
| DEEDS OF NAVAL DARING 2 Vols 5s    | THE FLOWER GARDEN 1s              |
| THE HONEY BEE 1s                   | LOCKHART'S SPANISH BAILIADS 2s 6d |
| JAMES' ASOP'S FABLES 2s 6d         | LUCAS ON HISTORY 6d               |
| NIMROD ON THE TURF 1s 6d           | BEAUFORT'S BYRON 1s               |
| OLIPHANT'S NEPAUL 2s 6d            | FAYLOR'S NOTES FROM LIFE 2s       |
| ART OF DINING 1s 6d                | REJECTED ADDRESSES 1s             |
| HAIJAM'S LITERARY ESSAYS 2s        | PENN'S HINTS ON ANGLING 1s        |

**MUSIC AND DRESS** Two Essays, by a Lady Reprinted from the 'Quarterly Review' 1cap 8vo 1s

**NAPIER'S (SIR WM)** English Battles and Sieges of the Peninsular War *Third Edition* Portrait Post 8vo 10s 6d

Life and Opinions of General Sir Charles Napier, chiefly derived from his Journals, Letters, and familiar Correspondence *Second Edition* Portraits 4 Vols. Post 8vo 48s

**NAUTICAL ALMANACK (The)** Royal 8vo 2s 6d (*Published by Authority*)

**NAVY LIST (The Quarterly)** (*Published by Authority*) Post 8vo 2s 6d

**NEWBOLD'S (LIEUT)** Straits of Malacca, Penang, and Singapore. 2 Vols 8vo 26s

**NEWDEGATE'S (C N)** Customs' Tariffs of all Nations, collected and arranged up to the year 1805. 4to 30s

**NICHOLLS (SIR GEORGE)** History of the British Poor Being an Historical Account of the English, Scotch and Irish Poor Law in connection with the Condition of the People 4 Vols 8vo

*The work may be had separately. —*

History of the English Poor 2 Vols 5vo 28s

—— the Irish Poor 8vo 14s

—— the Scotch Poor 8vo 12s

—— (Rev H G) Historical and Descriptive Account of the poorest of Dean, derived from Personal Observation and other Sources Public, Private, Legendary, and Local Woodcuts, &c Post 8vo 10s 6d

**NICOLAS' (SIR HARRIS)** Historic Peerage of England Exhibiting, under Alphabetical Arrangement the Origin, Descent, and Present State of every title of Peerage which has existed in this Country since the Conquest Being a New Edition of the 'Synopsis of the Peerage' Revised, Corrected and Continued to the Present Time By WILLIAM COURTHOPE, Somerset Herald 8vo 30s



- NIMROD** On the Chace—The Turf—and The Road. Reprinted from the "Quarterly Review." Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- O'CONNOR'S (R.)** Field Sports of France; or, Hunting, Shooting, and Fishing on the Continent. Woodcuts. 12mo. 7s. 6d.
- OLIPHANT'S (LAURENCE)** Journey to Katmandu, with Visit to the Camp of the Nepaulese Ambassador. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- OWEN'S (PROFESSOR)** Manual of Fossil Mammals. Including the substance of the course of Lectures on Osteology and Palæontology of the class Mammalia, delivered at the Metropolitan School of Science, Jermyn Street. Illustrations. 8vo. *In the Press.*
- OXENHAM'S (REV. W.)** English Notes for Latin Elegiacs; designed for early Proficients in the Art of Latin Versification, with Prefatory Rules of Composition in Elegiac Metre. *Third Edition.* 12mo. 4s.
- PACET'S (JOHN)** Hungary and Transylvania. With Remarks on their Condition, Social, Political, and Economical. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 18s.
- PARIS' (DR.)** Philosophy in Sport made Science in Earnest; or, the First Principles of Natural Philosophy inculcated by aid of the Toys and Sports of Youth. *Eighth Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s.
- PARKYNS' (MANSFIELD)** Personal Narrative of Three Years' Residence and Adventures in Abyssinia. Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 30s.
- PEEL'S (SIR ROBT.)** MEMOIRS. Left in MSS. Edited by EARL STANHOPE and the Right Hon. EDWARD CARDWELL. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d. each.
- PEILE'S (REV. DR.)** Agamemnon and Choephore of Æschylus. A New Edition of the Text, with Notes. *Second Edition.* 2 Vols. 8vo. 9s. each.
- PENN'S (RICHARD)** Maxims and Hints for an Angler, and the Miseries of Fishing. To which is added, Maxims and Hints for a Chess-player. *New Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.
- PENROSE'S (REV. JOHN)** Faith and Practice; an Exposition of the Principles and Duties of Natural and Revealed Religion. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- (F. C.) Principles of Athenian Architecture, and the Optical Refinements exhibited in the Construction of the Ancient Buildings at Athens, from a Survey. With 40 Plates. Folio. 5l. 5s. (*Published under the direction of the Dilettanti Society.*)
- PERRY'S (SIR ERSKINE)** Bird's-Eye View of India. With Extracts from a Journal kept in the Provinces, Nepal, &c. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- PHILLIPS' (JOHN)** Memoirs of William Smith, LL.D. (the Geologist). Portrait. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Geology of Yorkshire, The Yorkshire Coast, and the Mountain-Limestone District. Plates 4to. Part I., 20s. —Part II., 30s.
- Rivers, Mountains, and Sea Coast of Yorkshire. With Essays on the Climate, Scenery, and Ancient Inhabitants of the Country. *Second Edition*, with 36 Plates. 8vo. 15s.

- **PHILPOTTS (BISHOP)** Letters to the late Charles Butler, on the Theological parts of his "Book of the Roman Catholic Church;" with Remarks on certain Works of Dr. Milner and Dr. Lingard, and on some parts of the Evidence of Dr. Doyle. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 16s.
- PHIPPS' (HON. EDMUND)** Memoir, Correspondence, Literary and Unpublished Diaries of Robert Plumer Ward. Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 28s.
- POPE'S (ALEXANDER) WORKS.** An entirely New Edition. Edited, with Notes. 8vo. *In the Press.*
- PORTER'S (REV. J. L.)** Five Years in Damascus. With Travels to Palmyra, Bebanon, and other Scripture Sites. Map and Woodcuts. 2 vols. Post 8vo. 21s.
- **HANDBOOK FOR SYRIA AND PALESTINE:** including an Account of the Geography, History, Antiquities, and Inhabitants of these Countries, the Peninsula of Sinai, Edom, and the Syrian Desert. Maps. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 24s.
- **(MRS.) Rational Arithmetic for Schools and for Private Instruction.** 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- PRAYER-BOOK (The Illustrated),** with 1000 Illustrations of Borders, Initials, Vignettes, &c. Medium 8vo. Cloth, 21s.; Calf, 31s. 6d.; Morocco, 42s.
- PRECEPTS FOR THE CONDUCT OF LIFE.** Exhortations to a Virtuous Course and Dissuasions from a Vicious Career. Extracted from the Scriptures. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s.
- PRINSEP'S (JAS.)** Essays on Indian Antiquities, Historic, Numismatic, and Geographic, with Tables, illustrative of Indian History, Chronology, Modern Coinages, Weights, Measures, &c. Edited by EDWARD THOMAS. Illustrations. 2 Vols. 8vo. 52s. 6d.
- PROGRESS OF RUSSIA IN THE EAST.** An Historical Summary, continued to the Present Time. With Map by ARROWSMITH. *Third Edition.* 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- PUSS IN BOOTS.** With 12 Illustrations; for Old and Young: By OTTO SPECKTER. *A New Edition.* 16mo. 1s. 6d.
- QUARTERLY REVIEW (THE).** 8vo. 6s.
- RANKE'S (LEOPOLD)** Political and Ecclesiastical History of the Popes of Rome, during the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. Translated from the German by MRS. AUSTIN. *Third Edition.* 2 Vols. 8vo. 24s.
- RAWLINSON'S (REV. GEORGE)** Herodotus. A New English Version. Edited with Notes and Essays. Assisted by SIR HENRY RAWLINSON and SIR J. G. WILKINSON. Maps and Woodcuts. 4 Vols. 8vo. 18s. each.
- **Historical Evidences of Revealed Religion.** Being the Bampton Lectures for 1859. 8vp. Nearly ready.
- REJECTED ADDRESSES (THE).** By JAMES AND HORACE SMITH. With Biographies of the Authors, and additional Notes. *New Edition, with the Author's latest Corrections.* Fcap. 8vo. 1s., or *Fine Paper*, with Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- RENNIE'S (JAMES)** Insect Architecture. To which are added Chapters on the Ravages, the Preservation, for Purposes of Study, and the Classification of Insects. *New Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 5s.
- RICARDO'S (DAVID)** Political Works. With a Notice of his Life and Writings. By J. R. M'CULLOCH. *New Edition.* 8vo. 16s.

- RIPA'S (FATHER)** Memoirs during Thirteen Years' Residence at the Court of Peking, in the Service of the Emperor of China. Translated from the Italian. By FORTUNATO PRANDI. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- ROBERTSON'S (REV. J. C.)** History of the Christian Church, From the Apostolic Age to the Pontificate of Gregory the Great, A.D. 590. *Second and Revised Edition.* Vol. 1. 8vo. 16s.
- Second Period, from A.D. 590 to the Concordat of Worms. A.D. 1123. Vol. 2. 8vo. 18s.
- ROBINSON'S (REV. DR.)** Biblical Researches in the Holy Land. Being a Journal of Travels in 1838, and of Later Researches in 1852. With New Maps. 3 Vols. 8vo. 36s.
- \*. \*. *The "Later Researches" may be had separately.* 8vo. 15s.
- ROMILLY'S (SIR SAMUEL)** Memoirs and Political Diary. By his Sons. *Third Edition.* Portrait. 2 Vols. Fcap. 8vo. 12s.
- ROSS'S (SIR JAMES)** Voyage of Discovery and Research in the Southern and Antarctic Regions during the years 1839-43. Plates. 2 Vols. 8vo. 36s.
- RUNDELL'S (MRS.)** Domestic Cookery, founded on Principles of Economy and Practice, and adapted for Private Families. *New and Revised Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- RUSSIA; A Memoir of the Remarkable Events which attended the Accession of the Emperor Nicholas.** By BARON M. KORFF, Secretary of State. 8vo. 10s. 6d. (*Published by Imperial Command.*)
- RUXTON'S (GEORGE F.)** Travels in Mexico; with Adventures among the Wild Tribes and Animals of the Prairies and Rocky Mountains. Post 8vo. 6s.
- SALES'S (LADY)** Journal of the Disasters in Affghanistan. *Eighth Edition.* Post 8vo. 12s.
- (SIR ROBERT) Brigades in Affghanistan. With an Account of the Seizure and Defence of Jellalabad. By REV. G. R. GLEIG. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- SANDWICH'S (HUMPHRY)** Narrative of the Siege of Kars and of the Six Months' Resistance by the Turkish Garrison under General Williams. *Seventh Thousand.* Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- SCOTT'S (G. GILBERT)** Remarks on Secular and Domestic Architecture, Present and Future. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 9s.
- SCROPE'S (WILLIAM)** Days of Deer-Stalking in the Forest of Atholl; with some Account of the Nature and Habits of the Red Deer. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 20s.
- Days and Nights of Salmon Fishing in the Tweed; with a short Account of the Natural History and Habits of the Salmon. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Royal 8vo. 31s. 6d.
- (G. P.) Memoir of Lord Sydenham, and his Administration in Canada. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- Geology and Extinct Volcanos of Central France. *Second Edition,* revised and enlarged. Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 30s.
- SHAW'S (THOS. B.)** Outlines of English Literature, for the Use of Young Students. Post 8vo. 12s.
- SIERRA LEONE; Described in a Series of Letters to Friends at Home.** By A LADY. Edited by MRS. NORTON. Post 8vo. 6s.
- SMITH'S (WM., LL.D.)** Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities. *Second Edition.* With 500 Woodcuts. 8vo. 42s.

SMITH'S (WM., LL.D.) Smaller Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities. Abridged from the above work. *Fourth Edition*. With 200 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology. With 500 Woodcuts. 3 Vols. 8vo. 5l. 15s. 6d.

Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography. With Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 80s.

Atlas of Ancient Geography. 4to. [*In preparation*.]

Classical Dictionary for the Higher Forms in Schools. Compiled from the above two works. *Fifth Edition*. With 750 Woodcuts. 8vo. 18s.

Smaller Classical Dictionary. Abridged from the above work. *Fifth Edition*. With 200 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Latin-English Dictionary. Based upon the Works of Forcellini and Freund. *Fifth Thousand*. 8vo. 21s.

Smaller Latin-English Dictionary. Abridged from the above work. *Twelfth Thousand*. Square 12mo. 7s. 6d.

English-Latin Dictionary. Assisted by JOHN ROBSON, B.A. 8vo. and 12mo. [*In preparation*.]

Mediæval Latin-English Dictionary. Selected from the great work of DUCANGE. 8vo. [*Uniform with Dr. SMITH'S "Latin-English Dictionary."*]

Dictionary of Biblical Antiquities, Biography, Geography, and Natural History. Woodcuts. Vol. 1. 8vo. [*In the Press*.]

Gibbon's History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. Edited, with Notes. Portrait and Map. 8 Vols. 8vo. 60s. (Murray's British Classics.)

Student's Gibbon; being the History of the Decline and Fall, Abridged. Incorporating the Researches of Recent Commentators. *Sixth Thousand*. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

History of Greece; from the Earliest Times to the Roman Conquest. With the History of Literature and Art. *Sixteenth Thousand*. Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. (Questions. 12mo. 2s.)

Student's Hume. A History of England from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar. By J. Hume, and continued to 1853. *Eighth Thousand*. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

History of Rome; from the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. With the History of Literature and Art. By H. G. LIDDELL, D.D. *Tenth Thousand*. Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. [*Uniform with SMITH'S "History of Greece."*]

(WM. JAS.) Grenville Letters and Diaries, including MR. GRENVILLE'S DIARY OF POLITICAL EVENTS, while First Lord of the Treasury. Edited, with Notes. 4 Vols. 8vo. 64s.

(JAMES & HORACE) Rejected Addresses. *Twenty-third Edition*. Fcap. 8vo. 1s., or *Fine Paper*, with Portrait. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

SOMERVILLE'S (MARY) Physical Geography. *Fourth Edition*. Portrait. Post 8vo. 9s.

Connexion of the Physical Sciences. *Ninth Edition*. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 9s.

SOUTH'S (JOHN F.) Household Surgery; or, Hints on Emergencies. *Seventeenth Thousand*. Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

- SOUTHEY'S (ROBERT)** Book of the Church; with Notes containing the Authorities, and an Index. *Seventh Edition.* Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- **Lives of John Bunyan & Oliver Cromwell.** Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- SPECKTER'S (OTTO)** Puss in Boots, suited to the Tastes of Old and Young. *A New Edition.* With 12 Woodcuts. Square 12mo. 1s. 6d.
- **Charmed Roe; or, the Story of the Little Brother and Sister.** Illustrated. 16mo.
- STANLEY'S (REV. A. P.)** ADDRESSES AND CHARGES OF THE LATE BISHOP STANLEY. With a Memoir of his Life. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- **Sermons** preached in Canterbury Cathedral, on the Unity of Evangelical and Apostolical Teaching. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- **Commentary on St. Paul's Epistles to the Corinthians,** with Notes and Dissertations. *Second, and revised Edition.* 8vo. 18s.
- **Historical Memorials of Canterbury.** The Landing of Augustine—The Murder of Becket—The Black Prince—The Shrine of Becket. *Third Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- **Sinai and Palestine,** in Connexion with their History. *Fifth Edition.* Map. 8vo. 16s.
- ST. JOHN'S (CHARLES)** Wild Sports and Natural History of the Highlands. Post 8vo. 6s.
- **(BAYLE)** Adventures in the Libyan Desert and the Oasis of Jupiter Ammon. Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- STEPHENSON'S (GEORGE)** Life. The Railway Engineer. By SAMUEL SMILES. *Fifth Edition.* Portrait. 8vo. 16s.
- STOTHARD'S (THOS., R. A.)** Life. With Personal Reminiscences. By MRS. BRAY. With Portrait and 60 Woodcuts. 4to.
- STREET'S (G. E.)** Brick and Marble Architecture of Italy, in the Middle Ages. Plates. 8vo. 21s.
- STRIFE FOR THE MASTERY.** Two Allegories. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- SWIFT'S (JONATHAN)** Life, Letters and Journals. By JOHN FORSTER. 8vo. *In Preparation.*
- **Works.** Edited, with Notes. By JOHN FORSTER. 8vo. *In Preparation.*
- SYDENHAM'S (LORD)** Memoirs. With his Administration in Canada. By G. FOULET SCROPE, M.P. *Second Edition.* Portrait. 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- SYME'S (JAS.)** Principles of Surgery. *Fourth Edition.* 8vo. 14s.
- TAYLOR'S (HENRY)** Notes from Life. Fcap 8vo. 2s.
- **(J. E.) Fairy Ring.** A Collection of Stories for Young Persons. From the German. With Illustrations by RICHARD DOYLE. *Second Edition.* Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo.
- TENNENT'S (SIR J. E.)** Christianity in Ceylon. Its Introduction and Progress under the Portuguese, Dutch, British, and American Missions. With an Historical Sketch of the Brahmanical and Buddhist Superstitions. Woodcuts. 8vo. 14s.
- THREE-LEAVED MANUAL OF FAMILY PRAYER;** arranged so as to save the trouble of turning the Pages backwards and forwards. Royal 8vo. 2s.

- TICKNOR'S (GEORGE)** History of Spanish Literature. With Criticisms on particular Works, and Biographical Notices of Prominent Writers. *Second Edition.* 3 Vols. 8vo. 24s.
- TOCQUEVILLE'S (M. DE)** State of France before the Revolution, 1789, and on the Causes of that Event. Translated by HENRY REEVE, Esq. 8vo. 14s.
- TREMENHEERE'S (H. S.)** Political Experience of the Ancients, in its bearing on Modern Times. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- Notes on Public Subjects, made during a Tour in the United States and Canada. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Constitution of the United States compared with our own. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- TWISS' (HORACE)** Public and Private Life of Lord Chancellor Eldon, with Selections from his Correspondence. Portrait. *Third Edition.* 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 21s.
- TYNDALL'S (JOHN)** Glaciers of the Alps. Being a Narrative of various Excursions among them, and an Account of Three Years' Observations and Experiments on their Motion, Structure, and General Phenomena. Post 8vo. *In Preparation.*
- TYTLER (PATRICK FRASER), A Memoir of.** By his Friend, REV. J. W. BURTON, M.A. 8vo. 9s.
- UBICINI'S (M. A.)** Letters on Turkey and its Inhabitants—the Moslems, Greeks, Armenians, &c. Translated by LADY EASTHOPE. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 21s.
- VAUGHAN'S (REV. DR.)** Sermons preached in Marrow School. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- New Sermons. 12mo. 5s.
- VENABLES' (REV. R. L.)** Domestic Scenes in Russia during a Year's Residence, chiefly in the Interior. *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 5s.
- VOYAGE to the Mauritius and back, touching at the Cape of Good Hope, and St. Helena.** By Author of "PADDIANA." Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- WAAGEN'S (DR.)** Treasures of Art in Great Britain. Being an Account of the Chief Collections of Paintings, Sculpture, Manuscripts, Miniatures, &c. &c., in this Country. Obtained from Personal Inspection during Visits to England. 3 Vols. 8vo. 36s.
- Galleries and Cabinets of Art in England. Being an Account of more than Forty Collections, visited in 1854-56 and never before described. With Index. 8vo. 18s.
- WADDINGTON'S (DEAN)** Condition and Prospects of the Greek Church. *New Edition.* Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- WAKEFIELD'S (E. J.)** Adventures in New Zealand. With some Account of the Beginning of the British Colonisation of the Island. Map. 2 Vols. 8vo. 28s.
- WALKS AND TALKS.** A Story-book for Young Children. By AUNT IDA. With Woodcuts. 18mo. 5s.
- WARD'S (ROBERT PLUMER)** Memoir, Correspondence, Literary and Unpublished Diaries and Remains. By the Hon. EDMUND PHIPPS. Portrait. 2 Vols. 8vo. 28s.
- WATT'S (JAMES)** Life. Incorporating the most interesting passages from his Private and Public Correspondence. By JAMES P. MULBREAD, M.A. *Second Edition.* Portraits and Woodcuts. 8vo. 16s.

# LIST OF WORKS PUBLISHED BY MR. MURRAY.

- WATT'S (JAMES)** Origin and Progress of his Mechanical Inventions. Illustrated by his Correspondence with his Friends. Edited by J. P. MUIRHEAD. Plates. 3 vols. 8vo. 45s., or Large Paper. 3 Vols. 4to.
- WELLINGTON'S (THE DUKE OF)** Despatches during his various Campaigns. Compiled from Official and other Authentic Documents. By COL. GURWOOD, C.B. *New Enlarged Edition.* 8 Vols. 8vo. 21s. each.
- Supplementary Letters, Despatches, and other Papers relating to India. Edited by his Son. 4 Vols. 8vo. 20s. each.
- Selections from his Despatches and General Orders. By COLONEL GURWOOD. 8vo. 18s.
- Speeches in Parliament. 2 Vols. 8vo. 42s.
- WILKIE'S (SIR DAVID)** Life, Journals, Tours, and Critical Remarks on Works of Art, with a Selection from his Correspondence. By A. LAING CUNNINGHAM. Portrait. 3 Vols. 8vo. 42s.
- WILKINSON'S (SIR J. G.)** Popular Account of the Private Life, Manners, and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians. *New Edition.* Revised and Condensed. With 500 Woodcuts. 2 Vols. Post 8vo. 12s.
- Dalmatia and Montenegro; with a Journey to the Interior in Herzegovina, and Remarks on the Slavonic Nations. Plates and Woodcuts. 2 Vols. 8vo. 42s.
- Handbook for Egypt.—Thebes, the Nile, Alexandria, Cairo, the Pyramids, Mount Sinai, &c. Map. Post 8vo. 15s.
- On Colour, and on the Necessity for a General Diffusion of Taste among all Classes; with Remarks on laying out Dressed or Geometrical Gardens. With Coloured Illustrations and Woodcuts. 8vo. 18s.
- (G. B.) Working Man's Handbook to South Australia; with Advice to the Traveller, and Detailed Information for the several Classes of Labourers and Artisans. Map. 18mo. 1s. 6d.
- WOOD'S (LIEUT.)** Voyage up the Indus to the Source of the River Oxus, by Kabul and Badakshan. Map. 8vo. 14s.
- WORDSWORTH'S (REV. DR.)** Athens and Attica. Journal of a Tour. *Third Edition.* Plates. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- Greece. Pictorial, Descriptive, and Historical, with a History of Greek Art. By G. SCHARF, F.S.A. *New Edition.* With 600 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo. 28s.
- King Edward Vith's Latin Grammar, for the Use of Schools. 12th Edition, revised. 12mo. 3s. 6d.
- First Latin Book, or the Accidence, Syntax and Prosody, with English Translation for Junior Classes. *Third Edition.* 12mo. 2s.
- WORNUM (RALPH).** A Biographical Dictionary of Italian Painters: with a Table of the Contemporary Schools of Italy. By a LADY. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- Epochs of Painting Characterised; a Sketch of the History of Painting, showing its gradual and various development from the earliest ages to the present time. *New Edition.* Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 6s.
- YOUNG'S (DR. THOS.)** Life and Miscellaneous Works, edited by DEAN PEACOCK and JOHN LEITCH. Portrait and Plates. 4 Vols. 8vo. 15s. each.







